MT76x7 Internet-of-Things Wireless Connectivity Single Chip

Version: **1.01**

Release date: **2016-12-26**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s). MediaTek cannot grant you permission for any material that is owned by third parties. You may only use or reproduce this document if you have agreed to and been bound by the applicable license agreement with MediaTek ("License Agreement") and been granted explicit permission within the License Agreement ("Permitted User"). If you are not a Permitted User, please cease any access or use of this document immediately. Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited. THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED ON AN "AS-IS" BASIS ONLY. MEDIATEK EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND AND SHALL IN NO EVENT BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIMS RELATING TO OR ARISING OUT OF THIS DOCUMENT OR ANY USE OR INABILITY TO USE THEREOF. Specifications contained herein are subject to change without notice.

Document Revision History

Revision	Date	Description
0.77	2015-10-06	1. Initial draft
0.80	2016-06-23	1. Add detail description to CLOCK, GPT, RTC, PWM and SPI Master module. 2. Add register table to section 6.11, 6.12 and 6.13
0.81	2016-09-02	Move register descriptions to individual sections.
0.82	2016-09-30	Add RTC max value and illustrate pinmux don't care values.
1.00	2016-11-04	1. Correct the address of mpu_channel_en. 2. Add description of way_replace_policy 3. Add SPI Slave interface datasheet of 2.5.9 4. Update Auxilliary ADC specifications of Table 4-6 5. Correct Xtal frequency supporting values(26/40/52MHz) and descriptions
1.01	2016-12-26	1.Remove BT EDR related information

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Table of Contents

Document Revision History **2**
Table of Contents **3**
List of Tables **9**
List of Figures **11**
1 System Overview **15**
1.1 General Description 15
1.2 Features 15
1.2.1 Technology and package 15
1.2.2 Power management and clock source 16
1.2.3 Platform 16
1.2.4 WLAN 16
1.2.5 Bluetooth 16
1.2.6 Miscellaneous 17
1.3 Applications 17
1.4 Block Diagram 18
2 Functional Description **19**
2.1 Overview 19
2.2 Power Management Unit 19
2.2.1 PMU Architecture 19
2.2.1.1 PMU Sleep Mode 20
2.2.2 Chip Power Plan 21
2.2.3 Digital Power Domain and Power States 21
2.3 Clock and Reset Generation 24
2.3.1 Clock 24
2.3.1.1 CM4 MCU Clock Setting 28
2.3.1.2 CM4 Serial Flash Clock Setting 30
2.3.1.3 CM4 SPI Master Clock Setting 32
2.3.1.4 I2S Master Clock Setting for External CODEC 35
2.3.1.5 Audio CODEC Clock Setting 35
2.3.1.6 PWM Clock Setting 35
2.3.1.7 AUXADC Clock Setting 37

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.3.1.8 CM4 I2C Master Clock Setting 37
2.3.1.9 CM4 UART Clock Setting 38
2.3.2 Reset 39
2.4 Application Processor Subsystem 39
2.4.1 CPU 39
2.4.2 Cache and Tightly Coupled Memory 40
2.4.2.1 General Description 40
2.4.2.2 Programming Guide of Cache Size Configuration 43
2.4.2.3 Organization of Cache 43
2.4.2.4 Theory of Operations 45
2.4.2.5 MPU 48
2.4.2.6 Remapping 51
2.4.2.7 Register Definitions 52
2.4.3 Bus Fabric 62
2.4.4 Serial Flash Controller 63
2.4.4.1 General Description 63
2.4.4.2 Block Diagram 63
2.4.4.3 Serial Flash Related Waveform 65
2.4.4.4 Programming Guide 70
2.4.4.5 Register Definitions 72
2.4.5 DMA 86
2.4.5.1 General Description 86
2.4.5.2 Full-Size and Half-Size DMA Channels 88
2.4.5.3 Ring Buffer and Double Buffer Memory Data Movement 88
2.4.5.4 Unaligned Word Access 89
2.4.5.5 Virtual FIFO DMA 90
2.4.5.6 DMA Channels and Priority Control 91
2.4.5.7 Register Definitions 92
2.4.6 General Purpose Timer 310
2.4.6.1 Register Definitions 311
2.4.7 Watchdog Timer 318
2.4.7.1 Register Definitions 319
2.4.8 Efuse 323

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.4.9 Interrupt Controller 323
2.4.9.1 Interrupt Sources 323
2.4.9.2 External Interrupt 325
2.4.10 Power-on Sequence 326
2.4.10.1 Power-on Reset (Cold Reset) 326
2.4.10.2 Watchdog Reset 326
2.4.10.3 Reset Scenarios 327
2.4.10.4 Sleep/Wakeup sequence 328
2.4.11 Memory Map 328
2.4.12 SYSRAM_CM4 333
2.4.13 Crypto engine 333
2.4.13.1 Features 333
2.4.13.2 Functional Description 333
2.4.13.3 Programming Sequence 335
2.4.13.4 Register Definitions 343
2.5 Peripherals 376
2.5.1 GPIO Interface 376
2.5.1.1 GPIO Function 376
2.5.1.2 Register Definitions 380
2.5.2 UART Interface 425
2.5.2.1 General Description 425
2.5.2.2 Programming guide 427
2.5.2.3 Register Map 427
2.5.2.4 Register Definitions 428
2.5.3 I2C Serial Interface 471
2.5.3.1 General Description 471
2.5.3.2 I2C Programming Sequence 473
2.5.3.3 Registers Definitions 483
2.5.4 Auxiliary ADC 502
2.5.4.1 General Description 502
2.5.4.2 Function 503
2.5.4.3 Auxiliary ADC Digital Averaging FSM 505
2.5.4.4 ADC FIFO Access 507

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.5.4.5 Programming Sequence 509
2.5.4.6 Auxiliary ADC Clock Source 510
2.5.4.7 Register Definitions 511
2.5.5 SPI Master Interface 529
2.5.5.1 Introduction 529
2.5.5.2 SPI timing diagram 530
2.5.5.3 Programming Guide 531
2.5.5.4 Registers Definitions 532
2.5.6 SPI Slave Interface 542
2.5.6.1 General Description 542
2.5.6.2 Block Diagram 543
2.5.6.3 SPI Slave CR Read/Write Protocol 544
2.5.6.4 Programming Sequence 545
2.5.6.5 SPI Slave Protocol Timing 548
2.5.6.6 Interrupt 551
2.5.6.7 SPI Driver Domain Register 551
2.5.6.8 SPI MCU Domain Register 557
2.5.6.9 SPI Pinmux Configuration 564
2.5.7 I2S Interface 565
2.5.7.1 Registers Definitions 567
2.5.8 Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) 571
2.5.8.1 General Description 571
2.5.8.2 PWM Block Diagram 572
2.5.8.3 PWM Function 572
2.5.8.4 Programming Examples 575
2.5.8.5 Notice 576
2.5.8.6 Register Definitions (PWM_NUM = 0~39) 577
2.5.8.7 Application Notes 579
2.5.9 IrDA 580
2.5.9.1 General Description 580
2.5.9.2 Block Diagram 580
2.5.9.3 IRTX Function 581
2.5.9.4 Register Definitions 584

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.6 Radio MCU Subsystem 599
2.6.1 CPU 599
2.6.2 RAM/ROM 599
2.6.3 Memory map 599
2.6.4 N9 Bus Fabric 602
2.6.5 CIRQ 603
2.6.5.1 General Description 603
2.6.5.2 Function 603
2.6.5.3 Interrupt sources 604
2.6.5.4 Interrupt Source Masking 606
2.6.5.5 External Interrupt 606
2.6.5.6 Programming Guide 607
2.6.5.7 Register Definitions 609
2.7 Wi-Fi Subsystem 644
2.7.1 Wi-Fi MAC 644
2.7.2 WLAN Baseband 645
2.7.3 WLAN RF 645
2.8 Bluetooth Subsystem 645
2.9 RTC 646
2.9.1 Main functions: 646
2.9.2 Power Up/Down Flow 646
2.9.3 Register Definitions 647
3 Radio Characteristics 691
3.1 Wi-Fi Radio Characteristics 691
3.1.1 Wi-Fi RF Block Diagram 691
3.1.2 Wi-Fi 2.4GHz Band RF Receiver Specifications 692
3.1.3 Wi-Fi 2.4GHz Band RF Transmitter Specifications 693
3.1.4 Wi-Fi 5GHz Band RF Receiver Specifications 694
3.1.5 Wi-Fi 5GHz Band RF Transmitter Specifications 696
3.2 Bluetooth Radio Characteristics 697
3.2.1 Bluetooth RF block diagram 697
3.2.2 Basic Rate Receiver Specifications 697
3.2.3 Basic Rate Transmitter Specifications 698

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

3.2.4 Bluetooth LE Receiver Specifications 699
3.2.5 Bluetooth LE Transmitter Specifications 700
4 Electrical Characteristics 701
4.1 Absolute Maximum Rating 701
4.2 Recommended Operating Range 701
4.3 DC Characteristics 701
4.4 XTAL Oscillator 702
4.5 PMU Characteristics 702
4.6 Auxiliary ADC Characteristics 703
4.7 Thermal Characteristics 705
5 Package Specifications 706
5.1 Pin Layout 706
5.2 Pin Description 707
5.3 Pin Multiplexing 709
5.4 Bootstrap 714
5.5 Package information 716
5.6 Ordering information 716
5.7 Top Marking 717

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

List of Tables

Table 1-1 Differences between MT7697D, MT7697, and MT7687F 15
Table 2-1. MTCMOS Power Domain 21
Table 2-2. Power States for CM4 Subsystem 23
Table 2-3. Power States for N9 Subsystem 23
Table 2-4. Power State Transition Scenarios for N9 24
Table 2-5. Power State Transition Scenarios for CM4 24
Table 2-6. Cortex M4 Clock Rate 25
Table 2-7. N9 Clock Rate 26
Table 2-8. Peripheral Clock Rate 26
Table 2-9. CM4 Clock GEN0 29
Table 2-10. CM4 HCLK 2M Clock GEN 32
Table 2-11. SPI Master Mode Register 34
Table 2-12. PWM Global Control 36
Table 2-13. I2C Master Counting Value Phase 38
Table 2-14. TCM and Cache Configuration 40
Table 2-15. TCM Address Spaces of Different Cache Size Settings 42
Table 2-16. Write-back Mode Cache R/W Action Summary 47
Table 2-17. Write-through Mode Cache R/W Action Summary 48
Table 2-18. Test Patterns for Whole Chip Simulation 50
Table 2-19. Flash Controller Support Read Mode 63
Table 2-20. Available DMA channels 87
Table 2-21. Virtual FIFO Access Port 90
Table 2-22. DMA Use for Hardware Functions 91
Table 2-23. General Purpose Timer Types 311
Table 2-24. CM4 NVIC Interrupt Source 323
Table 2-25. CM4 External Interrupt De-Bounce Period 325
Table 2-26. CM4 Memory Map 329
Table 2-27. AES Hardware Specification 335
Table 2-28. DES Hardware Specification 335

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Table 2-29. AES128 Programming Sequence 335
Table 2-30. AES192 Programming Sequence 336
Table 2-31. AES256 Programming Sequence 337
Table 2-32. DES Programming Sequence 337
Table 2-33. Triple-DES Programming Sequence 338
Table 2-34. SHA256 Programming Sequence 339
Table 2-35. SHA224 Programming Sequence 340
Table 2-36. SHA1 Programming Sequence 340
Table 2-37. MD5 Programming Sequence 341
Table 2-38. SHA512 Programming Sequence 342
Table 2-39. SHA384 Programming Sequence 342
Table 2-40. Functional Description of AGPIO 379
Table 2-41. Register Map with Conditional CR (LCR) 427
Table 2-42 The initialization of I2C 473
Table 2-43 The TX sequence of I2C Direct Normal Mode 474
Table 2-44 The RX sequence of I2C Direct Normal Mode 475
Table 2-45 The TX sequence of I2C Direct General Mode 476
Table 2-46 The RX sequence of I2C Direct General Mode 476
Table 2-47 The TX sequence of I2C DMA Normal Mode 477
Table 2-48 The RX sequence of I2C DMA Normal Mode 478
Table 2-49 The TX sequence of I2C DMA General Mode 480
Table 2-50 The RX sequence of I2C DMA General Mode 481
Table 2-51. SPI Pin Description 529
Table 2-52. SPI Interface Pinmux Configuration 564
Table 2-53. SPI CPOL/CPHA Configuration 564
Table 2-54. I2S Pin Description 566
Table 2-55. I2S Slave Mode 566
Table 2-56. PWM Modes 571
Table 2-57. PWM Parameters 573
Table 2-58. N9 Memory Map 599
Table 2-59. Internal Interrupt Source 607
Table 2-60. External Interrupt Source 608
Table 3-1. 2.4GHz RF Receiver Specification 692

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Table 3-2. 2.4GHz RF Transmitter Specifications 693
Table 3-3. 5GHz RF Receiver Specifications 694
Table 3-4. 5GHz RF Transmitter Specifications 696
Table 3-5. Basic Rate Transmitter Specifications 698
Table 3-6. Bluetooth LE Receiver Specifications 699
Table 3-7. Bluetooth LE Transmitter Specifications 700
Table 4-1 Absolute Maximum Rating 701
Table 4-2. Recommended Operating Range 701
Table 4-3. DC Characteristics 701
Table 4-4. XTAL Oscillator Requirements 702
Table 4-5. PMU Electrical Characteristics 702
Table 4-6. Auxiliary ADC Specifications 703
Table 4-7. Thermal Characteristics 705
Table 5-1. Pin Map 706
Table 5-2. Pin Descriptions 707
Table 5-3. Pin Multiplexing 709
Table 5-4. Bootstrap Option– Flash Access Mode 714
Table 5-5. Bootstrap Option – XTAL Clock Mode 714
Table 5-6. Bootstrap Option – 32KHz Clock Mode 715
Table 5-7. Bootstrap Option — Chip Mode 715
Table 5-8. Ordering Information 716

List of Figures

Figure 1-1. System-on-Chip Block Diagram 18
Figure 2-1. Chip Power Block Diagram 19
Figure 2-2 PMU Sleep/Wakeup Sequence 20
Figure 2-3. MT76x7 Power State 22
Figure 2-4. Clock Generation Block Diagram 25
Figure 2-5. Clock Domains in N9 and CM4 Peripherals 27
Figure 2-6. CM4 MCU Clock Switch 28

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Figure 2-7. CM4 Flash Clock Switch 30
Figure 2-8. CM4 SPI Master Clock Switch 32
Figure 2-9. PWM Tick Clock Switch 35
Figure 2-10. I2C Counting VAL Diagram 37
Figure 2-11. Reset Structure 39
Figure 2-12. MCU, Cache, TCM and AHB Bus Connectivity 41
Figure 2-13. Cache Size and TCM Settings 42
Figure 2-14. Cache Lookup 44
Figure 2-15. Cache Miss/Refill Criterion 46
Figure 2-16: MPU Protection Setting Example 50
Figure 2-17: Example Settings of Cache Remapping 51
Figure 2-18. CM4 Subsystem – Bus Fabric 62
Figure 2-19. Serial flash controller block diagram 64
Figure 2-20. The red line block is the SF_TOP in MCUSYS_CM4. 65
Figure 2-21. Example for direct read for SPI mode 65
Figure 2-22. Example for quad I/O read in SPI mode 66
Figure 2-23. Example for quad I/O read in QPI mode 66
Figure 2-24. Direct read waveform for SPI mode 67
Figure 2-25. Direct read waveform for QPI mode 70
Figure 2-26. Generic DMA Controller Block Diagram 87
Figure 2-27. Ring Buffer and Double Buffer Memory Data Movement 89
Figure 2-28. Unaligned Word Accesses 90
Figure 2-29. Virtual FIFO DMA 90
Figure 2-30. Virtual FIFO Concept 91
Figure 2-31. The system diagram of the GPT_CM4 311
Figure 2-32. PMU Power-on Sequence 326
Figure 2-33. WDT Structure 327
Figure 2-34. Sleep/Wakeup Sequence 328
Figure 2-35. Crypto Engine System Diagram 333
Figure 2-36. Crypto Engine Block Diagram 334
Figure 2-37. AGPIO/GPIO Block Diagram (Left: AGPIO; Right: GPIO) 377
Figure 2-38. AGPIO Configured as Output Multiplexing 378
Figure 2-39. AGPIO Configured as Input Multiplexing 379

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Figure 2-40. AGPIO Configured as Input, Output, or Analog Mode 380
Figure 2-41. GPIO Configured as Open Drain Mode 380
Figure 2-42. UART Block Diagram 426
Figure 2-43 The block diagram of I2C module. 473
Figure 2-44 SCL clock phases 474
Figure 2-45. Auxiliary ADC Block Diagram (Analog Part) 503
Figure 2-46. Auxiliary ADC Block Diagram 503
Figure 2-47. Auxiliary ADC Clock Timing Diagram 504
Figure 2-48. Auxiliary ADC digital averaging FSM 505
Figure 2-49. Auxiliary ADC FIFO access block diagram 507
Figure 2-50. Auxiliary ADC clock source diagram 510
Figure 2-51. SPI TX transaction when more_buf_mode=0 530
Figure 2-52. SPI RX transaction when more_buf_mode=0 530
Figure 2-53. SPI TX transaction when more_buf_mode=1 530
Figure 2-54. SPI RX transaction when more_buf_mode=1, full_duplex=0 531
Figure 2-55. SPI RX transaction when more_buf_mode=1, full_duplex=1 531
Figure 2-56. SPI Slave Block Diagram 543
Figure 2-57. SPI Slave CR Read/Write Protocol 544
Figure 2-58. SPI Slave Motorola Protocol 549
Figure 2-59. I2S Signal Waveform 567
Figure 2-60. PWM Block Diagram 572
Figure 2-61. Illustration of PWM Cycle 573
Figure 2-62. PWM Normal Function 574
Figure 2-63. 2-State PWM 574
Figure 2-64. 2-State Replay Mode PWM 575
Figure 2-65. IRDA Block Diagram 581
Figure 2-66. The Logic Representation for NEC Protocol 581
Figure 2-67. The Pulse Train in Transmission of NEC Protocol 581
Figure 2-68. Message is Started by a 9ms AGC Burst 582
Figure 2-69. A Repeat Code is Transmitted Every 110ms 582
Figure 2-70. Coding Method for RC5 Protocol 583
Figure 2-71. The Lead Pulse in RC6 Protocol 584
Figure 2-72. Coding Method for RC6 Protocol 584

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Figure 2-73. The Trailer Pulse in RC6 Protocol 584
Figure 2-74. N9 Bus Fabric 602
Figure 2-75. N9 interrupt controller 603
Figure 2-76 Interrupt Controller Block Diagram 604
Figure 2-77. External Interrupt Controller Block Diagram 607
Figure 3-1. 2.4/5GHz RF Block Diagram 691
Figure 3-2. Wi-Fi/Bluetooth RF Block Diagram 697
Figure 3-3. Basic Rate Receiver Specifications 697
Figure 5-1. Package Outline Drawing 716
Figure 5-2. Top Marking 717

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

1 System Overview

1.1 General Description

MT76x7 series chipsets, including MT7697D, MT7697, and MT87F, are highly integrated single chip which features an application processor, a low power 1x1 11n Wi-Fi subsystem, and a Power Management Unit. The application processor subsystem contains an ARM Cortex-M4 with floating point MCU. It also includes many peripherals, including UART, I2C, SPI, I2S, PWM, IrDA, and auxiliary ADC. It also contains a 32-bit RISC CPU that could fully offload the application processor.

MT7697D includes a Wi-Fi dual-band subsystem containing the 802.11a/b/g/n radio, baseband, and MAC that are designed to meet both the low power and high throughput application. It also includes embedded SRAM/ROM. The Bluetooth subsystem contains the Bluetooth radio, baseband, link controller. It also uses the same 32-bit RISC CPU for the Bluetooth protocols.

MT7697 includes a Wi-Fi dual-band subsystem containing the 802.11b/g/n radio, baseband, and MAC that are designed to meet both the low power and high throughput application. It also includes embedded SRAM/ROM. The Bluetooth subsystem contains the Bluetooth radio, baseband, link controller. It also uses the same 32-bit RISC CPU for the Bluetooth protocols.

MT7687F includes a Wi-Fi single-band subsystem contains the 802.11b/g/n radio, baseband, and MAC that are designed to meet both the low power and high throughput application. It also includes embedded SRAM/ROM and a 2MB serial flash in package.

For the difference among MT7697D, MT7697, and MT7687F family ICs, please refer to the Table 1-1 as below.

Table 1-1 Differences between MT7697D, MT7697, and MT7687F

	MT7697D	**MT7697**	**MT7687F**
Flash	External SPI Flash	External SPI Flash	Embedded 2MB Flash
WIFI/BT	WIFI 1x1n 2G/5G band 802.11a/b/g/n	WIFI 1x1n 2G band 802.11b/g/n	WIFI 1x1n 2G band 802.11b/g/n
Bluetooth	BLE	BLE	None

1.2 Features

1.2.1 Technology and package

- Highly integrated 40nm RFCMOS technology
- 8mm x 8mm 68-pin QFN package.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

1.2.2 Power management and clock source

- Integrate high efficiency power management unit with single 3.3V power supply input
- 40/26/52MHz source crystal clock support with low power operation in idle mode

1.2.3 Platform

- ARM Cortex M4 MCU with FPU with up to 192MHz clock speed
- Embedded 352KB SRAM and 64KB boot ROM
- Supports external serial flash with Quad Peripheral Interface (QPI) mode
- Supports eXecute In Place (XIP) on flash
- 32KB cache in XIP mode
- Hardware crypto engines including AES, DES/3DES, SHA2 for network security
- 28 General Purpose IOs multiplexed with other interfaces
- Two UART interfaces with hardware flow control and one UART for debug, all multiplexed with GPIO
- One SPI master interface multiplexed with GPIO
- One SPI slave interface multiplexed with GPIO
- Two I2C master interface multiplexed with GPIO
- One I2S interface multiplexed with GPIO
- Four channel 12-bit ADC multiplexed with GPIO
- 28 PWM multiplexed with GPIO
- 25 channels DMA
- Low power RTC mode with 32KHz crystal support

1.2.4 WLAN

- Dedicated high-performance 32-bit RISC CPU N9 up to 160MHz clock speed
- IEEE 802.11 a/b/g/n compliant
- Supports 20MHz, 40MHz bandwidth in 2.4GHz band 5GHz band
- Dual-band 1T1R mode with data rate up to 150Mbps
- Supports STBC, LDPC
- Greenfield, mixed mode, legacy modes support
- IEEE 802.11 d/e/h/i/k/r/w support
- Security support for WFA WPA/WPA2 personal, WPS2.0, WAPI
- Supports 802.11w protected managed frames
- QoS support of WFA WMM, WMM PS
- Integrated LNA, PA, and T/R switch
- Optional external LNA and PA support.
- RX diversity support with additional RX input

1.2.5 Bluetooth

Bluetooth supports on MT7697 and MT7697D as the following features.

- Bluetooth specification 2.1
- Bluetooth 4.2 Low Energy (LE)
- Integrated BALUN and PA

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

- Scatternet support: Up to 7 piconets simultaneously with background inquiry/page scan
- Up to seven simultaneous active ACL links
- Support SCO and eSCO link with re-transmission
- Support wide-band speech and hardware accelerated SBC codec for A2DP streaming
- Packet loss concealment
- Channel quality driven data rate adaptation
- Channel assessment for AFH

1.2.6 Miscellaneous

- Integrates 4Kbit efuse to store device specific information and RF calibration data.
- Advanced Wi-Fi/Bluetooth coexistence scheme

1.3 Applications

MT76x7 is designed for Internet-of-Things based on the Mediatek's low power technology, Wi-Fi and Bluetooth design.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

1.4 Block Diagram

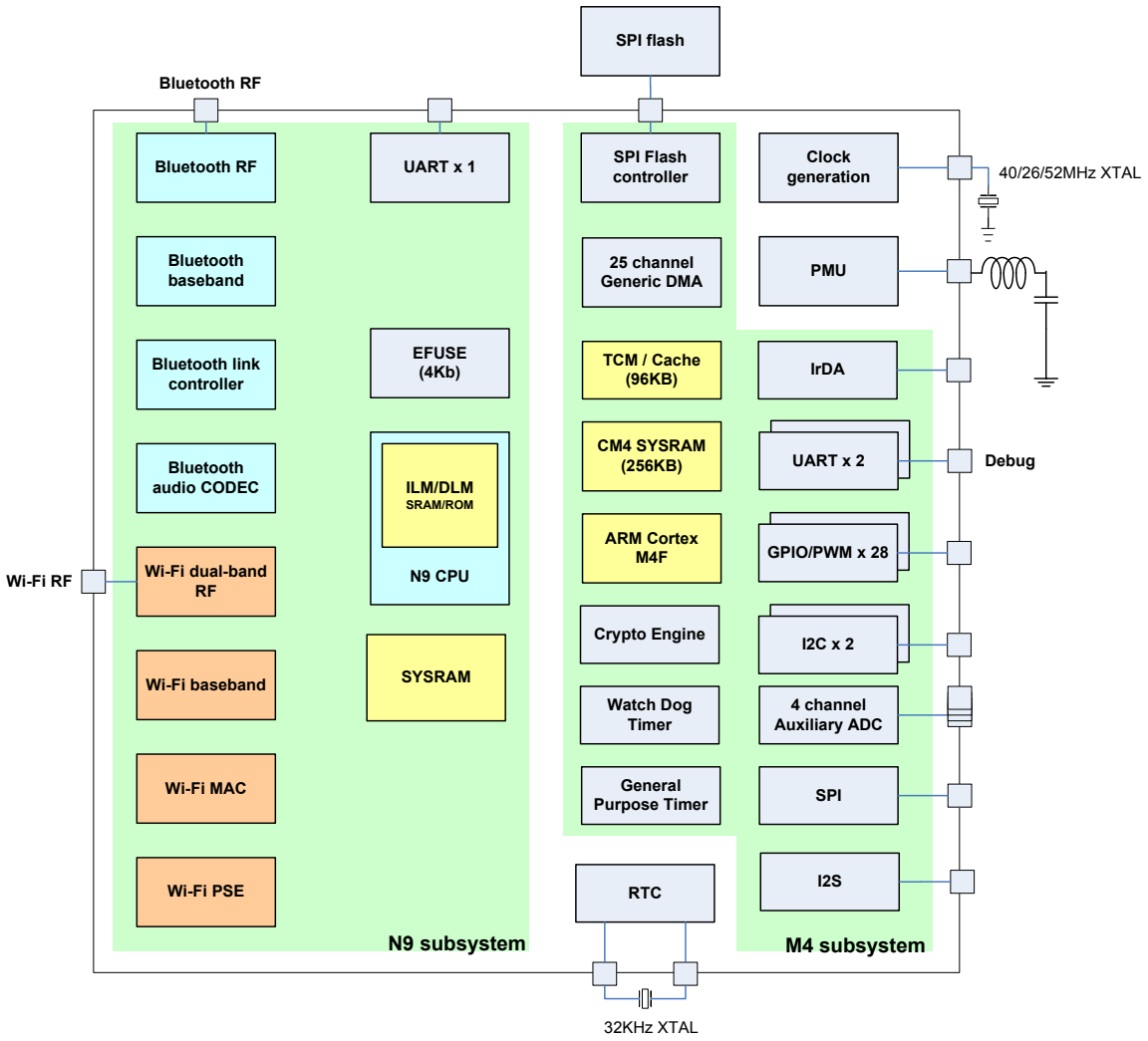


Figure 1-1. System-on-Chip Block Diagram

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2 Functional Description

2.1 Overview

2.2 Power Management Unit

A single regulated 3.3V power supply is required for the MT76x7. It could be from DC-DC converter to convert higher voltage supply to 3.3V or boost from a lower voltage supply to 3.3V.

The Power Management Unit (PMU) contains Under-Voltage Lockout (UVLO) circuit, several Low Drop-out Regulators (LDOs), a highly efficient buck converter, and a reference band-gap circuit. The circuits are optimized for low quiescent current, low drop-out voltage, efficient line/load regulation, high ripple rejection, and low output noise.

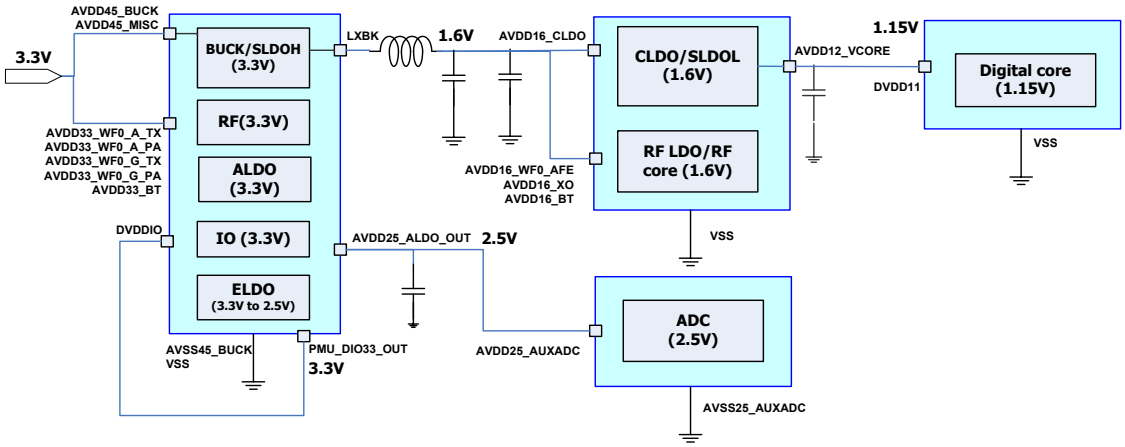


Figure 2-1. Chip Power Block Diagram

2.2.1 PMU Architecture

The PMU integrates 5 LDOs and one buck converter.

The four LDOs are CLDO, ALDO, high-voltage SLDO (SLDO-H) and low-voltage SLDO (SLDO-L). SLDO stands for sleep mode LDO, and CLDO stands for digital core LDO. The buck converter converts 1.6~1.8V output to other subsystems in MT76x7. It can be operated in PFM mode or PWM mode. Through an external on-board LC filter (2.2uH inductor and 10uF cap), it outputs a low ripple 1.6~1.8V to Wi-Fi RF system, Bluetooth RF system, and CLDO. CLDO is under BUCK domain, and then it outputs 1.15V for whole chip digital logics used. ALDO is also from 3.3V chip supply input and generates 2.5V for the auxiliary ADC. The two SLDOs have 1.8V and 0.85V output voltage respectively. They are used to keep BUCK and CLDO output voltage while MT76x7 is in sleep mode to reduce current consumption.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Once MT76x7 goes into deep sleep mode, BUCK, ALDO, and CLDO can be shut down. BUCK output voltage will be kept by SLDO-H, and CLDO output will be kept by SLDO-L.

PMU also integrated the ELDO (Efuse LDO). It provides 2.5V output voltage to the internal Efuse macro in programming mode.

2.2.1.1 PMU Sleep Mode

When both TOP_OFF (N9) and CM4_OFF power domains enter sleep mode, PMU will be brought to sleep mode automatically. BUCK and CLDO are turned-off in PMU sleep mode. SLDOH and SLDOL are turned-on to provide 1.6V and 1.15V power. By setting the SLDOL parameters, SLDOL can lower its output voltage to save power consumption in PMU sleep mode.

TOP_OFF or CM4_OFF leaving sleep mode makes PMU leave sleep mode too. In normal mode, BUCK/ CLDO are turned-on to provide large power for the whole chip and SLDOH/SLDOL are turned-off.

Please refer to Figure 2-2 for PMU sleep/wakeup sequence. The SLDOL TEMP1 and STABLE value setting is in RG_PMU_08 (0x81021420).

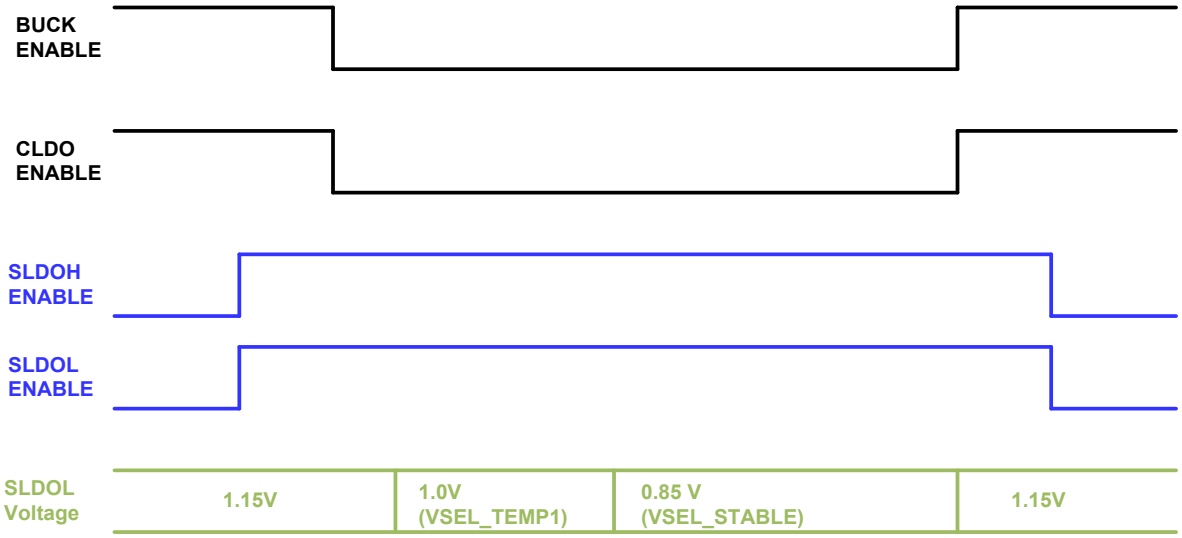


Figure 2-2 PMU Sleep/Wakeup Sequence

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.2.2 Chip Power Plan

The 3.3V power source is directly supplied to the switching regulator, digital I/Os, and RF-related circuit. It is converted to 2.5V by the LDO for ADC analog circuit. It is converted to 1.6V by the buck converter for low voltage circuits. The built-in digital LDOs and RF LDOs converts 1.6V to 1.15V for digital, RF, and BBPLL core circuits.

2.2.3 Digital Power Domain and Power States

The digital circuit is separated into five power domains. They are TOP_AON, TOP_OFF(N9), WF_OFF, BT_OFF, and CM4_SYS. Except TOP_AON, each power domain can be turned on and off individually.

Table 2-1. MTCMOS Power Domain

Domain	Description	Circuit Included	OFF Condition
TOP_AON	Always-on power domain, which keeps the minimum circuit powered to wake up from the sleep mode upon receiving a wake-up event.	It includes: Chip level configuration register. Sleep mode controller; External interrupt controller; Part of the Wi-Fi MAC that handles the beacon filtering. Sustain and backup memory that stores the RAM code and the register values that need to be kept during sleep mode.	N/A
TOP_OFF(N9)	The power domain can be power gated in Wi-Fi power save mode and Bluetooth power save mode.	The whole N9 subsystem, N9 peripherals, and part of the Wi-Fi MAC circuit are included.	N9 is in sleep mode and no DMA functions are enabled.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Domain	Description	Circuit Included	OFF Condition
WF_OFF	The power domain can be power gated when Wi-Fi is not used and in Wi-Fi power save mode.	The whole Wi-Fi baseband and part of the MAC subsystem are included.	Wi-Fi is disabled. N9 is in standby mode or in sleep mode.
BT_OFF	The power domain can be power gated when Bluetooth is not used and in Bluetooth power save mode.	The whole Bluetooth subsystem is included.	Bluetooth is disabled. N9 is in standby mode or in sleep mode.
CM4_OFF	The power domain is not powered gated when Cortex M4 is used.	The whole Cortex M4 subsystem and Cortex M4 peripherals are included.	N/A

The MT76x7 power state diagram is illustrated below. There are two sleep mode controllers, controlled by N9 and CM4, respectively.

The N9 power state and CM4 power state operates independently. When both enter the sleep mode, the XTAL and PMU can be changed to the low power mode to further lower the current consumption.

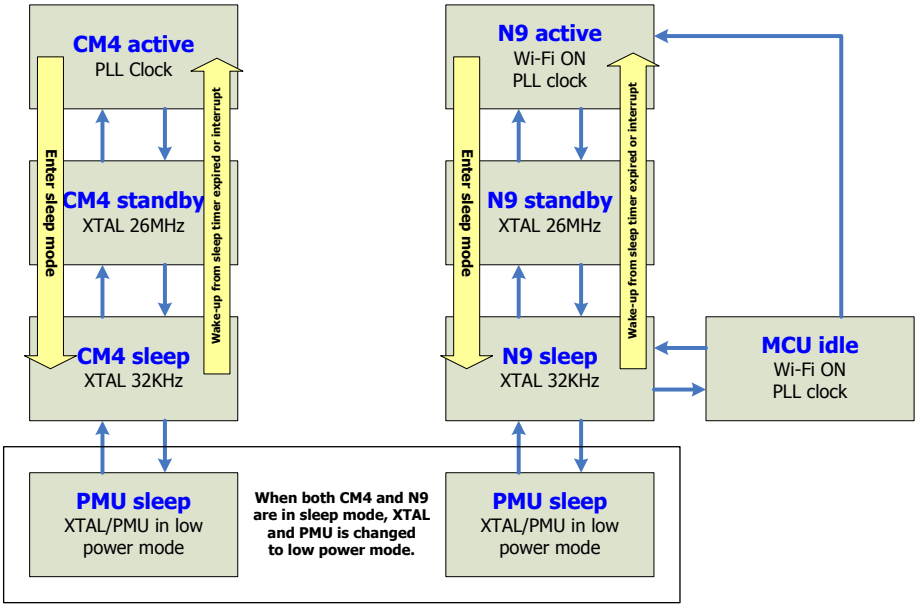


Figure 2-3. MT76x7 Power State

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Table 2-2. Power States for CM4 Subsystem

MCU mode	Description	Wake-up time	Power
CM4 active	MCU executing code at PLL clock	n/a	
CM4 standby	MCU subsystem clocks are gated off and the state of the entire subsystem is retained. PLL is off.	TBD	
CM4 sleep	MCU subsystem clocks are gated off and the state of the entire subsystem is retained. Only 32KHz clock from XTAL is active. MCU is configured to wake up on the expiry of the internal timer and external wake-up events.	TBD	1mA
PMU sleep	CM4_OFF is power gated. XTAL and PMU operate in low power mode. MCU is configured to wake up on the expiry of the internal timer and external wake-up events.	TBD	0.3mA

Table 2-3. Power States for N9 Subsystem

MCU mode	Description	Wake-up time	Power
N9 active	MCU executing code at PLL clock.	n/a	
MCU idle	MCU clock is gated off, while MCU subsystem clocks are on to maintain the operation of Wi-Fi function, like listening to beacon. PLL is on.	TBD	
N9 standby	MCU subsystem clocks are gated off and the state of the entire subsystem is retained. PLL is off.	TBD	
N9 sleep	MCU subsystem clocks are gated off and the state of the entire subsystem is retained. Only 32KHz clock from XTAL is active. MCU is configured to wake up on the expiry of the internal timer, external wake-up events, or the wake-up events from Wi-Fi radio or Bluetooth ratio.	TBD	1mA
PMU sleep	TOP_OFF (N9) and WF_OFF are power gated. XTAL and PMU operate in low power mode. The state information is retained in back-up buffer (sleep-mode memory) and can be restored when wake-up. MCU is configured to wake up on the expiry of the internal timer, external wake-up events, or the wake-up events	TBD	0.3mA

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

MCU mode	Description	Wake-up time	Power
	from Wi-Fi radio or Bluetooth ratio.		

The typical scenarios which N9 operates in and the power state transition are summarized in the following table.

Table 2-4. Power State Transition Scenarios for N9

Scenario	Description	State transition
1	All functions are idle and the N9 firmware triggers to enter the sleep mode.	Active → Standby → Sleep
2	Wi-Fi DTIM timer is expired and the hardware wakes up to listen to beacon and then goes to sleep again when It is not necessary to wake up N9 to process the data.	Sleep → MCU idle (Wi-Fi ON) → sleep
3	Wi-Fi DTIM timer is expired and the hardware wakes up to listen to beacon and then wake up N9 to process the data.	Sleep → MCU idle (Wi-Fi ON) → Active

The typical scenarios which CM4 operates in and the power state transition are summarized in the following table.

Table 2-5. Power State Transition Scenarios for CM4

Scenario	Description	State transition
1	All functions are idle and the CM4 firmware triggers to enter the sleep mode.	Active → Standby → Sleep
2	The wake-up event (wake-up event from N9 or other sources) triggers CM4 to wake up.	Sleep → Standby → Active

2.3 Clock and Reset Generation

2.3.1 Clock

MT76x7 connects to the XTAL or external clock source as the single clock source of the whole system. The XTAL oscillator can support the XTAL frequencies from among 40, 26, and 52MHz.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

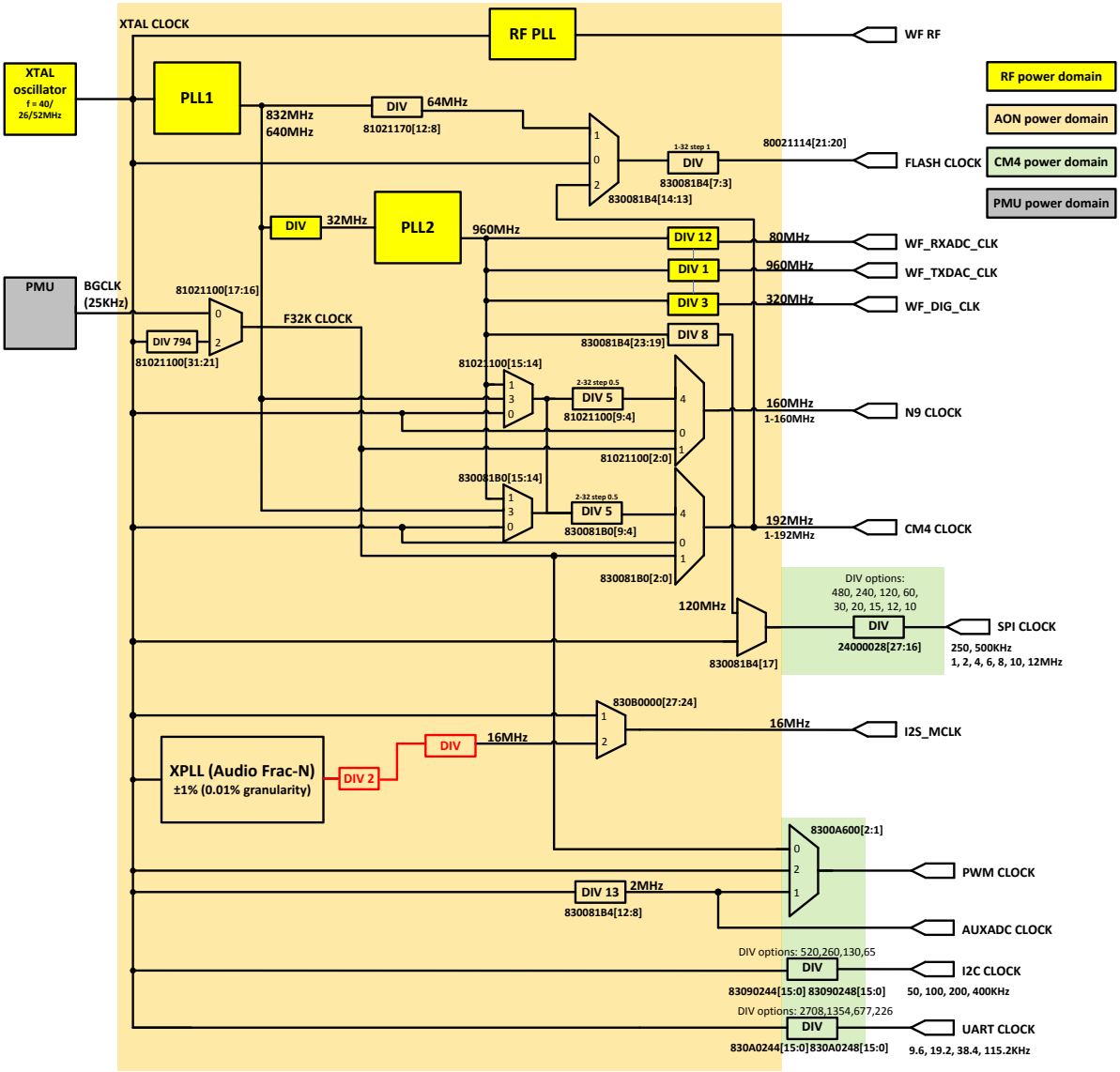


Figure 2-4. Clock Generation Block Diagram

- PLL1 is used to generate the clock sources for Bluetooth and PLL2.
- PLL2 is used to generate the clock sources for Wi-Fi, N9 core, Cortex M4 core, and bus fabric.
- XPLL is used to generate the clock sources for I2S (for external audio CODEC).

The options of clock rate for MCU are listed below.

Table 2-6. Cortex M4 Clock Rate

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reference Clock (MHz)	MCU Clock (MHz, XTAL mode)	MCU Clock (MHz, PLL mode)
40	40	30, 32, 40, 48, 60, 80, 96, 120, 160, 192.
26	26	
52	52	

Table 2-7. N9 Clock Rate

Reference Clock (MHz)	MCU Clock (MHz, XTAL mode)	MCU Clock (MHz, PLL mode)
40	40	30, 32, 40, 48, 60, 80, 96, 120, 160, 192.
26	26	
52	52	

Table 2-8. Peripheral Clock Rate

	Peripheral Clock Rate	Support SPEC
PWM	XTAL clock with DIV13 (Default)	200Hz at minimum.
	XTAL clock	
	F32K clock	
UART	XTAL clock with DIV	9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 115.2K
I2C	XTAL clock with DIV	50, 100, 200, 400KHz
SPI	XTAL clock with DIV (Default)	4, 6, 8, 10, 12MHz
Flash	XTAL clock with DIV (Default)	64MHz.
	BT_DIG_CLK (64MHz) with DIV	
	CM4 clock with DIV	

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

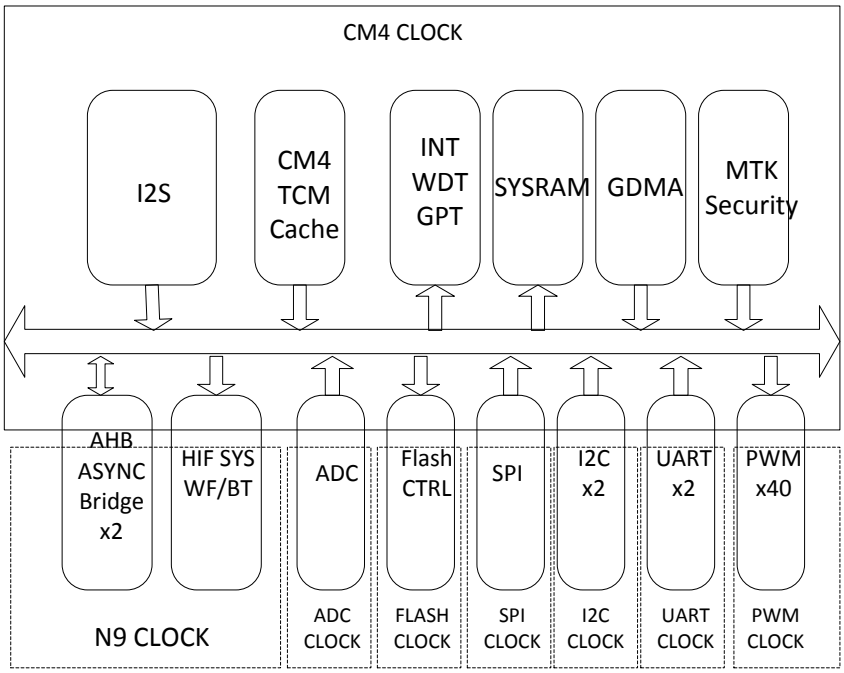


Figure 2-5. Clock Domains in N9 and CM4 Peripherals

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

MT76X7 clock setting is configured by CRs which control some clock dividers and MUXs. This is described how to switch clock source/frequency for MT76X7 system and peripheral devices.

Note : all the clock source must be enabled and stable when S/W switch to it.

2.3.1.1 CM4 MCU Clock Setting

CM4 MCU Clock supports 32KHz, 40MHz(XTAL) and max. 192MHz (divided from PLL). CM4 MCU Clock is CM4 CPU and AHB BUS clock.

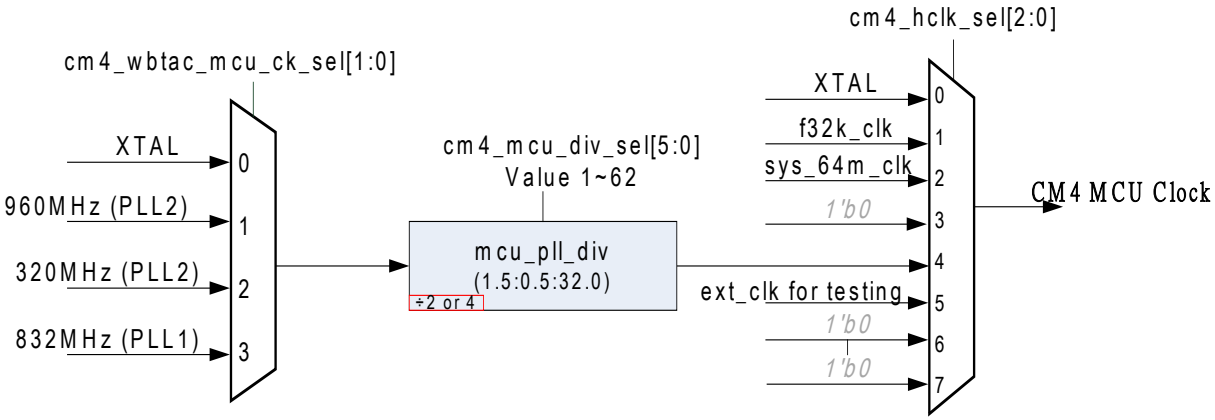


Figure 2-6. CM4 MCU Clock Switch

The configure CRs are

cm4_wbtac_mcu_ck_sel[1:0] : 0x830081B0[15:14]

cm4_mcu_div_sel[5:0] : 0x830081B0[9:4]

cm4_hclk_sel[2:0] : 0x830081B0[2:0]

***reference Table 2-9

830081B0 CM4_CKGEN0 CM4 CLOCK CONTROL REGISTER 0 00040180

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name											CM4_MPD_DUTY	CM4_MPD_DLY		CM4_PLL_DIV_EN		
Type											RW	RW		RW		
Reset											0	0		1	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name	CM4_WBTAC_MCU_CK_SEL		CM4_MPD_CG_BYPASS				CM4_MCU_DIV_SEL							CM4_HCLK_SEL		
Type	RW		RW				RW							RW		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0		0	1	1	0	0	0		0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
21	CM4_MPD_DUTY	**Duty of mcu_pll_div clock out**
20	CM4_MPD_DLY	**Delay for change signal in mcu_pll_div (in case of too large CDC delay)** 0 : 4T 1 : 5T
18:16	CM4_PLL_DIV_EN	**[2] pll_div_en** [1] pll_div2_en [0] pll_div4_en
15:14	CM4_WBTAC_MCU_CK_SEL	**CM4 MCU clock frequency selection.** 2'b000 : XTAL freq 2'b001 : WIFI PLL 960MHz 2'b010 : WIFI PLL 320MHz 2'b011 : BBPLL1 832MHz (26/52 MHz XTAL) or 640MHz (40 MHz XTAL)
13:11	CM4_MPD_CG_BYPASS	**Bypass clock gated function in MCU_PLL_DIV module**
9:4	CM4_MCU_DIV_SEL	**6'd0 : INVAILD, clock will stop when this field is cleared to 6'h0** 6'd1 : div factor=1.5 6'd2 : div factor=2.0 .... 6'd61 : div factor=31.5 6'd62 : div factor=32.0
2:0	CM4_HCLK_SEL	**MCUSYS_CM4 root clock source selection** 000 : OSC clock 20/26/40/52 MHz 001 : 32K clock out, selected by 32K_SEL[1:0] 010 : SYS 64MHz clock 011 : N/A 100 : PLL after divider : divider source = CM4_WF/BT PLL (CM4_WBTAC_MCU_CK_SEL) divider factor = CM4_MCU_DIV_SEL [5:0] 101 : RBIST clock from PAD

Table 2-9. CM4 Clock GEN0

- Set CM4 MCU Clock to 192MHz (divided from PLL2)
  - Enable PLL1+PLL2 and polling to ready
  - Set cm4_wbtac_mcu_ck_sel[1:0]=2'h1 to switch source clock of CM4 PLL divider to PLL2 (960MHz)

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

- Set cm4_mcu_div_sel[5:0]=5'h8 to set divider clock output to 192MHz. (divided 960MHz by 5 (1 + 8/2)).
- Set cm4_hclk_sel[2:0]=3'h4 to switch CM4 MCU clock to the output of PLL divider

- Set CM4 MCU Clock to 160MHz (divided from PLL2)
  - Enable PLL1+PLL2 and polling to ready
  - Set cm4_wbtac_mcu_ck_sel[1:0]=2'h2 to switch source clock of CM4 PLL divider to PLL2 (320MHz)
  - Set cm4_mcu_div_sel[5:0]=5'h2 to set divider clock output to 160MHz. (divided 320MHz by 2 (1 + 2/2)).
  - Set cm4_hclk_sel[2:0]=3'h4 to switch CM4 MCU clock to the output of PLL divider
- Set CM4 MCU Clock to 64MHz (divided from PLL1)
  - Enable PLL1 and polling to ready
  - Set cm4_wbtac_mcu_ck_sel[1:0]=2'h0 to switch source clock of CM4 PLL divider to XTAL
  - Set cm4_hclk_sel[2:0]=3'h2 to switch CM4 MCU clock to the sys_64m_clk
- Set CM4 MCU Clock to XTAL clock
  - Set cm4_wbtac_mcu_ck_sel[1:0]=2'h0 to switch source clock of CM4 PLL divider to XTAL
  - Set cm4_hclk_sel[2:0]=3'h0 to switch CM4 MCU clock to the XTAL

2.3.1.2 CM4 Serial Flash Clock Setting

CM4 Serial Flash Clock supporting maximum frequency is 83.2MHz. It can be switched to XTAL clock, 64MHz (divided from PLL) and cm4_hclk (Max. 83.2MHz).

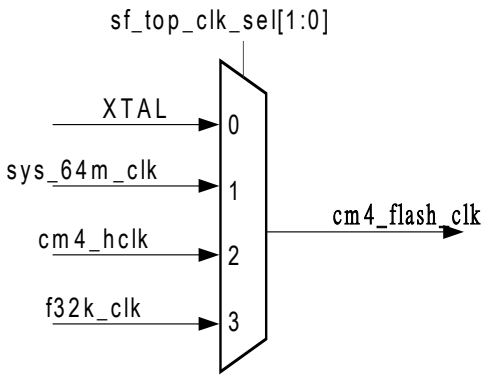


Figure 2-7. CM4 Flash Clock Switch

The configure CRs are

sf_top_clk_sel[1:0] : 0x830081B4[14:13]

***reference Table 2-10

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830081B4 HCLK_2M_CKEGN HCLK_2M_CK CONTROL REGISTER 00390C61

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name									SPIM_120M_DIV_SEL						SPIM_CK_SEL	SPIM_120M_CK_EN
Type									RW						RW	RW
Reset									0	0	1	1	1		0	1

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		SF_TOP_CLK_SEL		HCLK_2M_SW_DIV_SEL					HCLK_2M_DIV_SEL					HCLK_2M_SRC_CK_SEL	HCLK_2M_DIV_SEL_SW	HCLK_2M_CK_EN
Type		RW		RW					RO					RW	RW	RW
Reset		0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
23:19	SPIM_120M_DIV_SEL	**SPIM_120M_DIV_SEL[4:0]** Freq. divider factor 5'd0 : x1 (bypass) 5'd1 : x(1/2) 5'd2 : x(1/3) .... 5'd31: x(1/32)
17	SPIM_CK_SEL	**SPIM_CK Select** 1'b0 : SPIM_120M_CK 1'b1 : XTAL Clock
16	SPIM_120M_CK_EN	**SPIM_120M_CK Output Enable** 1'b0 : disable SPIM_120M_CK output 1'b1 : enable SPIM_120M_CK output
14:13	SF_TOP_CLK_SEL	**SF_TOP Clock Select** 2'b00 : XTAL Clock 2'b01 :SYS 64M Clock 2'b10 :CM4_HCLK_CK 2'b11 :AON_F32K_CK
12:8	HCLK_2M_SW_DIV_SEL	**HCLK_2M_CK SW DIV SEL**
7:3	HCLK_2M_DIV_SEL	**HCLK_2M_DIV_SEL[4:0]** Freq. divider factor 5'd0 : x1 (bypass) 5'd1 : x(1/2) 5'd2 : x(1/3) .... 5'd31: x(1/32)

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	HCLK_2M_SRC_CK_SEL	**HCLK_2M_CK Source Clock Slect** 1'b0 : select XTAL clock 1'b1 : select F32K clock
1	HCLK_2M_DIV_SEL_SW	**HCLK_2M_CK SW Mode** 1'b0 : HW control 1'b1 : SW control
0	HCLK_2M_CK_EN	**HCLK_2M_CK enable** 1'b0 : disable HCLK_2M_CK 1'b1 : enable HCLK_2M_CK

Table 2-10. CM4 HCLK 2M Clock GEN

- Set CM4 Serial Flash Clock to XTAL Clock
  - Set cm4_sf_top_clk_sel[1:0]=2'h0 to switch CM4 Serial Flash clock to XTAL
- Set CM4 Serial Flash Clock to 64MHz (divided from PLL1)
  - If PLL1 is enabled, goes to next step. Otherwise, enable PLL1 and polling to ready
  - Set cm4_sf_top_clk_sel[1:0]=2'h1 to switch CM4 Serial Flash clock to 64MHz (sys_64m_clk)
- Set CM4 Serial Flash Clock to cm4_hclk (Max. frequency is 83.2MHz)
  - Set cm4_sf_top_clk_sel[1:0]=2'h2 to switch CM4 Serial Flash clock to cm4_hclk.

2.3.1.3 CM4 SPI Master Clock Setting

CM4 SPI Master Clock supports 4/6/8/10/12 MHz (divided from 120MHz clock).

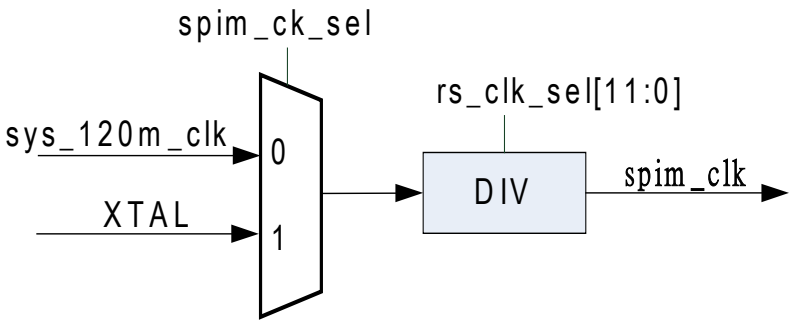


Figure 2-8. CM4 SPI Master Clock Switch

The configure CRs are

spim_clk_sel : 0x830081B4[17]

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

rs_clk_sel[11:0] : 0x24000028[27:16]

***reference Table 2-10 and Table 2-11

24000028 SMMR SPI master mode register 00018880

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	rs_slave_sel			clk_mode	rs_clk_sel											
Type	RW			RW	RW											
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	cs_dsel_cnt					full_duplex	int_en	spi_start_sel	pfetch_en	-	CPHA	CPOL	lsb_first	more_buf_mode	-	
Type	RW					RW	RW	RW	RW	RO	RW	RW	RW	RW	RO	
Reset	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:29	rs_slave_sel	**rs_slave_sel.** 3'h0: select SPI device #0. (default is flash) 3'h1: select SPI device #1. ~ 3'h7: select SPI device #7.
28	clk_mode	**This register is used to specify that period of SCLK HIGH is longer or period of SCLK LOW is longer when clock divisor(rs_clk_sel) is odd.** 1'b0: period of SCLK LOW is longer. 1'b1: period of SCLK HIGH is longer.
27:16	rs_clk_sel	**Register Space SPI clock frequency select.** 12'h0: SPI clock frequency is hclk/2. (50% duty cycle, duty cycle is the ratio of the output high time to the total cycle time) 12'h1: SPI clock frequency is hclk/3. (33.33% or 66.67% duty cycle) 12'h2: SPI clock frequency is hclk/4. (50% duty cycle) 12'h3: SPI clock frequency is hclk/5. (40% or 60% duty cycle) ~ 12'h4095: SPI clock frequency is hclk/4097.
15:11	cs_dsel_cnt	**Internal delay the de-select time of SPI chip select is configured to occupy the number of cycles of spim_clk clock.**
10	full_duplex	**Full duplex or half duplex mode.** 1'b0: half duplex mode. 1'b1: full duplex mode. Note: The full_duplex is valid only when more_buf_mode = 1. The transmission is always as half duplex when more_buf_mode = 0;
9	int_en	**Interrupt enable.** 1'b0: disable SPI interrupt. 1'b1: enable SPI interrupt.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
8	spi_start_sel	**The interval between spi_cs_n and spi_sclk.** 1'b0: 3 spim_clk 1'b1: 6 spim_clk
7	pfetch_en	**SPI pre-fetch buffer enable** 1'b0: disable pre-fetch buffer. 1'b1: enable pre-fetch buffer.
6	-	**Reserved.**
5	CPHA	**Initial SPI clock phase for SPI transaction.** There are four SPI modes used to latch data. These SPI modes latch data in one of four ways, and are defined by the logic state combinations of the CLK Polarity (CPOL) in relation to the CLK Phase (CPHA). The valid logic combinations identify and determine the SPI modes supported by the SPI device. At CPOL=0 the base value of the clock is zero For CPHA=0 (mode 0), data is read on the clock's rising edge and data is changed on a falling edge. For CPHA=1 (mode 1), data is read on the clock's falling edge and data is changed on a rising edge. At CPOL=1 the base value of the clock is one (inversion of CPOL=0) For CPHA=0 (mode 2), data is read on clock's falling edge and data is changed on a rising edge. For CPHA=1 (mode 3), data is read on clock's rising edge and data is changed on a falling edge.
4	CPOL	**Initial SPI clock polarity for SPI transaction.**
3	lsb_first	**lsb_first.** 1'b0: MSB(most significant bit) is transferred first for SPI transaction. 1'b1: LSB(least significant bit) is transferred first for SPI transaction.
2	more_buf_mode	**Select 2 words buffer or 8 words buffer for SPI transaction.** 1'b0: SPI transfer data buffer size is only 2 words. In this mode, SPI DI/DO data #0 register and SPI opcode/address register are the data buffer for SPI transaction. And, SPI master follows mosi_byte_cnt and miso_byte_cnt to complete the transmission and reception, respectively. This kind of transaction must operate in half duplex mode. 1'b1: SPI transfer data buffer size is 8 words. In this mode, SPI opcode/address register are the data buffer for SPI transaction and follows cmd_bit_cnt to complete the transaction. SPI DI/DO data #0~#7 register are the data buffer for SPI transaction and follows do_bit_cnt and di_bit_cnt to complete the transmission and reception, respectively. In half duplex mode, transmitted data are loaded from SPI opcode/address register and SPI DI/DO data #0~#7 registers. And, the received data will overwrite the SPI DI/DO data #0~#7 registers. In full duplex mode, SPI DI/DO data #0~#3 registers are used for transmission and SPI DI/DO #4~#7 registers are used for receipt.
1:0	-	**Reserved.**

Table 2-11. SPI Master Mode Register

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

- Set CM4 SPI Master Clock to 120MHz (divided from PLL2)
  - If PLL2 is not enabled, enable PLL2 and polling to ready.
  - Set spim_clk_sel to 1'b0
  - Set rs_clk_sel[11:0] to 12'h8/12'hA/12'hD/12'h12/12'h1E, SPI Master clock is 12/10/8/6/4MHz. (120MHz / (2+n))
- Set CM4 SPI Master Clock to XTAL Clock
  - Set spim_clk_sel to 1'b1
  - Set rs_clk_sel[11:0] to n, SPI Master clock is (26/(2+n))MHz.

2.3.1.4 I2S Master Clock Setting for External CODEC

I2S Master Clock supports 16MHz (divided from XPLL). HW controls the divider and clock MUX. SW need not to configure it.

2.3.1.5 Audio CODEC Clock Setting

Audio CODE Clock supports 6.5 MHz (divided from XPLL). HW controls the divider and clock MUX. SW need not to configure it.

2.3.1.6 PWM Clock Setting

PWM Clock supports 32 KHz, 2 MHz (divided from XTAL and shared with AUXADC) and XTAL.

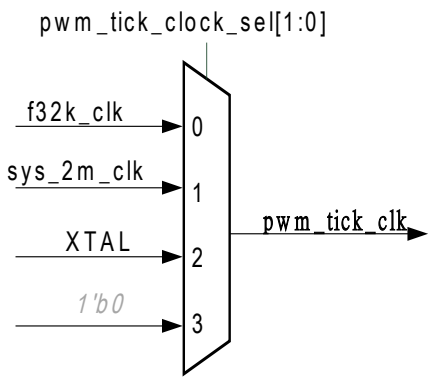


Figure 2-9. PWM Tick Clock Switch

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

The configure CRs are

pwm_tick_clock_sel[1:0] : 0x830081B4[14:13]

***reference Table 2-12

8300A600 PWM_GLO_CTRL PWM global control 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	-															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	-												pwm_global_reset	pwm_tick_clock_sel		global_kick
Type	RO												RW	RW		WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:4	-	**Reserved**
3	pwm_global_reset	**Write 1 and then write 0 to reset all PWM modules and its parameters (PWM_CTRL/PWM_PARAM_S0/PWM_PARAM_S1).**
2:1	pwm_tick_clock_sel	**PWM tick clock select.** 2'h0: 32KHz 2'h1: 2MHz 2'h2: XTAL clock
0	global_kick	**All PWM modules with "pwm_global_kick_enable" would be kicked by this bit at the same time**

Table 2-12. PWM Global Control

- Set PWM Tick Clock to 32KHz
  - Set pwm_tick_clock_sel[1:0]=2'h0 to switch PWM Tick Clock to 32KHz (f32k_clk)
- Set PWM Tick Clock to 2MHz (divided from XTAL)
  - Set pwm_tick_clock_sel[1:0]=2'h1 to switch PWM Tick Clock to 2MHz (sys_2m_clk)
- Set PWM Tick Clock to XTAL Clock
  - Set pwm_tick_clock_sel[1:0]=2'h2 to switch PWM Tick Clock to XTAL Clock

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.3.1.7 AUXADC Clock Setting

AUXADC Clock only supports 2MHz (divided from XTAL and shared with PWM). And this is HW default setting. SW need not to configure it.

2.3.1.8 CM4 I2C Master Clock Setting

CM4 I2C Master Clock supports 50/100/200/400 KHz. The digital logic clock of I2C Master Controller is XTAL Clock. I2C Master Interface clock (SCL) is controlled by state machine configured by 4 VAL registers. These 4 VAL registers can tune the I2C interface frequency and the phase of SCL and SDA.

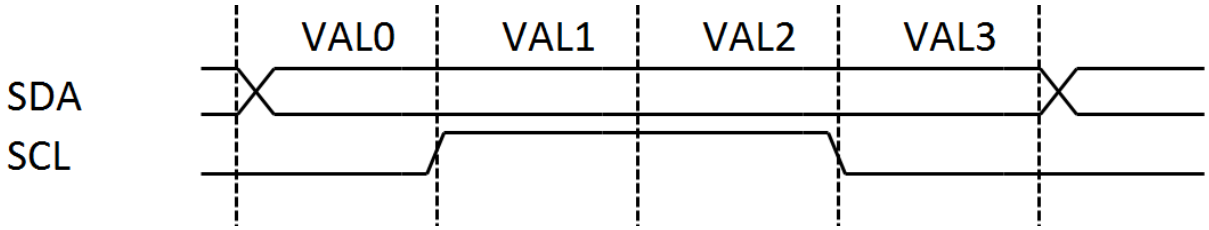


Figure 2-10. I2C Counting VAL Diagram

The configure CRs are

MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL0[7:0] : x83090244[7:0]

MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL1[7:0] : x83090244[15:8]

MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL2[7:0] : x83090248[7:0]

MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL3[7:0] : x83090248[15:8]

***reference Table 2-12

83090244 MM_CNT_VAL_PHL Counting Value Phase Low 0000FFFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL1								MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL0							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:8	MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL1	**Phase 1 counting value. SCL rising edge to SDA timing. The STOP condition period.**
7:0	MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL0	**Phase 0 counting value. SDA to SCL rising edge timing. The data setup time.**

83090248 MM_CNT_VAL_PHH Counting Value Phase High 0000FFFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL3								MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL2							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:8	MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL3	**Phase 3 counting value. SCL falling edge to SDA timing. The data hold time.**
7:0	MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL2	**Phase 2 counting value. SDA to SCL falling edge timing. The START condition period.**

Table 2-13. I2C Master Counting Value Phase

- Set I2C Master Clock (SCL)
  - Set MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL0/1/2/3=w/x/y/z to set the SCL frequency to (26000 / (1+w+x+y+z)) KHz

2.3.1.9 CM4 UART Clock Setting

CM4 UART Clock (baud rate) supports 9.6/19.2/38.4/115.2 KHz (divided from XTAL). And the baud rate is a complex calculation. MTK provide SW API to configure UART to switch the baud rate and suggest using SW API MTK provided.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.3.2 Reset

MT76X7 has three global resets: XRESETN, CM4_RESETN, and N9_RESETN. The figure below shows the module that the reset signals are applied to.

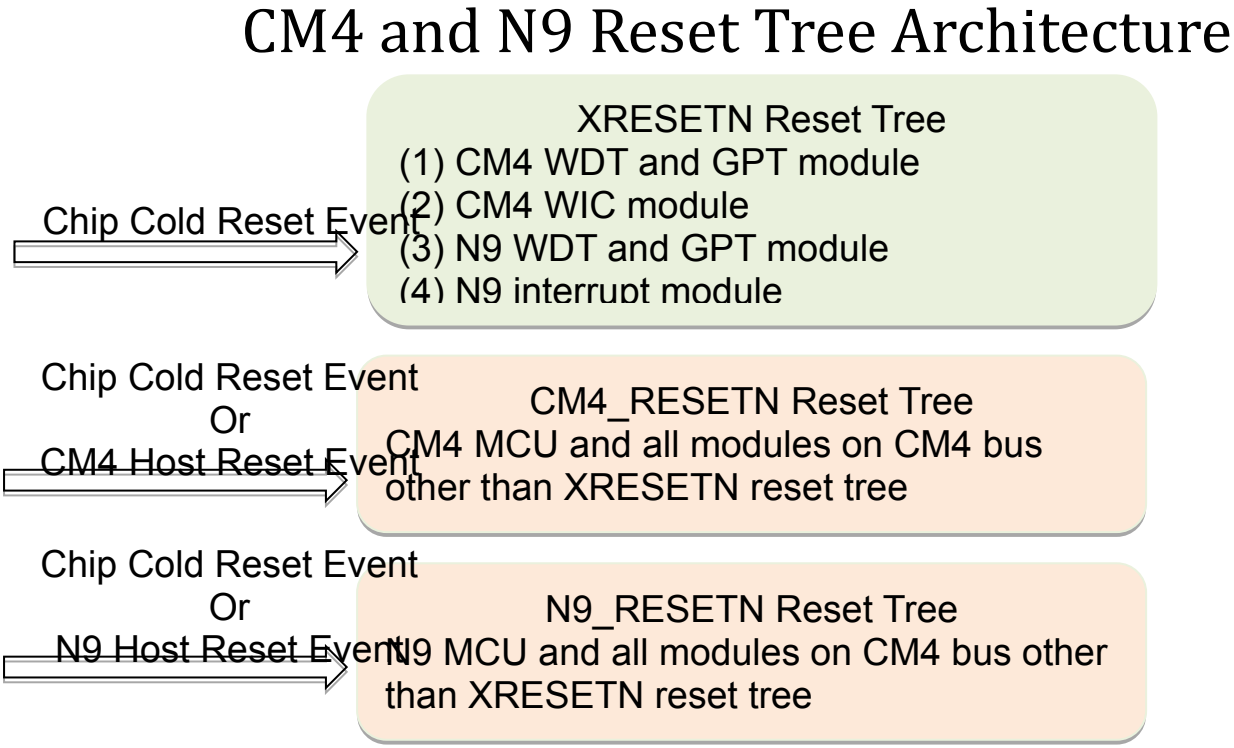


Figure 2-11. Reset Structure

2.4 Application Processor Subsystem

The MCU subsystem consists of a 32-bit MCU, the AHB/APB bus matrix, internal RAM/ROM with ROM patch function, the flash controller, and the system peripherals including Direct Memory Access (DMA) engine and the General Purpose Timer (GPT).

2.4.1 CPU

MT76X7 features an ARM Cortex-M4 processor, which is the most energy efficient ARM processor available. It supports the clock rates from 1MHz up to 192MHz.

The MCU executes the Thump-2 instruction set for optimal performance and code size, including hardware division, single cycle multiplication, and bit-field manipulation.

MT76X7 includes the memory protection unit (MPU) in Cortex-M4 MCU that provides memory protection features. It can be used to detect unexpected memory access.

MT76X7 also includes floating point unit (FPU) in Corxex-M4 process to support DSP related function.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.4.2 Cache and Tightly Coupled Memory

2.4.2.1 General Description

MT76X7 has a cache for Cortex-M4 to improve the efficiency of the code and data fetch from the external flash. The only cacheable memory region is the external flash.

MT76X7 also has a Tightly-Coupled-Memory (TCM), a zero-wait-state memory which is dedicated for Cortex-M4 and can be accessed by Cortex-M4 exclusively. It is a memory space for the critical code such as interrupt service routines which needs to be executed with minimum latency. The DMA engines on AHB bus can't access TCM.

The total size of memory of the cache and the TCM is 96KB. Four software-configurable options differ in the size of cache, the size of TCM, and the cache associativity. The user can select the option which maximizes the performance.

The cache system has the following features:

- Configurable 1/2/4-way set associative (8KB/16KB/32KB)
- Each way has 256 cache lines with 8-word link size
- 20-bit tag memory: 19-bit high address and 1-bit valid bit
- 2-bit dirty memory: each dirty bit identifies the dirtiness of half cache line

The size of SRAM is 96KB. It can be configured to the following configuration

- 96KB TCM, no cache
- 88KB TCM, 8KB cache (1 way, direct mapped)
- 80KB TCM, 16KB cache (2 way set-associative)
- 64KB TCM, 32KB cache (4 way set-associative)

The configuration setting and the memory configuration are shown in the following table.

Table 2-14. TCM and Cache Configuration

0x0153_0000[9:8]	Functional Description	Start Address	End Address
00b	96KB TCM, no cache	0x0010_0000	0x0011_7FFF
01b	88KB TCM, 8KB cache, direct mapped	0x0010_0000	0x0011_5FFF
10b	80KB TCM, 16KB cache, 2-way set-associative	0x0010_0000	0x0011_3FFF
11b	64KB TCM, 32KB cache, 4-way set associative	0x0010_0000	0x0010_FFFF

The cache controller provides the user ways to perform cache operations including invalidate single/all cache lines as well as flush one/all cache lines.

To facilitate tuning the system performance, the cache controller can record the statistics of the cache hit count and the number of cacheable memory access. Cache hit rate can be obtained by dividing the cache hit count by the number of memory access.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

MT76X7 core processor has been implemented with a TCM sub-system which consists of Core Cache and TCM (tightly coupled memory). This TCM sub-system is placed between the MCU core and AHB bus interface, as shown here.

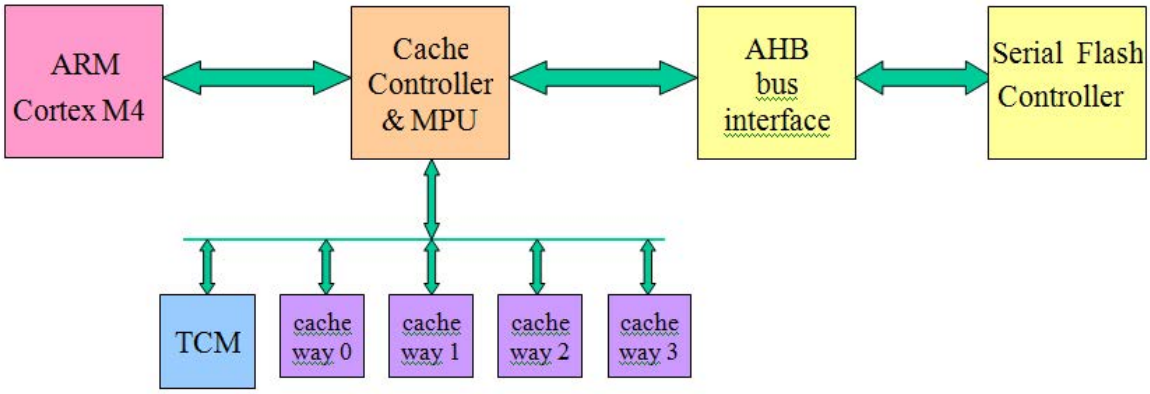


Figure 2-12. MCU, Cache, TCM and AHB Bus Connectivity

TCM is a high-speed (zero wait state) dedicated memory accessed exclusively by MCU. Due to the latency penalty when MCU accesses memory or peripherals through the on-chip bus, by moving timing critical code and data into TCM, the performance of MCU can be enhanced, and the response to particular events can be guaranteed.

Another method to enhance the MCU performance is the implementation of cache. In this case, the core cache is a small block of memory containing a copy of small portion of cacheable data in the external memory. If MCU reads a cacheable datum, the datum will be copied into the core cache. Once MCU requests the same datum again, it can be obtained directly from the core cache (called cache hit) instead of fetching it again from the external memory.

Consider the fact that accessing cache is much faster than accessing external memory through the bus TCM sub-system. A faster instruction fetching can be obtained, and that leads to a higher IPC (Instruction Per Cycle), which is a major factor in the evaluation of core performance. Since a large external memory maps to a small cache, the cache can hold only a small portion of external memory. If MCU accesses a datum not found in the cache (called cache miss), one cache line must be dropped (flushed), the required datum and its neighboring data are transferred from the external memory to cache (called cache line fill). Before cache line fill, an important step to maintain data consistency between cache and external memory needs to be performed. This important step is called “cache write back” (see later sections for details). In this design, a cache line consists of eight words (8x32 bits) (will be introduced later). The best way to utilize TCM is maintaining the critical instruction or data in TCM due to the advantage of TCM described above. After power-on reset, the boot loader copies TCM contents from the external storage (e.g. flash) to the internal TCM. If necessary, MCU can replace TCM contents with other data in the external storage during the runtime to implement a mechanism such as “overlay”. TCM is also an ideal place to place stack data.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. (“MediaTek”) and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

The sizes of TCM and cache can be set to one of the following 4 configurations:

- 64KB TCM, 32KB cache (4-way)
- 80KB TCM, 16KB cache (2-way)
- 88KB TCM, 8KB cache (1-way)
- 96KB TCM, 0KB cache (no cache)

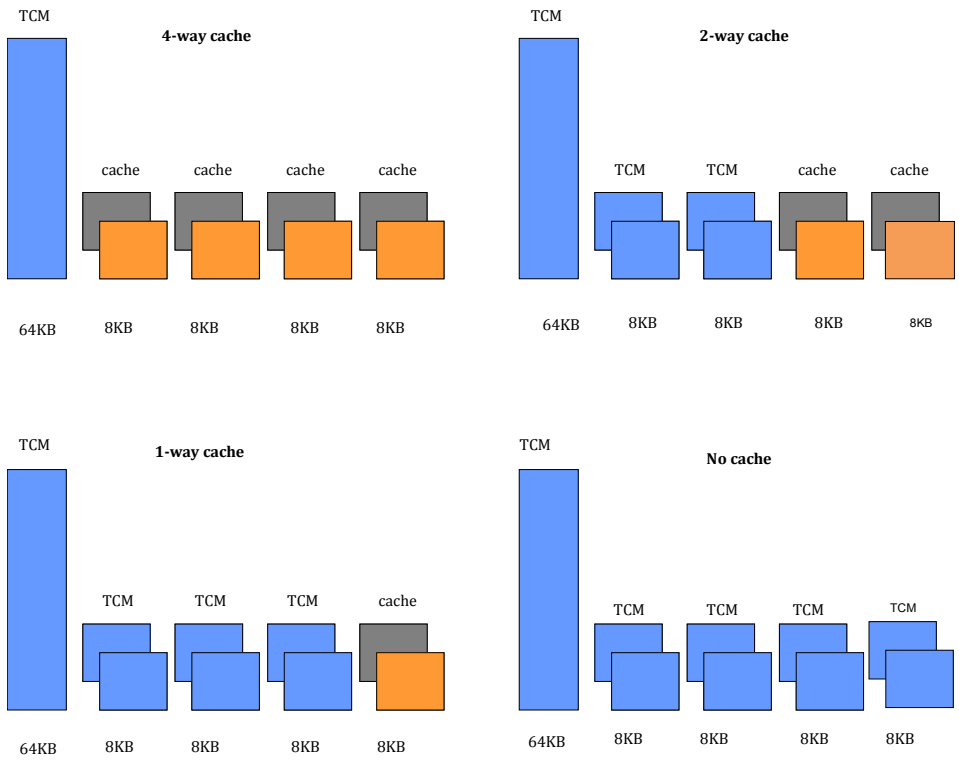


Figure 2-13. Cache Size and TCM Settings

These different configurations provide flexibility for software to adjust and reach optimum TCM sub-system performance.

The address mapping of these memories is shown here:

Table 2-15. TCM Address Spaces of Different Cache Size Settings

Cache size setting	TCM RAM identity	Used as
2'b00 (Total TCM = 96K, cache =	TCM RAM4(8K)	TCM4 (0x0011_6000 ~ 0x0011_7fff)
	TCM RAM3(8K)	TCM3(0x0011_4000 ~ 0x0011_5fff)

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Cache size setting	TCM RAM identity	Used as
0)	TCM RAM2(8K)	TCM2 (0x0011_2000 ~ 0x0011_3fff)
	TCM RAM1(8K)	TCM1 (0x0011_0000 ~ 0x0011_1fff)
	TCM RAM0(64K)	TCM0 (0x0010_0000 ~ 0x0010_ffff)
2'b01 (Total TCM = 88K, cache = 8K/1way)	TCM RAM4(8K)	Cache way 3
	TCM RAM3(8K)	TCM3 (0x0011_4000 ~ 0x0011_5fff)
	TCM RAM2(8K)	TCM2 (0x0011_2000 ~ 0x0011_3fff)
	TCM RAM1(8K)	TCM1 (0x0011_0000 ~ 0x0011_1fff)
	TCM RAM0(64K)	TCM0 (0x0010_0000 ~ 0x0010_ffff)
2'b10 (Total TCM = 80K, cache = 32K/2way)	TCM RAM4(8K)	Cache way 3
	TCM RAM3(8K)	Cache way 2
	TCM RAM2(8K)	TCM2 (0x0011_2000 ~ 0x0011_3fff)
	TCM RAM1(8K)	TCM1 (0x0011_0000 ~ 0x0011_1fff)
	TCM RAM0(64K)	TCM0 (0x0010_0000 ~ 0x0010_ffff)
2'b11 (Total TCM = 64K, cache = 32K/4way)	TCM RAM4(8K)	Cache way 3
	TCM RAM3(8K)	Cache way 2
	TCM RAM2(8K)	Cache way 1
	TCM SRAM1(8K)	Cache way 0
	TCM RAM0(64K)	TCM0 (0x0010_0000 ~ 0x0010_ffff)

2.4.2.2 Programming Guide of Cache Size Configuration

Change cache size must follow the steps listed below, to prevent the cache data from loss in the configuration of cache size. At initialize, the cache size is set to 0.

1. Flush all cache lines
2. Invalidate all cache lines
3. Configure the tcm and cache size

The example code is as follows:

```
*(CACHE_OP) = 0x13;//flush all cache lines
*(CACHE_OP) = 0x3;//invalidate all cache lines
int org_cfg = *(CACHE_CON) //read original configuration
*(CACHE_CON)=(org_cfg & 0xffff_fcff) | (cache_size<<8) | 1; //update cache size
```

2.4.2.3 Organization of Cache

The cache TCM sub-system has the following features:

- Configurable 1/2/4-way set associative (8KB/16KB/32KB)

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

- Each way has 256 cache lines with 8-word line size (256*8*4 = 8KB)
- 20-bit tag memory: 19-bit high address and 1-bit valid bit
- 2-bit dirty memory (each dirty bit records the dirtiness of half cache line – 4 words)

Each way of cache comprises two memories: tag memory and data memory. The tag memory stores each line's valid bit and tag (upper 19 bits of the address). The data memory stores line data. When MCU accesses the memory, the address is compared to the contents of the tag memory. First, the line index (address bit [12:5]) is used to locate a line in the tag memory. When a particular line is found in the tag memory, the upper 19 bits (address bit [31:13]), called tag, of the desired memory address are compared with the content of the found tag line. If an match is found in both line address and tag address plus valid bit is 1, it is said a cache hit, and the data from that particular cache way is returned to MCU. This process is illustrated here..

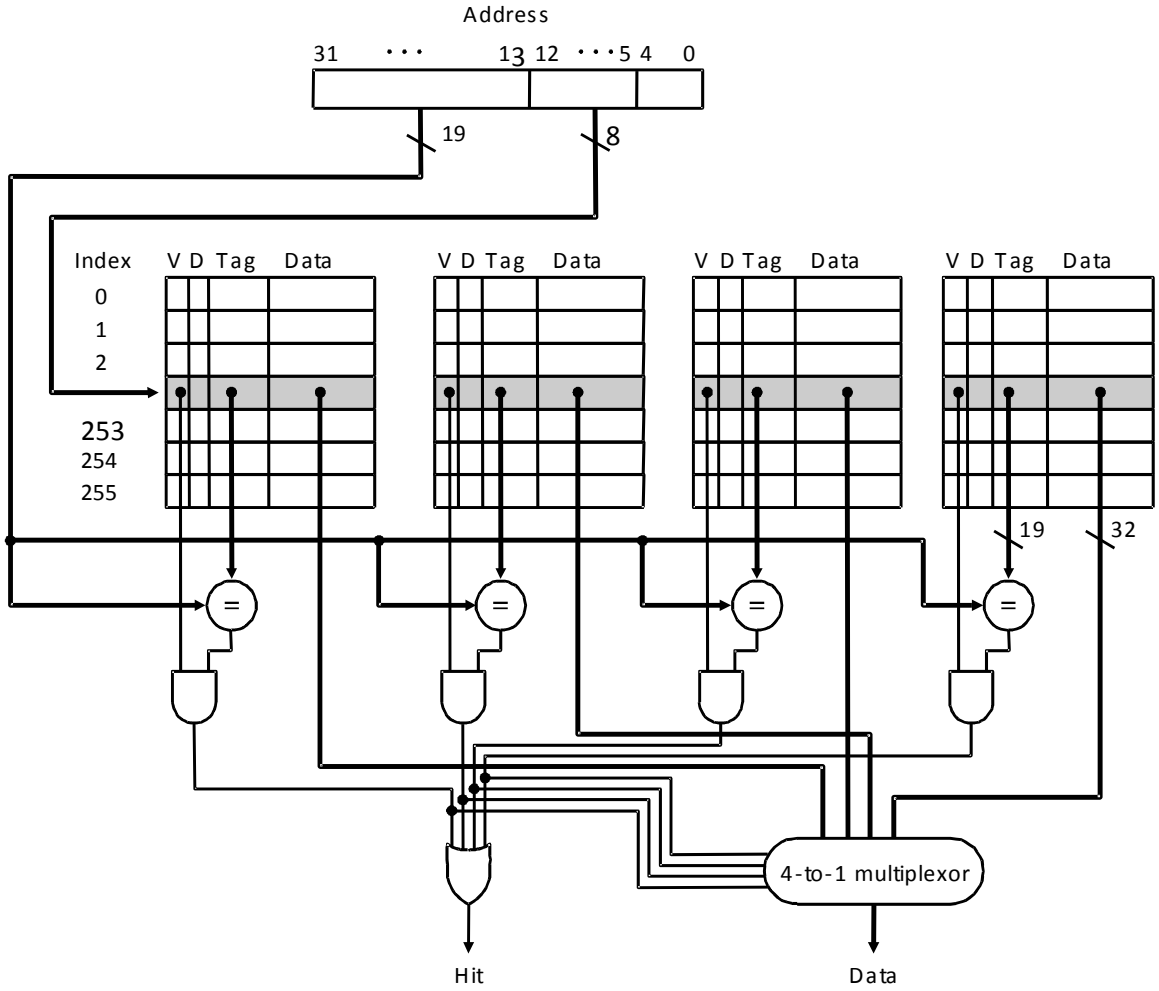


Figure 2-14. Cache Lookup

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

If most memory accesses are cache hit, MCU is able to acquire data immediately without wait states, and the overall TCM sub-system performance will be higher. There are several factors that may affect the cache hit rate:

- Cache size and the organization

  The larger the cache size, the higher the hit rate. However, the hit rate will start to saturate when the cache size is larger than a threshold size. Normally the size of 16KB and above and two or four way can achieve a good hit rate.

- Program behavior

  If the TCM sub-system performs several tasks and switches frequently between tasks, the cache contents may have to be flushed out frequently. This is due to the fact that each time a new task runs, the cache will hold its data for a period of time for the opportunity of likely-be-used-again. However, the stored data might get flushed out before being used again if the following task requires the data occupying the same cache entries. Interrupts can cause program flow to change dynamically and reduce the benefit of cache. The interrupt handler code and the data it processes may cause cache to flush out data used by the current task. Thus, after returning from the interrupt handler to current task, the flushed data may need to be filled into the cache again if it is required by the program routine. This will cause performance degradation.

To assist the software engineer to tune the TCM sub-system performance, the cache controller records the cache hit count and number of cacheable memory accesses. The cache hit rate can be obtained from dividing these two numbers.

The cache TCM sub-system also comprises a module called MPU (Memory Protection Unit). MPU prevents illegal memory access and specifies which memory regions are cacheable or non-cacheable. Two fields in the CACHE_CON register control the enabling of MPU functions. MPU has its own registers to define the memory region and associated regions. These settings only take effect after the enabling bit in CACHE_CON is set to 1. For more details on the settings, please refer to the MPU section of this design specification.

2.4.2.4 Theory of Operations

2.4.2.4.1 Write-back/Write-through Configurable Cache

There are two different types of cache designs to maintain the data consistency: cache write-through and cache write-back.

The write-back cache improves the performance especially when processors generate writes as fast as or faster than the writes can be handled by the external memory. However, the implementation of write-back is much harder than that of write-through. When a cache line is dirty, four or eight words will be written back to the external memory at once, and this will certainly occupy significant bus bandwidth and therefore decrease the overall efficiency. To solve this problem, a write buffer is

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

necessary in the write-back implementation. Once the writes get written into the write buffer, the processor can continue the execution.

For TCM sub-systems with large memory write latency, it is possible that the burst write of cache write-back operation may cause large impact on the TCM sub-system performance. To deal with it, the software can change the cache to write-through mode if necessary.

2.4.2.4.1.1 Write Back Implementation

When a cache hit happens on the write request, only the cache content will be modified, and the dirty bit will be set (in contrast to write-through, write-through modifies both the contents of cache and the external memory). Now the content of the cache location which is just modified is inconsistent with that in the external memory. When the cache misses the read request, line fill will be performed, and a randomly selected cache line will be replaced, but before that, the dirty bits of that selected cache line have to be checked for the necessity of write-back. If the dirty bits are not set, line fill can proceed right away, and the selected cache line can be simply flushed and replaced by a newly fetched line from the external memory which consists of the requested data. On the other hand, if one of or both the dirty bits are set, write-back has to be performed before line fill. In that case, half or the entire cache line are written into the write buffer. See the following figure for summary:

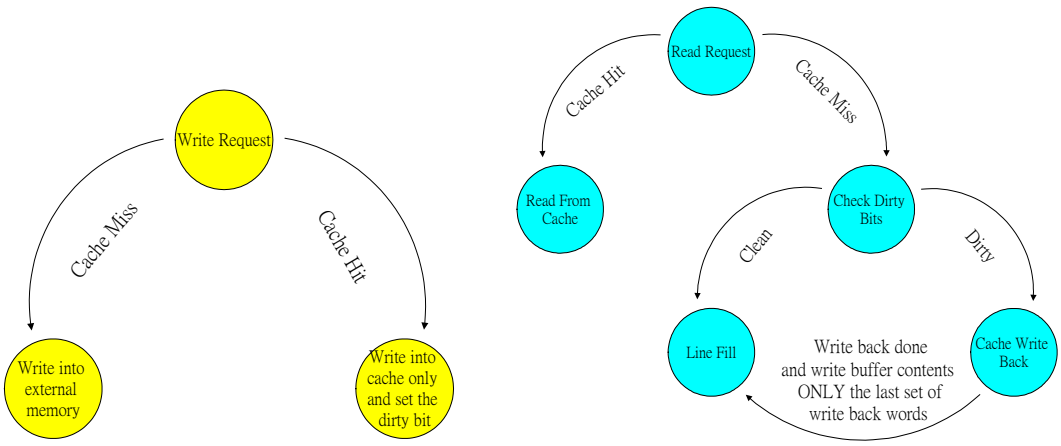


Figure 2-15. Cache Miss/Refill Criterion

2.4.2.4.1.2 Write Buffer

The write buffer consists of address buffer, data buffer, HTRANS buffer, HSIZE buffer, HLOCK buffer, and HBURST buffer. The write buffer is first-in-first-out (FIFO) design, and the depth of write buffer is eight words. Since the outputs from code cache meet the AMBA format, the address buffer and data buffer are independent, and the outputs of write buffer also meet AMBA format and are designed for pipelining.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.4.2.4.2 Cache Operation

Upon power-on, the cache memory contains random values, and these numbers are useless for MCU. MCU needs to flush out the cache content in each cache line before being utilized. The cache controller provides a register which, when written, can operate on the cache memory to fulfill the necessary prerequisite mentioned above (called cache operation). The operation involves:

- Invalidate one cache line

  The user must give a memory address. If it is found within cache, that particular cache line containing the given address will be invalidated. The invalidation is done by writing a 0 to the valid bit at the corresponding tag line. Alternatively, the user can invalidate a cache line by specifying a set/way mapped to that cache line.

- **Invalidate all cache lines**

  The user does not need to specify an address. The cache controller clears valid bits in all tag lines when this operation is requested.

- **Flush one cache line**

  The user must give a memory address. If it is found within cache and the dirty bit or bits are set, that particular cache line containing the given address will be flushed into the write buffer. Alternatively, the user can invalidate a cache line by specifying a set/way mapped to that cache line. This operation is not supported if the cache is operating in the write-through mode.

- **Flush all cache lines**

  The user needs not to specify an address. The cache controller flushes all the cache lines with the dirty bit or bits set. This operation is not supported if the cache is operating in the write-through mode.

2.4.2.4.3 Cache Activity Summary

Table 2-16. Write-back Mode Cache R/W Action Summary

Op	Cacheable	Hit	Dirty		Action
			W0~W3	W4~W7	
Rd	N	d	D	d	Single read
	Y	Y	d	d	Return data, no stall
		N	N	N	Line refill from bus using AHB WRAP8 burst
			N	Y	1) Evict half line to WBuf. 2) Line refill from bus using AHB WRAP8 burst. 3) Write back half line from WBuf using AHB INCR4 burst write.
			Y	N	

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Op	Cacheable	Hit	Dirty		Action
			W0~W3	W4~W7	
			Y	Y	1) Evict whole line to WBuf. 2) Line refill from bus using AHB WRAP8 burst. 3) Write back whole line from WBuf using AHB INCR8 burst write.
Wr	N	d	d	d	1) Wait for WBuf space. 2) Place write data into write WBuf and let ARM proceed (CLKEN = 1). Stall ARM by one cycle.
	Y	Y	d	d	1) Write to data SRAM; meanwhile set up corresponding dirty bit 2) Stall ARM by one cycle to avoid struct hazard.
		N	d	d	1) Wait for WBuf space. 2) Place write data into write WBuf and let ARM proceed (CLKEN=1). Stall ARM by one cycle.

Legend Y: yes, N: no, d: don't care

Table 2-17. Write-through Mode Cache R/W Action Summary

Op	Cacheable	Hit	Action
Rd	N	d	Single read
	Y	Y	Return data, no stall
		N	Line read from bus using AHB WRAP8 burst
Wr	N	d	1) Wait for WBuf space. 2) Place write data into write WBuf and let ARM proceed (CLKEN = 1). Stall ARM by one cycle.
	Y	N	
		Y	1) Write to data SRAM. 2) Wait for WBuf space. 3) Place write data into write WBuf and let ARM proceed (CLKEN = 1). Stall ARM by one cycle.

Legend Y: yes, N: no, d: don't care

2.4.2.5 MPU

2.4.2.5.1 General Description

MPU provides a protection mechanism and cacheable indication of memory, which features:

- Protection settings

  Determine if MCU can read/write a memory region. If the setting does not allow MCU's particular access to a memory address, MPU will stop the memory access and issue the "ABORT"

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

signal to MCU, making it entering the “abort” mode. The exception handler must then process the situation.

- Cacheable settings

  Determine a memory region is cacheable or not. If cacheable, MCU will keep a small copy in its cache after read accesses. If MCU requires the same data later, it can acquire it from the high-speed local copy, instead of from the low-speed external memory.

The 4GB memory space is divided into 16 memory blocks with 256MB size each, i.e. MB0 ~ MB15. EMI takes MB0 ~ MB3, TCM RAM takes MB4, TCM uses MB5, APB peripherals MB8. The characteristics of these memory blocks are listed below:

- Read/write protection setting
- All MBs are determined by MPU.

- Cacheable setting

  All MBs are determined by MPU. *Note that the software should avoid making cache line access to the MB that does not support burst read/write.* Usually only MB0 ~ MB3, mapped to EMI, are set as cacheable regions.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. (“MediaTek”) and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.4.2.5.2 Protection Settings

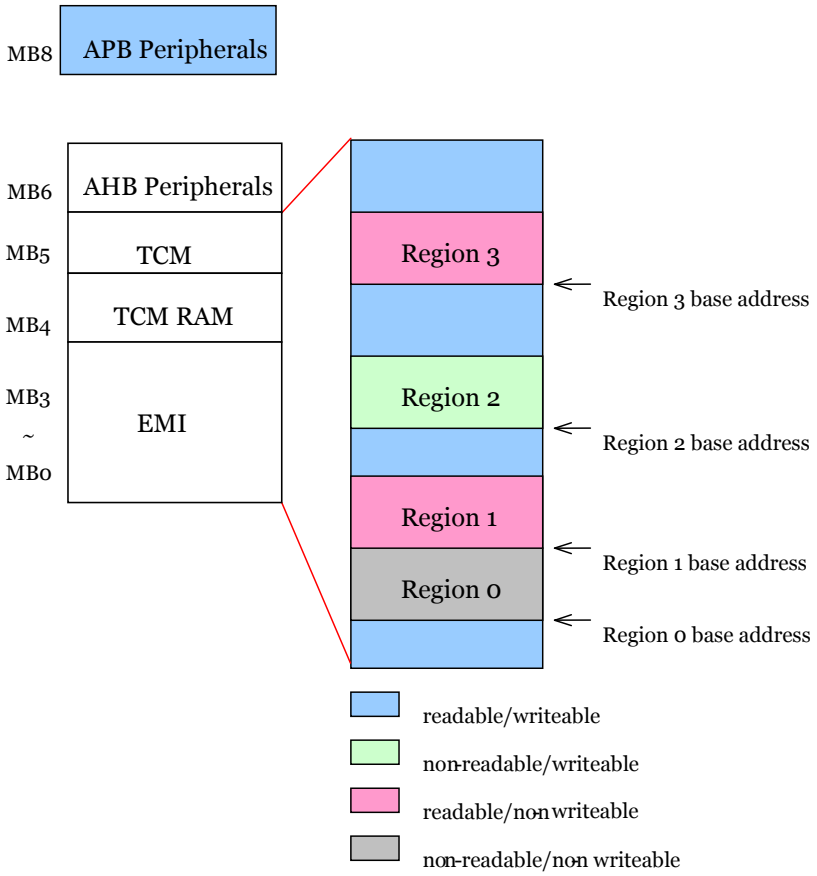


Figure 2-16: MPU Protection Setting Example

For example, the figure above illustrates the protection setting in each memory block. Five regions are defined in the figure. *Note that each region can be continuous or non-continuous to each other, and those address ranges not covered by any region are set to be readable/writeable automatically.* **There is one restriction: Different regions must not overlap.**

The user can define maximum 16 regions in MB0 ~ MB4 and MB10. Each region has its own setting defined in a 32-bit register:

In whole chip simulation, three patterns are used to verify l1cache, as shown in the following table.

Table 2-18. Test Patterns for Whole Chip Simulation

Testlist	Testname	Description
mcu_cm4_indium.list	Cache_test	Test l1cache function

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Testlist	Testname	Description
mcu_cm4_indium.list	Cache_ram	Test tcm ram read/write access
mcu_cm4_indium.list	Cm4_xip_flash	1. CM4 boot from rom, enable cache controller 2. jump to serial flash to execute XIP

2.4.2.6 Remapping

MT76X7 cache provides two register sets for thesoftware programmer to make the actual memory address same as different CPU load/store target address. The following figure shows the scenario: The software sets 0x10xxxxxx to cacheable but 0x1Fxxxxxx to non–cacheable, but they are mapped to the same physical address.

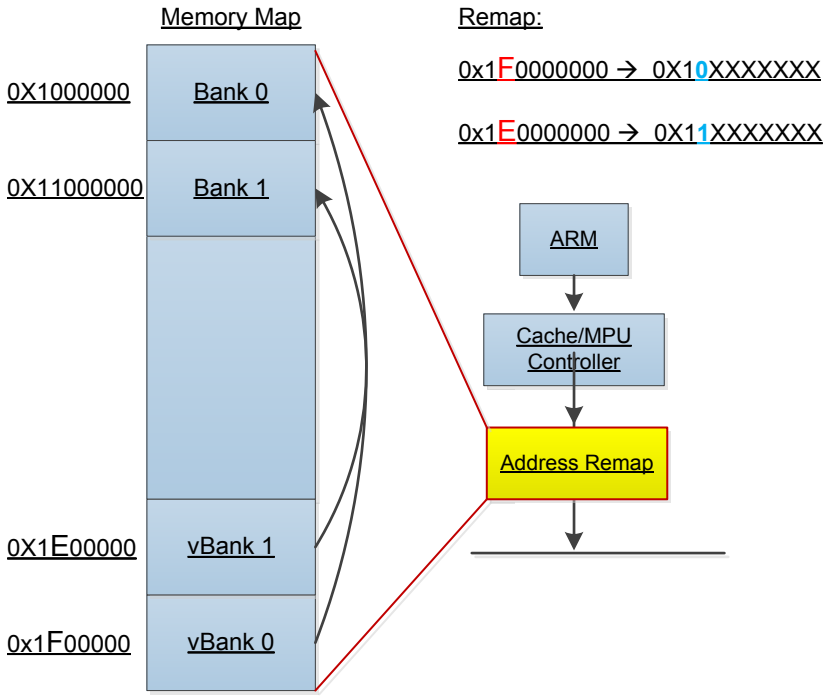


Figure 2-17: Example Settings of Cache Remapping

To achieve this:

1. Set region begin with 0x1000_0000 to cacheable using MPU.
2. Set region begin with 0x1F00_0000 to non-cacheable using MPU.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

3. Set BASEADDR field in Remap EntryHi to 0x1F00_0000.

4. Set BASEADDR filed in Remap EntryLo to 0x1000_0000.

2.4.2.7 Register Definitions

Module name: l1cache Base address: (+1530000h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
01530000	Cache_con	32	Cache general control register
01530004	CACHE_OP	32	Cache operation
01530008	cache_hcnt0L	32	Cache hit count 0 lower part
0153000C	cache_hcnt0U	32	Cache hit count 0 upper part
01530010	cache_Ccnt0L	32	Cacheable access count 0 lower part
01530014	cache_Ccnt0U	32	Cacheable access count 0 upper part
01530018	cache_hcnt1L	32	Cache hit count 1 lower part
0153001C	cache_hcnt1U	32	Cache hit count 1 upper part
01530020	cache_Ccnt1L	32	Cacheable access count 1 lower part
01530024	cache_Ccnt1U	32	Cacheable access count 1 upper part
01530028	way_replace_policy	32	Replace policy
0153002C	mpu_channel_en	32	MPU channel enable
01531000	NCREMAP_HI0	32	Remap Entry_HI0
01531004	NCREMAP_LO0	32	Remap Entry_LO0
01531008	NCREMAP_HI1	32	Remap Entry_HI1
0153100C	NCREMAP_LO1	32	Remap Entry_LO1
01540000~ 0154003c	mpu_entry[n] (n=0~15)	32	MPU N-th channel control
01540040~ 0154007c	mpu_End_entry[n] (n=0~15)	32	MPU N-th channel control

01530000 Cache_con Cache general control register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	**15**	**14**	**13**	**12**	**11**	**10**	**9**	**8**	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**0**
Name							CACHESIZE		MDRF			CNTEN1	CNTENo	MPDEFen	Mpen	MCEN
Type							RW		RW			RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset							0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
9:8	CACHESIZE	**Selects cache size** 00 No cache 01 8KB, 1-way cache 10 16KB, 2-way cache 11 32KB, 4-way cache
7	MDRF	**Enables early restart function** 0 Disable 1 Enable
4	CNTEN1	**Enables cache hit counter 1** If enabled, the cache controller will increment a 48-bit counter by one when a cache hit is detected. This number can provide a reference in performance evaluation for tuning application programs. This counter increments only when the data are obtained from MPU cacheable region 8 ~ 15. 0 Disable 1 Enable
3	CNTEN0	**Enables cache hit counter 0** If enabled, the cache controller will increment a 48-bit counter by one when a cache hit is detected. This number can provide a reference in performance evaluation for tuning application programs. This counter increments only when the data are obtained from MPU cacheable region 0 ~ 7. 0 Disable 1 Enable
2	MPDEFen	**Enables MPU default protection attribute** If enabled, the default protection will be in privilege mode read/write. The user mode is not accessible. 0 Disable 1 Enable
1	Mpen	**Enables MPU comparison of read/write permission setting** If disabled, MCU can access any memory without restriction. If enabled, MPU will compare the address of MCU to MPU protection setting. If the MCU accessed address falls into the restricted region, MPU will stop this memory access and send an "ABORT" signal to MCU. For details, please refer to the MPU part of this specification. 0 Disable 1 Enable
0	MCEN	**Enables MPU comparison of cacheable/non-cacheable setting** If disabled, MCU memory accesses are all non-cacheable, i.e. they will go through the AHB bus (except for TCM access). If enabled, the setting in MPU will take effect. If MCU accesses a cacheable memory region, the cache controller will return the data in cache if it is found in cache and will get the data through the AHB bus only if a cache miss occurs. For details, please refer to the MPU part of this specification. 0 Disable 1 Enable

01530004 CACHE_OP Cache operation 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	TADDR[31:5]															
Type	RW															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TADDR[31:5]											OP[3:0]				EN
Type	RW											RW				RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:5	TADDR[31:5]	**Target address** This field contains the address of invalidation operation. If OP[3:0] = 0010, TADDR[31:5] will be the address[31:5] of a memory whose line will be invalidated if it exists in the cache. If OP[3:0] = 0100, TADDR[12:5] will indicate the set, while TADDR[19:16] indicate which way to clear: 0001 way #0 0010 way #1 0100 way #2 1000 way #3
4:1	OP[3:0]	**Operation** This field determines which cache operations will be performed. 0001 invalidate all cache lines 0010 invalidate one cache line using address 0100 invalidate one cache line using set/way 1001 flush all cache lines 1010 flush one cache line using address 1100 flush one cache line using set/way
0	EN	**Enables command** This enabling bit must be written 1 to enable the command. 0 Does not enable 1 Enable

01530008 cache_hcnt0L Cache hit count 0 lower part 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	Chit_cnt0[31:0]															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	Chit_cnt0[31:0]															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	Chit_cnt0[31:0]	**Cache hit count 0** WRITE Write any value to CACHE_HCNT0L or CACHE_HCNT0U clears CHIT_CNT0 to all 0. READ Current counter value

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

0153000C cache_hcnt0U Cache hit count 0 upper part 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	Chit_cnt0[47:32]															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	Chit_cnt0[47:32]	**Cache hit count 0** WRITE Write any value to CACHE_HCNT0L or CACHE_HCNT0U clears CHIT_CNT0 to all 0. READ Current counter value

01530010 cache_Ccnt0L Cacheable access count 0 lower part 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CACC_cnt0[31:0]															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CACC_cnt0[31:0]															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	CACC_cnt0[31:0]	**Cache access count 0** WRITE Write any value to CACHE_CCNT0L or CACHE_CCNT0U clears CACC_CNT0 to all 0. READ Current counter value

01530014 cache_Ccnt0U Cacheable access count 0 upper part 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CACC_cnt0[47:32]															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	CACC_cnt0[47:32]	**Cache access count 0** WRITE Write any value to CACHE_CCNT0L or CACHE_CCNT0U clears CACC_CNT0 to all 0. READ Current counter value The best way to use CACHE_HCNT0 and CACHE_CCNT0 is to set the initial value to 0 for both registers, enable both counters (set CNTEN0 to 1), run a portion of program to be benchmarked, stop the counters and get their values. Therefore, during this period, The cache hit rate value may help tune the performance of the application program. Note that CHIT_CNT0 and CACC_CNT0 only increment if the cacheable attribute is defined in MPU cacheable region lower half channels (i.e. channel 0 ~ 7 of the total 16 channels).

01530018 cache_hcnt1L Cache hit count 1 lower part 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	Chit_cnt1[31:0]															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	Chit_cnt1[31:0]															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	Chit_cnt1[31:0]	**Cache hit count** WRITE Write any value to CACHE_HCNT1L or CACHE_HCNT1U clears CHIT_CNT1 to all 0. READ Current counter value

0153001C cache_hcnt1U Cache hit count 1 upper part 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Nam																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**Chit_cnt1[47:32]**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	Chit_cnt1[47:32]	**Cache hit count** WRITE Write any value to CACHE_HCNT1L or CACHE_HCNT1U clears CHIT_CNT1 to all 0. READ Current counter value

01530020 cache_Ccnt1L Cacheable access count 1 lower part 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**CACC_CNT1[31:0]**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**CACC_CNT1[31:0]**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	CACC_CNT1[31:0]	**Cache access count 1** WRITE Write any value to CACHE_CCNT1L or CACHE_CCNT1U clears CACC_CNT1 to all 0. READ Current counter value

01530024 cache_Ccnt1U Cacheable access count 1 upper part 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**CACC_CNT1[47:32]**															
Type	RW															
Rese	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	CACC_CNT1[47:32]	**Cache access count 1** WRITE Write any value to CACHE_CCNT1L or CACHE_CCNT1U clears CACC_CNT1 to all 0. READ Current counter value

01530028 way_replace_policy Replace policy 00000001

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																**Replace policy**
Type																RW
Reset																1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	Replace policy	**Replace policy** 0 Using way_counter which counts in every cycle to make it more like random. 1 Replace the lower way first if that way is not valid. If all ways are valid, replace policy is random.

0153002C mpu_channel_en MPU channel enable 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**CH15~CH0**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	CH15~CH0	**Enables/Disables the associated region** 0 Disable the region setting

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		1 Enable the region setting

01531000 NCREMAP_HI0 Remap Entry_HI0 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	BASEADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	BASEADDR										size					EN
Type	RW										RW					RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:9	BASEADDR	**Base address of this region**
5:1	size	**Size of this region. Actual size = 2^(size +9) Bytes, max size is 256MB.**
0	EN	**Enables this region** 0 Disable 1 Enable

01531004 NCREMAP_LO0 Remap Entry_LO0 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	BASEADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	BASEADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0									

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:9	BASEADDR	**This register sets up the mapped address base of CPU access which hits NC-Remap Entry0_HI.**

01531008 NCREMAP_HI1 Remap Entry_HI1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Nam	BASEADDR															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e																
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	BASEADDR										size					EN
Type	RW										RW					RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:9	BASEADDR	**Base address of this region**
5:1	size	**Size of this region. Actual size = 2^(size +9) Bytes, max size is 256MB.**
0	EN	**Enables this region** 0 Disable 1 Enable

0153100C NCREMAP_LO1 Remap Entry_LO1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	BASEADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	BASEADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0									

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:9	BASEADDR	**This register sets up the mapped address base of CPU access which hits NC-Remap Entry1_HI. Note that the base and size settings in 2 EntryHi cannot be overlapped. Otherwise, the resultant mapped address will be undefined.**

01540000 ~ 0154003C mpu_entry[n](n=0~15) MPU N-th channel control 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	BASEADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	BASEADDR							C	ATTR							
Type	RW							RW	RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0					

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:98	BASEADDR	**start addr of MPU**
	C	**Cacheable Attribute, Cacheable setting and non-cacheable setting are similar to cache protection settings .** 0: non-cacheable 1: cacheable Note that each region can be continuous or non-continuous to each other. For those address ranges not covered by any region in the MPU cacheable settings are set to be uncacheable automatically. There is one restriction: Different regions must not overlap.
7:5	ATTR	**Protection modes** 3'd0: no protection 3'd1:Only R/W for privilege mode access 3'd2: Only R/W for privilege mode access; read access to user mode 3'd3:Only R/W for privilege mode access; write access to user mode 3'd4:Only read for privilege/user mode 3'd5:Both R/W are forbidden 3'd6: Privilege mode read only; no access to user mode

01540040 ~ 0154007C **mpu_End_entry[n](n=0~15)** **MPU N-th channel control** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	BASEADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	BASEADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0												

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:12	BASEADDR	**END addr of MPU**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.4.3 Bus Fabric

MT76X7 implements AHB/APB bus fabric to connect the MCU, memory, IO peripherals, and the radio subsystem.

- ILM/DLM: Instruction Local Memory / Data Local Memory, the zero-wait-state local memory for Radio MCU.
- Wi-Fi HIF: The data interface to Wi-Fi Packet switch engine.
- BT FIFO I/F: The control/data interface to Bluetooth subsystem.

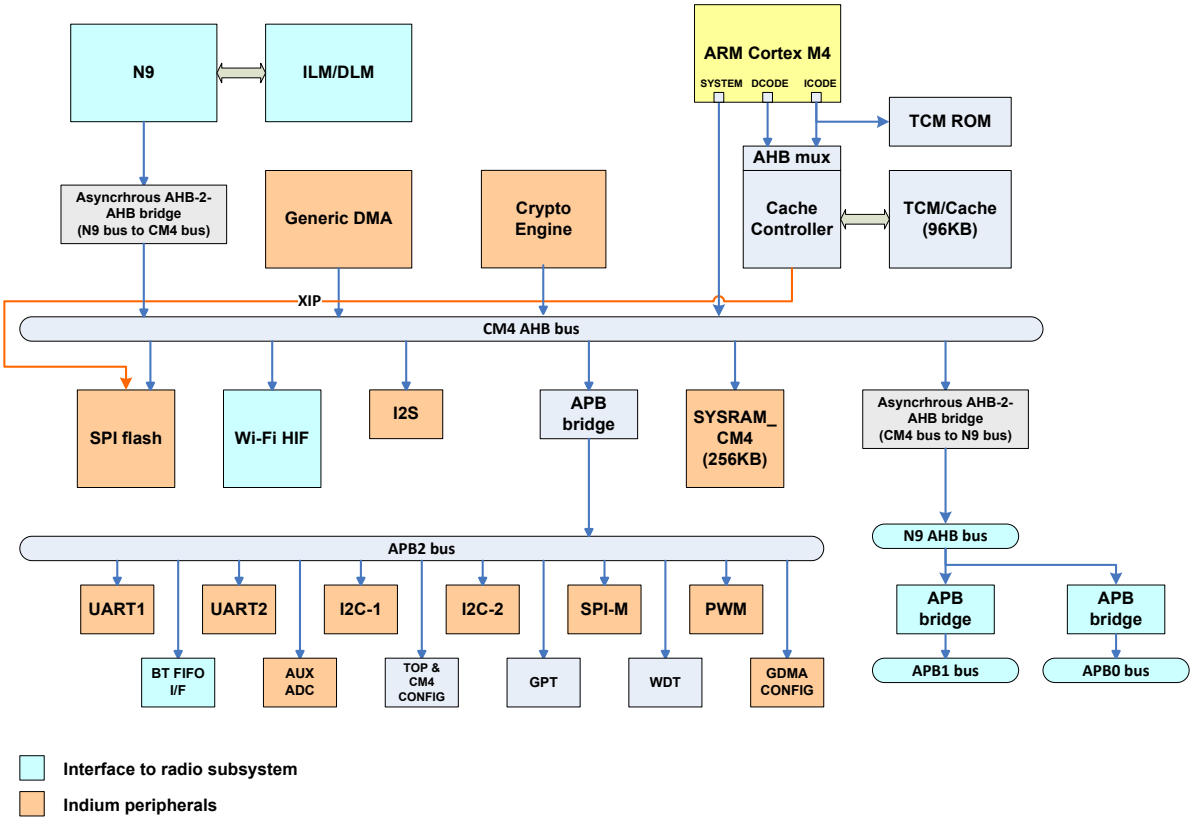


Figure 2-18. CM4 Subsystem – Bus Fabric

The AHB bus arbitration adopts round-robin scheme.

The N9 subsystem and Cortex M4 subsystem are in different clock domains, so the asynchronous bridges are inserted in the bus fabric. N9 has the ability to (but would be rarely used) all the M4 peripherals.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.4.4 Serial Flash Controller

2.4.4.1 General Description

MT76X7 features a serial flash controller that can support the serial flash with the read mode of (JEDEC) standard SPI mode, SPI-Quad mode, QPI (Quad Peripheral Interface) mode, Dual IO mode, and Dual-Output mode.

The frequency of the serial clock rate is up to 64MHz. That provides 256Mbps equivalent throughput on flash when SPI-quad mode or QPI mode is used.

Table 2-19. Flash Controller Support Read Mode

Read Mode	Description
SPI	1xIO for receiving command and address, 1xIO for output data
SPI-Quad	1xIO for receiving command, 4xIO for address, 4xIO for output data
QPI	4xIO for receiving command/address and output data
Dual-IO	1xIO for command, 2xIO for address and output data
Dual-Output	1xIO for receiving command, 2xIO for address and output data

The Serial Flash Controller Supports Two Operation Modes:

- Direct read mode, which supports a high-throughput direct-access through AHB bus
- Macro access mode, which supports flash access with arbitrary command and is through APB bus.

2.4.4.2 Block Diagram

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

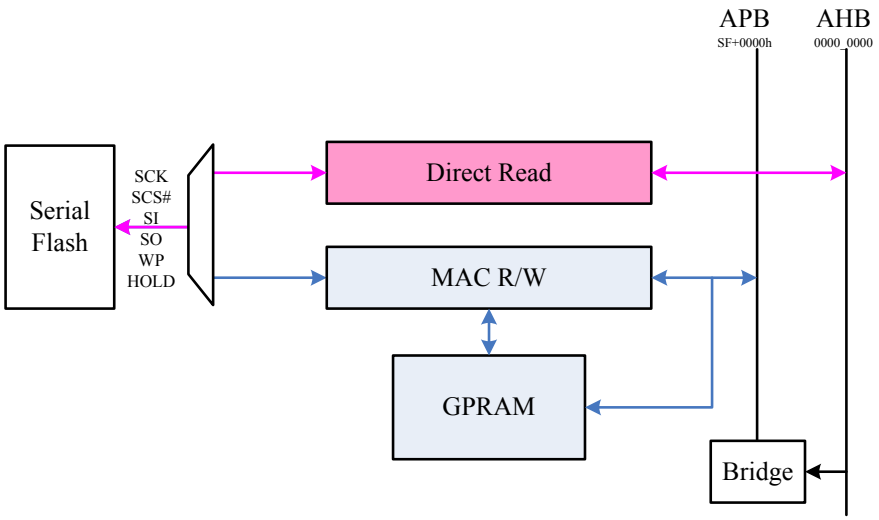


Figure 2-19. ***Serial flash controller block diagram***

See Figure 2-19 for the block diagram of MT7697 serial flash controller. There are two exclusive control paths, “Direct Read” and “Macro R/W”, and each path can only be enabled to access a device once at a time. Direct Read supports convenient high-speed serial nor-flash code fetching through AHB and can be used for boot-up without any register setting. Macro R/W supports flexible command sequence GPRAM (general-purpose SRAM) through APB.

In Figure 2-20, the SF_TOP in the system block diagram is shown with red line block. The SF_TOP have 2 AHB interfaces and 1 APB interface. These interfaces are listed as follows:

- AHB interface (direct read): base address = 0x3000_0000, which is connected to AHB layer 5 and used for dma_cm4.
- AHB interface (direct read): base address = 0x1000_0000, which is connected to cache controller and used for cm4 only.
- APB interface (mac mode): base address = 0x8307_0000, which is connected to APB layer 2 and programmed for cm4.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. (“MediaTek”) and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

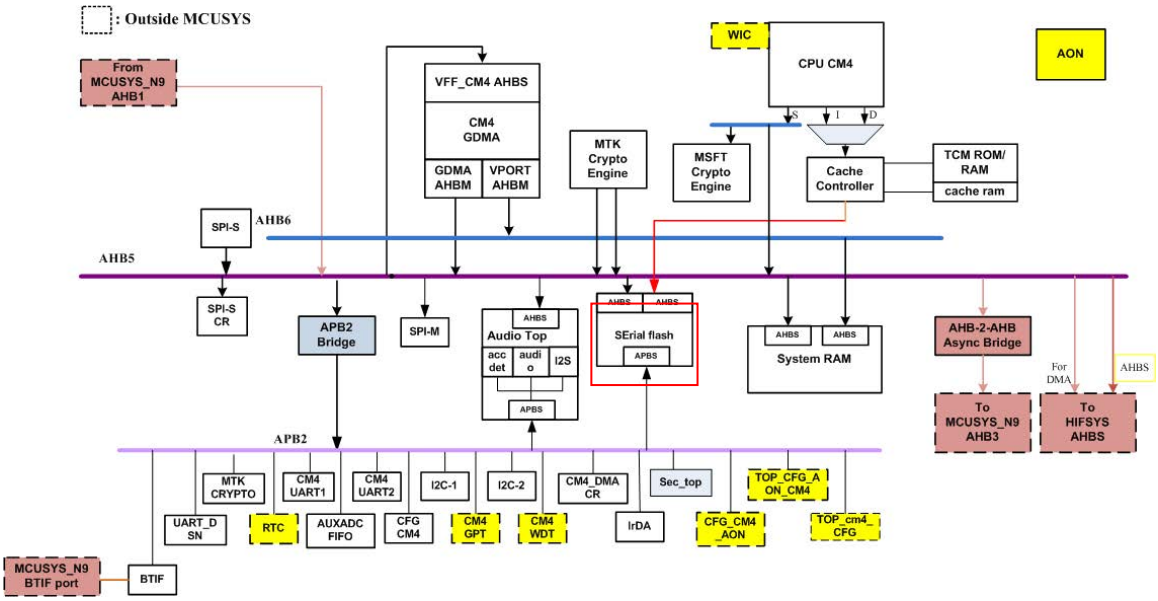


Figure 2-20. The red line block is the SF_TOP in MCUSYS_CM4.

2.4.4.3 Serial Flash Related Waveform

2.4.4.3.1 Direct Read for SPI

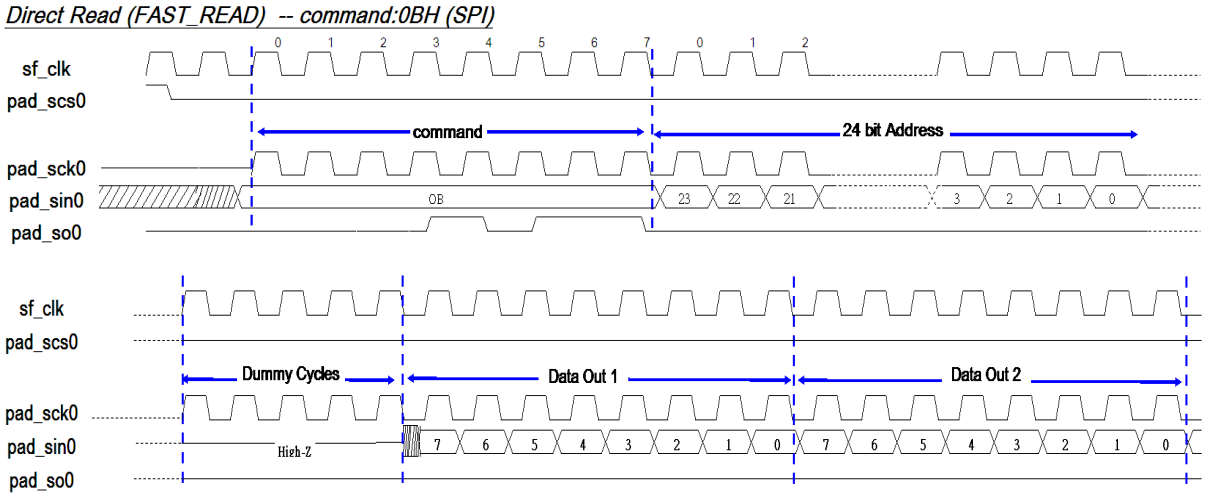


Figure 2-21. Example for direct read for SPI mode

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.4.4.3.2 Quad I/O Read

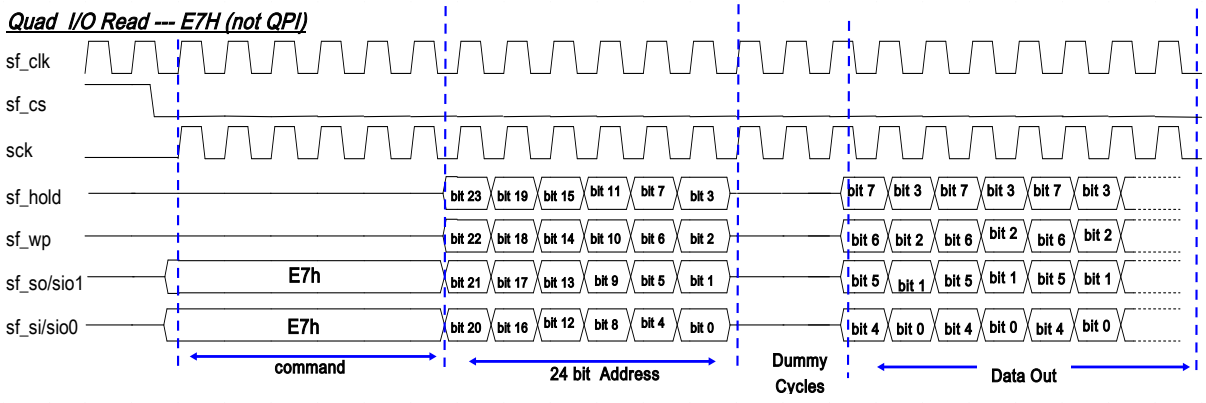


Figure 2-22. Example for quad I/O read in SPI mode

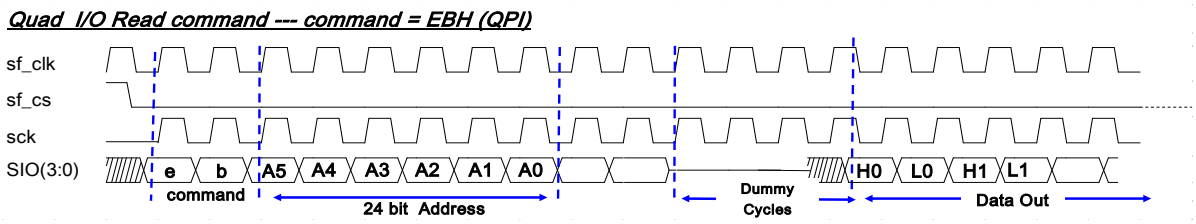


Figure 2-23. Example for quad I/O read in QPI mode

SIO [3:0] = {pad_hold, pad_wp, pad_sin0, pad_so0}

H0 = MSB of output data 0

L0 = LSB of output data 0

A5 includes address bit 23 to bit 20. A4 includes address bit 19 to bit 16.

A3 includes address bit 15 to bit 12. A2 includes address bit 11 to bit 8.

A1 includes address bit 7 to bit 4. A0 includes address bit 3 to bit 0.

2.4.4.3.3 Direct Read Behavior Waveform

- **Direct Read Mode (SPI)**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

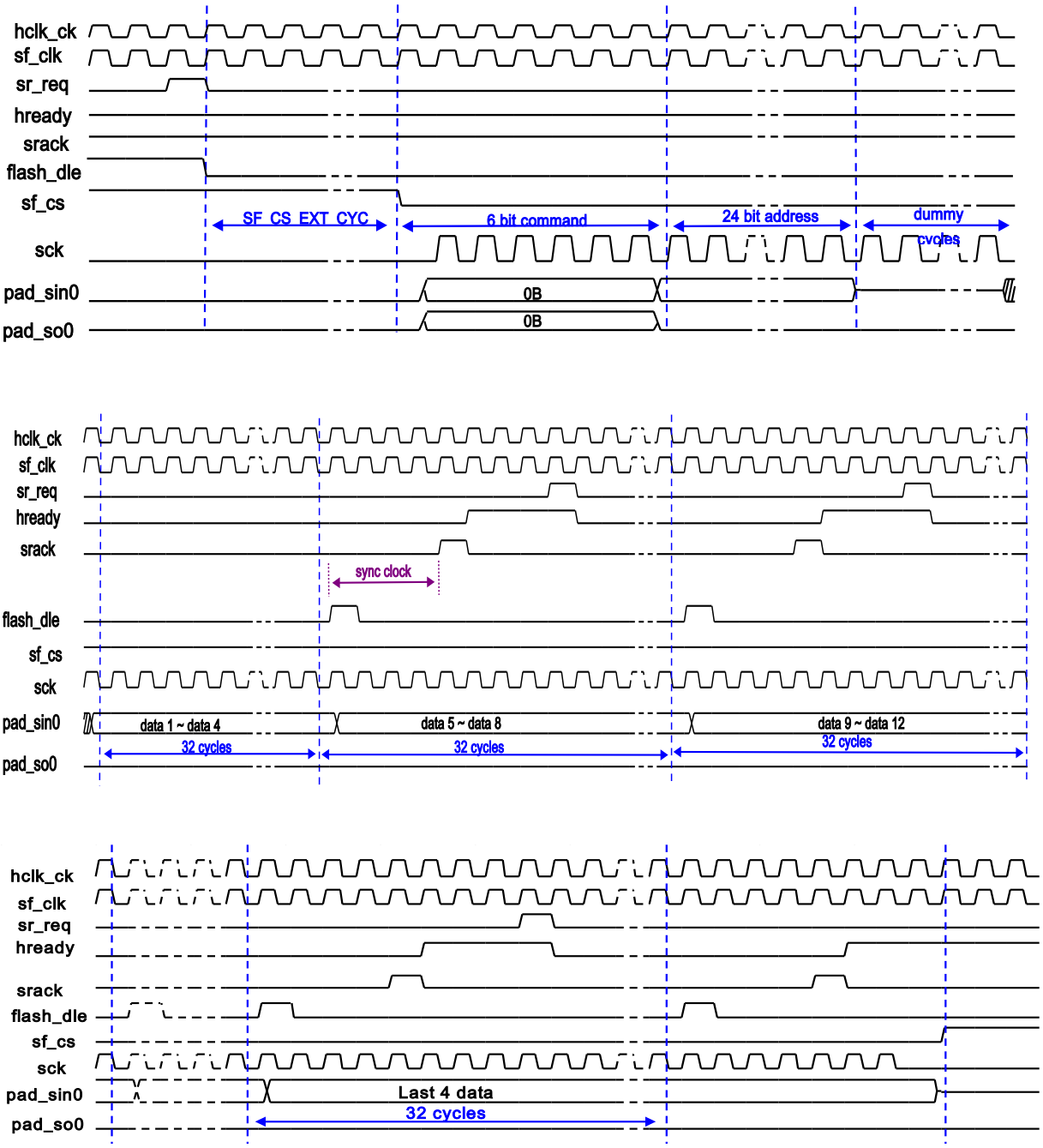


Figure 2-24. Direct read waveform for SPI mode

- **Direct Read Mode (QPI)**

  Overhead transaction cycles (from AHB sending request to AHB finishing reading data)

  = (1 request cycle + SF_CS_EXT_CYC) + (2 command cycles) + (6 address cycles) + (dummy cycles) + 6*(fSFC/fAHB) synchronizing overhead + 2 latency cycles + (8*number of transfers) + AHB_REQ_1TLH_EN + DEL_LATCH_LATENCY+FIFO_RD_LTC

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

= SF_CS_EXT_CYC + AHB_REQ_1TLH_EN + DEL_LATCH_LATENCY + FIFO_RD_LTC + (8*number of transfers) + dummy cycles + 11 cycles + 6*(fSFC/fAHB) synchronizing overhead,

(**cycle period = sfc cycle period)**

$$\text{Number of Transfer} = \begin{cases} \text{Serial Flash Read Data Byte} / 4, & \text{if Serial Flash Read Data Bytes can be divided by 4} \\ \lfloor \text{Serial Flash Read Data Byte} / 4 \rfloor + 1, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

For example, SF_CS_EXT_CYcd C is 2 cycles, AHB_REQ_1TLH_EN = 0, DEL_LATCH_LATENCY = 1, FIFO_RD_LTC = 2, dummy cycle = 6 cycles, serial flash read data byte is 32, serial flash frequency is 78MHz, and AHB frequency is 52MHz.Therefore, the transaction cycles is 2 + 0 + 1 + 2 + 8*8 + 6 + 11 + 6*(78/52) = 95 cycles

- **Direct Read Mode (SPI-Quad with serial flash device not supporting wrap)**

Overhead transaction cycles (from AHB sending request to AHB finishing reading data)

= (1 request cycle + SF_CS_EXT_CYC) + (2 command cycles) + (6 address cycles) + (dummy cycles) + 6*(fSFC/fAHB) synchronizing overhead + 2 latency cycles + (8*number of transfers) + AHB_REQ_1TLH_EN + DEL_LATCH_LATENCY + FIFO_RD_LTC + 2*(number of transfers data read from pre-fetch buffer)*(fSFC/fAHB) synchronizing overhead

= SF_CS_EXT_CYC + AHB_REQ_1TLH_EN + DEL_LATCH_LATENCY + FIFO_RD_LTC + (8*number of transfers) + dummy cycles + 11 cycles + 6*(fSFC/fAHB) + 2*(number of transfers data read from pre-fetch buffer)*(fSFC/fAHB) synchronizing overhead,

(**cycle period = sfc cycle period)**

$$\text{Number of Transfer} = \begin{cases} \text{Serial Flash Read Data Byte} / 4, & \text{if Serial Flash Read Data Bytes can be divided by 4} \\ \lfloor \text{Serial Flash Read Data Byte} / 4 \rfloor + 1, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

For example, SF_CS_EXT_CYC is 4 cycles, AHB_REQ_1TLH_EN = 1, DEL_LATCH_LATENCY = 1, FIFO_RD_LTC = 2, dummy cycle = 6 cycles, serial flash read data byte is 32, serial device not supporting wrap, the first access data from bus is the last 4 bytes of the 32-byte data, serial flash frequency is 78MHz, and AHB frequency is 52MHz.

Therefore, the transaction cycles is 2 + 1 + 1 + 2 + 8*8 + 6 + 11 + 6*(78/52) + 2*[(32-4)/4] = 110 cycles

- **Macro Mode (QPI)**

Overhead transaction cycles (from AHB sending request to Serial flash controller finishing reading data from serial flash device)

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

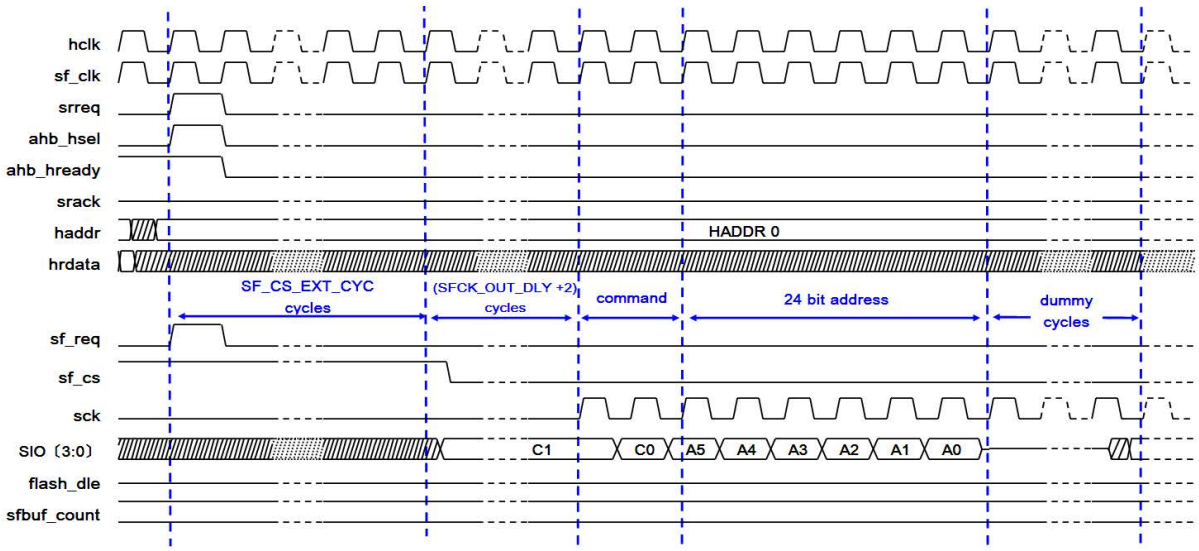
This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

= 6 cycles (from AHB sending request through APB to Serial Flash controller) + (Serial Flash Macro input data length + Serial Flash Macro Output data length)*2 * (fAPB/fSFC) + DEL_LATCH_LATENCY * (fAPB/fSFC) + 2 latency cycles

(**cycle period = APB cycle period)**

For example: Serial flash macro input data length = 3, output data length = 2, DEL_LATCH_LATENCY =1, serial flash frequency is 78MHz, and APB frequency is 52MHz. Therefore, the transaction cycle is 6+(3+2)*2*(52/78)+1*(52/78)+ 2 = 6 + 7 + 1 + 2 = 16 cycles

Signal explanation:	
hclk: AHB clock	SIO[3:0]={HOLD, WP, SO, SI}
sf_clk: serial flash controller clk	flash_dle: Indicates the serial flash buffer is full
srreq: AHB slave read request	sfbuf_count: Serial flash buffer counter
ahb_hsel: AHB hsel signal	A5: Address bit 23 to bit 20
ahb_hready: AHB hready signal	A4: Address bit 19 to bit 16
srack: AHB slave read ack signal	A3: Address bit 15 to bit 12
haddr: AHB HADDR	A2: Address bit 11 to bit 8
hrdata: AHB HRDATA	A1: Address bit 7 to bit 4
sf_req: Serial flash request	A0: Address bit 3 to bit 0
sf_cs: Serial flash chip select	H0: MSB of output data 0
sck: Serial flash clock	L0 = LSB of output data 0
SIO[3:0]: Serial flash quad io	



This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

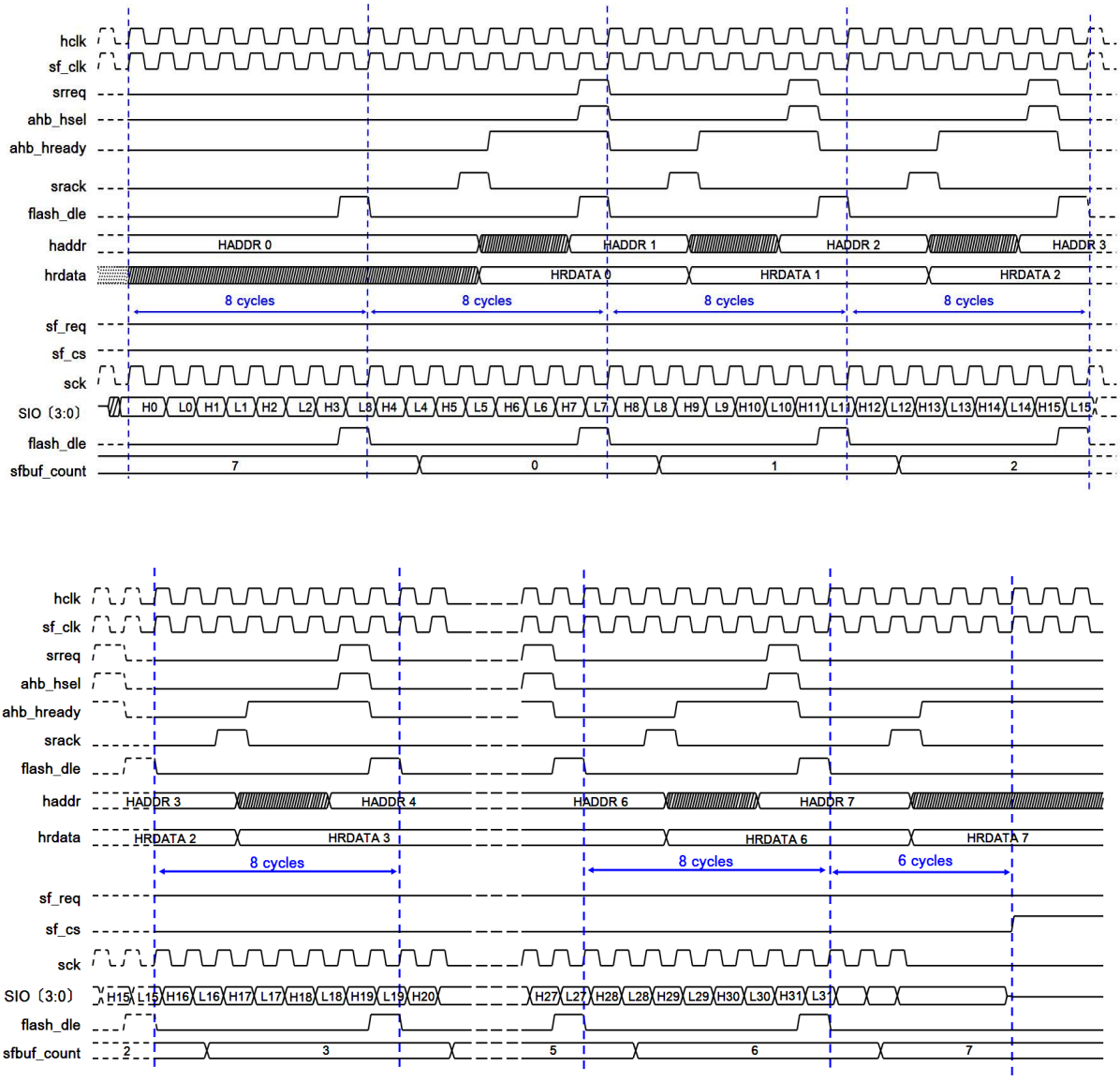


Figure 2-25. ***Direct read waveform for QPI mode***

2.4.4.4 Programming Guide

2.4.4.4.1 Read Back Register after Value Change

Due to the bridge latency when setting up APB registers (see Figure 2-19), registers affecting AHB such as SF_DIRECT_CTL may be unstable if AHB is accessed immediately. Therefore, it is suggested that after changing AHB related registers, e.g. SF_DIRECT_CTL, the registers should be read back again before accessing AHB.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.4.4.4.2 Serial Flash Command Sequence Control Example

SF indicates the APB interface base address = 0x8307_0000.

Address	Register name	R/W		Value	Loop		Flash command
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL		W	0x00000008			
SF + 0800h	SF_GPRAM_DATA		W	0x00000006			WE (Write Enable)
SF + 0004h	SF_MAC_OUTL		W	0x00000001			
SF + 0008h	SF_MAC_INL		W	0x00000000			
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL		W	0x0000000C			
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL	R		[1] = 1, [0] = 0	loop		
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL		W	0x00000008			
SF + 0800h	SF_GPRAM_DATA		W	0x452301D8			BE (Block Erase)
SF + 0004h	SF_MAC_OUTL		W	0x00000004			
SF + 0008h	SF_MAC_INL		W	0x00000000			
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL		W	0x0000000C			
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL	R		[1] = 1, [0] = 0	loop		
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL		W	0x00000008			
SF + 0800h	SF_GPRAM_DATA		W	0x00000005			RDSR (Read Status Register)
SF + 0004h	SF_MAC_OUTL		W	0x00000001			
SF + 0008h	SF_MAC_INL		W	0x00000001			
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL		W	0x0000000C		loop	
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL	R		[1] = 1, [0] = 0	loop		
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL		W	0x00000008			
SF + 0800h	SF_GPRAM_DATA	R		[8] = 0 (flash WIP)			
SF + 0800h	SF_GPRAM_DATA		W	0x00000006			WE (Write Enable)
SF + 0004h	SF_MAC_OUTL		W	0x00000001			
SF + 0008h	SF_MAC_INL		W	0x00000000			
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL		W	0x0000000C			
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL	R		[1] = 1, [0] = 0	loop		
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL		W	0x00000008			
SF + 0800h	SF_GPRAM_DATA		W	0x45230102			PP (Page Program)
SF + 0804h	SF_GPRAM_DATA		W	0x78563412			
SF + 0808h	SF_GPRAM_DATA		W	0xddccbbaa			
SF + 0004h	SF_MAC_OUTL		W	0x0000000C			
SF + 0008h	SF_MAC_INL		W	0x00000000			
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL		W	0x0000000C			
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL	R		[1] = 1, [0] = 0	loop		
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL		W	0x00000008			

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Register name	R/W		Value	Loop		Flash command
SF + 0800h	SF_GPRAM_DATA		W	0x00000005			RDSR (Read Status Register)
SF + 0004h	SF_MAC_OUTL		W	0x00000001			
SF + 0008h	SF_MAC_INL		W	0x00000001			
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL		W	0x0000000C		loop	
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL	R		[1] = 1, [0] = 0	loop		
SF + 0000h	SF_MAC_CTL		W	0x00000008			
SF + 0800h	SF_GPRAM_DATA	R		[8] = 0 (flash WIP)			

2.4.4.5 Register Definitions

Module name: sf_top Base address: (+83070000h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
83070000	SF_MAC_CTL	32	Serial flash macro R/W control
83070004	SF_DIRECT_CTL	32	Serial flash direct read setting
83070008	SF_MISC_CTL1	32	Serial flash clock MISC controller setting 1
83070010	SF_MAC_OUTL	32	Serial flash macro output data length
83070014	SF_MAC_INL	32	Serial flash macro input data length
8307001C	SF_STA2_CTL	32	Serial flash static control setting 2
83070020	SF_DLY_CTL1	32	Serial flash delay controller setting 1
83070024	SF_DLY_CTL2	32	Serial flash delay controller setting 2
83070028	SF_DLY_CTL3	32	Serial flash delay controller setting 3
83070044	SF_MISC_CTL3	32	Serial flash MISC control setting 3
83070080	SF_PERF_MON1	32	Serial flash performance monitor 1
83070084	SF_PERF_MON2	32	Serial flash performance monitor 2
83070088	SF_PERF_MON3	32	Serial flash performance monitor 3
8307008C	SF_PERF_MON4	32	Serial flash performance monitor 4
83070090	SF_PERF_MON5	32	Serial flash performance monitor 5
83070094	SF_PERF_MON6	32	Serial flash performance monitor 6
83070098	SF_PERF_MON7	32	Serial flash performance monitor 7
8307009C	SF_PERF_MON8	32	Serial flash performance monitor 8
830700A0	SF_PERF_MON9	32	Serial flash performance monitor 9
830700A4	SF_PERF_MON10	32	Serial flash performance monitor 10
83070800~ 8307089c	SF_GPRAM_DATA[n] (n=0~39)	32	Serial flash macro R/W memory data (160 bytes)

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83070000 SF_MAC_CTL Serial flash macro R/W control 00010000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																RELEASE_MAC
Type																RW
Reset																1
Bit	**15**	**14**	**13**	**12**	**11**	**10**	**9**	**8**	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**0**
Name	**ABORT_CLR**	**SF_ABORT**	**SF_ABOT_REQ_SRC**				**SF_IRQ_EN**	**SF_IRQ_ACK**	**HW_QPI**	**MAC_MASK_OP**	**MAC_MASK**	**MAC_XIO_SEL**	**SF_MAC_EN**	**SF_TRIG**	**WIP_READY**	**WIP**
Type	RU	RW	RU				RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RU	RU
Reset	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	RELEASE_MAC	**Prevents hanging the AHB bus. As the serial flash enters the MAC mode, it will raises SF_ABORT to "high" for the MCU to interrupt the current transaction and check if the AHB bus is hanged. If Release_MAC is set to 1, SF_ABORT will not be raised to 1. In the DEBUG develop segment, set this bit to 1 when the serial flash enters the macro mode, and SF_ABORT will not be raised to 1. The serial flash will continue the next operation event though the data read are wrong.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
15	ABORT_CLR	**Clears serial flash abortion. As we would like to exit the serial flash abortion status, ABORT_CLR must be set to 1 to clear the SF_ABORT status and then set ABORT_CLR back to 0 to detect another serial flash abortion.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	SF_ABORT	**Serial flash abortion status register. As the AHB bus raises request in the MAC mode, it will cause the abortion of the serial flash controller.** 0 Does not abort 1 Abort
13:12	SF_ABOT_REQ_SRC	**Request source of serial flash abortion** 00 Does not abort 01 Abortion is caused by MCU. 10 Abortion is caused by ALICE.
9	SF_IRQ_EN	**Serial flash interrupt enable during serial flash abortion** 0 Disable 1 Enable
8	SF_IRQ_ACK	**Serial flash interrupt acknowledged signal** 0 Non-acknowledged 1 Acknowledged
7	HW_QPI	**AHB mode for QPI/SPI setting** 0 SPI 1 QPI
6	MAC_MASK_OP	**Serial flash hardware DIRECT/MAC mode auto switch**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		setting. If setting MAC_MASK_OP=1 then trigger SF_TRIG=1, hardware module will auto switch to MAC mode until MAC mode operation finished. 0 Disable 1 Enable
5	MAC_MASK	**Serial flash software DIRECT/MAC mode switch setting. If MAC_MASK is set to 1, the hardware will switch to the MAC mode manually and will not permit any DIRECT mode access until MAC_MASK=0. It is suggested to run MAC mode in internal sysram code if MAC_MASK = 1 by software setting.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
4	MAC_XIO_SEL	**MAC mode for QPI/SPI setting** 0 SPI 1 QPI
3	SF_MAC_EN	**Switches the serial flash control to update the macro. Please set up this bit before triggering the update macro (It is suggested to run MAC mode in internal sysram code due to DIRECT/MAC cannot run at the same time. Another way to switch to hardware auto switch mode by setting up MAC_MASK_OP)** 0 Disable 1 Enable (Direct read is forbidden when SF_MAC_EN = 1)
2	SF_TRIG	**Serial flash write macro trigger** 0 Disable 1 Enable (Fill command sequence I/O length before SF_TRIG)
1	WIP_READY	**WIP register status ready for access. WIP_READY exits due to asynchronous latency delay before flash responds to WIP** 0 WIP not ready for read 1 WIP ready for read (Check if WIP_READY = 1 before the next command sequence)
0	WIP	**Serial flash command write in process** 0 Flash update finished (Check if WIP = 0 before the next command sequence) 1 Not finished

83070004 SF_DIRECT_CTL Serial flash direct read setting 0B0B7710

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	SF_CTRL_CMD1								SF_CTRL_CMD2							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CMD1_DUMMY_CYC				CMD2_DUMMY_CYC					SF_READ_MODE			CMD2_EXT_ADDR_EN	SF_CMD2_EN	CMD1_EXT_ADDR_EN	SF_QPI_EN
Type	RW				RW					RW			RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1		0	0	1	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	SF_CTRL_CMD1	**Serial flash DIRECT read mode command 1 register setting for DUAL/QIO/QPI mode.** *value = efuse{0x102[7:0]}
23:16	SF_CTRL_CMD2	**Serial flash DIRECT read mode command 2 register setting for DUAL/QIO/QPI mode.** *value = efuse{0x103[7:0]}
15:12	CMD1_DUMMY_CYC	**Serial flash read mode dummy cycles for SF_CTRL_CMD1 setting** 4'b0000 1T 4'b0001 2T 4'b 0010 3T 4'b 0011 4T 4'b 0100 5T 4'b 0101 6T 4'b 0110 7T 4'b 0111 8T 4'b 1000 9T 4'b 1001 10T 4'b 1010 11T 4'b 1011 12T 4'b 1100 13T 4'b 1101 14T 4'b 1110 15T 4'b 1111 16T *value = efuse{0x104[7:4]}
11:8	CMD2_DUMMY_CYC	**Serial flash read mode dummy cycles for SF_CTRL_CMD2 setting** 4'b 0000 1T 4'b 0001 2T 4'b 0010 3T 4'b 0011 4T 4'b 0100 5T 4'b 0101 6T 4'b 0110 7T 4'b 0111 8T 4'b 1000 9T 4'b 1001 10T 4'b 1010 11T 4'b 1011 12T 4'b 1100 13T 4'b 1101 14T 4'b 1110 15T 4'b 1111 16T *value = efuse{0x104[3:0]}
6:4	SF_READ_MODE	**Selects serial flash read mode** 3'b000 Normal read mode 3'b 001 Fast read mode 3'b 010 Dual output mode 3'b 011 Dual I/O mode 3'b 111 Quad I/O mode
3	CMD2_EXT_ADDR_EN	**Enabled to send 4-byte address as using SF_CTRL_CMD2** 0 Disable 1 Enable
2	SF_CMD2_EN	**Enables SF_CTRL_CMD2 command. When SF_CMD2_EN is set to 1, the serial flash controller will use the SF_CTRL_CMD2 command to read data as accessing address exceeds 24 bits.** 0 Disable

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		1 Enable
1	CMD1_EXT_ADDR_EN	**Enabled extend address mode for SF_CTRL_CMD1.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
0	SF_QPI_EN	**Serial flash QPI enable in QIO mode. Set up this bit with QIO = 1 (SF_READ_MODE = 3'b111)** 0 Disable 1 Enable

83070008 SF_MISC_CTL1 Serial flash clock MISC controller setting 1 B2C00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	SF_CS_EXT_CYC						fifo_rd_ltc		NO_RELOAD	FIFO_MACRO_RST	CS_EXT_CYC_OPT_EN	fourtap_fifo_en	ahb_REQ_1TLh_EN	SF_DOUBLE_SYNC	SF_SYNC_EN	REG_ADDR_SYNC_SEL
Type	RW						RW		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	1	0	1	1			1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	**15**	**14**	**13**	**12**	**11**	**10**	**9**	**8**	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**0**
Name		SFIO_EN_SEL	CS_SETUP_LTC					SF_REQ_IDLE		CH2_B2S	SF_FBCLK_SEL	SMPCK_INV	OUTCK_INV		DEL_LATCH_LATENcy	
Type		RW	RW					RU		RW	RW	RW	RW		RW	
Reset		0	0	0				0		0	0	0	0		0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:28	SF_CS_EXT_CYC	**CS pin pulled from high to low extension cycles. Default: 12 cycles** 4'b0000 1 cycle 4'b0001 2 cycles 4'b0010 3 cycles 4'b0011 4 cycles 4'b0100 5 cycles 4'b0101 6 cycles 4'b0110 7 cycles 4'b0111 8 cycles 4'b1000 9 cycles 4'b1001 10 cycles 4'b1010 11 cycles 4'b1011 12 cycles 4'b1100 13 cycles 4'b1101 14 cycles *value = efuse{0x105[7:4]}
25:24	fifo_rd_ltc	**4 Tap FIFO read latency** *value = efuse{0x105[1:0]}
23	NO_RELOAD	**NO_RELOAD setting: RELOAD function is that the serial**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		flash controller keeps the CS pin low, and the CLK pin keeps pending after the pre-fetch buffer is full. If the next access address continues, the previous address will then start generating CLK to access the next data without any command/address overhead time suffer to gain better bandwidth usage. 0 CMD/ADDR will not be issued if the next access address continues the previous address. 1 CMD/ADDR will be re-issued. *value = efuse{0x106[7]}
22	FIFO_MACRO_RST	**Serial flash IO module reset control** 0 Disable reset 1 Enable reset
21	CS_EXT_CYC_OPT_EN	**Enables CS extension cycle optimization. In the DIRECT READ mode, the CS extension cycle will be added before each transaction. However, before receiving a new request, CS might have been pulled up. If CS_EXT_CYC_OPT_EN is set to 1, serial flash controller will base on the CS pulling up cycle before the new request to reduce the CS extension cycle time .** 0 Disable 1 Enable *value = efuse{0x106[5]}
20	fourtap_fifo_en	**Enables 4 Tap FIFO** 0 Disable 1 Enable *value = efuse{0x106[4]}
19	ahb_REQ_1TLh_EN	**Enables serial flash controller delay 1T to latch AHB request** 0 No delay 1 Delay 1T to latch AHB request *value = efuse{0x106[3]}
18	SF_DOUBLE_SYNC	**Enables serial flash double sync. If the frequency of serial flash is at the twice of BUS frequency, and we would like the serial flash controller to work in the synchronous mode, set SF_SYNC_EN to 1 and SF_DOUBLE_SYNC to 1** 0 Disable 1 Enable *value = efuse{0x106[2]}
17	SF_SYNC_EN	**Enables serial flash synchronous mode** 0 Asynchronous mode 1 Synchronous mode *value = efuse{0x106[1]}
16	REG_ADDR_SYNC_SEL	**SF address select** 0 Synchronous mode 1 Asynchronous mode
14	SFIO_EN_SEL	**Serial flash IO PAD Enable signal align with clock positive edge select** 0 Disable 1 Enable *value = efuse{0x107[6]}
13:12	CS_SETUP_LTC	**Serial flash/CS setup time latency. Set up CS_SETUP_LTC to increase the /CS setup time. Default /CS setup time for both MAC and DIRECT READ mode is 1.5 serial flash clock period.** 2'b00 Does not increase serial flash /CS setup time 2'b01 Increase 1T for /CS setup time 2'b10 Increase 2T for /CS setup time 2'b11 Increase 3T for /CS setup time *value = efuse{0x107[5:4]}

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
8	SF_REQ_IDLE	**Serial flash controller processing transaction status register** 0 Transaction is being processed. 1 Idle
6	CH2_B2S	**Channel 2 of serial flash access switch to single data access mode for priority arbitration behavior setting. In MT7637, CPU can access the serial flash through channel 2. If CH2_B2S = 1, the arbitration will switch to another agent (MCU) access after every CH2 single access.** 0 Disable 1 Enable *value = efuse{0x108[6]}
5	SF_FBCLK_SEL	**Serial flash feedback clock selection setting** 0 Use non-feedback clock 1 Use feedback clock for serial flash *value = efuse{0x108[5]}
4	SMPCK_INV	**Sample clock inverse for read data input** 0 No inverse 1 Inverse *value = efuse{0x108[4]}
3	OUTCK_INV	**Output clock inverse bit** 0 No inverse 1 Inverse *value = efuse{0x108[3]}
1:0	DEL_LATCH_LATENcy	**Selects serial flash latch delay latency** 2'b00 Not delay 2'b01 Delay 1T to latch serial flash data 2'b10 Delay 2T to latch serial flash data 2'b11 Delay 3T to latch serial flash data *value = efuse{0x108[1:0]}

83070010 SF_MAC_OUTL Serial flash macro output data length 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									MAC_OUT_LENGTH							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	MAC_OUT_LENGTH	**Serial flash write data length, 1 ~ 160 bytes**

83070014 SF_MAC_INL Serial flash macro input data length 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**MAC_IN_LENGTH**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	MAC_IN_LENGTH	**Serial flash read data length, 1 ~ 160 bytes**

8307001C SF_STA2_CTL Serial flash static control setting 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**KEEP_READ_SETTING**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	KEEP_READ_SETTING	**Keep Direct Read mode setting after watch-dog reset** If KEEP_READ_SETTING is set to 1, the content of SF_DIRECT_CTL and SF_MISC_CTL2 can only be reset by power-on reset and will not be cleared after the watch-dog reset. 0 Disable 1 Enable

83070020 SF_DLY_CTL1 Serial flash delay controller setting 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name					**SFIO3_OUT_DLY**								**SFIO2_OUT_DLY**			
Type					RW								RW			

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset					0	0	0	0					0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name					**SFIO1_OUT_DLY**								**SFIO0_OUT_DLY**			
Type					RW								RW			
Reset					0	0	0	0					0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
27:24	SFIO3_OUT_DLY	**Serial flash SFIO3 pin IO output delay setting** *value = efuse{0x109[7:4]}
19:16	SFIO2_OUT_DLY	**Serial flash SFIO2 pin IO output delay setting** *value = efuse{0x109[3:0]}
11:8	SFIO1_OUT_DLY	**Serial flash SFIO1 pin IO output delay setting** *value = efuse{0x10A[7:4]}
3:0	SFIO0_OUT_DLY	**Serial flash SFIO0 pin IO output delay setting** *value = efuse{0x10A[3:0]}

83070024 SF_DLY_CTL2 Serial flash delay controller setting 00000000 2

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name			**SFIO3_IN_DLY**								**SFIO2_IN_DLY**					
Type			RW								RW					
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			**SFIO1_IN_DLY**								**SFIO0_IN_DLY**					
Type			RW								RW					
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
29:24	SFIO3_IN_DLY	**Serial flash SFIO3 pin IO input delay setting** *value[3:0] = efuse{0x10B[7:4]}
21:16	SFIO2_IN_DLY	**Serial flash SFIO2 pin IO input delay setting** *value[3:0] = efuse{0x10B[3:0]}
13:8	SFIO1_IN_DLY	**Serial flash SFIO1 pin IO input delay setting** *value[3:0] = efuse{0x10C[7:4]}
5:0	SFIO0_IN_DLY	**Serial flash SFIO0 pin IO input delay setting** *value[3:0] = efuse{0x10C[3:0]}

83070028 SF_DLY_CTL3 Serial flash delay controller setting 00000000 3

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name			**sfifo_wr_en_dly_sel**										**SFCS_DLY**			

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type			RW										RW			
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0					0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name					**SFCK_OUT_DLY**						**SFCK_SAM_DLY**					
Type					RW						RW					
Reset					0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
29:24	sfifo_wr_en_dly_sel	**Serial flash FIFO write enable delay select setting** *value = efuse{0x10D[5:0]}
19:16	SFCS_DLY	**Serial flash SFCS pin IO output delay setting** *value = efuse{0x10E[7:4]}
11:8	SFCK_OUT_DLY	**Serial flash CK pin IO output delay setting** *value = efuse{0x10E[3:0]}
5:0	SFCK_SAM_DLY	**Serial flash sample clock delay setting** *value = efuse{0x10F[5:0]}

83070044 SF_MISC_CTL3 Serial flash MISC control setting 3 00003000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			**CH2_TRANS_IDLE**	**CH1_TRANS_IDLE**			**CH2_TRANS_MASK**	**CH1_TRANS_MASK**								
Type			RU	RU			RW	RW								
Reset			1	1			0	0								

Bit(s)	Name	Description
13	CH2_TRANS_IDLE	**Idle status of CH2 after setting up CH2_TRANS_MASK** 0 Busy 1 Idle
12	CH1_TRANS_IDLE	**Idle status of CH1 after setting up CH1_TRANS_MASK** 0 Busy 1 Idle
9	CH2_TRANS_MASK	**Masks the AHB request for the CH2 of serial flash from platform bus** 0 Disable 1 Enable
8	CH1_TRANS_MASK	**Masks the AHB request for the CH1 of serial flash from platform bus** (CPU cannot access SFC after enable) 0 Disable

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		1 Enable

83070080 SF_PERF_MON1 Serial flash performance monitor 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															PERf_mon_clr	perf_MON_EN
Type															RW	RW
Reset															0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1	PERf_mon_clr	**Clears information of performance monitor. If PERF_MON_CLR is set to 1, all data in the performance monitor will be set to 0. Set PERF_MON_CLR to 0 to clear the information in the performance monitor before re-starting the performance monitor.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
0	perf_MON_EN	**Performance monitor enable bit.** 0 Disable 1 Enable

83070084 SF_PERF_MON2 Serial flash performance monitor 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PERf_mon_CYC															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PERf_mon_CYC															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PERf_mon_CYC	**Cycle counts after enable performance monitor**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83070088 SF_PERF_MON3 Serial flash performance monitor 3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	SF_BUSY_CYC															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	SF_BUSY_CYC															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	SF_BUSY_CYC	**Serial Flash Busy Cycle counts after enabling performance monitor. SF_BUSY_CYC is the summation of MAC mode and 3 AHB channels busy cycle.**

8307008C SF_PERF_MON4 Serial flash performance monitor 4 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	SF_MAC_CYC															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	SF_MAC_CYC															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	SF_MAC_CYC	**Serial Flash MAC Mode Cycle counts after enabling performance monitor**

83070090 SF_PERF_MON5 Serial flash performance monitor 5 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CH1_BUSY_CYC															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CH1_BUSY_CYC															
Type	RU															
Rese	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	CH1_BUSY_CYC	**Serial Flash channel 1 busy cycle (access serial flash device) counts after enabling performance monitor**

83070094 SF_PERF_MON6 Serial flash performance monitor 6 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**CH1_REQ_COUNT**															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**CH1_REQ_COUNT**															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	CH1_REQ_COUNT	**The number of AHB bus requests channel 1 of the serial flash controller receives after enabling performance monitor**

83070098 SF_PERF_MON7 Serial flash performance monitor 7 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**ch1_DATA_BYTE_COUNT**															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ch1_DATA_BYTE_COUNT**															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	ch1_DATA_BYTE_COUNT	**The number of data bytes AHB bus transferred through channel 1 of the serial flash controller after enabling performance monitor**

8307009C SF_PERF_MON8 Serial flash performance monitor 8 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name	ch2_BUSY_CYC															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ch2_BUSY_CYC															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	ch2_BUSY_CYC	**Serial Flash channel 2 busy cycle (access serial flash device) counts after enabling performance monitor**

830700A0 SF_PERF_MON9 Serial flash performance monitor 9 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CH2_REQ_COUNT															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CH2_REQ_COUNT															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	CH2_REQ_COUNT	**The number of AHB bus requests channel 2 of the serial flash controller receives after enabling performance monitor**

830700A4 SF_PERF_MON10 Serial flash performance monitor 10 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CH2_DATA_BYTE_COUNT															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CH2_DATA_BYTE_COUNT															
Type	RU															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	CH2_DATA_BYTE_COUNT	**The number of data bytes AHB bus transferred through channel 2 of the serial flash controller after enabling performance monitor**

83070800 ~ 8307089C **SF_GPRAM_DATA[n](n=0~39)** **Serial flash macro R/W memory data (160 bytes)** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPRAM_DATA															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPRAM_DATA															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	GPRAM_DATA	**R/W SRAM data by register address (0x800 ~ 0x89f). SRAM data are composed of MAC_OUT_LENGTH + MAC_IN_LENGTH bytes. Please read "twice" to access the data when the address is changed. (APB_CON[1] have to set 1'b1 to read APB using 2T pclk)**

2.4.5 DMA

2.4.5.1 General Description

A generic DMA Controller is placed on AHB Bus to support fast data transfers and to off-load the processor. With this controller, specific devices on AHB or APB buses can benefit greatly from quick completion of data movement from or to memory modules such as Internal System RAM or External SRAM. Such Generic DMA Controller can also be used to connect any two devices other than memory module as long as they can be addressed in memory space.

Each channel has a similar set of registers to be configured to different scheme as desired. Once the service candidate is decided, the responsible device driver should configure the Generic DMA Controller properly in order to conduct DMA transfers. Both Interrupt- and Polling-based schemes in handling the completion event are supported.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

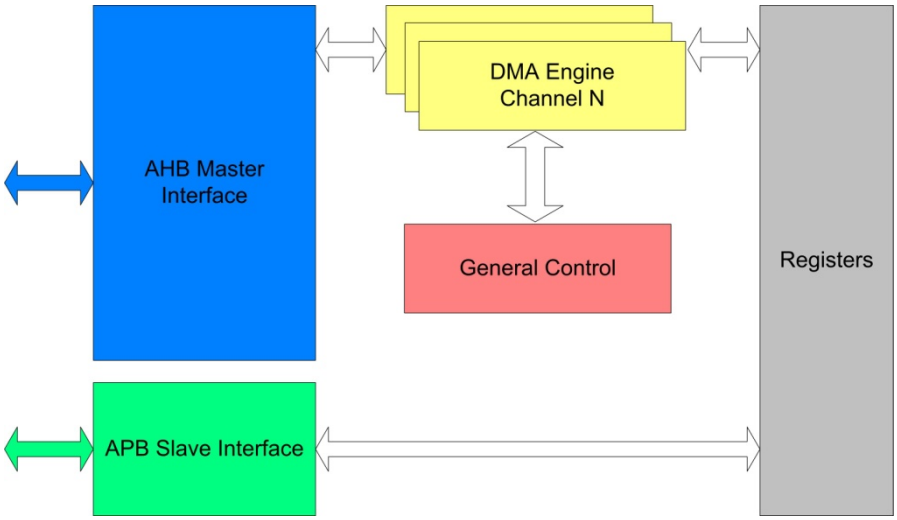


Figure 2-26. Generic DMA Controller Block Diagram

The table below presents the available DMA Channels:

Table 2-20. Available DMA channels

DMA number	Type	Ring Buffer	Two Buffer	Burst Mode	Unaligned Word Access
DMA1	Full Size	●	●	●	
DMA2	Full Size	●	●	●	
DMA3	Half Size	●	●	●	●
DMA4	Half Size	●	●	●	●
DMA5	Half Size	●	●	●	●
DMA6	Half Size	●	●	●	●
DMA7	Half Size	●	●	●	●
DMA8	Half Size	●	●	●	●
DMA9	Half Size	●	●	●	●
DMA10	Half Size	●	●	●	●
DMA11	Half Size	●	●	●	●
DMA12	Virtual FIFO	●			
DMA13	Virtual FIFO	●			
DMA14	Virtual FIFO	●			
DMA15	Virtual FIFO	●			
DMA16	Virtual FIFO	●			

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

DMA number	Type	Ring Buffer	Two Buffer	Burst Mode	Unaligned Word Access
DMA17	Virtual FIFO	●			
DMA18	Virtual FIFO	●			
DMA19	Virtual FIFO	●			
DMA20	Virtual FIFO	●			
DMA21	Virtual FIFO	●			
DMA22	Virtual FIFO	●			
DMA23	Virtual FIFO	●			
DMA24	Virtual FIFO	●			
DMA25	Virtual FIFO	●			

2.4.5.2 Full-Size and Half-Size DMA Channels

There are three types of DMA channels supported in MT76X7.

- Full-size DMA: Both the source address and the destination address are programmable. It is normally used for memory copy.
- Half-size DMA: Either the source address or the destination address is programmable. It is normally used for data movement between memory and peripherals.
- Virtual FIFO DMA (VFF DMA): It is a half-size DMA with an additional FIFO control engine. It is used to provide the buffering capacity for peripherals including UART.

- Full-size DMA channel—channels 1 and 2
- Half-size DMA channel—Channels 3-11
- Virtual FIFO DMA—Channels 12-25

The difference between the first two types of DMA channels is that both source and destination address are programmable in full-size DMA channels, but only the address of one side can be programmed in half-size DMA channel. In half-size channels, only either the source or destination address can be programmed, while the addresses of the other side are preset. Which preset address is used depends on the setting of MAS in DMA Channel Control Register. Refer to the Register Definition section for more detail.

2.4.5.3 Ring Buffer and Double Buffer Memory Data Movement

DMA channels 1 through 11 support ring-buffer and double-buffer memory data movement. This can be achieved by programming DMA_WPPT and DMA_WPTO, as well as setting WPEN in DMA_CON register to enable. The following figure illustrates how this function works. Once the transfer counter reaches the value of WPPT, the next address jumps to the WPTO address after

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

completing the WPPT data transfer. Note that only one side can be configured as ring-buffer or double-buffer memory, and this is controlled by WPSD in DMA_CON register.

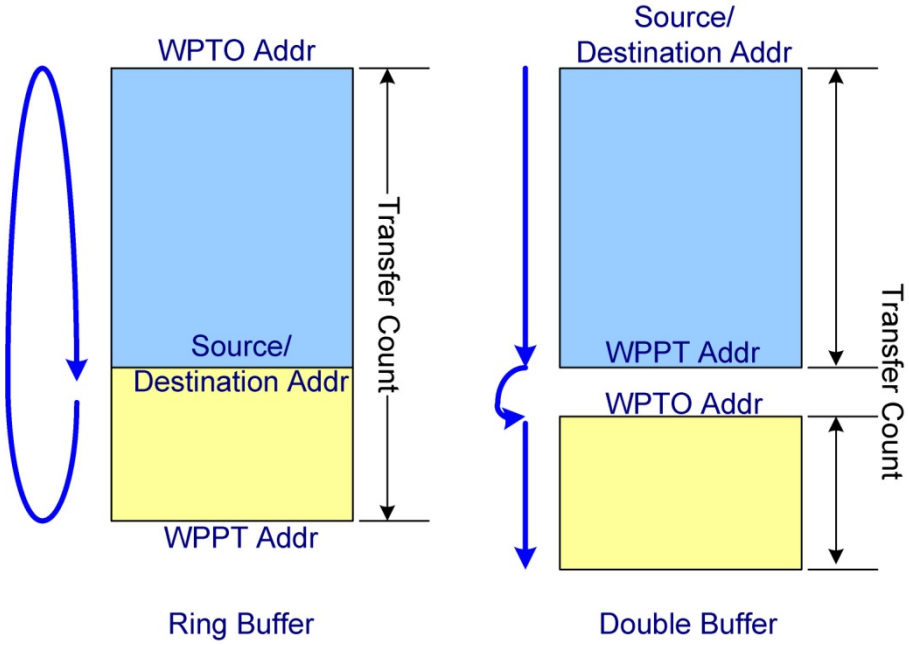
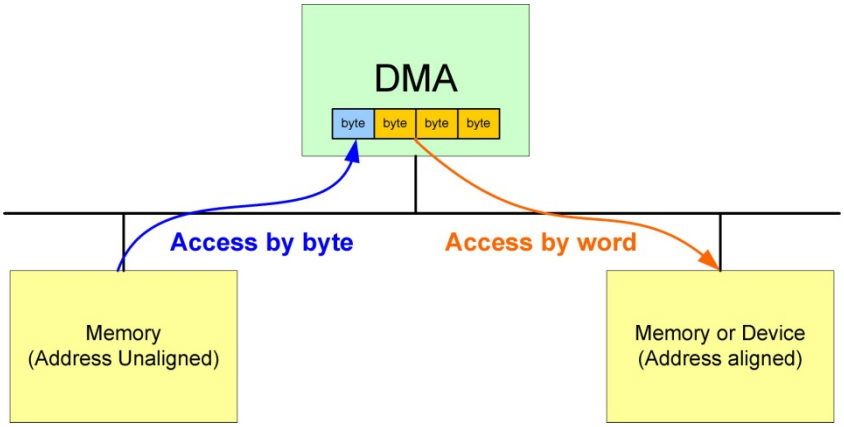


Figure 2-27. Ring Buffer and Double Buffer Memory Data Movement

2.4.5.4 Unaligned Word Access

The word access address on AHB bus must be aligned to word boundary, or the 2 LSB is truncated to 00b. If programmers do not notice this, it may cause an incorrect data fetch. In the case where data is to be moved from unaligned addresses to aligned addresses, the word is usually first split into four bytes and then moved byte by byte. This action results in four read and four write transfers on the bus.

To improve bus efficiency, unaligned-word access is provided in DMA3~11. While this function is enabled, DMAs move data from unaligned address to aligned address by executing four continuous byte-read access and one word-write access, reducing the number of transfers on the bus by three.



This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Figure 2-28. Unaligned Word Accesses

2.4.5.5 Virtual FIFO DMA

Virtual FIFO DMA is used to ease UART control. The difference between the Virtual FIFO DMAs and the ordinary DMAs is that Virtual FIFO DMA contains an additional FIFO controller. The read and write pointers are kept in the Virtual FIFO DMA. During a read from the FIFO, the read pointer points to the address of the next data. During a write to the FIFO, the write pointer moves to the next address. If the FIFO is empty, a FIFO read is not allowed. Similarly, data is not written into the FIFO if the FIFO is full. Due to UART flow control requirements, an alert length is programmed. Once the FIFO Space is less than this value, an alert signal is issued to enable UART flow control. The type of flow control performed depends on the setting in UART.

Each Virtual FIFO DMA can be programmed as RX or TX FIFO. This depends on the setting of DIR in DMA_CON register. If DIR is “0”(READ), it means TX FIFO. On the other hand, if DIR is “1”(WRITE), the Virtual FIFO DMA is specified as a RX FIFO.

Virtual FIFO DMA provides an interrupt to MCU. This interrupt informs MCU that there is data in the FIFO, and the amount of data is over or under the value defined in DMA_COUNT register. With this, MCU does not need to poll DMA to know when data must be removed from or put into the FIFO.

Note that Virtual FIFO DMAs cannot be used as generic DMAs.

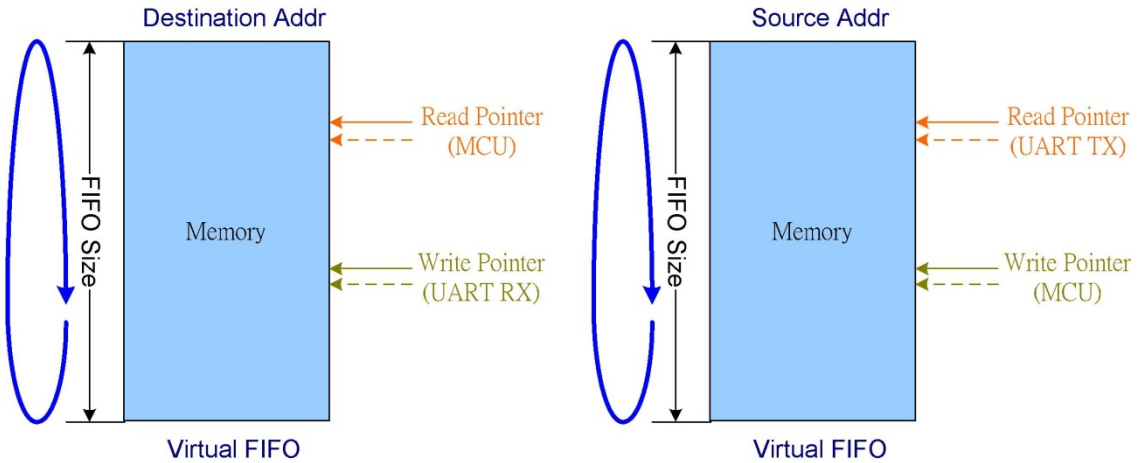


Figure 2-29. Virtual FIFO DMA

Table 2-21. Virtual FIFO Access Port

DMA number	Address of Virtual FIFO Access Port
DMA12	7900_0000h
DMA13	7900_0100h
DMA14	7900_0200h
DMA15	7900_0300h
DMA16	7900_0400h

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. (“MediaTek”) and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

DMA17	7900_0500h
DMA18	7900_0600h
DMA19	7900_0700h
DMA20	7900_0800h
DMA21	7900_0900h
DMA22	7900_0A00h
DMA23	7900_0B00h
DMA24	7900_0C00h
DMA25	7900_0D00h

The figure below illustrates the operations of virtual FIFO DMA used for UART RX.

- READ: DMA controller reads data from UART and increments the WRITE pointer of the FIFO controller.
- WRITE; DMA controller writes data that was area from UART to SRAM in the area defined before enabling the virtual FIFO.
- READ: MCU reads data when FIFO is not empty and the amount of data is over a pre-defined threshold. The read transaction will be finished only when DMA controller reads back the data from SRAM.
- READ: DMA controller reads data from SRAM and increments the READ pointer of the FIFO controller.

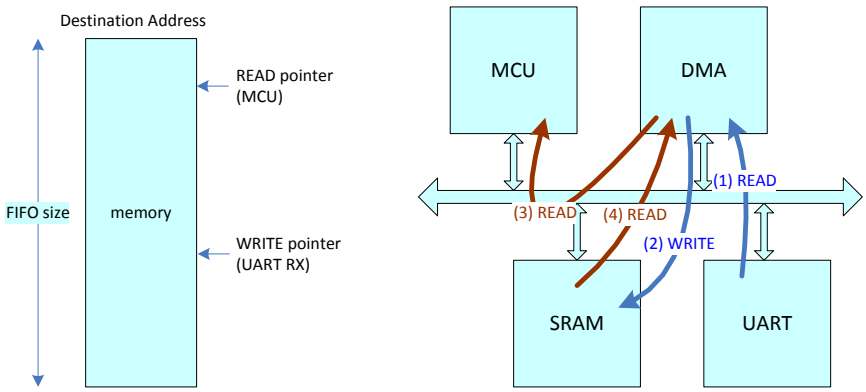


Figure 2-30. Virtual FIFO Concept

2.4.5.6 DMA Channels and Priority Control

There are two full-size DMA channels, 10 half- size DMA channels, and 13 virtual FIFO DMA channels in MT76X7.

Table 2-22. DMA Use for Hardware Functions

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Hardware Function	DMA Type
Radio (Bluetooth)	Virtual FIFO DMA x 2
Radio (Wi-Fi)	Half size DMA x 1
UART (x2)	Virtual FIFO DMA x 4
I2S	Virtual FIFO DMA x 2
ADC	Virtual FIFO DMA x 1
I2C (x2)	Half size DMA x 4
SPI-M	Half size DMA x 2
Security boot	Full size DMA x 1
Reserved	Full size DMA x 1, half size DMA x 3 and virtual FIFO DMA x 4.

The DMA provides two levels of scheduling scheme among all channels.

The 1st level scheduling follows the strict-priority scheme. All channels can be grouped into four priority groups. Group one gets the highest priority, then group two, and so on.

The 2nd level scheduling follows the round-robin scheme. Every channel in the same priority group has equal opportunity to use the bandwidth and was served sequentially.

The arbitration is done per AHB transaction. When one AHB transaction is finished, the scheduler will follow the above mechanism to select the next DMA channel to serve.

2.4.5.7 Register Definitions

Register programming tips:

- Start registers shall be cleared, when associated channels are being programmed.
- PGMADDR, i.e. programmable address, only exists in half-size DMA channels. If DIR in Control Register is high, PGMADDR represents Destination Address. Conversely, If DIR in Control Register is low, PGMADDR represents Source Address.
- Functions of ring-buffer and double-buffer memory data movement can be activated on either source side or destination side by programming DMA_WPPT & and DMA_WPTO, as well as setting WPEN in DMA_CON register high. WPSD in DMA_CON register determines the activated side.

Module name: dma_cm4 Base address: (+83010000h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
83010000	DMA_CM4_GLBSTA0	32	DMA CR4 Global Status Register 0. This register helps software program keep track of the global status of DMA channels.
83010004	DMA_CM4_GLBSTA1	32	DMA CR4 Global Status Register 1. This register helps software program keep track of the global status of DMA channels.
83010010	DMA_CM4_GROUP0	32	DMA CR4 Group Setting Register 0
83010014	DMA_CM4_GROUP1	32	DMA CR4 Group Setting Register 1
83010028	DMA_CM4_GLBLIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Global Bandwidth Limiter Register
83010100	DMA1_SRC	32	DMA CR4 Channel 1 Source Address Register
83010104	DMA1_DST	32	DMA CR4 Channel 1 Destination Address Register
83010108	DMA1_WPPT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 1 Wrap Point Address Register
8301010C	DMA1_WPTO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 1 Wrap To Address Register
83010110	DMA1_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 1 Transfer Count Register
83010114	DMA1_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 1 Control Register
83010118	DMA1_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 1 Start Register
8301011C	DMA1_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 1 Interrupt Status Register
83010120	DMA1_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 1 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83010124	DMA1_RLCT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 1 Remaining Length of Current Transfer
83010128	DMA1_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 1 Bandwidth Limiter Register
83010200	DMA2_SRC	32	DMA CR4 Channel 2 Source Address Register
83010204	DMA2_DST	32	DMA CR4 Channel 2 Destination Address Register
83010208	DMA2_WPPT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 2 Wrap Point Address Register
8301020C	DMA2_WPTO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 2 Wrap To Address Register
83010210	DMA2_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 2 Transfer Count Register
83010214	DMA2_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 2 Control Register
83010218	DMA2_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 2 Start Register
8301021C	DMA2_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 2 Interrupt Status Register
83010220	DMA2_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 2 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83010224	DMA2_RLCT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 2 Remaining Length of Current Transfer
83010228	DMA2_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 2 Bandwidth Limiter Register
83010308	DMA3_WPPT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 3 Wrap Point Address Register

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
8301030C	DMA3_WPTO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 3 Wrap To Address Register
83010310	DMA3_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 3 Transfer Count Register
83010314	DMA3_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 3 Control Register
83010318	DMA3_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 3 Start Register
8301031C	DMA3_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 3 Interrupt Status Register
83010320	DMA3_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 3 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83010324	DMA3_RLCT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 3 Remaining Length of Current Transfer
83010328	DMA3_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 3 Bandwidth Limiter Register
8301032C	DMA3_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 3 Programmable Address Register
83010408	DMA4_WPPT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 4 Wrap Point Address Register
8301040C	DMA4_WPTO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 4 Wrap To Address Register
83010410	DMA4_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 4 Transfer Count Register
83010414	DMA4_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 4 Control Register
83010418	DMA4_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 4 Start Register
8301041C	DMA4_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 4 Interrupt Status Register
83010420	DMA4_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 4 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83010424	DMA4_RLCT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 4 Remaining Length of Current Transfer
83010428	DMA4_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 4 Bandwidth Limiter Register
8301042C	DMA4_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 4 Programmable Address Register
83010508	DMA5_WPPT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 5 Wrap Point Address Register
8301050C	DMA5_WPTO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 5 Wrap To Address Register
83010510	DMA5_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 5 Transfer Count Register
83010514	DMA5_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 5 Control Register
83010518	DMA5_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 5 Start Register
8301051C	DMA5_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 5 Interrupt Status Register
83010520	DMA5_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 5 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83010524	DMA5_RLCT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 5 Remaining Length of Current Transfer
83010528	DMA5_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 5 Bandwidth Limiter Register
8301052C	DMA5_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 5 Programmable

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
			Address Register
83010608	**DMA6_WPPT**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 6 Wrap Point Address Register**
8301060C	**DMA6_WPTO**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 6 Wrap To Address Register**
83010610	**DMA6_COUNT**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 6 Transfer Count Register**
83010614	**DMA6_CON**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 6 Control Register**
83010618	**DMA6_START**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 6 Start Register**
8301061C	**DMA6_INTSTA**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 6 Interrupt Status Register**
83010620	**DMA6_ACKINT**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 6 Interrupt Acknowledge Register**
83010624	**DMA6_RLCT**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 6 Remaining Length of Current Transfer**
83010628	**DMA6_LIMITER**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 6 Bandwidth Limiter Register**
8301062C	**DMA6_PGMADDR**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 6 Programmable Address Register**
83010708	**DMA7_WPPT**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 7 Wrap Point Address Register**
8301070C	**DMA7_WPTO**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 7 Wrap To Address Register**
83010710	**DMA7_COUNT**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 7 Transfer Count Register**
83010714	**DMA7_CON**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 7 Control Register**
83010718	**DMA7_START**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 7 Start Register**
8301071C	**DMA7_INTSTA**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 7 Interrupt Status Register**
83010720	**DMA7_ACKINT**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 7 Interrupt Acknowledge Register**
83010724	**DMA7_RLCT**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 7 Remaining Length of Current Transfer**
83010728	**DMA7_LIMITER**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 7 Bandwidth Limiter Register**
8301072C	**DMA7_PGMADDR**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 7 Programmable Address Register**
83010808	**DMA8_WPPT**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 8 Wrap Point Address Register**
8301080C	**DMA8_WPTO**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 8 Wrap To Address Register**
83010810	**DMA8_COUNT**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 8 Transfer Count Register**
83010814	**DMA8_CON**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 8 Control Register**
83010818	**DMA8_START**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 8 Start Register**
8301081C	**DMA8_INTSTA**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 8 Interrupt Status Register**
83010820	**DMA8_ACKINT**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 8 Interrupt Acknowledge Register**
83010824	**DMA8_RLCT**	32	**DMA CR4 Channel 8 Remaining Length of Current Transfer**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
83010828	DMA8_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 8 Bandwidth Limiter Register
8301082C	DMA8_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 8 Programmable Address Register
83010908	DMA9_WPPT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 9 Wrap Point Address Register
8301090C	DMA9_WPTO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 9 Wrap To Address Register
83010910	DMA9_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 9 Transfer Count Register
83010914	DMA9_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 9 Control Register
83010918	DMA9_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 9 Start Register
8301091C	DMA9_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 9 Interrupt Status Register
83010920	DMA9_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 9 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83010924	DMA9_RLCT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 9 Remaining Length of Current Transfer
83010928	DMA9_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 9 Bandwidth Limiter Register
8301092C	DMA9_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 9 Programmable Address Register
83010A08	DMA10_WPPT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 10 Wrap Point Address Register
83010A0C	DMA10_WPTO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 10 Wrap To Address Register
83010A10	DMA10_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 10 Transfer Count Register
83010A14	DMA10_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 10 Control Register
83010A18	DMA10_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 10 Start Register
83010A1C	DMA10_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 10 Interrupt Status Register
83010A20	DMA10_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 10 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83010A24	DMA10_RLCT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 10 Remaining Length of Current Transfer
83010A28	DMA10_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 10 Bandwidth Limiter Register
83010A2C	DMA10_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 10 Programmable Address Register
83010B08	DMA11_WPPT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 11 Wrap Point Address Register
83010B0C	DMA11_WPTO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 11 Wrap To Address Register
83010B10	DMA11_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 11 Transfer Count Register
83010B14	DMA11_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 11 Control Register
83010B18	DMA11_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 11 Start Register
83010B1C	DMA11_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 11 Interrupt Status Register
83010B20	DMA11_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 11 Interrupt

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
			Acknowledge Register
83010B24	DMA11_RLCT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 11 Remaining Length of Current Transfer
83010B28	DMA11_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 11 Bandwidth Limiter Register
83010B2C	DMA11_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 11 Programmable Address Register
83010C10	DMA12_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 12 Transfer Count Register
83010C14	DMA12_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 12 Control Register
83010C18	DMA12_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 12 Start Register
83010C1C	DMA12_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 12 Interrupt Status Register
83010C20	DMA12_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 12 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83010C28	DMA12_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 12 Bandwidth Limiter Register
83010C2C	DMA12_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 12 Programmable Address Register
83010C30	DMA12_WRPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 12 Write Pointer
83010C34	DMA12_RDPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 12 Read Pointer
83010C38	DMA12_FFCNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 12 FIFO Count
83010C3C	DMA12_FFSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 12 FIFO Status
83010C40	DMA12_ALTLEN	32	DMA CR4 Channel 12 Alert Length Register
83010C44	DMA12_FFSIZE	32	DMA CR4 Channel 12 Virtual FIFO Size Register
83010C48	DMA12_CVFF	32	DMA CR4 Channel 12 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register
83010C50	DMA12_TO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 12 Timeout Value Register
83010D10	DMA13_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 13 Transfer Count Register
83010D14	DMA13_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 13 Control Register
83010D18	DMA13_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 13 Start Register
83010D1C	DMA13_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 13 Interrupt Status Register
83010D20	DMA13_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 13 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83010D28	DMA13_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 13 Bandwidth Limiter Register
83010D2C	DMA13_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 13 Programmable Address Register
83010D30	DMA13_WRPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 13 Write Pointer
83010D34	DMA13_RDPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 13 Read Pointer
83010D38	DMA13_FFCNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 13 FIFO Count
83010D3C	DMA13_FFSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 13 FIFO Status
83010D40	DMA13_ALTLEN	32	DMA CR4 Channel 13 Alert Length Register

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
83010D44	DMA13_FFSIZE	32	DMA CR4 Channel 13 Virtual FIFO Size Register
83010D48	DMA13_CVFF	32	DMA CR4 Channel 13 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register
83010D50	DMA13_TO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 13 Timeout Value Register
83010E10	DMA14_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 14 Transfer Count Register
83010E14	DMA14_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 14 Control Register
83010E18	DMA14_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 14 Start Register
83010E1C	DMA14_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 14 Interrupt Status Register
83010E20	DMA14_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 14 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83010E28	DMA14_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 14 Bandwidth Limiter Register
83010E2C	DMA14_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 14 Programmable Address Register
83010E30	DMA14_WRPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 14 Write Pointer
83010E34	DMA14_RDPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 14 Read Pointer
83010E38	DMA14_FFCNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 14 FIFO Count
83010E3C	DMA14_FFSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 14 FIFO Status
83010E40	DMA14_ALTLEN	32	DMA CR4 Channel 14 Alert Length Register
83010E44	DMA14_FFSIZE	32	DMA CR4 Channel 14 Virtual FIFO Size Register
83010E48	DMA14_CVFF	32	DMA CR4 Channel 14 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register
83010E50	DMA14_TO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 14 Timeout Value Register
83010F10	DMA15_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 15 Transfer Count Register
83010F14	DMA15_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 15 Control Register
83010F18	DMA15_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 15 Start Register
83010F1C	DMA15_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 15 Interrupt Status Register
83010F20	DMA15_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 15 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83010F28	DMA15_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 15 Bandwidth Limiter Register
83010F2C	DMA15_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 15 Programmable Address Register
83010F30	DMA15_WRPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 15 Write Pointer
83010F34	DMA15_RDPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 15 Read Pointer
83010F38	DMA15_FFCNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 15 FIFO Count
83010F3C	DMA15_FFSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 15 FIFO Status
83010F40	DMA15_ALTLEN	32	DMA CR4 Channel 15 Alert Length Register
83010F44	DMA15_FFSIZE	32	DMA CR4 Channel 15 Virtual FIFO Size

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
			Register
83010F48	DMA15_CVFF	32	DMA CR4 Channel 15 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register
83010F50	DMA15_TO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 15 Timeout Value Register
83011010	DMA16_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 16 Transfer Count Register
83011014	DMA16_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 16 Control Register
83011018	DMA16_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 16 Start Register
8301101C	DMA16_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 16 Interrupt Status Register
83011020	DMA16_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 16 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83011028	DMA16_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 16 Bandwidth Limiter Register
8301102C	DMA16_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 16 Programmable Address Register
83011030	DMA16_WRPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 16 Write Pointer
83011034	DMA16_RDPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 16 Read Pointer
83011038	DMA16_FFCNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 16 FIFO Count
8301103C	DMA16_FFSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 16 FIFO Status
83011040	DMA16_ALTLEN	32	DMA CR4 Channel 16 Alert Length Register
83011044	DMA16_FFSIZE	32	DMA CR4 Channel 16 Virtual FIFO Size Register
83011048	DMA16_CVFF	32	DMA CR4 Channel 16 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register
83011050	DMA16_TO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 16 Timeout Value Register
83011110	DMA17_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 17 Transfer Count Register
83011114	DMA17_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 17 Control Register
83011118	DMA17_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 17 Start Register
8301111C	DMA17_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 17 Interrupt Status Register
83011120	DMA17_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 17 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83011128	DMA17_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 17 Bandwidth Limiter Register
8301112C	DMA17_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 17 Programmable Address Register
83011130	DMA17_WRPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 17 Write Pointer
83011134	DMA17_RDPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 17 Read Pointer
83011138	DMA17_FFCNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 17 FIFO Count
8301113C	DMA17_FFSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 17 FIFO Status
83011140	DMA17_ALTLEN	32	DMA CR4 Channel 17 Alert Length Register
83011144	DMA17_FFSIZE	32	DMA CR4 Channel 17 Virtual FIFO Size Register

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
83011148	DMA17_CVFF	32	DMA CR4 Channel 17 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register
83011150	DMA17_TO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 17 Timeout Value Register
83011210	DMA18_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 18 Transfer Count Register
83011214	DMA18_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 18 Control Register
83011218	DMA18_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 18 Start Register
8301121C	DMA18_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 18 Interrupt Status Register
83011220	DMA18_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 18 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83011228	DMA18_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 18 Bandwidth Limiter Register
8301122C	DMA18_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 18 Programmable Address Register
83011230	DMA18_WRPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 18 Write Pointer
83011234	DMA18_RDPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 18 Read Pointer
83011238	DMA18_FFCNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 18 FIFO Count
8301123C	DMA18_FFSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 18 FIFO Status
83011240	DMA18_ALTLEN	32	DMA CR4 Channel 18 Alert Length Register
83011244	DMA18_FFSIZE	32	DMA CR4 Channel 18 Virtual FIFO Size Register
83011248	DMA18_CVFF	32	DMA CR4 Channel 18 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register
83011250	DMA18_TO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 18 Timeout Value Register
83011310	DMA19_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 19 Transfer Count Register
83011314	DMA19_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 19 Control Register
83011318	DMA19_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 19 Start Register
8301131C	DMA19_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 19 Interrupt Status Register
83011320	DMA19_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 19 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83011328	DMA19_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 19 Bandwidth Limiter Register
8301132C	DMA19_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 19 Programmable Address Register
83011330	DMA19_WRPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 19 Write Pointer
83011334	DMA19_RDPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 19 Read Pointer
83011338	DMA19_FFCNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 19 FIFO Count
8301133C	DMA19_FFSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 19 FIFO Status
83011340	DMA19_ALTLEN	32	DMA CR4 Channel 19 Alert Length Register
83011344	DMA19_FFSIZE	32	DMA CR4 Channel 19 Virtual FIFO Size Register
83011348	DMA19_CVFF	32	DMA CR4 Channel 19 Cascade Virtual

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
			FIFO Control Register
83011350	DMA19_TO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 19 Timeout Value Register
83011410	DMA20_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 20 Transfer Count Register
83011414	DMA20_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 20 Control Register
83011418	DMA20_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 20 Start Register
8301141C	DMA20_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 20 Interrupt Status Register
83011420	DMA20_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 20 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83011428	DMA20_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 20 Bandwidth Limiter Register
8301142C	DMA20_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 20 Programmable Address Register
83011430	DMA20_WRPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 20 Write Pointer
83011434	DMA20_RDPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 20 Read Pointer
83011438	DMA20_FFCNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 20 FIFO Count
8301143C	DMA20_FFSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 20 FIFO Status
83011440	DMA20_ALTLEN	32	DMA CR4 Channel 20 Alert Length Register
83011444	DMA20_FFSIZE	32	DMA CR4 Channel 20 Virtual FIFO Size Register
83011448	DMA20_CVFF	32	DMA CR4 Channel 20 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register
83011450	DMA20_TO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 20 Timeout Value Register
83011510	DMA21_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 21 Transfer Count Register
83011514	DMA21_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 21 Control Register
83011518	DMA21_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 21 Start Register
8301151C	DMA21_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 21 Interrupt Status Register
83011520	DMA21_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 21 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83011528	DMA21_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 21 Bandwidth Limiter Register
8301152C	DMA21_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 21 Programmable Address Register
83011530	DMA21_WRPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 21 Write Pointer
83011534	DMA21_RDPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 21 Read Pointer
83011538	DMA21_FFCNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 21 FIFO Count
8301153C	DMA21_FFSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 21 FIFO Status
83011540	DMA21_ALTLEN	32	DMA CR4 Channel 21 Alert Length Register
83011544	DMA21_FFSIZE	32	DMA CR4 Channel 21 Virtual FIFO Size Register
83011548	DMA21_CVFF	32	DMA CR4 Channel 21 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
83011550	DMA21_TO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 21 Timeout Value Register
83011610	DMA22_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 22 Transfer Count Register
83011614	DMA22_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 22 Control Register
83011618	DMA22_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 22 Start Register
8301161C	DMA22_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 22 Interrupt Status Register
83011620	DMA22_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 22 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83011628	DMA22_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 22 Bandwidth Limiter Register
8301162C	DMA22_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 22 Programmable Address Register
83011630	DMA22_WRPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 22 Write Pointer
83011634	DMA22_RDPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 22 Read Pointer
83011638	DMA22_FFCNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 22 FIFO Count
8301163C	DMA22_FFSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 22 FIFO Status
83011640	DMA22_ALTLEN	32	DMA CR4 Channel 22 Alert Length Register
83011644	DMA22_FFSIZE	32	DMA CR4 Channel 22 Virtual FIFO Size Register
83011648	DMA22_CVFF	32	DMA CR4 Channel 22 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register
83011650	DMA22_TO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 22 Timeout Value Register
83011710	DMA23_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 23 Transfer Count Register
83011714	DMA23_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 23 Control Register
83011718	DMA23_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 23 Start Register
8301171C	DMA23_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 23 Interrupt Status Register
83011720	DMA23_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 23 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83011728	DMA23_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 23 Bandwidth Limiter Register
8301172C	DMA23_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 23 Programmable Address Register
83011730	DMA23_WRPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 23 Write Pointer
83011734	DMA23_RDPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 23 Read Pointer
83011738	DMA23_FFCNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 23 FIFO Count
8301173C	DMA23_FFSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 23 FIFO Status
83011740	DMA23_ALTLEN	32	DMA CR4 Channel 23 Alert Length Register
83011744	DMA23_FFSIZE	32	DMA CR4 Channel 23 Virtual FIFO Size Register
83011748	DMA23_CVFF	32	DMA CR4 Channel 23 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register
83011750	DMA23_TO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 23 Timeout Value

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
			Register
83011810	DMA24_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 24 Transfer Count Register
83011814	DMA24_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 24 Control Register
83011818	DMA24_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 24 Start Register
8301181C	DMA24_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 24 Interrupt Status Register
83011820	DMA24_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 24 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83011828	DMA24_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 24 Bandwidth Limiter Register
8301182C	DMA24_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 24 Programmable Address Register
83011830	DMA24_WRPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 24 Write Pointer
83011834	DMA24_RDPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 24 Read Pointer
83011838	DMA24_FFCNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 24 FIFO Count
8301183C	DMA24_FFSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 24 FIFO Status
83011840	DMA24_ALTLEN	32	DMA CR4 Channel 24 Alert Length Register
83011844	DMA24_FFSIZE	32	DMA CR4 Channel 24 Virtual FIFO Size Register
83011848	DMA24_CVFF	32	DMA CR4 Channel 24 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register
83011850	DMA24_TO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 24 Timeout Value Register
83011910	DMA25_COUNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 25 Transfer Count Register
83011914	DMA25_CON	32	DMA CR4 Channel 25 Control Register
83011918	DMA25_START	32	DMA CR4 Channel 25 Start Register
8301191C	DMA25_INTSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 25 Interrupt Status Register
83011920	DMA25_ACKINT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 25 Interrupt Acknowledge Register
83011928	DMA25_LIMITER	32	DMA CR4 Channel 25 Bandwidth Limiter Register
8301192C	DMA25_PGMADDR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 25 Programmable Address Register
83011930	DMA25_WRPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 25 Write Pointer
83011934	DMA25_RDPTR	32	DMA CR4 Channel 25 Read Pointer
83011938	DMA25_FFCNT	32	DMA CR4 Channel 25 FIFO Count
8301193C	DMA25_FFSTA	32	DMA CR4 Channel 25 FIFO Status
83011940	DMA25_ALTLEN	32	DMA CR4 Channel 25 Alert Length Register
83011944	DMA25_FFSIZE	32	DMA CR4 Channel 25 Virtual FIFO Size Register
83011948	DMA25_CVFF	32	DMA CR4 Channel 25 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register
83011950	DMA25_TO	32	DMA CR4 Channel 25 Timeout Value Register

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83010000 DMA_CM4_GLBSTA0 DMA CR4 Global Status Register 0. This register helps software program keep track of the global status of DMA channels. 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IT16	RUN16	IT15	RUN15	IT14	RUN14	IT13	RUN13	IT12	RUN12	IT11	RUN11	IT10	RUN10	IT9	RUN9
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IT8	RUN8	IT7	RUN7	IT6	RUN6	IT5	RUN5	IT4	RUN4	IT3	RUN3	IT2	RUN2	IT1	RUN1
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	IT16	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 16** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
30	RUN16	**RUNN DMA channel 16 status** 0 Channel 16 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 16 is currently running
29	IT15	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 15** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
28	RUN15	**RUNN DMA channel 15 status** 0 Channel 15 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 15 is currently running
27	IT14	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 14** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
26	RUN14	**RUNN DMA channel 14 status** 0 Channel 14 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 14 is currently running
25	IT13	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 13** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
24	RUN13	**RUNN DMA channel 13 status** 0 Channel 13 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 13 is currently running
23	IT12	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 12** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
22	RUN12	**RUNN DMA channel 12 status** 0 Channel 12 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 12 is currently running
21	IT11	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 11** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
20	RUN11	**RUNN DMA channel 11 status** 0 Channel 11 is stopped or has completed the transfer already.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		1 Channel 11 is currently running
19	IT10	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 10** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
18	RUN10	**RUNN DMA channel 10 status** 0 Channel 10 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 10 is currently running
17	IT9	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 9** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
16	RUN9	**RUNN DMA channel 9 status** 0 Channel 9 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 9 is currently running
15	IT8	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 8** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
14	RUN8	**RUNN DMA channel 8 status** 0 Channel 8 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 8 is currently running
13	IT7	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 7** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
12	RUN7	**RUNN DMA channel 7 status** 0 Channel 7 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 7 is currently running
11	IT6	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 6** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
10	RUN6	**RUNN DMA channel 6 status** 0 Channel 6 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 6 is currently running
9	IT5	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 5** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
8	RUN5	**RUNN DMA channel 5 status** 0 Channel 5 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 5 is currently running
7	IT4	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 4** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
6	RUN4	**RUNN DMA channel 4 status** 0 Channel 4 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 4 is currently running
5	IT3	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 3** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
4	RUN3	**RUNN DMA channel 3 status** 0 Channel 3 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 3 is currently running
3	IT2	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 2** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
2	RUN2	**RUNN DMA channel 2 status** 0 Channel 2 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 2 is currently running
1	IT1	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 1** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
0	RUN1	**RUNN DMA channel 1 status** 0 Channel 1 is stopped or has completed the transfer already.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		1 Channel 1 is currently running

83010004 DMA_CM4_GLBSTA1 DMA CR4 Global Status Register 1. This register helps software program keep track of the global status of DMA channels. 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name															IT25	RUN25
Type															RO	RO
Reset															0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IT24	RUN24	IT23	RUN23	IT22	RUN22	IT21	RUN21	IT20	RUN20	IT19	RUN19	IT18	RUN18	IT17	RUN17
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
17	IT25	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 25** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
16	RUN25	**RUNN DMA channel 25 status** 0 Channel 25 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 25 is currently running
15	IT24	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 24** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
14	RUN24	**RUNN DMA channel 24 status** 0 Channel 24 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 24 is currently running
13	IT23	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 23** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
12	RUN23	**RUNN DMA channel 23 status** 0 Channel 23 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 23 is currently running
11	IT22	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 22** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
10	RUN22	**RUNN DMA channel 22 status** 0 Channel 22 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 22 is currently running
9	IT21	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 21** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
8	RUN21	**RUNN DMA channel 21 status** 0 Channel 21 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 21 is currently running
7	IT20	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 20** 0 : No interrupt is generated.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
6	RUN20	**RUNN DMA channel 20 status** 0 Channel 20 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 20 is currently running
5	IT19	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 19** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
4	RUN19	**RUNN DMA channel 19 status** 0 Channel 19 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 19 is currently running
3	IT18	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 18** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
2	RUN18	**RUNN DMA channel 18 status** 0 Channel 18 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 18 is currently running
1	IT17	**ITN Interrupt status for channel 17** 0 : No interrupt is generated. 1 : An interrupt is pending and waiting for service.
0	RUN17	**RUNN DMA channel 17 status** 0 Channel 17 is stopped or has completed the transfer already. 1 Channel 17 is currently running

83010010 DMA_CM4_GROUP0 DMA CR4 Group Setting Register 0 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GROUP_CH16		GROUP_CH15		GROUP_CH14		GROUP_CH13		GROUP_CH12		GROUP_CH11		GROUP_CH10		GROUP_CH9	
Type	RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GROUP_CH8		GROUP_CH7		GROUP_CH6		GROUP_CH5		GROUP_CH4		GROUP_CH3		GROUP_CH2		GROUP_CH1	
Type	RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:30	GROUP_CH16	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 16 is.**
29:28	GROUP_CH15	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 15 is.**
27:26	GROUP_CH14	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 14 is.**
25:24	GROUP_CH13	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 13 is.**
23:22	GROUP_CH12	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 12 is.**
21:20	GROUP_CH11	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 11 is.**
19:18	GROUP_CH10	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 10 is.**
17:16	GROUP_CH9	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 9 is.**
15:14	GROUP_CH8	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 8 is.**
13:12	GROUP_CH7	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 7 is.**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
11:10	GROUP_CH6	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 6 is.**
9:8	GROUP_CH5	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 5 is.**
7:6	GROUP_CH4	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 4 is.**
5:4	GROUP_CH3	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 3 is.**
3:2	GROUP_CH2	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 2 is.**
1:0	GROUP_CH1	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 1 is.**

83010014 DMA_CM4_GROUP1 DMA CR4 Group Setting Register 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name															GROUP_CH25	
Type															RW	
Reset															0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GROUP_CH24		GROUP_CH23		GROUP_CH22		GROUP_CH21		GROUP_CH20		GROUP_CH19		GROUP_CH18		GROUP_CH17	
Type	RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
17:16	GROUP_CH25	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 0 is.**
15:14	GROUP_CH24	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 24 is.**
13:12	GROUP_CH23	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 23 is.**
11:10	GROUP_CH22	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 22 is.**
9:8	GROUP_CH21	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 21 is.**
7:6	GROUP_CH20	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 20 is.**
5:4	GROUP_CH19	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 19 is.**
3:2	GROUP_CH18	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 18 is.**
1:0	GROUP_CH17	**This will identified which priority group that Channel 17 is.**

83010028 DMA_CM4_GLBLIMITER DMA CR4 Global Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Nam									GLBLIMITER							

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e																
Type									WO							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	GLBLIMITER	**Please refer to the expression in DMAn_LIMITER for detailed note. The value of DMA_GLBLIMITER is set to all DMA channels.**

83010100 DMA1_SRC DMA CR4 Channel 1 Source Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**SRC**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**SRC**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	SRC	**SRC[31:0] specifies the base or current address of transfer source for a DMA channel N.** WRITE : Base address of transfer source READ : Address from which DMA is reading

83010104 DMA1_DST DMA CR4 Channel 1 Destination Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**DST**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**DST**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	DST	**DST[31:0] specifies the base or current address of**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		transfer destination for a DMA channel. WRITE Base address of transfer destination. READ Address to which DMA is writing.

83010108 DMA1_WPPT DMA CR4 Channel 1 Wrap Point Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPPT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	WPPT	**WPPT[15:0] specifies the amount of the transfer count from start to jumping point for a DMA channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump point. READ :Value set by the programmer.

8301010C DMA1_WPTO DMA CR4 Channel 1 Wrap To Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WPTO															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPTO															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WPTO	**WPTO[31:0] specifies the address of the jump point for a DMA channel, i.e. channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump destination. READ :Value set by the programmer.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83010110 DMA1_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 1 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83010114 DMA1_CON DMA CR4 Channel 1 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS								WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW								RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1			0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN				BURST						DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW				RW						RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0				0	0	0				0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1(HALF) TX 0x830A0000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
10:8	BURST	**Transfer Type. Burst-type transfers have better bus efficiency. Mass data movement is recommended to use this kind of transfer. However, note that burst-type transfer does not stop until all of the beats in a burst are completed or transfer length is reached. FIFO threshold of peripherals must be configured carefully while being used to move data from/to the peripherals.** What transfer type can be used is restricted by the SIZE. If SIZE is 00b, i.e. byte transfer, all of the four transfer types can be used. If SIZE is 01b, i.e. half-word transfer, 16-beat incrementing burst cannot be used. If SIZE is 10b, i.e. word transfer, only single and 4-beat incrementing burst can be used. 000 Single

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		001 Reserved 010 4-beat incrementing burst 011 Reserved 100 8-beat incrementing burst 101 Reserved 110 16-beat incrementing burst 111 Reserved
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. suggest DREQ = 0
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved

83010118 DMA1_START DMA CR4 Channel 1 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301011C DMA1_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 1 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																**TOINT**
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**INT**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83010120 DMA1_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 1 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																**TOACK**
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ACK**															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83010124 DMA1_RLCT DMA CR4 Channel 1 Remaining Length of Current Transfer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RLCT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	RLCT	**This register is to reflect the left amount of the transfer.**

83010128 DMA1_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 1 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83010200 DMA2_SRC DMA CR4 Channel 2 Source Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	SRC															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	SRC															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	SRC	**SRC[31:0] specifies the base or current address of transfer source for a DMA channel N.** WRITE : Base address of transfer source READ : Address from which DMA is reading

83010204 DMA2_DST DMA CR4 Channel 2 Destination Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	DST															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	DST															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	DST	**DST[31:0] specifies the base or current address of transfer destination for a DMA channel.** WRITE Base address of transfer destination. READ Address to which DMA is writing.

83010208 DMA2_WPPT DMA CR4 Channel 2 Wrap Point Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**WPPT**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	WPPT	**WPPT[15:0] specifies the amount of the transfer count from start to jumping point for a DMA channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump point. READ :Value set by the programmer.

8301020C DMA2_WPTO DMA CR4 Channel 2 Wrap To Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**WPTO**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**WPTO**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WPTO	**WPTO[31:0] specifies the address of the jump point for a DMA channel, i.e. channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump destination. READ :Value set by the programmer.

83010210 DMA2_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 2 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**LEN**															
Type	RW															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83010214 DMA2_CON DMA CR4 Channel 2 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							**MAS**								**WPEN**	**WPSD**
Type							RW								RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1			0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ITEN**	**TOEN**				**BURST**						**DREQ**	**DINC**	**SINC**	**SIZE**	
Type	RW	RW				RW						RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0				0	0	0				0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
10:8	BURST	**Transfer Type. Burst-type transfers have better bus efficiency. Mass data movement is recommended to use this kind of transfer. However, note that burst-type transfer does not stop until all of the beats in a burst are completed or transfer length is reached. FIFO threshold of peripherals must be configured carefully while being used to move data from/to the peripherals.** What transfer type can be used is restricted by the SIZE. If SIZE is 00b, i.e. byte transfer, all of the four transfer types can be used. If SIZE is 01b, i.e. half-word transfer, 16-beat incrementing burst cannot be used. If SIZE is 10b, i.e. word transfer, only single and 4-beat incrementing burst can be used. 000 Single 001 Reserved 010 4-beat incrementing burst 011 Reserved 100 8-beat incrementing burst 101 Reserved 110 16-beat incrementing burst 111 Reserved
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. suggest DREQ = 0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved

83010218 DMA2_START DMA CR4 Channel 2 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301021C DMA2_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 2 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83010220 DMA2_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 2 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83010224 DMA2_RLCT DMA CR4 Channel 2 Remaining 00000000

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Length of Current Transfer

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RLCT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	RLCT	**This register is to reflect the left amount of the transfer.**

83010228 <u>DMA2_LIMITER</u> DMA CR4 Channel 2 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock**

83010308 <u>DMA3_WPPT</u> DMA CR4 Channel 3 Wrap Point Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPPT															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	WPPT	**WPPT[15:0] specifies the amount of the transfer count from start to jumping point for a DMA channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump point. READ :Value set by the programmer.

8301030C DMA3_WPTO DMA CR4 Channel 3 Wrap To Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WPTO															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPTO															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WPTO	**WPTO[31:0] specifies the address of the jump point for a DMA channel, i.e. channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump destination. READ :Value set by the programmer.

83010310 DMA3_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 3 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83010314 DMA3_CON DMA CR4 Channel 3 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN				BURST					B2W	DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW				RW					RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0				0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		*m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
10:8	BURST	**Transfer Type. Burst-type transfers have better bus efficiency. Mass data movement is recommended to use this kind of transfer. However, note that burst-type transfer does not stop until all of the beats in a burst are completed or transfer length is reached. FIFO threshold of peripherals must be configured carefully while being used to move data from/to the peripherals.** What transfer type can be used is restricted by the SIZE. If SIZE is 00b, i.e. byte transfer, all of the four transfer types can be used. If SIZE is 01b, i.e. half-word transfer, 16-beat incrementing burst cannot be used. If SIZE is 10b, i.e. word transfer, only single and 4-beat incrementing burst can be used. 000 Single 001 Reserved 010 4-beat incrementing burst 011 Reserved 100 8-beat incrementing burst 101 Reserved 110 16-beat incrementing burst 111 Reserved
5	B2W	**Word to Byte or Byte to Word transfer for the applications of transferring non-word-aligned-address data to word-aligned-address data. Note that BURST is set to 4-beat burst while enabling this function, and the SIZE is set to Byte.** NO effect on channel 1 , 2, 12-25

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		0 Disable 1 Enable
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 1 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 1 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 1 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 1 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 1 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 1 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved

83010318 DMA3_START DMA CR4 Channel 3 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301031C DMA3_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 3 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																**TOINT**
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**INT**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83010320 DMA3_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 3 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																**TOACK**
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ACK**															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83010324 DMA3_RLCT DMA CR4 Channel 3 Remaining Length of Current Transfer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RLCT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	RLCT	**This register is to reflect the left amount of the transfer.**

83010328 DMA3_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 3 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

8301032C DMA3_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 3 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83010408 DMA4_WPPT DMA CR4 Channel 4 Wrap Point Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPPT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	WPPT	**WPPT[15:0] specifies the amount of the transfer count from start to jumping point for a DMA channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump point. READ :Value set by the programmer.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

8301040C DMA4_WPTO DMA CR4 Channel 4 Wrap To Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WPTO															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPTO															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WPTO	**WPTO[31:0] specifies the address of the jump point for a DMA channel, i.e. channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump destination. READ :Value set by the programmer.

83010410 DMA4_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 4 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83010414 DMA4_CON DMA CR4 Channel 4 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN				BURST					B2W	DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW				RW					RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0				0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0(HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		DMA jumps to WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
10:8	BURST	**Transfer Type. Burst-type transfers have better bus efficiency. Mass data movement is recommended to use this kind of transfer. However, note that burst-type transfer does not stop until all of the beats in a burst are completed or transfer length is reached. FIFO threshold of peripherals must be configured carefully while being used to move data from/to the peripherals.** What transfer type can be used is restricted by the SIZE. If SIZE is 00b, i.e. byte transfer, all of the four transfer types can be used. If SIZE is 01b, i.e. half-word transfer, 16-beat incrementing burst cannot be used. If SIZE is 10b, i.e. word transfer, only single and 4-beat incrementing burst can be used. 000 Single 001 Reserved 010 4-beat incrementing burst 011 Reserved 100 8-beat incrementing burst 101 Reserved 110 16-beat incrementing burst 111 Reserved
5	B2W	**Word to Byte or Byte to Word transfer for the applications of transferring non-word-aligned-address data to word-aligned-address data. Note that BURST is set to 4-beat burst while enabling this function, and the SIZE is set to Byte.** NO effect on channel 1 , 2, 12-25 0 Disable 1 Enable
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 1 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 1 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 1 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 1 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 1

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 1 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved

83010418 DMA4_START DMA CR4 Channel 4 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

8301041C DMA4_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 4 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83010420 DMA4_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 4 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83010424 DMA4_RLCT DMA CR4 Channel 4 Remaining Length of Current Transfer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RLCT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	RLCT	**This register is to reflect the left amount of the transfer.**

83010428 DMA4_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 4 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock**

8301042C DMA4_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 4 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Nam	PGMADDR															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e																
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83010508 DMA5_WPPT DMA CR4 Channel 5 Wrap Point Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**WPPT**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	WPPT	**WPPT[15:0] specifies the amount of the transfer count from start to jumping point for a DMA channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump point. READ :Value set by the programmer.

8301050C DMA5_WPTO DMA CR4 Channel 5 Wrap To Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**WPTO**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**WPTO**															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WPTO	**WPTO[31:0] specifies the address of the jump point for a DMA channel, i.e. channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump destination. READ :Value set by the programmer.

83010510 DMA5_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 5 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83010514 DMA5_CON DMA CR4 Channel 5 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN				BURST					B2W	DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW				RW					RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0				0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
10:8	BURST	**Transfer Type. Burst-type transfers have better bus efficiency. Mass data movement is recommended to use this kind of transfer. However, note that burst-type transfer does not stop until all of the beats in a burst are completed or transfer length is reached. FIFO threshold of peripherals must be configured carefully while being used to move data from/to the peripherals.** What transfer type can be used is restricted by the SIZE. If SIZE is 00b, i.e. byte transfer, all of the four transfer types can be used. If SIZE is 01b, i.e. half-word transfer, 16-beat incrementing burst cannot be used. If SIZE is 10b, i.e. word transfer, only single and 4-beat incrementing burst can be used. 000 Single 001 Reserved 010 4-beat incrementing burst 011 Reserved 100 8-beat incrementing burst 101 Reserved 110 16-beat incrementing burst 111 Reserved
5	B2W	**Word to Byte or Byte to Word transfer for the applications of transferring non-word-aligned-address data to word-aligned-address data. Note that BURST is set to 4-beat burst while enabling this function, and the SIZE is set to Byte.** NO effect on channel 1 , 2, 12-25 0 Disable 1 Enable
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 1 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 1 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 1 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 1 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 1 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 1 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved

83010518 DMA5_START DMA CR4 Channel 5 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301051C DMA5_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 5 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83010520 DMA5_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 5 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																**TOACK**
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ACK**															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83010524 DMA5_RLCT DMA CR4 Channel 5 Remaining Length of Current Transfer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RLCT**															
Type	RO															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	RLCT	**This register is to reflect the left amount of the transfer.**

83010528 DMA5_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 5 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock**

8301052C DMA5_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 5 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83010608 DMA6_WPPT DMA CR4 Channel 6 Wrap Point Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPPT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	WPPT	**WPPT[15:0] specifies the amount of the transfer count from start to jumping point for a DMA channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump point. READ :Value set by the programmer.

8301060C DMA6_WPTO DMA CR4 Channel 6 Wrap To Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WPTO															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPTO															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WPTO	**WPTO[31:0] specifies the address of the jump point for a DMA channel, i.e. channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump destination. READ :Value set by the programmer.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83010610 DMA6_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 6 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83010614 DMA6_CON DMA CR4 Channel 6 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN				BURST					B2W	DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW				RW					RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0				0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
10:8	BURST	**Transfer Type. Burst-type transfers have better bus efficiency. Mass data movement is recommended to use this kind of transfer. However, note that burst-type transfer does not stop until all of the beats in a burst are**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		completed or transfer length is reached. FIFO threshold of peripherals must be configured carefully while being used to move data from/to the peripherals. What transfer type can be used is restricted by the SIZE. If SIZE is 00b, i.e. byte transfer, all of the four transfer types can be used. If SIZE is 01b, i.e. half-word transfer, 16-beat incrementing burst cannot be used. If SIZE is 10b, i.e. word transfer, only single and 4-beat incrementing burst can be used. 000 Single 001 Reserved 010 4-beat incrementing burst 011 Reserved 100 8-beat incrementing burst 101 Reserved 110 16-beat incrementing burst 111 Reserved
5	B2W	**Word to Byte or Byte to Word transfer for the applications of transferring non-word-aligned-address data to word-aligned-address data. Note that BURST is set to 4-beat burst while enabling this function, and the SIZE is set to Byte.** NO effect on channel 1 , 2, 12-25 0 Disable 1 Enable
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 1 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 1 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 1 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 1 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 1 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 1 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved

83010618 DMA6_START DMA CR4 Channel 6 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301061C DMA6_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 6 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83010620 DMA6_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 6 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83010624 DMA6_RLCT DMA CR4 Channel 6 Remaining Length of Current Transfer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RLCT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	RLCT	**This register is to reflect the left amount of the transfer.**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83010628 DMA6_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 6 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock**

8301062C DMA6_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 6 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83010708 DMA7_WPPT DMA CR4 Channel 7 Wrap Point 00000000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address Register

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPPT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	WPPT	**WPPT[15:0] specifies the amount of the transfer count from start to jumping point for a DMA channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump point. READ :Value set by the programmer.

8301070C DMA7_WPTO DMA CR4 Channel 7 Wrap To Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WPTO															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPTO															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WPTO	**WPTO[31:0] specifies the address of the jump point for a DMA channel, i.e. channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump destination. READ :Value set by the programmer.

83010710 DMA7_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 7 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Rese																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**LEN**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83010714 DMA7_CON DMA CR4 Channel 7 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							**MAS**							**DIR**	**WPEN**	**WPSD**
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ITEN**	**TOEN**				**BURST**					**B2W**	**DREQ**	**DINC**	**SINC**	**SIZE**	
Type	RW	RW				RW					RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0				0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
10:8	BURST	**Transfer Type. Burst-type transfers have better bus efficiency. Mass data movement is recommended to use this kind of transfer. However, note that burst-type transfer does not stop until all of the beats in a burst are completed or transfer length is reached. FIFO threshold of peripherals must be configured carefully while being used to move data from/to the peripherals.** What transfer type can be used is restricted by the SIZE. If SIZE is 00b, i.e. byte transfer, all of the four transfer types can be used. If SIZE is 01b, i.e. half-word transfer, 16-beat incrementing burst cannot be used. If SIZE is 10b, i.e. word transfer, only single and 4-beat incrementing burst can be used. 000 Single 001 Reserved

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		010 4-beat incrementing burst 011 Reserved 100 8-beat incrementing burst 101 Reserved 110 16-beat incrementing burst 111 Reserved
5	B2W	**Word to Byte or Byte to Word transfer for the applications of transferring non-word-aligned-address data to word-aligned-address data. Note that BURST is set to 4-beat burst while enabling this function, and the SIZE is set to Byte.** NO effect on channel 1 , 2, 12-25 0 Disable 1 Enable
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 1 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 1 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 1 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 1 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 1 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 1 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83010718 DMA7_START DMA CR4 Channel 7 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301071C DMA7_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 7 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83010720 DMA7_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 7 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOAC

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

																K
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83010724 DMA7_RLCT DMA CR4 Channel 7 Remaining Length of Current Transfer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RLCT**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	RLCT	**This register is to reflect the left amount of the transfer.**

83010728 DMA7_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 7 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name									**LIMITER**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock**

8301072C DMA7_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 7 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**PGMADDR**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**PGMADDR**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83010808 DMA8_WPPT DMA CR4 Channel 8 Wrap Point Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**WPPT**															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	WPPT	**WPPT[15:0] specifies the amount of the transfer count from start to jumping point for a DMA channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump point. READ :Value set by the programmer.

8301080C DMA8_WPTO DMA CR4 Channel 8 Wrap To Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WPTO															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPTO															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WPTO	**WPTO[31:0] specifies the address of the jump point for a DMA channel, i.e. channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump destination. READ :Value set by the programmer.

83010810 DMA8_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 8 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83010814 DMA8_CON DMA CR4 Channel 8 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN				BURST					B2W	DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW				RW					RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0				0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		*m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
10:8	BURST	**Transfer Type. Burst-type transfers have better bus efficiency. Mass data movement is recommended to use this kind of transfer. However, note that burst-type transfer does not stop until all of the beats in a burst are completed or transfer length is reached. FIFO threshold of peripherals must be configured carefully while being used to move data from/to the peripherals.** What transfer type can be used is restricted by the SIZE. If SIZE is 00b, i.e. byte transfer, all of the four transfer types can be used. If SIZE is 01b, i.e. half-word transfer, 16-beat incrementing burst cannot be used. If SIZE is 10b, i.e. word transfer, only single and 4-beat incrementing burst can be used. For fool-proofing mechanism, when 16-beat incrementing burst is applied for word transfer, actually only 4 beats are sent. 000 Single 001 Reserved 010 4-beat incrementing burst 011 Reserved 100 8-beat incrementing burst 101 Reserved 110 16-beat incrementing burst 111 Reserved
5	B2W	**Word to Byte or Byte to Word transfer for the applications of transferring non-word-aligned-address data to word-aligned-address data. Note that BURST is set to 4-beat burst while enabling this function, and the SIZE is set to**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		Byte. NO effect on channel 1 , 2, 12-25 0 Disable 1 Enable
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 1 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 1 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 1 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 1 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 1 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 1 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved

83010818 DMA8_START DMA CR4 Channel 8 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name	**STR**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301081C DMA8_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 8 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																**TOINT**
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**INT**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83010820 DMA8_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 8 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																**TOACK**
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ACK**															
Type	WO															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83010824 DMA8_RLCT DMA CR4 Channel 8 Remaining Length of Current Transfer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RLCT**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	RLCT	**This register is to reflect the left amount of the transfer.**

83010828 DMA8_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 8 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**LIMITER**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock

8301082C DMA8_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 8 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83010908 DMA9_WPPT DMA CR4 Channel 9 Wrap Point Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPPT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	WPPT	**WPPT[15:0] specifies the amount of the transfer count from start to jumping point for a DMA channel.**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		WRITE :Address of the jump point. READ :Value set by the programmer.

8301090C DMA9_WPTO DMA CR4 Channel 9 Wrap To Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WPTO															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPTO															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WPTO	**WPTO[31:0] specifies the address of the jump point for a DMA channel, i.e. channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump destination. READ :Value set by the programmer.

83010910 DMA9_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 9 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83010914 DMA9_CON DMA CR4 Channel 9 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN				BURST					B2W	DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW				RW					RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0				0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa. 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
10:8	BURST	**Transfer Type. Burst-type transfers have better bus efficiency. Mass data movement is recommended to use this kind of transfer. However, note that burst-type transfer does not stop until all of the beats in a burst are completed or transfer length is reached. FIFO threshold of peripherals must be configured carefully while being used to move data from/to the peripherals.** What transfer type can be used is restricted by the SIZE. If SIZE is 00b, i.e. byte transfer, all of the four transfer types can be used. If SIZE is 01b, i.e. half-word transfer, 16-beat incrementing burst cannot be used. If SIZE is 10b, i.e. word transfer, only single and 4-beat incrementing burst can be used. 000 Single 001 Reserved 010 4-beat incrementing burst 011 Reserved 100 8-beat incrementing burst 101 Reserved 110 16-beat incrementing burst 111 Reserved
5	B2W	**Word to Byte or Byte to Word transfer for the applications of transferring non-word-aligned-address data to word-aligned-address data. Note that BURST is set to 4-beat burst while enabling this function, and the SIZE is set to Byte.** NO effect on channel 1 , 2, 12-25 0 Disable 1 Enable
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 1 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 1 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 1 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 1 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 1 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 1 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved

83010918 DMA9_START DMA CR4 Channel 9 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301091C DMA9_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 9 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	**15**	**14**	**13**	**12**	**11**	**10**	**9**	**8**	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**0**
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83010920 DMA9_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 9 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	**15**	**14**	**13**	**12**	**11**	**10**	**9**	**8**	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**0**
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	ACK	No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size). **ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83010924 DMA9_RLCT DMA CR4 Channel 9 Remaining Length of Current Transfer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RLCT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	RLCT	**This register is to reflect the left amount of the transfer.**

83010928 DMA9_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 9 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock**

8301092C DMA9_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 9 Programmable Address Register 00000000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83010A08 DMA10_WPPT DMA CR4 Channel 10 Wrap Point Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPPT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	WPPT	**WPPT[15:0] specifies the amount of the transfer count from start to jumping point for a DMA channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump point. READ :Value set by the programmer.

83010A0C DMA10_WPTO DMA CR4 Channel 10 Wrap To Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name	WPTO															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPTO															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WPTO	**WPTO[31:0] specifies the address of the jump point for a DMA channel, i.e. channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump destination. READ :Value set by the programmer.

83010A10 DMA10_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 10 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83010A14 DMA10_CON DMA CR4 Channel 10 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Rese							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ITEN**	**TOEN**				**BURST**					**B2W**	**DREQ**	**DINC**	**SINC**	**SIZE**	
Type	RW	RW				RW					RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0				0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
10:8	BURST	**Transfer Type. Burst-type transfers have better bus efficiency. Mass** data movement is recommended to use this kind of transfer. However, note that burst-type transfer does not stop until all of the beats in a burst are completed or transfer length is reached. FIFO threshold of peripherals must be configured carefully while being used to move data from/to the peripherals. What transfer type can be used is restricted by the SIZE. If SIZE is 00b, i.e. byte transfer, all of the four transfer types can be used. If SIZE is 01b, i.e. half-word transfer, 16-beat incrementing burst cannot be used. If SIZE is 10b, i.e. word transfer, only single and 4-beat incrementing burst can be used. For fool-proofing mechanism, when 16-beat incrementing burst is applied for word transfer, actually only 4 beats are sent. 3'b000 Single 3'b001 Reserved 3'b010 4-beat incrementing burst 3'b011 Reserved 3'b100 8-beat incrementing burst 3'b101 Reserved 3'b110 16-beat incrementing burst 3'b111 Reserved No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO)
5	B2W	**Word to Byte or Byte to Word transfer for the applications of transferring non-word-aligned-address data to word-aligned-address data. Note that BURST is set to 4-beat burst while enabling this function, and the SIZE is set to Byte.** NO effect on channel 1 , 2, 12-25 0 Disable 1 Enable
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 1 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 1

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 1 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 1 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 1 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 1 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved

83010A18 DMA10_START DMA CR4 Channel 10 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83010A1C DMA10_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 10 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83010A20 DMA10_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 10 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description

83010A24 DMA10_RLCT — DMA CR4 Channel 10 Remaining Length of Current Transfer — 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RLCT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	RLCT	**This register is to reflect the left amount of the transfer.**

83010A28 DMA10_LIMITER — DMA CR4 Channel 10 Bandwidth Limiter Register — 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock**

83010A2C DMA10_PGMADDR — DMA CR4 Channel 10 Programmable Address Register — 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**PGMADDR**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83010B08 DMA11_WPPT DMA CR4 Channel 11 Wrap Point Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**WPPT**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	WPPT	**WPPT[15:0] specifies the amount of the transfer count from start to jumping point for a DMA channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump point. READ :Value set by the programmer.

83010B0C DMA11_WPTO DMA CR4 Channel 11 Wrap To Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**WPTO**															
Type	RW															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**WPTO**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WPTO	**WPTO[31:0] specifies the address of the jump point for a DMA channel, i.e. channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump destination. READ :Value set by the programmer.

83010B10 DMA11_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 11 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**LEN**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83010B14 DMA11_CON DMA CR4 Channel 11 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							**MAS**							**DIR**	**WPEN**	**WPSD**
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Nam	**ITEN**	**TOEN**				**BURST**					**B2W**	**DREQ**	**DINC**	**SINC**	**SIZE**	

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e																
Type	RW	RW				RW					RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0				0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
10:8	BURST	**Transfer Type. Burst-type transfers have better bus efficiency. Mass** data movement is recommended to use this kind of transfer. However, note that burst-type transfer does not stop until all of the beats in a burst are completed or transfer length is reached. FIFO threshold of peripherals must be configured carefully while being used to move data from/to the peripherals. What transfer type can be used is restricted by the SIZE. If SIZE is 00b, i.e. byte transfer, all of the four transfer types can be used. If SIZE is 01b, i.e. half-word transfer, 16-beat incrementing burst cannot be used. If SIZE is 10b, i.e. word transfer, only single and 4-beat incrementing burst can be used. For fool-proofing mechanism, when 16-beat incrementing burst is applied for word transfer, actually only 4 beats are sent. 3'b000 Single 3'b001 Reserved 3'b010 4-beat incrementing burst 3'b011 Reserved 3'b100 8-beat incrementing burst 3'b101 Reserved 3'b110 16-beat incrementing burst 3'b111 Reserved No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO)
5	B2W	**Word to Byte or Byte to Word transfer for the applications of transferring non-word-aligned-address data to word-aligned-address data. Note that BURST is set to 4-beat burst while enabling this function, and the SIZE is set to Byte.** NO effect on channel 1 , 2, 12-25 0 Disable 1 Enable
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 1 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 1 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 1 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 1 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 1

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 1 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved

83010B18 DMA11_START DMA CR4 Channel 11 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83010B1C DMA11_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 11 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83010B20 DMA11_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 11 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83010B24 DMA11_RLCT DMA CR4 Channel 11 Remaining Length of Current Transfer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RLCT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	RLCT	**This register is to reflect the left amount of the transfer.**

83010B28 DMA11_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 11 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock**

83010B2C DMA11_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 11 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Nam	PGMADDR															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e																
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83010C10 DMA12_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 12 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**LEN**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83010C14 DMA12_CON DMA CR4 Channel 12 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							**MAS**							**DIR**	**WPEN**	**WPSD**
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN										DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW										RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0										0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 1 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 1 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 1 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 1 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 1 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 1 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 1 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 1 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 1 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 1 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 1 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 1 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 1
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved The SIZE register setting depends on devices. The following table lists all VFIFO channels, associated devices, and data width per beat. channel Module Support DMA beat size VFIFO12 I2S TX 4Byte VFIFO13 I2S RX 4Byte VFIFO14 UART0 TX 1Byte VFIFO15 UART0 RX 1Byte VFIFO16 UART1 TX 1Byte VFIFO17 UART1 RX 1Byte VFIFO18 BTIF TX 1Byte VFIFO19 BTIF RX 1Byte VFIFO20 HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO21 HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO22 HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO23 HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO24 HIF(USB EP4O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO25 ADC(VFF) RX 4Byte

83010C18 DMA12_START DMA CR4 Channel 12 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

83010C1C DMA12_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 12 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83010C20 DMA12_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 12 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83010C28 DMA12_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 12 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Rese																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**LIMITER**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock**

83010C2C DMA12_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 12 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**PGMADDR**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**PGMADDR**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83010C30 DMA12_WRPTR DMA CR4 Channel 12 Write Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**WRPTR**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Nam	**WRPTR**															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e																
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WRPTR	**Virtual FIFO Write Pointer**

83010C34 DMA12_RDPTR DMA CR4 Channel 12 Read Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**RDPTR**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RDPTR**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RDPTR	**Virtual FIFO Read Pointer**

83010C38 DMA12_FFCNT DMA CR4 Channel 12 FIFO Count 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**FFCNT**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFCNT	**To display the number of data stored in Virtual FIFO**

83010C3C DMA12_FFSTA DMA CR4 Channel 12 FIFO Status 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														**ALT**	**EMPTY**	**FULL**
Type														RO	RO	RO
Reset														0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	ALT	**To indicate FIFO Count is larger than ALTLEN.** DMA issues an alert signal to UART to enable UART flow control. 0 Not reach alert region. 1 Reach alert region.
1	EMPTY	**To indicate FIFO is empty.** 0 Not Empty 1 Empty
0	FULL	**To indicate FIFO is full.** 0 Not Full 1 Full

83010C40 DMA12_ALTLEN DMA CR4 Channel 12 Alert Length Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**ALTSCM**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ALTLEN**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	ALTSCM	**Specifies the compare equation between ALTLEN and FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT.** 1'b0: if ALTLEN > FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon. 1'b1: if ALTLEN >= FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon.
15:0	ALTLEN	**Specifies the Alert Length of Virtual FIFO DMA. Once the remaining FIFO space is less than ALTLEN, an alert signal is issued to UART to enable flow control. If ALTSCM is set to 1, remaining FIFO space == ALTLEN also trigger the alert signal. Normally, ALTLEN shall be larger than 16 for UART application.**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83010C44 DMA12_FFSIZE DMA CR4 Channel 12 Virtual FIFO Size Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFSIZE															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFSIZE	**Specifies the FIFO Size of Virtual FIFO DMA**

83010C48 DMA12_CVFF DMA CR4 Channel 12 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															CVFF_EB
Type	RW															RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:10	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR CVFF_EB	**Please fill in the other peripheral's virtual port address. When CVFF_EN is set to 1 , DMA will change the source/destination from sysram to the other fixed address.**

83010C50 DMA12_TO DMA CR4 Channel 12 Timeout Value Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**TIMEOUT_COUNTER**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	TIMEOUT_COUNTER	**Interrupt will assert if there is no new data into fifo more than n T(bus clock).**

83010D10 DMA13_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 13 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**LEN**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83010D14 DMA13_CON DMA CR4 Channel 13 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							**MAS**							**DIR**	**WPEN**	**WPSD**
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ITEN**	**TOEN**										**DREQ**	**DINC**	**SINC**	**SIZE**	
Type	RW	RW										RW	RW	RW	RW	

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0	0										0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0(HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 1 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 1 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 1 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 1 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 1 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 1 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 1 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 1 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 1 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 1 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 1 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 1 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 1
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved The SIZE register setting depends on devices. The following table

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		lists all VFIFO channels, associated devices, and data width per beat. channel Module Support DMA beat size VFIFO12 I2S TX 4Byte VFIFO13 I2S RX 4Byte VFIFO14 UART0 TX 1Byte VFIFO15 UART0 RX 1Byte VFIFO16 UART1 TX 1Byte VFIFO17 UART1 RX 1Byte VFIFO18 BTIF TX 1Byte VFIFO19 BTIF RX 1Byte VFIFO20 HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO21 HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO22 HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO23 HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO24 HIF(USB EP4O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO25 ADC(VFF) RX 4Byte

83010D18 DMA13_START DMA CR4 Channel 13 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**STR**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

83010D1C DMA13_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 13 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																**TOINT**
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**INT**															
Type	RO															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83010D20 DMA13_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 13 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																**TOACK**
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ACK**															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83010D28 DMA13_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 13 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**LIMITER**							

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock**

83010D2C DMA13_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 13 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**PGMADDR**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**PGMADDR**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83010D30 DMA13_WRPTR DMA CR4 Channel 13 Write Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**WRPTR**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**WRPTR**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WRPTR	**Virtual FIFO Write Pointer**

83010D34 DMA13_RDPTR DMA CR4 Channel 13 Read Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RDPTR	**Virtual FIFO Read Pointer**

83010D38 DMA13_FFCNT DMA CR4 Channel 13 FIFO Count 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFCNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFCNT	**To display the number of data stored in Virtual FIFO**

83010D3C DMA13_FFSTA DMA CR4 Channel 13 FIFO Status 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														ALT	EMPTY	FULL
Type														RO	RO	RO
Reset														0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	ALT	**To indicate FIFO Count is larger than ALTLEN.** DMA issues an alert signal to UART to enable UART flow control. 0 Not reach alert region. 1 Reach alert region.
1	EMPTY	**To indicate FIFO is empty.** 0 Not Empty 1 Empty
0	FULL	**To indicate FIFO is full.** 0 Not Full 1 Full

83010D40 DMA13_ALTLEN DMA CR4 Channel 13 Alert Length Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ALTSCM															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ALTLEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	ALTSCM	**Specifies the compare equation between ALTLEN and FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT.** 1'b0: if ALTLEN > FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon. 1'b1: if ALTLEN >= FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon.
15:0	ALTLEN	**Specifies the Alert Length of Virtual FIFO DMA. Once the remaining FIFO space is less than ALTLEN, an alert signal is issued to UART to enable flow control. If ALTSCM is set to 1, remaining FIFO space == ALTLEN also trigger the alert signal. Normally, ALTLEN shall be larger than 16 for UART application.**

83010D44 DMA13_FFSIZE DMA CR4 Channel 13 Virtual FIFO 00000000

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Size Register

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFSIZE															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFSIZE	**Specifies the FIFO Size of Virtual FIFO DMA**

83010D48 DMA13_CVFF DMA CR4 Channel 13 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															CVFF_EB
Type	RW															RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:10	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR CVFF_EB	**Please fill in the other peripheral's virtual port address. When CVFF_EN is set to 1 , DMA will change the source/destination from sysram to the other fixed address.**

83010D50 DMA13_TO DMA CR4 Channel 13 Timeout Value Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	TIMEOUT_COUNTER	**Interrupt will assert if there is no new data into fifo more than n T(bus clock).**

83010E10 DMA14_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 14 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83010E14 DMA14_CON DMA CR4 Channel 14 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN										DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW										RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0										0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 1 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 1 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 1 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 1 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 1 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 1 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 1 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 1 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 1 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 1 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 1 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 1 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 1
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved The SIZE register setting depends on devices. The following table lists all VFIFO channels, associated devices, and data width per beat. channel Module Support DMA beat size VFIFO12 I2S TX 4Byte

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		VFIFO13 I2S RX 4Byte VFIFO14 UART0 TX 1Byte VFIFO15 UART0 RX 1Byte VFIFO16 UART1 TX 1Byte VFIFO17 UART1 RX 1Byte VFIFO18 BTIF TX 1Byte VFIFO19 BTIF RX 1Byte VFIFO20 HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO21 HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO22 HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO23 HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO24 HIF(USB EP4O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO25 ADC(VFF) RX 4Byte

83010E18 DMA14_START DMA CR4 Channel 14 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

83010E1C DMA14_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 14 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83010E20 DMA14_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 14 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83010E28 DMA14_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 14 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock**

83010E2C DMA14_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 14 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83010E30 DMA14_WRPTR DMA CR4 Channel 14 Write Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WRPTR	**Virtual FIFO Write Pointer**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83010E34 DMA14_RDPTR DMA CR4 Channel 14 Read Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RDPTR	**Virtual FIFO Read Pointer**

83010E38 DMA14_FFCNT DMA CR4 Channel 14 FIFO Count 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFCNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFCNT	**To display the number of data stored in Virtual FIFO**

83010E3C DMA14_FFSTA DMA CR4 Channel 14 FIFO Status 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														ALT	EMPTY	FULL
Type														RO	RO	RO

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset														0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	ALT	**To indicate FIFO Count is larger than ALTLEN.** DMA issues an alert signal to UART to enable UART flow control. 0 Not reach alert region. 1 Reach alert region.
1	EMPTY	**To indicate FIFO is empty.** 0 Not Empty 1 Empty
0	FULL	**To indicate FIFO is full.** 0 Not Full 1 Full

83010E40 DMA14_ALTLEN DMA CR4 Channel 14 Alert Length Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**ALTSCM**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ALTLEN**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	ALTSCM	**Specifies the compare equation between ALTLEN and FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT.** 1'b0: if ALTLEN > FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon. 1'b1: if ALTLEN >= FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon.
15:0	ALTLEN	**Specifies the Alert Length of Virtual FIFO DMA. Once the remaining FIFO space is less than ALTLEN, an alert signal is issued to UART to enable flow control. If ALTSCM is set to 1, remaining FIFO space == ALTLEN also trigger the alert signal. Normally, ALTLEN shall be larger than 16 for UART application.**

83010E44 DMA14_FFSIZE DMA CR4 Channel 14 Virtual FIFO Size Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFSIZE															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFSIZE	**Specifies the FIFO Size of Virtual FIFO DMA**

83010E48 DMA14_CVFF DMA CR4 Channel 14 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															CVFF_EB
Type	RW															RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:10	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR CVFF_EB	**Please fill in the other peripheral's virtual port address. When CVFF_EN is set to 1 , DMA will change the source/destination from sysram to the other fixed address.**

83010E50 DMA14_TO DMA CR4 Channel 14 Timeout Value Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	TIMEOUT_COUNTER	**Interrupt will assert if there is no new data into fifo more than n T(bus clock).**

83010F10 DMA15_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 15 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83010F14 DMA15_CON DMA CR4 Channel 15 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN										DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW										RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0										0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 1 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 1 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 1 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 1 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 1 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 1 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 1 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 1 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 1 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 1 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 1 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 1 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 1
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved The SIZE register setting depends on devices. The following table lists all VFIFO channels, associated devices, and data width per beat. channel Module Support DMA beat size VFIFO12 I2S TX 4Byte VFIFO13 I2S RX 4Byte VFIFO14 UART0 TX 1Byte VFIFO15 UART0 RX 1Byte VFIFO16 UART1 TX 1Byte VFIFO17 UART1 RX 1Byte

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		VFIFO18 BTIF TX 1Byte VFIFO19 BTIF RX 1Byte VFIFO20 HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO21 HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO22 HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO23 HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO24 HIF(USB EP4O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO25 ADC(VFF) RX 4Byte

83010F18 DMA15_START DMA CR4 Channel 15 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

83010F1C DMA15_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 15 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83010F20 DMA15_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 15 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83010F28 DMA15_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 15 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		X n) AHB clock

83010F2C DMA15_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 15 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83010F30 DMA15_WRPTR DMA CR4 Channel 15 Write Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WRPTR	**Virtual FIFO Write Pointer**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83010F34 DMA15_RDPTR DMA CR4 Channel 15 Read Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RDPTR	**Virtual FIFO Read Pointer**

83010F38 DMA15_FFCNT DMA CR4 Channel 15 FIFO Count 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFCNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFCNT	**To display the number of data stored in Virtual FIFO**

83010F3C DMA15_FFSTA DMA CR4 Channel 15 FIFO Status 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														ALT	EMPTY	FULL
Type														RO	RO	RO
Reset														0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	ALT	**To indicate FIFO Count is larger than ALTLEN.** DMA issues an alert signal to UART to enable UART flow control. 0 Not reach alert region. 1 Reach alert region.
1	EMPTY	**To indicate FIFO is empty.** 0 Not Empty 1 Empty
0	FULL	**To indicate FIFO is full.** 0 Not Full 1 Full

83010F40 DMA15_ALTLEN DMA CR4 Channel 15 Alert Length Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ALTSCM															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ALTLEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	ALTSCM	**Specifies the compare equation between ALTLEN and FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT.** 1'b0: if ALTLEN > FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon. 1'b1: if ALTLEN >= FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon.
15:0	ALTLEN	**Specifies the Alert Length of Virtual FIFO DMA. Once the remaining FIFO space is less than ALTLEN, an alert signal is issued to UART to enable flow control. If ALTSCM is set to 1, remaining FIFO space == ALTLEN also trigger the alert signal. Normally, ALTLEN shall be larger than 16 for UART application.**

83010F44 DMA15_FFSIZE DMA CR4 Channel 15 Virtual FIFO Size Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFSIZE															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFSIZE	**Specifies the FIFO Size of Virtual FIFO DMA**

83010F48 DMA15_CVFF DMA CR4 Channel 15 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															CVFF_EB
Type	RW															RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:10	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR CVFF_EB	**Please fill in the other peripheral's virtual port address. When CVFF_EN is set to 1 , DMA will change the source/destination from sysram to the other fixed address.**

83010F50 DMA15_TO DMA CR4 Channel 15 Timeout Value Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	TIMEOUT_COUNTER	**Interrupt will assert if there is no new data into fifo more than n T(bus clock).**

83011010 DMA16_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 16 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83011014 DMA16_CON DMA CR4 Channel 16 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN										DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW										RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0										0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		No effect on channel 1~11 .
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 1 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 1 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 1 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 1 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 1 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 1 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 1 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 1 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 1 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 1 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 1 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 1 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 1
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved The SIZE register setting depends on devices. The following table lists all VFIFO channels, associated devices, and data width per beat. channel Module Support DMA beat size VFIFO12 I2S TX 4Byte VFIFO13 I2S RX 4Byte VFIFO14 UART0 TX 1Byte VFIFO15 UART0 RX 1Byte VFIFO16 UART1 TX 1Byte VFIFO17 UART1 RX 1Byte

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		VFIFO18 BTIF TX 1Byte VFIFO19 BTIF RX 1Byte VFIFO20 HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO21 HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO22 HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO23 HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO24 HIF(USB EP4O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO25 ADC(VFF) RX 4Byte

83011018 DMA16_START DMA CR4 Channel 16 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301101C DMA16_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 16 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83011020 DMA16_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 16 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83011028 DMA16_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 16 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		X n) AHB clock

8301102C DMA16_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 16 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83011030 DMA16_WRPTR DMA CR4 Channel 16 Write Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WRPTR	**Virtual FIFO Write Pointer**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83011034 DMA16_RDPTR DMA CR4 Channel 16 Read Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RDPTR	**Virtual FIFO Read Pointer**

83011038 DMA16_FFCNT DMA CR4 Channel 16 FIFO Count 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFCNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFCNT	**To display the number of data stored in Virtual FIFO**

8301103C DMA16_FFSTA DMA CR4 Channel 16 FIFO Status 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														ALT	EMPTY	FULL
Type														RO	RO	RO
Reset														0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	ALT	**To indicate FIFO Count is larger than ALTLEN.** DMA issues an alert signal to UART to enable UART flow control. 0 Not reach alert region. 1 Reach alert region.
1	EMPTY	**To indicate FIFO is empty.** 0 Not Empty 1 Empty
0	FULL	**To indicate FIFO is full.** 0 Not Full 1 Full

83011040 DMA16_ALTLEN DMA CR4 Channel 16 Alert Length Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ALTSCM															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ALTLEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	ALTSCM	**Specifies the compare equation between ALTLEN and FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT.** 1'b0: if ALTLEN > FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon. 1'b1: if ALTLEN >= FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon.
15:0	ALTLEN	**Specifies the Alert Length of Virtual FIFO DMA. Once the remaining FIFO space is less than ALTLEN, an alert signal is issued to UART to enable flow control. If ALTSCM is set to 1, remaining FIFO space == ALTLEN also trigger the alert signal. Normally, ALTLEN shall be larger than 16 for UART application.**

83011044 DMA16_FFSIZE DMA CR4 Channel 16 Virtual FIFO Size Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFSIZE															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFSIZE	**Specifies the FIFO Size of Virtual FIFO DMA**

83011048 DMA16_CVFF DMA CR4 Channel 16 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															CVFF_EB
Type	RW															RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:10	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR CVFF_EB	**Please fill in the other peripheral's virtual port address. When CVFF_EN is set to 1 , DMA will change the source/destination from sysram to the other fixed address.**

83011050 DMA16_TO DMA CR4 Channel 16 Timeout Value Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc
This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	TIMEOUT_COUNTER	**Interrupt will assert if there is no new data into fifo more than n T(bus clock).**

83011110 DMA17_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 17 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83011114 DMA17_CON DMA CR4 Channel 17 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN										DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW										RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0										0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 1 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 1 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 1 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 1 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 1 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 1 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 1 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 1 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 1 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 1 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 1 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 1 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 1
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved The SIZE register setting depends on devices. The following table lists all VFIFO channels, associated devices, and data width per beat. channel Module Support DMA beat size VFIFO12 I2S TX 4Byte VFIFO13 I2S RX 4Byte VFIFO14 UART0 TX 1Byte VFIFO15 UART0 RX 1Byte VFIFO16 UART1 TX 1Byte VFIFO17 UART1 RX 1Byte

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		VFIFO18 BTIF TX 1Byte VFIFO19 BTIF RX 1Byte VFIFO20 HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO21 HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO22 HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO23 HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO24 HIF(USB EP4O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO25 ADC(VFF) RX 4Byte

83011118 DMA17_START DMA CR4 Channel 17 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301111C DMA17_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 17 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83011120 DMA17_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 17 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83011128 DMA17_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 17 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		X n) AHB clock

8301112C DMA17_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 17 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83011130 DMA17_WRPTR DMA CR4 Channel 17 Write Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WRPTR	**Virtual FIFO Write Pointer**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83011134 DMA17_RDPTR DMA CR4 Channel 17 Read Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RDPTR	**Virtual FIFO Read Pointer**

83011138 DMA17_FFCNT DMA CR4 Channel 17 FIFO Count 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFCNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFCNT	**To display the number of data stored in Virtual FIFO**

8301113C DMA17_FFSTA DMA CR4 Channel 17 FIFO Status 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														ALT	EMPTY	FULL
Type														RO	RO	RO
Reset														0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	ALT	**To indicate FIFO Count is larger than ALTLEN.** DMA issues an alert signal to UART to enable UART flow control. 0 Not reach alert region. 1 Reach alert region.
1	EMPTY	**To indicate FIFO is empty.** 0 Not Empty 1 Empty
0	FULL	**To indicate FIFO is full.** 0 Not Full 1 Full

83011140 DMA17_ALTLEN DMA CR4 Channel 17 Alert Length Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ALTSCM															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ALTLEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	ALTSCM	**Specifies the compare equation between ALTLEN and FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT.** 1'b0: if ALTLEN > FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon. 1'b1: if ALTLEN >= FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon.
15:0	ALTLEN	**Specifies the Alert Length of Virtual FIFO DMA. Once the remaining FIFO space is less than ALTLEN, an alert signal is issued to UART to enable flow control. If ALTSCM is set to 1, remaining FIFO space == ALTLEN also trigger the alert signal. Normally, ALTLEN shall be larger than 16 for UART application.**

83011144 DMA17_FFSIZE DMA CR4 Channel 17 Virtual FIFO Size Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFSIZE															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFSIZE	**Specifies the FIFO Size of Virtual FIFO DMA**

83011148 DMA17_CVFF DMA CR4 Channel 17 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															CVFF_EB
Type	RW															RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:10	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR CVFF_EB	**Please fill in the other peripheral's virtual port address. When CVFF_EN is set to 1 , DMA will change the source/destination from sysram to the other fixed address.**

83011150 DMA17_TO DMA CR4 Channel 17 Timeout Value Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	TIMEOUT_COUNTER	**Interrupt will assert if there is no new data into fifo more than n T(bus clock).**

83011210 DMA18_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 18 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83011214 DMA18_CON DMA CR4 Channel 18 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN										DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW										RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0										0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 1 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 1 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 1 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 1 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 1 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 1 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 1 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 1 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 1 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 1 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 1 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 1 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 1
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved The SIZE register setting depends on devices. The following table lists all VFIFO channels, associated devices, and data width per beat. channel Module Support DMA beat size VFIFO12 I2S TX 4Byte VFIFO13 I2S RX 4Byte VFIFO14 UART0 TX 1Byte VFIFO15 UART0 RX 1Byte VFIFO16 UART1 TX 1Byte VFIFO17 UART1 RX 1Byte

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		VFIFO18 BTIF TX 1Byte VFIFO19 BTIF RX 1Byte VFIFO20 HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO21 HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO22 HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO23 HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO24 HIF(USB EP4O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO25 ADC(VFF) RX 4Byte

83011218 DMA18_START DMA CR4 Channel 18 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301121C DMA18_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 18 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83011220 DMA18_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 18 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83011228 DMA18_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 18 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		X n) AHB clock

8301122C DMA18_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 18 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83011230 DMA18_WRPTR DMA CR4 Channel 18 Write Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WRPTR	**Virtual FIFO Write Pointer**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83011234 DMA18_RDPTR DMA CR4 Channel 18 Read Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RDPTR	**Virtual FIFO Read Pointer**

83011238 DMA18_FFCNT DMA CR4 Channel 18 FIFO Count 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFCNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFCNT	**To display the number of data stored in Virtual FIFO**

8301123C DMA18_FFSTA DMA CR4 Channel 18 FIFO Status 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														ALT	EMPTY	FULL
Type														RO	RO	RO
Reset														0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	ALT	**To indicate FIFO Count is larger than ALTLEN.** DMA issues an alert signal to UART to enable UART flow control. 0 Not reach alert region. 1 Reach alert region.
1	EMPTY	**To indicate FIFO is empty.** 0 Not Empty 1 Empty
0	FULL	**To indicate FIFO is full.** 0 Not Full 1 Full

83011240 DMA18_ALTLEN DMA CR4 Channel 18 Alert Length Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ALTSCM															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ALTLEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	ALTSCM	**Specifies the compare equation between ALTLEN and FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT.** 1'b0: if ALTLEN > FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon. 1'b1: if ALTLEN >= FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon.
15:0	ALTLEN	**Specifies the Alert Length of Virtual FIFO DMA. Once the remaining FIFO space is less than ALTLEN, an alert signal is issued to UART to enable flow control. If ALTSCM is set to 1, remaining FIFO space == ALTLEN also trigger the alert signal. Normally, ALTLEN shall be larger than 16 for UART application.**

83011244 DMA18_FFSIZE DMA CR4 Channel 18 Virtual FIFO Size Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFSIZE															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFSIZE	**Specifies the FIFO Size of Virtual FIFO DMA**

83011248 DMA18_CVFF DMA CR4 Channel 18 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															CVFF_EB
Type	RW															RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:10	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR CVFF_EB	**Please fill in the other peripheral's virtual port address. When CVFF_EN is set to 1 , DMA will change the source/destination from sysram to the other fixed address.**

83011250 DMA18_TO DMA CR4 Channel 18 Timeout Value Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	TIMEOUT_COUNTER	**Interrupt will assert if there is no new data into fifo more than n T(bus clock).**

83011310 DMA19_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 19 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83011314 DMA19_CON DMA CR4 Channel 19 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN										DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW										RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0										0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 1 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 1 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 1 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 1 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 1 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 1 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 1 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 1 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 1 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 1 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 1 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 1 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 1
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved The SIZE register setting depends on devices. The following table lists all VFIFO channels, associated devices, and data width per beat. channel Module Support DMA beat size VFIFO12 I2S TX 4Byte VFIFO13 I2S RX 4Byte VFIFO14 UART0 TX 1Byte VFIFO15 UART0 RX 1Byte VFIFO16 UART1 TX 1Byte VFIFO17 UART1 RX 1Byte

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		VFIFO18 BTIF TX 1Byte VFIFO19 BTIF RX 1Byte VFIFO20 HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO21 HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO22 HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO23 HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO24 HIF(USB EP4O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO25 ADC(VFF) RX 4Byte

83011318 DMA19_START DMA CR4 Channel 19 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301131C DMA19_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 19 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83011320 DMA19_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 19 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83011328 DMA19_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 19 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		X n) AHB clock

8301132C DMA19_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 19 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83011330 DMA19_WRPTR DMA CR4 Channel 19 Write Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WRPTR	**Virtual FIFO Write Pointer**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83011334 DMA19_RDPTR DMA CR4 Channel 19 Read Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RDPTR	**Virtual FIFO Read Pointer**

83011338 DMA19_FFCNT DMA CR4 Channel 19 FIFO Count 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFCNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFCNT	**To display the number of data stored in Virtual FIFO**

8301133C DMA19_FFSTA DMA CR4 Channel 19 FIFO Status 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														ALT	EMPTY	FULL
Type														RO	RO	RO
Reset														0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	ALT	**To indicate FIFO Count is larger than ALTLEN.** DMA issues an alert signal to UART to enable UART flow control. 0 Not reach alert region. 1 Reach alert region.
1	EMPTY	**To indicate FIFO is empty.** 0 Not Empty 1 Empty
0	FULL	**To indicate FIFO is full.** 0 Not Full 1 Full

83011340 DMA19_ALTLEN DMA CR4 Channel 19 Alert Length Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ALTSCM															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ALTLEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	ALTSCM	**Specifies the compare equation between ALTLEN and FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT.** 1'b0: if ALTLEN > FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon. 1'b1: if ALTLEN >= FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon.
15:0	ALTLEN	**Specifies the Alert Length of Virtual FIFO DMA. Once the remaining FIFO space is less than ALTLEN, an alert signal is issued to UART to enable flow control. If ALTSCM is set to 1, remaining FIFO space == ALTLEN also trigger the alert signal. Normally, ALTLEN shall be larger than 16 for UART application.**

83011344 DMA19_FFSIZE DMA CR4 Channel 19 Virtual FIFO Size Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFSIZE															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFSIZE	**Specifies the FIFO Size of Virtual FIFO DMA**

83011348 DMA19_CVFF DMA CR4 Channel 19 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															CVFF_EB
Type	RW															RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:10	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR CVFF_EB	**Please fill in the other peripheral's virtual port address. When CVFF_EN is set to 1 , DMA will change the source/destination from sysram to the other fixed address.**

83011350 DMA19_TO DMA CR4 Channel 19 Timeout Value Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	TIMEOUT_COUNTER	**Interrupt will assert if there is no new data into fifo more than n T(bus clock).**

83011410 DMA20_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 20 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83011414 DMA20_CON DMA CR4 Channel 20 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN										DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW										RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0										0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 1 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 1 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 1 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 1 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 1 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 1 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 1 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 1 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 1 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 1 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 1 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 1 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 1
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved The SIZE register setting depends on devices. The following table lists all VFIFO channels, associated devices, and data width per beat. channel Module Support DMA beat size VFIFO12 I2S TX 4Byte VFIFO13 I2S RX 4Byte VFIFO14 UART0 TX 1Byte VFIFO15 UART0 RX 1Byte VFIFO16 UART1 TX 1Byte VFIFO17 UART1 RX 1Byte

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		VFIFO18 BTIF TX 1Byte VFIFO19 BTIF RX 1Byte VFIFO20 HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO21 HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO22 HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO23 HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO24 HIF(USB EP4O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO25 ADC(VFF) RX 4Byte

83011418 DMA20_START DMA CR4 Channel 20 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301141C DMA20_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 20 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	INT	No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size). **Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83011420 DMA20_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 20 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83011428 DMA20_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 20 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock

8301142C DMA20_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 20 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83011430 DMA20_WRPTR DMA CR4 Channel 20 Write Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WRPTR	**Virtual FIFO Write Pointer**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description

83011434 DMA20_RDPTR DMA CR4 Channel 20 Read Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RDPTR	**Virtual FIFO Read Pointer**

83011438 DMA20_FFCNT DMA CR4 Channel 20 FIFO Count 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFCNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFCNT	**To display the number of data stored in Virtual FIFO**

8301143C DMA20_FFSTA DMA CR4 Channel 20 FIFO Status 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														ALT	EMPT	FULL

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

															Y	
Type														RO	RO	RO
Reset														0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	ALT	**To indicate FIFO Count is larger than ALTLEN.** DMA issues an alert signal to UART to enable UART flow control. 0 Not reach alert region. 1 Reach alert region.
1	EMPTY	**To indicate FIFO is empty.** 0 Not Empty 1 Empty
0	FULL	**To indicate FIFO is full.** 0 Not Full 1 Full

83011440 DMA20_ALTLEN DMA CR4 Channel 20 Alert Length Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**ALTSCM**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ALTLEN**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	ALTSCM	**Specifies the compare equation between ALTLEN and FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT.** 1'b0: if ALTLEN > FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon. 1'b1: if ALTLEN >= FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon.
15:0	ALTLEN	**Specifies the Alert Length of Virtual FIFO DMA. Once the remaining FIFO space is less than ALTLEN, an alert signal is issued to UART to enable flow control. If ALTSCM is set to 1, remaining FIFO space == ALTLEN also trigger the alert signal. Normally, ALTLEN shall be larger than 16 for UART application.**

83011444 DMA20_FFSIZE DMA CR4 Channel 20 Virtual FIFO Size Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFSIZE															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFSIZE	**Specifies the FIFO Size of Virtual FIFO DMA**

83011448 DMA20_CVFF DMA CR4 Channel 20 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															CVFF_EB
Type	RW															RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:10	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR CVFF_EB	**Please fill in the other peripheral's virtual port address. When CVFF_EN is set to 1 , DMA will change the source/destination from sysram to the other fixed address.**

83011450 DMA20_TO DMA CR4 Channel 20 Timeout Value Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	TIMEOUT_COUNTER	**Interrupt will assert if there is no new data into fifo more than n T(bus clock).**

83011510 DMA21_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 21 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**LEN**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83011514 DMA21_CON DMA CR4 Channel 21 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							**MAS**							**DIR**	**WPEN**	**WPSD**
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ITEN**	**TOEN**										**DREQ**	**DINC**	**SINC**	**SIZE**	
Type	RW	RW										RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0										0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 1 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 1 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 1 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 1 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 1 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 1 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 1 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 1 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 1 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 1 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 1 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 1 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 1
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved The SIZE register setting depends on devices. The following table lists all VFIFO channels, associated devices, and data width per beat. channel Module Support DMA beat size VFIFO12 I2S TX 4Byte VFIFO13 I2S RX 4Byte

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description		
		VFIFO14	UART0 TX	1Byte
		VFIFO15	UART0 RX	1Byte
		VFIFO16	UART1 TX	1Byte
		VFIFO17	UART1 RX	1Byte
		VFIFO18	BTIF TX	1Byte
		VFIFO19	BTIF RX	1Byte
		VFIFO20	HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx	4Byte
		VFIFO21	HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx	4Byte
		VFIFO22	HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx	4Byte
		VFIFO23	HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx	4Byte
		VFIFO24	HIF(USB EP4O VFF) Rx	4Byte
		VFIFO25	ADC(VFF) RX	4Byte

83011518 DMA21_START DMA CR4 Channel 21 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301151C DMA21_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 21 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83011520 DMA21_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 21 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83011528 DMA21_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 21 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock**

8301152C DMA21_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 21 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83011530 DMA21_WRPTR DMA CR4 Channel 21 Write Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WRPTR	**Virtual FIFO Write Pointer**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83011534 DMA21_RDPTR DMA CR4 Channel 21 Read Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RDPTR	**Virtual FIFO Read Pointer**

83011538 DMA21_FFCNT DMA CR4 Channel 21 FIFO Count 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFCNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFCNT	**To display the number of data stored in Virtual FIFO**

8301153C DMA21_FFSTA DMA CR4 Channel 21 FIFO Status 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														ALT	EMPTY	FULL
Type														RO	RO	RO

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset														0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	ALT	**To indicate FIFO Count is larger than ALTLEN.** DMA issues an alert signal to UART to enable UART flow control. 0 Not reach alert region. 1 Reach alert region.
1	EMPTY	**To indicate FIFO is empty.** 0 Not Empty 1 Empty
0	FULL	**To indicate FIFO is full.** 0 Not Full 1 Full

83011540 DMA21_ALTLEN DMA CR4 Channel 21 Alert Length Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**ALTSCM**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ALTLEN**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	ALTSCM	**Specifies the compare equation between ALTLEN and FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT.** 1'b0: if ALTLEN > FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon. 1'b1: if ALTLEN >= FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon.
15:0	ALTLEN	**Specifies the Alert Length of Virtual FIFO DMA. Once the remaining FIFO space is less than ALTLEN, an alert signal is issued to UART to enable flow control. If ALTSCM is set to 1, remaining FIFO space == ALTLEN also trigger the alert signal. Normally, ALTLEN shall be larger than 16 for UART application.**

83011544 DMA21_FFSIZE DMA CR4 Channel 21 Virtual FIFO Size Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFSIZE															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFSIZE	**Specifies the FIFO Size of Virtual FIFO DMA**

83011548 DMA21_CVFF DMA CR4 Channel 21 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															CVFF_EB
Type	RW															RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:10	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR CVFF_EB	**Please fill in the other peripheral's virtual port address. When CVFF_EN is set to 1 , DMA will change the source/destination from sysram to the other fixed address.**

83011550 DMA21_TO DMA CR4 Channel 21 Timeout Value Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	TIMEOUT_COUNTER	**Interrupt will assert if there is no new data into fifo more than n T(bus clock).**

83011610 DMA22_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 22 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83011614 DMA22_CON DMA CR4 Channel 22 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN										DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW										RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0										0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 1 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 1 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 1 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 1 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 1 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 1 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 1 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 1 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 1 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 1 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 1 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 1 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 1
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved The SIZE register setting depends on devices. The following table lists all VFIFO channels, associated devices, and data width per beat. channel Module Support DMA beat size VFIFO12 I2S TX 4Byte VFIFO13 I2S RX 4Byte VFIFO14 UART0 TX 1Byte VFIFO15 UART0 RX 1Byte VFIFO16 UART1 TX 1Byte VFIFO17 UART1 RX 1Byte

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		VFIFO18 BTIF TX 1Byte VFIFO19 BTIF RX 1Byte VFIFO20 HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO21 HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO22 HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO23 HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO24 HIF(USB EP4O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO25 ADC(VFF) RX 4Byte

83011618 DMA22_START DMA CR4 Channel 22 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301161C DMA22_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 22 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83011620 DMA22_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 22 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83011628 DMA22_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 22 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		X n) AHB clock

8301162C DMA22_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 22 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83011630 DMA22_WRPTR DMA CR4 Channel 22 Write Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WRPTR	**Virtual FIFO Write Pointer**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83011634 DMA22_RDPTR DMA CR4 Channel 22 Read Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RDPTR	**Virtual FIFO Read Pointer**

83011638 DMA22_FFCNT DMA CR4 Channel 22 FIFO Count 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFCNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFCNT	**To display the number of data stored in Virtual FIFO**

8301163C DMA22_FFSTA DMA CR4 Channel 22 FIFO Status 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														ALT	EMPTY	FULL
Type														RO	RO	RO
Reset														0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	ALT	**To indicate FIFO Count is larger than ALTLEN.** DMA issues an alert signal to UART to enable UART flow control. 0 Not reach alert region. 1 Reach alert region.
1	EMPTY	**To indicate FIFO is empty.** 0 Not Empty 1 Empty
0	FULL	**To indicate FIFO is full.** 0 Not Full 1 Full

83011640 DMA22_ALTLEN DMA CR4 Channel 22 Alert Length Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ALTSCM															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ALTLEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	ALTSCM	**Specifies the compare equation between ALTLEN and FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT.** 1'b0: if ALTLEN > FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon. 1'b1: if ALTLEN >= FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon.
15:0	ALTLEN	**Specifies the Alert Length of Virtual FIFO DMA. Once the remaining FIFO space is less than ALTLEN, an alert signal is issued to UART to enable flow control. If ALTSCM is set to 1, remaining FIFO space == ALTLEN also trigger the alert signal. Normally, ALTLEN shall be larger than 16 for UART application.**

83011644 DMA22_FFSIZE DMA CR4 Channel 22 Virtual FIFO Size Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFSIZE															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFSIZE	**Specifies the FIFO Size of Virtual FIFO DMA**

83011648 DMA22_CVFF DMA CR4 Channel 22 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															CVFF_EB
Type	RW															RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:10	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR CVFF_EB	**Please fill in the other peripheral's virtual port address. When CVFF_EN is set to 1 , DMA will change the source/destination from sysram to the other fixed address.**

83011650 DMA22_TO DMA CR4 Channel 22 Timeout Value Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	TIMEOUT_COUNTER	**Interrupt will assert if there is no new data into fifo more than n T(bus clock).**

83011710 DMA23_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 23 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83011714 DMA23_CON DMA CR4 Channel 23 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN										DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW										RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0										0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 1 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 1 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 1 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 1 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 1 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 1 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 1 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 1 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 1 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 1 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 1 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 1 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 1
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved The SIZE register setting depends on devices. The following table lists all VFIFO channels, associated devices, and data width per beat. channel Module Support DMA beat size VFIFO12 I2S TX 4Byte VFIFO13 I2S RX 4Byte VFIFO14 UART0 TX 1Byte VFIFO15 UART0 RX 1Byte VFIFO16 UART1 TX 1Byte VFIFO17 UART1 RX 1Byte

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		VFIFO18 BTIF TX 1Byte VFIFO19 BTIF RX 1Byte VFIFO20 HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO21 HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO22 HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO23 HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO24 HIF(USB EP4O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO25 ADC(VFF) RX 4Byte

83011718 DMA23_START DMA CR4 Channel 23 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301171C DMA23_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 23 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83011720 DMA23_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 23 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83011728 DMA23_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 23 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		X n) AHB clock

8301172C DMA23_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 23 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83011730 DMA23_WRPTR DMA CR4 Channel 23 Write Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WRPTR	**Virtual FIFO Write Pointer**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83011734 DMA23_RDPTR DMA CR4 Channel 23 Read Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RDPTR	**Virtual FIFO Read Pointer**

83011738 DMA23_FFCNT DMA CR4 Channel 23 FIFO Count 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFCNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFCNT	**To display the number of data stored in Virtual FIFO**

8301173C DMA23_FFSTA DMA CR4 Channel 23 FIFO Status 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														ALT	EMPTY	FULL
Type														RO	RO	RO
Reset														0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	ALT	**To indicate FIFO Count is larger than ALTLEN.** DMA issues an alert signal to UART to enable UART flow control. 0 Not reach alert region. 1 Reach alert region.
1	EMPTY	**To indicate FIFO is empty.** 0 Not Empty 1 Empty
0	FULL	**To indicate FIFO is full.** 0 Not Full 1 Full

83011740 DMA23_ALTLEN DMA CR4 Channel 23 Alert Length Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ALTSCM															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ALTLEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	ALTSCM	**Specifies the compare equation between ALTLEN and FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT.** 1'b0: if ALTLEN > FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon. 1'b1: if ALTLEN >= FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon.
15:0	ALTLEN	**Specifies the Alert Length of Virtual FIFO DMA. Once the remaining FIFO space is less than ALTLEN, an alert signal is issued to UART to enable flow control. If ALTSCM is set to 1, remaining FIFO space == ALTLEN also trigger the alert signal. Normally, ALTLEN shall be larger than 16 for UART application.**

83011744 DMA23_FFSIZE DMA CR4 Channel 23 Virtual FIFO Size Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFSIZE															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFSIZE	**Specifies the FIFO Size of Virtual FIFO DMA**

83011748 DMA23_CVFF DMA CR4 Channel 23 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															CVFF_EB
Type	RW															RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:10	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR CVFF_EB	**Please fill in the other peripheral's virtual port address. When CVFF_EN is set to 1 , DMA will change the source/destination from sysram to the other fixed address.**

83011750 DMA23_TO DMA CR4 Channel 23 Timeout Value Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	TIMEOUT_COUNTER	**Interrupt will assert if there is no new data into fifo more than n T(bus clock).**

83011810 DMA24_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 24 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83011814 DMA24_CON DMA CR4 Channel 24 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN										DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW										RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0										0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 1 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 1 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 1 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 1 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 1 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 1 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 1 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 1 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 1 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 1 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 1 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 1 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 1
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved The SIZE register setting depends on devices. The following table lists all VFIFO channels, associated devices, and data width per beat. channel Module Support DMA beat size VFIFO12 I2S TX 4Byte VFIFO13 I2S RX 4Byte VFIFO14 UART0 TX 1Byte VFIFO15 UART0 RX 1Byte VFIFO16 UART1 TX 1Byte VFIFO17 UART1 RX 1Byte

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		VFIFO18 BTIF TX 1Byte VFIFO19 BTIF RX 1Byte VFIFO20 HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO21 HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO22 HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO23 HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO24 HIF(USB EP4O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO25 ADC(VFF) RX 4Byte

83011818 DMA24_START DMA CR4 Channel 24 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301181C DMA24_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 24 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	INT	No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size). **Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83011820 DMA24_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 24 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83011828 DMA24_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 24 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4 X n) AHB clock

8301182C DMA24_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 24 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83011830 DMA24_WRPTR DMA CR4 Channel 24 Write Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WRPTR	**Virtual FIFO Write Pointer**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83011834 DMA24_RDPTR DMA CR4 Channel 24 Read Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RDPTR	**Virtual FIFO Read Pointer**

83011838 DMA24_FFCNT DMA CR4 Channel 24 FIFO Count 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFCNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFCNT	**To display the number of data stored in Virtual FIFO**

8301183C DMA24_FFSTA DMA CR4 Channel 24 FIFO Status 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														ALT	EMPTY	FULL
Type														RO	RO	RO

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset														0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	ALT	**To indicate FIFO Count is larger than ALTLEN.** DMA issues an alert signal to UART to enable UART flow control. 0 Not reach alert region. 1 Reach alert region.
1	EMPTY	**To indicate FIFO is empty.** 0 Not Empty 1 Empty
0	FULL	**To indicate FIFO is full.** 0 Not Full 1 Full

83011840 DMA24_ALTLEN DMA CR4 Channel 24 Alert Length Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**ALTSCM**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ALTLEN**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	ALTSCM	**Specifies the compare equation between ALTLEN and FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT.** 1'b0: if ALTLEN > FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon. 1'b1: if ALTLEN >= FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon.
15:0	ALTLEN	**Specifies the Alert Length of Virtual FIFO DMA. Once the remaining FIFO space is less than ALTLEN, an alert signal is issued to UART to enable flow control. If ALTSCM is set to 1, remaining FIFO space == ALTLEN also trigger the alert signal. Normally, ALTLEN shall be larger than 16 for UART application.**

83011844 DMA24_FFSIZE DMA CR4 Channel 24 Virtual FIFO Size Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFSIZE															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFSIZE	**Specifies the FIFO Size of Virtual FIFO DMA**

83011848 DMA24_CVFF DMA CR4 Channel 24 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															CVFF_EB
Type	RW															RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:10	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR CVFF_EB	**Please fill in the other peripheral's virtual port address. When CVFF_EN is set to 1 , DMA will change the source/destination from sysram to the other fixed address.**

83011850 DMA24_TO DMA CR4 Channel 24 Timeout Value Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	TIMEOUT_COUNTER	**Interrupt will assert if there is no new data into fifo more than n T(bus clock).**

83011910 DMA25_COUNT DMA CR4 Channel 25 Transfer Count Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	LEN	**The amount of total transfer count** This register specifies the amount of total transfer count that the DMA channel is required to perform. Upon completion, the DMA channel generates an interrupt request to the processor while ITEN in DMAn_CON is set as '1'. Note that the total size of data being transferred by a DMA channel is determined by LEN together with the SIZE in DMAn_CON, i.e. LEN x SIZE.

83011914 DMA25_CON DMA CR4 Channel 25 Control Register 03F00000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name							MAS							DIR	WPEN	WPSD
Type							RW							RW	RW	RW
Reset							1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ITEN	TOEN										DREQ	DINC	SINC	SIZE	
Type	RW	RW										RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0										0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
25:20	MAS	**Master selection.** Specifies which master occupies this DMA channel. Once assigned to certain master, the corresponding DREQ and DACK are connected. For half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3 ~ 25, a predefined address is assigned as

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		well. Value Selected Master SADDR 6'd0 : Don't Use 6'd1 : Don't Use 6'd2 : I2C-0 (HALF) TX 0x83090000 6'd3 : I2C-0 (HALF) RX 0x83090000 6'd4 : I2C-1 (HALF) TX 0x830A0000 6'd5 : I2C-1 (HALF) RX 0x830A0000 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 0x22000000 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 0x22000000 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 0x83030000 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 0x83030000 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 0x83040000 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 0x83040000 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 0x830E0000 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 0x830E0000 6'd14 : HIF(USB EP2I HALF) Tx 0x50310000 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 0x50310004 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 0x50310008 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 0x5031000C 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 0x50310010 6'd19 : HIF(USB EP4O HALF) Rx 0x50310014 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 0x830D0000 6'd21 : WIFI HIF(HALF) TRX 0x50201000 6'd22 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd23 : not used 0x830B0000 6'd24~37 : VFF Data Port 0x79000m00 *m is N-12 other: reserved default :6'h3f SPI-M use full size channel If you use dma moving data from memory to memory (ex :full-size dma) , please select default value asyour master setting
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA channels, i.e. channels 3~25. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa.** 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination. No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO).
15	ITEN	**DMA transfer completion interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable
14	TOEN	**DMA transfer timeout interrupt enable.** 0 Disable 1 Enable

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake. MAS Selected Master suggest DREQ setting 6'd6 : I2S/Audio (VFF) TX 1 6'd7 : I2S/Audio (VFF) RX 1 6'd8 : UART0(VFF) TX 1 6'd9 : UART0(VFF) RX 1 6'd10 : UART1(VFF) TX 1 6'd11 : UART1(VFF) RX 1 6'd12 : BTIF(VFF) TX 1 6'd13 : BTIF(VFF) RX 1 6'd15 : HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 1 6'd16 : HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 1 6'd17 : HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 1 6'd18 : HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 1 6'd20 : ADC(VFF) RX 1
3	DINC	**Incremental destination address. Destination addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Destination addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Destination address is the master fixed address for read(TX) or the Virtual FIFO write pointer for write(RX)
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4.** 0 Disable 1 Enable No effect on channel 12~25 (Virtual FIFO). Source address is the Virtual FIFO read pointer for read(TX) or the master fixed address for write(RX).
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the** specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved The SIZE register setting depends on devices. The following table lists all VFIFO channels, associated devices, and data width per beat. channel Module Support DMA beat size VFIFO12 I2S TX 4Byte VFIFO13 I2S RX 4Byte VFIFO14 UART0 TX 1Byte VFIFO15 UART0 RX 1Byte VFIFO16 UART1 TX 1Byte VFIFO17 UART1 RX 1Byte

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		VFIFO18 BTIF TX 1Byte VFIFO19 BTIF RX 1Byte VFIFO20 HIF(USB EP2O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO21 HIF(USB EP3I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO22 HIF(USB EP3O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO23 HIF(USB EP4I VFF) Tx 4Byte VFIFO24 HIF(USB EP4O VFF) Rx 4Byte VFIFO25 ADC(VFF) RX 4Byte

83011918 DMA25_START DMA CR4 Channel 25 Start Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	STR	**Start control for a DMA channel.** 0 The DMA channel is stopped. 1 The DMA channel is started and running.

8301191C DMA25_INTSTA DMA CR4 Channel 25 Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOINT
Type																RO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	INT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOINT	**Timeout Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	INT	**Interrupt Status for DMA Channel** 0 No interrupt request is generated. 1 One interrupt request is pending and waiting for service.

83011920 DMA25_ACKINT DMA CR4 Channel 25 Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																TOACK
Type																WO
Reset																0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ACK															
Type	WO															
Reset	0															

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	TOACK	**TOACK Timeout Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished. No effect on channel 1~11 (Full and Half-size).
15	ACK	**ACK Interrupt acknowledge for the DMA channel** 0 No effect 1 Interrupt request is acknowledged and should be relinquished.

83011928 DMA25_LIMITER DMA CR4 Channel 25 Bandwidth Limiter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									LIMITER							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	LIMITER	**from 0 to 255. 0 means no limitation, 255 means totally banned, and others mean Bus access permission every (4**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		X n) AHB clock

8301192C DMA25_PGMADDR DMA CR4 Channel 25 Programmable Address Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PGMADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	PGMADDR	**PGMADDR[31:0]specifies the addresses for a half-size DMA channel or** virtual FIFO WRITE : address of the source/destination. READ : current address of the transfer. This address represents a source address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 0, and represents a destination address if DIR in DMA_CON is set to 1. Before being able to program these register, the software should make sure that STR in DMAn_START is set to '0', that is the DMA channel is stopped and disabled completely. Otherwise, the DMA channel may run out of order.

83011930 DMA25_WRPTR DMA CR4 Channel 25 Write Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WRPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WRPTR	**Virtual FIFO Write Pointer**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83011934 DMA25_RDPTR DMA CR4 Channel 25 Read Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RDPTR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RDPTR	**Virtual FIFO Read Pointer**

83011938 DMA25_FFCNT DMA CR4 Channel 25 FIFO Count 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFCNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFCNT	**To display the number of data stored in Virtual FIFO**

8301193C DMA25_FFSTA DMA CR4 Channel 25 FIFO Status 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														ALT	EMPTY	FULL
Type														RO	RO	RO
Reset														0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	ALT	**To indicate FIFO Count is larger than ALTLEN.** DMA issues an alert signal to UART to enable UART flow control. 0 Not reach alert region. 1 Reach alert region.
1	EMPTY	**To indicate FIFO is empty.** 0 Not Empty 1 Empty
0	FULL	**To indicate FIFO is full.** 0 Not Full 1 Full

83011940 DMA25_ALTLEN DMA CR4 Channel 25 Alert Length Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ALTSCM															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ALTLEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	ALTSCM	**Specifies the compare equation between ALTLEN and FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT.** 1'b0: if ALTLEN > FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon. 1'b1: if ALTLEN >= FIFO_SIZE-FIFO_CNT, trigger fifo_alt signal to device for warning device that VFIFO will be full soon.
15:0	ALTLEN	**Specifies the Alert Length of Virtual FIFO DMA. Once the remaining FIFO space is less than ALTLEN, an alert signal is issued to UART to enable flow control. If ALTSCM is set to 1, remaining FIFO space == ALTLEN also trigger the alert signal. Normally, ALTLEN shall be larger than 16 for UART application.**

83011944 DMA25_FFSIZE DMA CR4 Channel 25 Virtual FIFO Size Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FFSIZE															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	FFSIZE	**Specifies the FIFO Size of Virtual FIFO DMA**

83011948 DMA25_CVFF DMA CR4 Channel 25 Cascade Virtual FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR															CVFF_EB
Type	RW															RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:10	CASCADED_PORT_ADDR CVFF_EB	**Please fill in the other peripheral's virtual port address. When CVFF_EN is set to 1 , DMA will change the source/destination from sysram to the other fixed address.**

83011950 DMA25_TO DMA CR4 Channel 25 Timeout Value Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TIMEOUT_COUNTER															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	TIMEOUT_COUNTER	**Interrupt will assert if there is no new data into fifo more than n T(bus clock).**

2.4.6 General Purpose Timer

MT76X7 includes the General Purpose Timer (GPT).

Five independent timers are included. Timer 0, 1, and 3 are interrupt-based timers, while timer 1 and timer 4 are free-run timers.

GPT provides counter in 32k clock and asserts interrupt when needed. There are two interrupt counters and two free counters in GPT.

- Interrupt counter: counts from a programmable initial value and asserts interrupt when count to 0. The interrupt can be one-shot or auto-repeat form. The unit of counter can be 1kHz(32/32kHz) or 1 x 32kHz cycle.
- Freer-run counter: counts freely when it is enabled. The unit of counter is 1kHz(32/32kHz) cycle or 1 x 32kHz cycle.

Two modes are defined in interrupt-based timers:

- One-shot mode—the timer stops when the timer counts down to 0.
- Auto-repeat mode—the timer re-starts when the timer counts down to 0.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Table 2-23. General Purpose Timer Types

	Mode	Clock speed	Interrupt Source
GPT0	Interrupt-based	1KHz(GPT0_CTRL[2]=0) or 32KHz(GPT0_CTRL[2]=1)	GPT
GPT1	Interrupt-based	1KHz(GPT1_CTRL[2]=0) or 32KHz(GPT1_CTRL[2]=1)	
GPT2	Free-run	1KHz(GPT2_CTRL[1]=0) or 32KHz(GPT2_CTRL[1]=1)	n/a
GPT3	Interrupt based	26MHz (oscillator clock)	GPT3
GPT4	Free-run	Bus clock or bus clock / 2	n/a

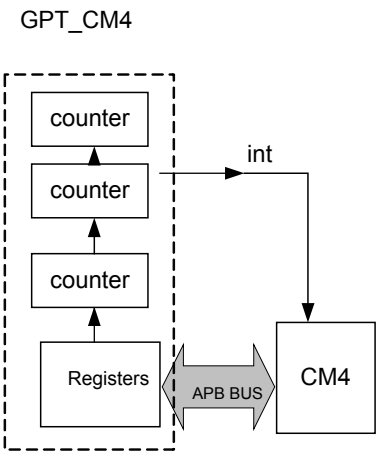


Figure 2-31. The system diagram of the GPT_CM4

2.4.6.1 Register Definitions

Module name: gpt_cm4 Base address: (+83050000h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
83050000	GPT_ISR	32	GPT Interrupt Status Register
83050004	GPT_IER	32	GPT Interrupt Enable Register
83050010	GPT0_CTRL	32	GPT0 Control Register

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
83050014	GPT0_ICNT	32	GPT0 Initial Counter Register
83050020	GPT1_CTRL	32	GPT1 Control Register
83050024	GPT1_ICNT	32	GPT1 Initial Counter Register
83050030	GPT2_CTRL	32	GPT2 Control Register
83050034	GPT2_CNT	32	GPT2 Counter Register
83050040	GPT0_CNT	32	GPT0 Counter Register
83050044	GPT1_CNT	32	GPT1 Counter Register
83050060	GPT4_CTRL	32	GPT4 Control Register
83050064	GPT4_INIT	32	GPT4 Initial Value
83050068	GPT4_CNT	32	GPT4 Counter Register

83050000 GPT_ISR GPT Interrupt Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															GPT1_INT	GPT0_INT
Type															RW	RW
Reset															0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1	GPT1_INT	**Timer 1 interrupt.** Firmware writes 1 to clear this bit, write 0 is meaningless.
0	GPT0_INT	**Timer 0 interrupt.** Firmware writes 1 to clear this bit, write 0 is meaningless.

83050004 GPT_IER GPT Interrupt Enable Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															GPT1_INT_E	GPT0_INT

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

															N	**_EN**
Type															RW	RW
Reset															0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1	GPT1_INT_EN	**Timer 1 interrupt enable** 0: Disable interrupt 1: Enable interrupt
0	GPT0_INT_EN	**Timer 0 interrupt enable** 0: Disable interrupt 1: Enable interrupt

83050010 GPT0_CTRL GPT0 Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name													**RESTART**	**SPEED**	**MODE**	**EN**
Type													RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset													0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
3	RESTART	**This register will be auto-clear after restart the counter** 0: No any change 1: Restart counter
2	SPEED	**This register controls the unit of counter.** 0: unit of 32 x 32.768/32KHz cycle 1: unit of 1 x 32.768KHz cycle
1	MODE	**This register controls the timer to count repeatedly (in a loop) or just one-shot.** SW needs to set this register when GPT0_CTRL[0] = 0. 0: One-shot mode is selected. 1: Auto-repeat mode is selected.
0	EN	**This register controls timer to start counting or to stop.** 0: timer is disabled. 1: timer is enabled

83050014 GPT0_ICNT GPT0 Initial Counter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**CNT**															
Type	RW															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	CNT	**Initial counting value, in unit of 32 x 32.768/32KHz (or 1 x 32.768KHz) cycle.** The unit depends on the value of GPT0_CTRL[2]. The timer runs on 32.768KHz and counts down from this value whenever enabled. When timer counts down to zero, an interrupt is generated. SW needs to set this register when GPT0_CTRL[0] = 0.

83050020 GPT1_CTRL GPT1 Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name													RESTART	SPEED	MODE	EN
Type													RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset													0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
3	RESTART	**This register will be auto-clear after restart the counter** 0: No any change 1: Restart counter
2	SPEED	**This register controls the unit of counter.** 0: unit of 32 x 32.768/32KHz cycle 1: unit of 1 x 32.768KHz cycle
1	MODE	**This register controls the timer to count repeatedly (in a loop) or just one-shot.** SW needs to set this register when GPT1_CTRL[0] = 0. 0: One-shot mode is selected. 1: Auto-repeat mode is selected.
0	EN	**This register controls timer to start counting or to stop.** 0: timer is disabled. 1: timer is enabled

83050024 GPT1_ICNT GPT1 Initial Counter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name	CNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	CNT	**Initial counting value, in unit of 32 x 32.768/32KHz (or 1 x 32.768KHz) cycle.** The unit depends on the value of GPT1_CTRL[2]. The timer runs on 32.768KHz and counts down from this value whenever enabled. When timer counts down to zero, an interrupt is generated. SW needs to set this register when GPT1_CTRL[0] = 0.

83050030 GPT2_CTRL GPT2 Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															SPEED	EN
Type															RW	RW
Reset															0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1	SPEED	**This register controls the unit of counter.** 0: unit of 32.768/32KHz cycle 1: unit of 1 x 32.768KHz cycle
0	EN	**This register controls timer to start counting or to stop.** 0: timer is disabled. 1: timer is enabled

83050034 GPT2_CNT GPT2 Counter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	CNT	**Initial / Counting value, in unit of 32 x 32.768/32KHz cycle.** This counter counts from initial value after enable. When GPT2_CTRL[0] (ie. gpt2_en) is 0, this register is used to for counter initial value setting. Its type is R/W. When GPT2_CTRL[0] (ie. gpt2_en) is 1, this register is used to for current counting value reading. Once the gpt2_en is turned on, the current counting value can be read out after 3T 32kHz clock.

83050040 GPT0_CNT GPT0 Counter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	CNT	**Current counter value, in unit of 32 x 32.768/32KHz cycle (or 1 x 32.768KHz cycle).** Once the gpt0_en is turned on, the current counting value can be read out after 3T 32kHz clock.

83050044 GPT1_CNT GPT1 Counter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	CNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CNT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	CNT	**Current counter value, in unit of 32 x 32.768/32KHz cycle (or 1 x 32.768KHz cycle).** Once the gpt1_en is turned on, the current counting value can be read out after 3T 32kHz clock.

83050060 GPT4_CTRL GPT4 Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															SPEED	GPT4_EN
Type															RW	RW
Reset															0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1	SPEED	**This register controls the unit of counter.** 0: the freq of the half of bus clock 1: the freq of bus clock (For FPGA the Bus clock is 40Mhz, for ASIC the Bus clock is 160Mhz)
0	GPT4_EN	**This register controls counter to start counting or to stop.** 0: counter is disabled. 1: counter is enabled

83050064 GPT4_INIT GPT4 Initial Value 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPT4_INIT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPT4_INIT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	GPT4_INIT	**Initial value of GPT4.** When GPT4 is disabled, this value will be automatically loaded into

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		GPT4 counter.

83050068 GPT4_CNT GPT4 Counter Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPT4_CNT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPT4_CNT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	GPT4_CNT	**Current counter value of GPT4 when GPT4 is enabled (GPT4_EN=1)**

2.4.7 Watchdog Timer

MT76X7 features the watchdog timer for CM4, which is used to recover the system to the initial status when the system hangs due to some malfunction.

WDT provides two ways to generate the WDT event:

- Triggered by the time-out event (by configuring WDT_MODE:0x83080030 and WDT_LENGTH:0x83080034). The WDT has an 11-bit counter and it uses the 32 KHz clock. The software regularly restarts the timer to prevent it from expiring. If it fails to restart the WDT, the timer would expire and generate a WDT event.
- Triggered by software programming (WDT_SWRST:0x83080044).

WDT provides the following options when a WDT event is generated:

- 0x83080030[3]=0: Reset mode

  - 0x8300917C[16] = 1: WDT whole chip mode. Reset the whole chip including CM4 and N9 subsystems.

  - 0x8300917C[16] = 0: WDT MCU mode. Reset CM4 subsystem only.

- 0x83080030[3]=1: Interrupt mode

  -Issue an interrupt to CM4 instead of resetting whole chip or CM4 subsystem.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

The WDT module can only be reset by the external reset (SYS_RST_N) and the PMU reset. Some WDT control registers feature a key protection mechanism such that an unintentional access would be prevented.

WDT also provides the capability for CM4 software to interrupt N9 or reset N9 (by configuring WDT_DUAL_CORE:0x83080080).

2.4.7.1 Register Definitions

Module name: wdt_cm4 Base address: (+83080000h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
83080030	WDT_MODE	32	**Watchdog Timer Control Register**
83080034	WDT_LENGTH	32	**Watchdog Time-Out Interval Register**
83080038	WDT_RESTART	32	**Watchdog Timer Restart Register**
8308003C	WDT_STA	32	**Watchdog Timer Status Register**
83080040	WDT_INTERVAL	32	**Watchdog Reset Duration Register**
83080044	WDT_SWRST	32	**Watchdog Timer Software Reset Register**
83080080	WDT_DUAL_CORE	32	**Watchdog Timer Dual Core Reset/Interrupt Register**

83080030 WDT_MODE Watchdog Timer Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**KEY**												**IRQ**	**RSV1**	**RSV2**	**ENABLE**
Type	WO												RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0					0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:8	KEY	**Write access is allowed if KEY=0x22**
3	IRQ	**Issue an interrupt instead of a Watchdog Timer reset.** For debug purposes, RGU issues an interrupt to the MCU instead of resetting the system. 1'b0: WDT reset mode 1'b1: WDT interrupt mode
2	RSV1	**Reserve for future use**
1	RSV2	**Reserve for future use**
0	ENABLE	**Enables the Watchdog Timer. Default watchdog timer is disabled.** 1'b0: Disables the Watchdog Timer. 1'b1: Enables the Watchdog Timer.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83080034 WDT_LENGTH Watchdog Time-Out Interval Register 0000FFE0

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TIMEOUT											KEY				
Type	RW											WO				
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:5	TIMEOUT	**The Watchdog time-out down count counter is started with {TIMEOUT [10:0], 11_1111_1111b}. Thus the Watchdog Timer time-out period is a multiple of 1024* T32k =32ms*(TIMEOUT + 1) if T32k is ideal.** When the Watchdog time-out counter down count to zero, it will trigger the Watchdog event.
4:0	KEY	**Write access is allowed if KEY=08h**

83080038 WDT_RESTART Watchdog Timer Restart Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	KEY															
Type	WO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	KEY															
Type	WO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	KEY	**Restart the Watchdog time-out counter if KEY=1971h. Only when counter is restarted, the WDT_LENGTH and WDT_INTERVAL are loaded into the time-out counter.**

8308003C WDT_STA Watchdog Timer Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**WDT**	**SW_WDT**	**DUAL_CORE_WDT**													
Type	RO	RO	RO													
Reset	0	0	0													

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	WDT	**Indicates if the Watchdog reset /interrupt was triggered by hardware timer time-out.** 1'b0: No event 1'b1: Watchdog reset/interrupt due to hardware timer time-out period expired.
14	SW_WDT	**Indicates if the Watchdog reset/interrupt was triggered by software.** 1'b0: No event 1'b1: Watchdog reset/interrupt due to software-triggered.
13	DUAL_CORE_WDT	**Indicate software triggered reset to the other Core** 1'b0: No event 1'b1: Software has triggered reset to the other Core

83080040 WDT_INTERVAL Watchdog Reset Duration Register 00000FFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name					**LENGTH**											
Type					RW											
Reset					1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
11:0	LENGTH	**This register indicates the reset duration when WDT_MODE register IRQ bit is set to 0. The reset duration counter is T32k base. If the WDT_MODE register IRQ bit is set to 1, an interrupt is issued instead of a reset.**

83080044 WDT_SWRST Watchdog Timer Software Reset Register 00000000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	KEY															
Type	WO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	KEY	**Software-triggered reset/interrupt. If the register content matches the KEY, a watchdog reset is issued. However, if the WDT_MODE register IRQ bit is set to 1, an interrupt is issued instead of a reset.** KEY = 1209h

83080080 WDT_DUAL_CORE Watchdog Timer Dual Core Reset/Interrupt Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	SW_INT	SW_INT_CLR														
Type	RW	W1C														
Reset	0	0														
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																Dual_Core_RST
Type																RW
Reset																0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	SW_INT	**Write 1 trigger software interrupt to the other Core.** CM4 software trigger interrupt to N9 EINT No.3 1'b1: Software trigger interrupt status 1'b0: No event
30	SW_INT_CLR	**Write 1 clear SW_INT status**
0	Dual_Core_RST	**Write 1 trigger software reset to the other Core. This bit will be auto cleared and the reset signal duration will depends on LENGTH setting.**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.4.8 Efuse

MT76X7 uses embedded Efuse to store device specific configuration information such as MAC addresses, and power control settings.

The major fields defined in the Efuse:

- Wi-Fi MAC addresses
- Wi-Fi country code
- Wi-Fi TSSI parameters, TX power level
- Wi-Fi NIC configuration: RF front-end configuration, LED mode, baseband configuration
- Bluetooth MAC address
- Bluetooth TX power level.

2.4.9 Interrupt Controller

MT76X7 integrates the Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) for Cortex M4. The NVIC supports

- Level and pulse detection of interrupt signals
- Configurable priority
- Wake-up interrupt controller (WIC) providing ultra-low power sleep mode support

2.4.9.1 Interrupt Sources

The table below listed the NVIC and WIC interrupt sources. In total, there are 49 NVICs, while 23 of them are external interrupts multiplexed with GPIO functions.

The power domain/subsystem lists the power domain and the subsystem from which the interrupt is generated.

Table 2-24. CM4 NVIC Interrupt Source

NVIC No.	Interrupt source	Power domain /subsystem	External interrupt	Wake-up capability (1)	De-bounce	Description
INT0	UART1	CM4_OFF/MCUSYS_CM4				UART 1
INT1	DMA_CM4	CM4_OFF/MCUSYS_CM4				Generic DMA in CM4 subsystem
INT2	HIF_CM4	TOP_AON/HIFSYS		V		Wi-Fi host interface for CM4
INT3	I2C1	CM4_OFF/MCUSYS_CM4				I2C 1
INT4	I2C2	CM4_OFF/MCUSYS_CM4				I2C 2
INT5	UART2	CM4_OFF/MCUSYS_CM4				UART 2
INT6	CRYPTO	CM4_OFF/MCUSYS_CM4				Crypto engine
INT7	SF	CM4_OFF/MCUSYS_CM4				Serial flash controller, for debug
INT8	BTIF_N9_WAKE	TOP_OFF(N9)/MCUSYS_N9		V		Bluetooth interface in N9 subsystem to wake up CM4

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

NVIC No.	Interrupt source	Power domain /subsystem	External interrupt	Wake-up capability (1)	De-bounce	Description
INT9	BTIF	CM4_OFF/MCUSYS_CM4				Bluetooth interface in CM4 subsystem
INT10	WDT_CM4	TOP_AON/MCUSYS_CM4		V		Watchdog timer in CM4 subsystem
INT11	N9_TO_CM4 _SW1	TOP_AON/MCUSYS_N9		V		N9 software interrupt to CM4
INT12	SPI_S	CM4_OFF/MCUSYS_CM4				SPI slave
INT13	WDT_N9	TOP_AON/MCUSYS_N9		V		Watchdog timer in N9 subsystem
INT14	ADC	CM4_OFF/MCUSYS_CM4				Auxiliary ADC FIFO
INT15	IRTX	CM4_OFF/MCUSYS_CM4				IrDA TX
INT16	IRRX	CM4_OFF/MCUSYS_CM4				IrDA RX
INT17	(Reserved)					
INT18	(Reserved)					
INT19	RTC_TIMER	RTC		V		RTC timer interrupt
INT20	GPT3	CM4_OFF/MCUSYS_CM4		V		GPT3 time-out
INT21	RTC_ALARM	RTC		V		RTC alarm interrupt
INT22	(Reserved)					
INT23	N9_TO_CM4 _SW2	TOP_AON/MCUSYS_N9		V		N9 software interrupt to CM4
INT24	GPT	TOP_CON/MCUSYS_CM4		V		GPT0 or GPT1 time-out
INT25	ADC_COMP	TOP_AON		V		ADC comparison mode
INT26	(Reserved)					
INT27	SPI	CM4_OFF/MCUSYS_CM4				SPI transaction
INT28	(Reserved)					
INT29	(Reserved)					
INT30	(Reserved)					
INT31	WIC	TOP_AON/MCUSYS_CM4		V (2)		WIC WAKEUP interrupt CM4
INT32	SWD_CLK	TOP_AON	WIC[0]	V	Available	GPIO[2]
INT33	I2C1_DATA	TOP_AON	WIC[1]	V	Available	GPIO[25]
INT34	I2C0_CLK	TOP_AON	WIC[2]	V	Available	GPIO[27]
INT35	I2S_MCLK_S PI_MOSI	TOP_AON	WIC[3]	V	Available	GPIO[29]
INT36	I2S_BCLK_S PI_CS	TOP_AON	WIC[4]	V	Available	GPIO[32]
INT37	ANT_SEL0	TOP_AON	WIC[5]	V	Available	GPIO[33]
INT38	ANT_SEL1	TOP_AON	WIC[6]	V	Available	GPIO[34]
INT39	GPIO17	TOP_AON	WIC[7]	V	Available	GPIO[36]
INT40	ADC0	TOP_AON	WIC[8]	V	Available	GPIO[57]
INT41	ADC1	TOP_AON	WIC[9]	V	Available	GPIO[58]
INT42	ADC2	TOP_AON	WIC[10]	V	Available	GPIO[59]
INT43	ADC3	TOP_AON	WIC[11]	V	Available	GPIO[60]

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

NVIC No.	Interrupt source	Power domain /subsystem	External interrupt	Wake-up capability (1)	De-bounce	Description
INT56	PWM0	TOP_AON	EINT[0]	V	Available	GPIO[0]
INT57	PWM1	TOP_AON	EINT[1]	V	Available	GPIO[1]
INT58	SWD_DIO	TOP_AON	EINT[2]	V	Available	GPIO[3]
INT59	GPIO0	TOP_AON	EINT[3]	V	Available	GPIO[4]
INT60	GPIO1	TOP_AON	EINT[4]	V	Available	GPIO[5]
INT61	GPIO2	TOP_AON	EINT[5]	V	Available	GPIO[6]
INT62	GPIO3	TOP_AON	EINT[6]	V	Available	GPIO[7]
INT75	GPIO16	TOP_AON	EINT[19]	V	Available	GPIO[35]
INT76	GPIO18	TOP_AON	EINT[20]	V	Available	GPIO[37]
INT77	GPIO19	TOP_AON	EINT[21]	V	Available	GPIO[38]
INT78	GPIO20	TOP_AON	EINT[22]	V	Available	GPIO[39]

Note 1: Capable to wake up CM4 when CM4 is in sleep mode.

Note 2: This interrupt is associated with other wake-up interrupts for CM4 to differentiate wake-up interrupts from non wake-up interrupts.

2.4.9.2 External Interrupt

MT76X7 has the optionally enabled hardware de-bouncing circuit for each interrupt source.

Table 2-25. CM4 External Interrupt De-Bounce Period

3-bit prescaler	Reference clock rate for de-bounce counter (KHz)	Minimum de-bounce period (ms)	Maximum de-bounce period (ms)
000	8	0.13	2
001	4	0.25	4
010	2	0.5	8
011	1	1	16
100	0.5	2	32
101	0.25	4	64
110	0.125	8	128
111	0.0625	16	256

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.4.10 Power-on Sequence

The power-on control sequence diagram shows how the code reset (PMU_RESET_N) is generated on chip.

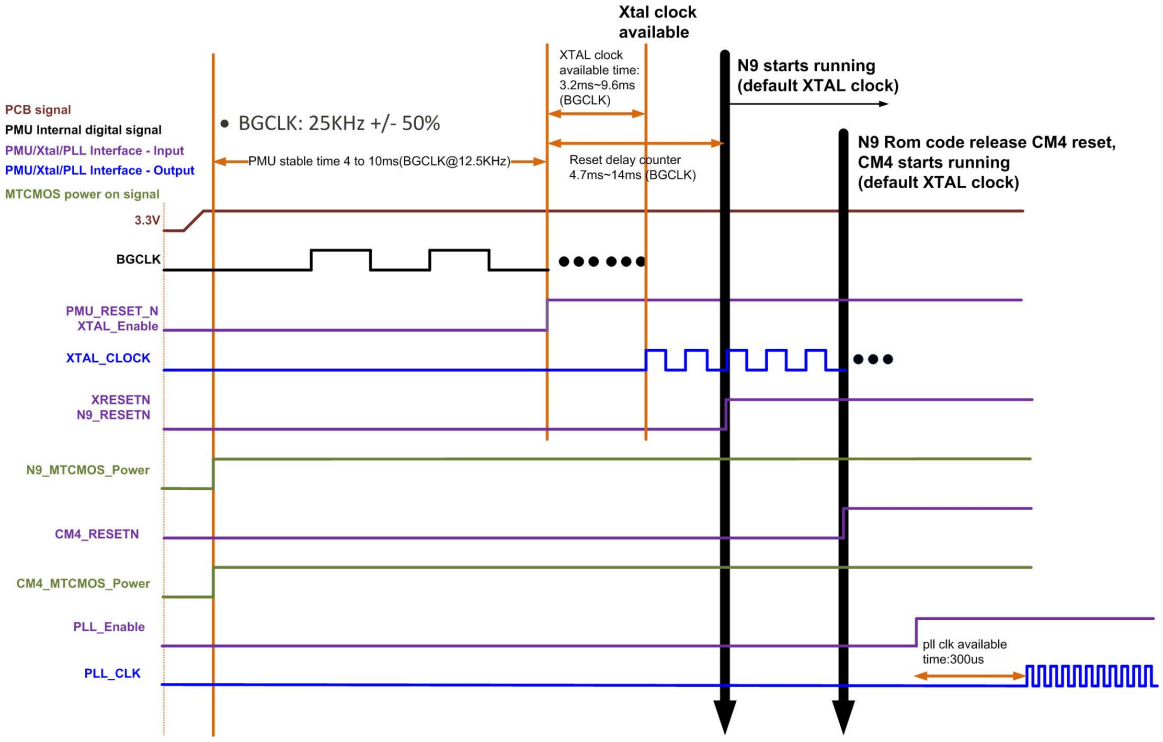


Figure 2-32. PMU Power-on Sequence

2.4.10.1 Power-on Reset (Cold Reset)

The power on reset sequence after chip power on is shown below.

Step 1: N9 reset is de-asserted and boot from ROM (CM4 reset state is still asserted)

Step 2: N9 sets up top configuration registers (such as PLL) and then de-asserts CM4 reset

Step 3: CM4 boots from ROM while N9 polls the PDA (Patch Decryption Accelerator) status

Step 4: CM4 fetch flash header (N9 FW download length information)

Step 5: CM4 setup PDA and PDA address generator

Step 6: PDA loads firmware from the flash to N9 IDLM

Step 7: N9 executes from IDLM after PDA completes and CM4 executes from Cache/Flash or TCM.

2.4.10.2 Watchdog Reset

Watchdog reset WDT_N9 is the watchdog timer for N9, and WDT_CM4 is the watchdog timer for CM4.

When the WDT event of WDT_N9 occurs, WDT_N9 has the capability to

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

- Reset N9 or issue an interrupt to N9.
- Issue an interrupt to CM4 (can be masked by CM4 if it is not required to be received).

When the WDT event of WDT_CM4 occurs, WDT_CM4 has the capability to

- Reset whole chip or reset CM4 only or issue an interrupt to CM4.
- Issue an interrupt to N9 (can be masked by N9 if it's not required to be received).

For both WDT_N9 and WDT_CM4, the WDT events can be triggered by time-out and software programming.

For both WDT_N9 and WDT_CM4, the WDT has the capability to reset the other CPU or issue an interrupt to the other CPU.

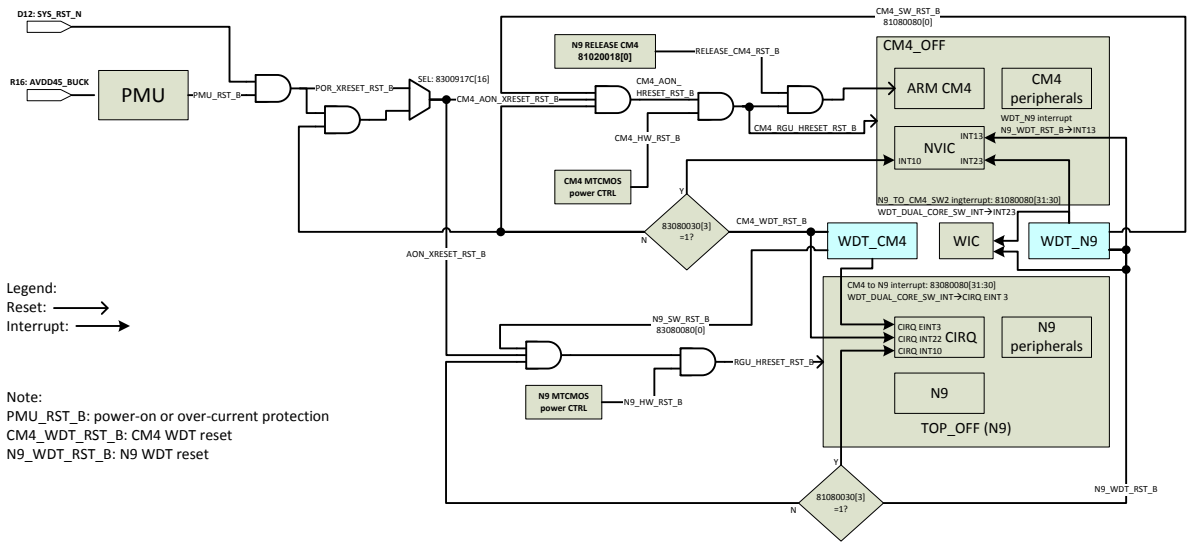


Figure 2-33. WDT Structure

2.4.10.3 Reset Scenarios

The definitions of the cold reset and the warm reset are shown below:

- Cold Reset: Power on reset and both RAM or peripheral devices will be initialized by firmware.
- Warm Reset: CPU is reset but RAM content is still retained (without firmware re-download). It's triggered by
  - Software reset: Software set WDT reset control register to reset CPU.
  - WDT reset: WDT expiration cause CPU to reset if enabled, otherwise interrupt.
  - Core reset: Reset by the other CPU (e.g. N9 to reset CM4 or CM4 to reset N9).
  - Wake-up from deep sleep mode: Reset by the MTCMOS power control.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.4.10.4 Sleep/Wakeup sequence

The sleep/wakeup control sequence is shown in the diagram below.

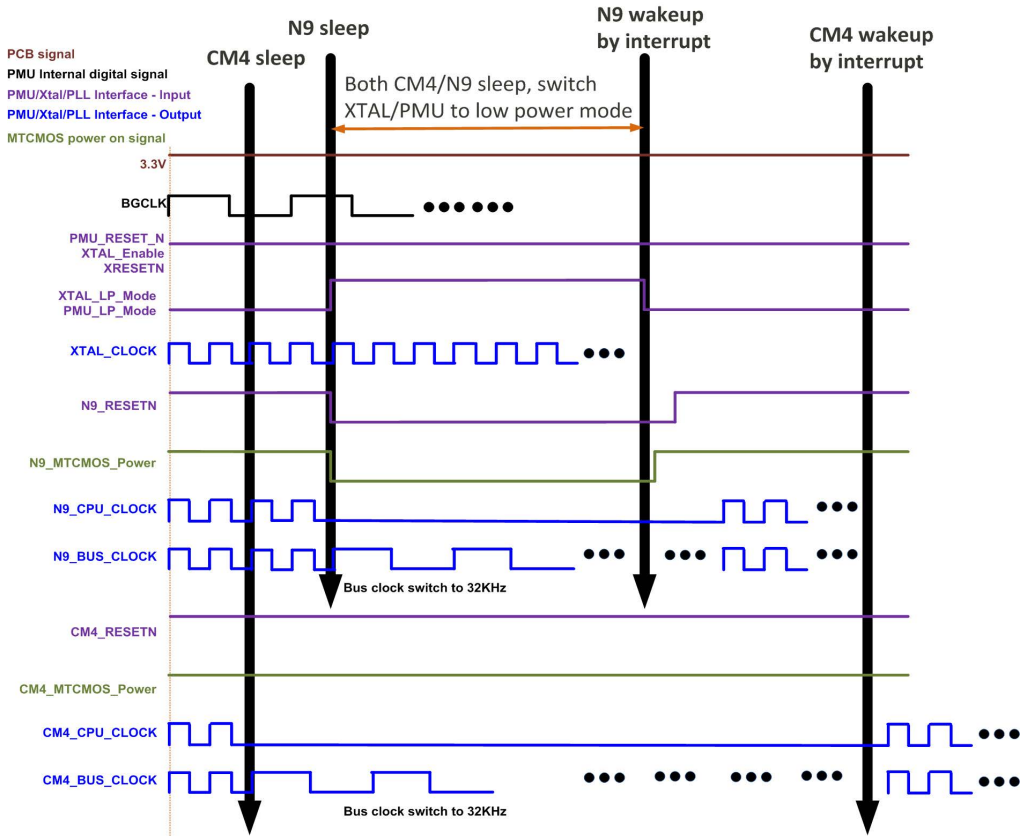


Figure 2-34. Sleep/Wakeup Sequence

2.4.11 Memory Map

The table below describes how the peripherals are mapped to the CM4 memory.

When the MCU performs a read transaction to an undefined address, the bus returns 0. When the MCU performs a write transaction to an undefined address, the bus regards it as an invalid transaction and does nothing. The memory space of 0x5040_0000 to 0x5FFF_FFFF is an undefined region and shall not be accessed.

The power domain is identified in the table. The hardware clock gating is associated with the power control. When the CPU power domain is in power-off mode, it implies that the clock is also gated.

The software clock gating control, identified in the table below, provides the way to disable the function and lower its power consumption when the function is not used.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Table 2-26. CM4 Memory Map

Start address	End address	Function	Power Domain	Software Clock gating control	Description
0x0000_0000	0x0000_FFFF	TCM ROM	CM4_OFF		Tightly Coupled ROM for CM4
0x0010_0000	0x0010_FFFF	TCM RAM0	CM4_OFF		Tightly Coupled RAM for CM4 (64KB)
0x0011_0000	0x0011_1FFF	TCM RAM1	CM4_OFF		Tightly Coupled RAM for CM4 (8KB)
0x0011_2000	0x0011_3FFF	TCM RAM2	CM4_OFF		Tightly Coupled RAM for CM4 (8KB)
0x0011_4000	0x0011_5FFF	TCM RAM3	CM4_OFF		Tightly Coupled RAM for CM4 (8KB)
0x0011_6000	0x0011_7FFF	TCM RAM4	CM4_OFF		Tightly Coupled RAM for CM4 (8KB)
0x1000_0000	0x1FFF_FFFF	Serial Flash CM4	CM4_OFF		Serial flash of CM4
0x2000_0000	0x2003_FFFF	SYSRAM_CM4	CM4_OFF		System RAM for CM4, 256Kbytes
0x2100_0000	0x2100_FFFF	SPI-S	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[21]	SPI slave
0x2200_0000	0x2200_FFFF	I2S/Audio	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[14]	I2S
0x2400_0000	0x2400_FFFF	SPI-M	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[22]	SPI master
0x2500_0000	0x2500_CFFF	SYSRAM_N9	TOP_OFF(N9)		System RAM for N9, 52Kbytes
0x3000_0000	0x3FFF_FFFF	Serial Flash CM4	CM4_OFF		Serial flash of CM4 through system bus
0x5000_0000	0x501F_FFFF	HIF_device	TOP_OFF(N9)		Host interface device controller
0x5020_0000	0x502F_FFFF	HIF_host_CM4	TOP_AON		Host interface host controller of Wi-Fi radio
0x5040_0000	0x5FFF_FFFF	(Undefined)			
0x6000_0000	0x6FFF_FFFF	WIFISYS	TOP_OFF(N9)	0x8000_0100[5]	Wi-Fi subsystem
0x7000_0000	0x70FF_FFFF	PDA DMA port			Patch Decryption Accelerator DMA slave
0x7800_0000	0x7800_FFFF	VFF access port	TOP_OFF(N9)		Virtual FIFO access ports of N9 DMA

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Start address	End address	Function	Power Domain	Software Clock gating control	Description
0x7900_0000	0x7900_FFFF	VFF_CM4 access port	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[3]	Virtual FIFO access ports of CM4 DMA
0x8000_0000	0x800C_FFFF	APB0	TOP_OFF(N9)		APB bridge 0 (synchronous to N9)
0x8000_0000	0x8000_FFFF	CONFG	TOP_OFF(N9)		N9 subsystem configuration
0x8001_0000	0x8001_FFFF	DMA	TOP_OFF(N9)		Generic DMA engine for N9
0x8002_0000	0x8002_FFFF	TOP_CFG_OFF	TOP_OFF(N9)		TOP_OFF(N9) power domain chip level configuration (GPIO, PINMUX, RF, CLK control)
0x8003_0000	0x8003_FFFF	UART/BTIF	TOP_OFF(N9)	0x8000_0100[6]	UART or Bluetooth host interface for N9
0x8005_0000	0x8005_FFFF	UART_PTA	TOP_OFF(N9)	0x8000_0100[11]	Inter-chip communication for PTA
0x8008_0000	0x8008_FFFF	AHB_MON	TOP_OFF(N9)	0x8000_0100[10]	AHB bus monitor
0x8009_0000	0x8009_FFFF	ACCLR	TOP_OFF(N9)	0x8000_0100[13]	Bluetooth audio Packet Loss Concealment accelerator
0x800A_0000	0x800A_FFFF	UART_DSN	TOP_OFF(N9)	0x8000_0100[7]	UART for N9 debug
0x800B_0000	0x800B_FFFF	SEC	TOP_OFF(N9)		Security boot configuration
0x800C_0000	0x800C_FFFF	HIF	TOP_OFF(N9)		Host interface configuration
0x8100_0000	0x810C_FFFF	APB1	TOP_OFF(N9)		APB bridge 1 (synchronous to N9)
0x8100_0000	0x8100_FFFF	BTSYS	TOP_OFF(N9)	0x8000_0100[24]	Bluetooth subsystem
0x8102_0000	0x8102_FFFF	TOP_CFG_AON	TOP_AON		TOP_AON power domain chip level configuration (RGU, PINMUX, PLL, PMU, XTAL, CLK control)
0x8103_0000	0x8103_FFFF	DBG_CIRQ	TOP_AON		Debug interrupt controller for N9

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Start address	End address	Function	Power Domain	Software Clock gating control	Description
0x8104_0000	0x8104_FFFF	CIRQ	TOP_AON		Interrupt controller for N9
0x8105_8000	0x8105_FFFF	GPT	TOP_AON		General Purpose Timer for N9
0x8106_0000	0x8106_FFFF	PTA	TOP_OFF(N9)	0x8000_0100[14]	Packet Traffic Arbitrator for Wi-Fi/Bluetooth coexistence
0x8107_0000	0x8107_FFFF	EFUSE_MAC	TOP_OFF(N9)	0x8000_0100[12]	Efuse controller
0x8108_0000	0x8108_FFFF	WDT	TOP_AON		Watchdog Timer for N9
0x8109_0000	0x8109_FFFF	PDA	TOP_OFF(N9)		Patch Decryption Accelerator
0x810A_0000	0x810A_FFFF	RDD	TOP_OFF(N9)	0x8000_0100[23]	Wi-Fi debug
0x810B_0000	0x810B_FFFF	BTSBC	TOP_OFF(N9)	0x8000_0100[15]	Bluetooth SBC accelerator
0x810C_0000	0x810C_FFFF	RBIST	TOP_OFF(N9)		RF BIST configuration
0x8300_0000	0x810C_FFFF	APB2	CM4_OFF		APB bridge 1 (synchronous to CM4)
0x8300_0000	0x8300_7FFF	CONFG_CM4	CM4_OFF		System configuration for CM4
0x8300_8000	0x8300_BFFF	TOP_CFG_AON_CM4	TOP_AON		TOP_AON configuration
0x8300_C000	0x8300_EFFF	CONFG_CM4_AON	TOP_AON		System configuration for CM4 in TOP_AON domain
0x8300_F000	0x8300_FFFF	SEC_TOP_CM4	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[0]	JTAG security for CM4
0x8301_0000	0x8301_FFFF	DMA_CM4	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[3]	Generic DMA engine for CM4
0x8302_0000	0x8302_FFFF	UART_DSN	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[4]	UART for CM4 debug
0x8303_0000	0x8303_FFFF	UART1	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[5]	UART 1 for CM4
0x8304_0000	0x8304_FFFF	UART2	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[6]	UART 2 for CM4
0x8305_0000	0x8305_FFFF	GPT_CM4	TOP_AON		General Purpose Timer for CM4
0x8306_0000	0x8306_FFFF	IrDA	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[8]	IrDA

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Start address	End address	Function	Power Domain	Software Clock gating control	Description
				0x8300_0200[9]	
0x8307_0000	0x8307_FFFF	Serial flash	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[10]	Serial flash macro access
0x8308_0000	0x8308_FFFF	WDT_CM4	TOP_AON		Watchdog Timer for CM4
0x8309_0000	0x8309_FFFF	I2C_1	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[12] 0x8300_0200[23]	I2C 1
0x830A_0000	0x830A_FFFF	I2C_2	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[13] 0x8300_0200[24]	I2C 2
0x830B_0000	0x830B_0FFF	I2S	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[14]	I2S configuration
0x830C_0000	0x830C_FFFF	RTC	RTC		Real time clock
0x830D_0000	0x830D_FFFF	AUXADC	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[16]	Auxiliary ADC configuration
0x830E_0000	0x830E_FFFF	BTIF	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[17]	Host Interface for Bluetooth radio
0x830F_0000	0x830F_FFFF	Crypto	CM4_OFF	0x8300_0200[18]	Crypto engine
0xA000_0000	0xAFFF_FFFF	PSE	CM4_OFF		Packet switch engine memory
0xE000_E000	0xE000_EFFF	NVIC, SYSTICK, FPU	CM4_OFF		Nested vectored interrupt controller System Control Space (SYSTICK) Floating-point unit

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.4.12 SYSRAM_CM4

SYSRAM, the internal SRAM, is mapped on the system bus interface of Cortex M4. M4 can carry out instruction fetches and data accesses to the SYSRAM.

SYSRAM is the internal SRAM that the DMA engine can access. It can be used as a GDMA or VFIFO buffer, the source and the destination of GDMA controller, for memory-to-memory transfer as well the transfer between memory and peripherals.

2.4.13 Crypto engine

2.4.13.1 Features

- Provides two AHB bus master port to read/write sysram data for crypto engine
- Provides one APB bus slave port for CR control
- Supports AES128/AES192/AES256/DES/3DES algorithm (block cipher)
- Supports SHA1/SHA224/SHA256/SHA384/SHA512/MD5 (hash function)

2.4.13.2 Functional Description

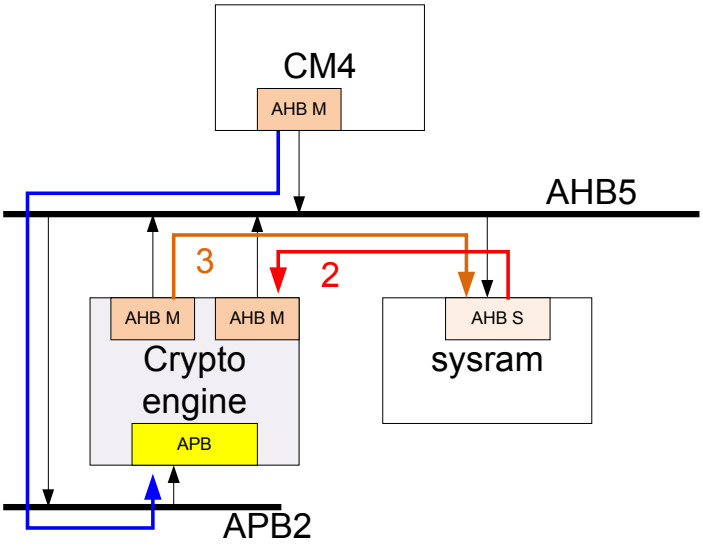


Figure 2-35. Crypto Engine System Diagram

In system view, as shown above in Figure 2-35, the control flow of crypto engine is as follows:

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

1. CM4 sets the CR of crypto engine through APB interface; the CR contains Key, source/destination memory address, and crypto algorithm.
2. Crypto engine fetches plaintext (ciphertext) from source address into crypto sub function and start Encryption (Decryption).
3. After Encryption (Decryption) is completed, crypto engine stores ciphertext (plaintext) to destination address.

The block diagram of crypto engine is shown here in Figure 2-36. The Crypto Engine supports AES (Advanced Encryption Standard), DES (Data Encryption Standard), and 3DES for block cipher. The Crypto Engine also supports SHA 1(Secure Hash Algorithm)/SHA224/SHA256/SHA384/SHA512/MD5 for hash function.

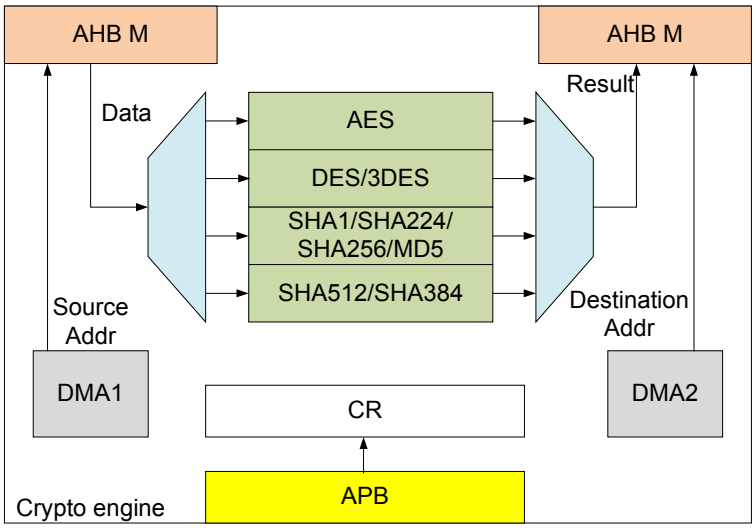


Figure 2-36. Crypto Engine Block Diagram

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.4.13.2.1 AES (Advanced Encryption Standard)

Supports these specifications:

Table 2-27. AES Hardware Specification

AES	ECB	128 bits	Encrypt	Decrypt
		192 bits	Encrypt	Decrypt
		256 bits	Encrypt	Decrypt
	CBC	128 bits	Encrypt	Decrypt
		192 bits	Encrypt	Decrypt
		256 bits	Encrypt	Decrypt

2.4.13.2.2 DES (Data Encryption Standard)

Table 2-28. DES Hardware Specification

Support spec:

DES/3DES	ECB	64 bits(DES)	Encrypt	Decrypt
		192 bits(3DES)	Encrypt	Decrypt
	CBC	64 bits(DES)	Encrypt	Decrypt
		192 bits(3DES)	Encrypt	Decrypt

2.4.13.2.3 SHA Engine (Security Hash Algorithm Engine)

There are two hash engines in the SHA engine. It includes SHA1, SHA224, SHA256, SHA384, SHA512, and MD5.

2.4.13.3 Programming Sequence

Table 2-29. AES128 Programming Sequence

	step	programming sequence	control register
AES128	1	- select engine is AES - select key source (sw or efuse) - if key is from effuse, select key1 or	ENGINE_CTRL

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

	step	programming sequence	control register
		key2	
	2	- source address - destination address	SOUR_ADR DEST_ADR
	3	- setting data length (data length = 128 bits * n) - Example1: 128 bits, TOTAL_LEN=4 - Example2: 256 bits, TOTAL_LEN=8	TOTAL_LEN
	4	- setting AES key length - setting encryption or decryption - ECB ,CBC or CTR mode	AES_MODE
	5	- if key is from sw, setting KEY	AES_KEY5~AES_KEY8
	6	- unmask NVIC	0xE000E100
	7	- start crypto engine	ENGINE_CTRL

Table 2-30. AES192 Programming Sequence

	step	programming sequence	control register
AES192	1	- select engine is AES - select key source (sw or efuse) - if key is from effuse, select key1 or key2	ENGINE_CTRL
	2	- source address - destination address	SOUR_ADR DEST_ADR
	3	- setting data length (data length = 128 bits * n) - Example1: 128 bits, TOTAL_LEN=4 - Example2: 256 bits, TOTAL_LEN=8	TOTAL_LEN
	4	- setting AES key length	AES_MODE

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

	step	programming sequence	control register
		- setting encryption or decryption - ECB ,CBC or CTR mode	
	5	- if key is from sw, setting KEY	AES_KEY3~AES_KEY8
	6	- unmask NVIC	0xE000E100
	7	- start crypto engine	ENGINE_CTRL

Table 2-31. AES256 Programming Sequence

	step	programming sequence	control register
AES256	1	- select engine is AES - select key source (sw or efuse) - if key is from effuse, select key1 or key2	ENGINE_CTRL
	2	- source address - destination address	SOUR_ADR DEST_ADR
	3	- setting data length (data length = 128 bits * n) - Example1: 128 bits, TOTAL_LEN=4 - Example2: 256 bits, TOTAL_LEN=8	TOTAL_LEN
	4	- setting AES key length - setting encryption or decryption - ECB ,CBC or CTR mode	AES_MODE
	5	- if key is from sw, setting KEY	AES_KEY1~AES_KEY8
	6	- unmask NVIC	0xE000E100
	7	- start crypto engine	ENGINE_CTRL

Table 2-32. DES Programming Sequence

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

	step	programming sequence	control register
DES	1	- select engine is DES - select key source (sw or efuse) - if key is from effuse, select key1 or key2	ENGINE_CTRL
	2	- source address - destination address	SOUR_ADR DEST_ADR
	3	- setting data length (data length = 128 bits * n) - If data length is only 64 bits, please do padding to make sure data length larger than 128bits, please fill TOTAL_LEN as 4 - Example1: 128 bits, TOTAL_LEN=4 - Example2: 256 bits, TOTAL_LEN=8	TOTAL_LEN
	4	- setting DES key length - setting encryption or decryption - ECB or CBC mode	DES_MODE
	5	- if key is from sw, setting KEY	DES_KEY5~AES_KEY6
	6	- unmask NVIC	0xE000E100
	7	- start crypto engine	ENGINE_CTRL

Table 2-33. Triple-DES Programming Sequence

	step	programming sequence	control register
Triple-DES	1	- select engine is DES - select key source (sw or efuse) - if key is from effuse, select key1 or key2	ENGINE_CTRL

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

	step	programming sequence	control register
	2	- source address - destination address	SOUR_ADR DEST_ADR
	3	- setting data length (data length = 128 bits * n) - if data is not multiple of 128 bits, please pad to multiple of 128 bits - Example1: 128 bits, TOTAL_LEN=4 - Example2: 256 bits, TOTAL_LEN=8	TOTAL_LEN
	4	- setting DES key length - setting encryption or decryption - ECB or CBC mode	DES_MODE
	5	- if key is from sw, setting KEY	DES_KEY1~AES_KEY6
	6	- unmask NVIC	0xE000E100
	7	- start crypto engine	ENGINE_CTRL

Table 2-34. SHA256 Programming Sequence

	step	programming sequence	control register
SHA256	1	- select engine is SHA256 - select key source (sw or efuse)	ENGINE_CTRL
	2	- source address - destination address	SOUR_ADR DEST_ADR
	3	- setting data length (data length = 128 bits * n) - Example1: 128 bits, TOTAL_LEN=4 - Example2: 256 bits, TOTAL_LEN=8	TOTAL_LEN
	4	- setting initial vector	SHA256_IV1~SHA512_IV8

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

	step	programming sequence	control register
	5	- select SHA256 engine (SHA256/SHA224/SHA1/MD5) - setting restart enable (write 1)	SHA256_MODE
	7	- unmask NVIC	0xE000E100
	8	- start crypto engine	ENGINE_CTRL

Table 2-35. SHA224 Programming Sequence

	step	programming sequence	control register
SHA224	1	- select engine is SHA256 - select key source (sw or efuse)	ENGINE_CTRL
	2	- source address - destination address	SOUR_ADR DEST_ADR
	3	- setting data length (data length = 128 bits * n) - Example1: 128 bits, TOTAL_LEN=4 - Example2: 256 bits, TOTAL_LEN=8	TOTAL_LEN
	4	- setting initial vector	SHA256_IV1~SHA512_IV8
	5	- select SHA224 engine (SHA256/SHA224/SHA1/MD5) - setting restart enable (write 1)	SHA256_MODE
	7	- unmask NVIC	0xE000E100
	8	- start crypto engine	ENGINE_CTRL

Table 2-36. SHA1 Programming Sequence

	step	programming sequence	control register
SHA1	1	- select engine is SHA256	ENGINE_CTRL

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

	step	programming sequence	control register
		- select key source (sw or efuse)	
	2	- source address - destination address	SOUR_ADR DEST_ADR
	3	- setting data length (data length = 128 bits * n) - Example1: 128 bits, TOTAL_LEN=4 - Example2: 256 bits, TOTAL_LEN=8	TOTAL_LEN
	4	- setting initial vector	SHA256_IV1~SHA512_IV8
	5	- select SHA1 engine (SHA256/SHA224/SHA1/MD5) - setting restart enable (write 1)	SHA256_MODE
	7	- unmask NVIC	0xE000E100
	8	- start crypto engine	ENGINE_CTRL

Table 2-37. MD5 Programming Sequence

	step	programming sequence	control register
MD5	1	- select engine is SHA256 - select key source (sw or efuse)	ENGINE_CTRL
	2	- source address - destination address	SOUR_ADR DEST_ADR
	3	- setting data length (data length = 128 bits * n) - Example1: 128 bits, TOTAL_LEN=4 - Example2: 256 bits, TOTAL_LEN=8	TOTAL_LEN
	4	- setting initial vector	SHA256_IV1~SHA512_IV8
	5	- select MD5 engine (SHA256/SHA224/SHA1/MD5) - setting restart enable (write 1)	SHA256_MODE

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

	step	programming sequence	control register
	7	- unmask NVIC	0xE000E100
	8	- start crypto engine	ENGINE_CTRL

Table 2-38. SHA512 Programming Sequence

	step	programming sequence	control register
SHA512	1	- select engine is SHA512 - select key source (sw or efuse)	ENGINE_CTRL
	2	- source address - destination address	SOUR_ADR DEST_ADR
	3	- setting data length (data length = 128 bits * n) - Example1: 128 bits, TOTAL_LEN=4 - Example2: 256 bits, TOTAL_LEN=8	TOTAL_LEN
	4	- setting initial vector	SHA512_IV11, SHA512_IV12 ~SHA512_IV81,SHA512_IV82
	5	- select SHA512 engine (SHA512/SHA384) - setting restart enable (write 1)	SHA512_MODE
	7	- unmask NVIC	0xE000E100
	8	- start crypto engine	ENGINE_CTRL

Table 2-39. SHA384 Programming Sequence

	step	programming sequence	control register
SHA384	1	- select engine is SHA512 - select key source (sw or efuse)	ENGINE_CTRL
	2	- source address	SOUR_ADR

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

	step	programming sequence	control register
		- destination address	DEST_ADR
	3	- setting data length (data length = 128 bits * n) - Example1: 128 bits, TOTAL_LEN=4 - Example2: 256 bits, TOTAL_LEN=8	TOTAL_LEN
	4	- setting initial vector	SHA512_IV11, SHA512_IV12 ~SHA512_IV81,SHA512_IV82
	5	- select SHA384 engine (SHA512/SHA384) - setting restart enable (write 1)	SHA512_MODE
	7	- unmask NVIC	0xE000E100
	8	- start crypto engine	ENGINE_CTRL

2.4.13.4 Register Definitions

Module name: mtk_crypto Base address: (+830f0000h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
830F0004	ENGINE_CTRL	32	CRYPTO ENGINE CONTROL REGISTER
830F0008	ENGINE_STA	32	CRYPTO ENGINE STATUS REGISTER
830F000C	TOTAL_LEN	32	TOTAL ENCRYPTED DATA LENGTH
830F0010	SOUR_ADR	32	THE START OF SOURCE ADDRESS
830F0020	DEST_ADR	32	THE START OF DESTINATION ADDRESS
830F1000	AES_DATA1	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD DATA1
830F1010	AES_DATA2	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD DATA2
830F1020	AES_DATA3	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD DATA3
830F1030	AES_DATA4	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD DATA4
830F1040	AES_KEY1	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY1
830F1050	AES_KEY2	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY2
830F1060	AES_KEY3	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY3

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
830F1070	AES_KEY4	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY4
830F1080	AES_KEY5	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY5
830F1090	AES_KEY6	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY6
830F10A0	AES_KEY7	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY7
830F10B0	AES_KEY8	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY8
830F10C0	AES_EOD1	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD EXORSIVE OR DATA1
830F10D0	AES_EOD2	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD EXORSIVE OR DATA2
830F10E0	AES_EOD3	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD EXORSIVE OR DATA3
830F10F0	AES_EOD4	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD EXORSIVE OR DATA4
830F1200	AES_MODE	32	ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD MODE
830F2000	DES_DATA1	32	DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD DATA1
830F2010	DES_DATA2	32	DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD DATA2
830F2040	DES_KEY1	32	DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY1
830F2050	DES_KEY2	32	DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY2
830F2060	DES_KEY3	32	DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY3
830F2070	DES_KEY4	32	DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY4
830F2080	DES_KEY5	32	DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY5
830F2090	DES_KEY6	32	DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY6
830F20C0	DES_IV1	32	DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD INITIAL VECTOR1
830F20D0	DES_IV2	32	DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD INITIAL VECTOR2
830F2200	DES_MODE	32	DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD MODE
830F3200	SHA256_MODE	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 MODE
830F3000	SHA256_IV1	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 INITIAL VECTOR1
830F3010	SHA256_IV2	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 INITIAL VECTOR2
830F3020	SHA256_IV3	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 INITIAL VECTOR3
830F3030	SHA256_IV4	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 INITIAL VECTOR4
830F3040	SHA256_IV5	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 INITIAL VECTOR5
830F3050	SHA256_IV6	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 INITIAL VECTOR6
830F3060	SHA256_IV7	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 INITIAL VECTOR7
830F3070	SHA256_IV8	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 INITIAL VECTOR8

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
830F4200	SHA512_MODE	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 MODE
830F4000	SHA512_IV11	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR11
830F4004	SHA512_IV12	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR12
830F4010	SHA512_IV21	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR21
830F4014	SHA512_IV22	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR22
830F4020	SHA512_IV31	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR31
830F4024	SHA512_IV32	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR32
830F4030	SHA512_IV41	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR41
830F4034	SHA512_IV42	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR42
830F4040	SHA512_IV51	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR51
830F4044	SHA512_IV52	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR52
830F4050	SHA512_IV61	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR61
830F4054	SHA512_IV62	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR62
830F4060	SHA512_IV71	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR71
830F4064	SHA512_IV72	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR72
830F4070	SHA512_IV81	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR81
830F4074	SHA512_IV82	32	SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR82
830F8000	DMA1_SRC	32	DMA CHANNEL 1 SOURCE ADDRESS REGISTER
830F8008	DMA1_WPPT	32	DMA CHANNEL 1 WRAP POINT COUNT REGISTER
830F800C	DMA1_WPTO	32	DMA CHANNEL 1 WRAP TO ADDRESS REGISTER
830F8014	DMA1_CON	32	DMA CHANNEL 1 CONTROL REGISTER
830F8024	DMA2_RLCT	32	DMA CHANNEL 1 REMAINING LENGTH OF CURRENT TRANSFER
830F9000	DMA2_DST	32	DMA CHANNEL 2 DESTINATION ADDRESS REGISTER
830F9008	DMA2_WPPT	32	DMA CHANNEL 2 WRAP POINT COUNT REGISTER
830F900C	DMA2_WPTO	32	DMA CHANNEL 2 WRAP TO ADDRESS REGISTER
830F9014	DMA2_CON	32	DMA CHANNEL 2 CONTROL REGISTER
830F9024	DMA2_RLCT	32	DMA CHANNEL 2 REMAINING LENGTH OF CURRENT TRANSFER

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830F0004 ENGINE_CTRL CRYPTO ENGINE CONTROL REGISTER 00000100

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name							**KEY_BANK**					**START**		**KEY_MODE**	**ES**	
Type							RW					WO		RW	RW	
Reset							0	1				0		0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
9:8	KEY_BANK	**choose KEY from effuse** 01: key_in1 (from eef_top.aes_kek[255:0]) 10: key_in2 (from eef_top.aes_usecret[255:0]) reference document: key_ctl_connection
4	START	**0: crypto engine no work** 1: crypto engine start to work
2	KEY_MODE	**the key source about AES/DES:** 0:from effuse 1:sw mode (AES, DES/3DES use)
1:0	ES	**Engine select:** 00: AES (default) 01: DES/3DES 10:MD5/SHA 11:SHA512

830F0008 ENGINE_STA CRYPTO ENGINE STATUS REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name													**SHA512_STA**	**SHA256_STA**	**DSTA**	**ASTA**
Type													RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset													0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
3	SHA512_STA	**SHA512 engine work status:** 0: hash engine is no work 1:hash engine is busy
2	SHA256_STA	**SHA256 engine work status:** 0: hash engine is no work 1:hash engine is busy
1	DSTA	**DES/3DES engine work status:** 0: DES/3DES engine is no work 1: DES/3DES engine is busy
0	ASTA	**AES engine work status:** 0: AES engine is no work 1: AES engine is busy

830F000C TOTAL_LEN TOTAL ENCRYPTED DATA LENGTH 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LEN															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	LEN	**The amount of data be encrypted or decrypted. (unit byte, data size = 4*n = LEN4)**

830F0010 SOUR_ADR THE START OF SOURCE ADDRESS 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	SADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	SADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	SADDR	**The amount of data be encrypted or decrypted.**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830F0020 DEST_ADR **THE START OF DESTINATION ADDRESS** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	DADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	DADDR															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	DADDR	**The amount of data be encrypted or decrypted.**

830F1000 AES_DATA1 **ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD DATA1** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	DATA1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	DATA1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	DATA1	**want to be encrypted or decrypted data, the most right 32bits**

830F1010 AES_DATA2 **ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD DATA2** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	DATA2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Nam	DATA2															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e																
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	DATA2	**want to be encrypted or decrypted data**

830F1020 AES_DATA3 ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD DATA3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**DATA3**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**DATA3**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	DATA3	**want to be encrypted or decrypted data**

830F1030 AES_DATA4 ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD DATA4 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**DATA4**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**DATA4**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	DATA4	**want to be encrypted or decrypted data**

830F1040 AES_KEY1 ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY1 00000000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	KEY1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	KEY1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	KEY1	**the initial key to encrypt or decrypt data**

830F1050 AES_KEY2 ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	KEY2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	KEY2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	KEY2	**the initial key to encrypt or decrypt data**

830F1060 AES_KEY3 ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	KEY3															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	KEY3															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	KEY3	**the initial key to encrypt or decrypt data**

830F1070 AES_KEY4 ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY4 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	KEY4															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	KEY4															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	KEY4	**the initial key to encrypt or decrypt data**

830F1080 AES_KEY5 ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY5 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	KEY5															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	KEY5															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	KEY5	**the initial key to encrypt or decrypt data**

830F1090 AES_KEY6 ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY6 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	KEY6															
Type	RW															
Rese	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**KEY6**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	KEY6	**the initial key to encrypt or decrypt data**

830F10A0 AES_KEY7 ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY7 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**KEY7**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**KEY7**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	KEY7	**the initial key to encrypt or decrypt data**

830F10B0 AES_KEY8 ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY8 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**KEY8**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**KEY8**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	KEY8	**the initial key to encrypt or decrypt data**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830F10C0 AES_EOD1 ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD EXORSIVE OR DATA1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	XOR_DATA1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	XOR_DATA1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	XOR_DATA1	**exorsive or data which is used with xoreod or xoro or xori in AES_MODE**

830F10D0 AES_EOD2 ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD EXORSIVE OR DATA2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	XOR_DATA2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	XOR_DATA2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	XOR_DATA2	**exorsive or data which is used with xoreod or xoro or xori in AES_MODE**

830F10E0 AES_EOD3 ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD EXORSIVE OR DATA3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	XOR_DATA3															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	XOR_DATA3															

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	XOR_DATA3	**exorsive or data which is used with xoreod or xoro or xori in AES_MODE**

830F10F0 AES_EOD4 ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD EXORSIVE OR DATA4 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**XOR_DATA4**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**XOR_DATA4**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	XOR_DATA4	**exorsive or data which is used with xoreod or xoro or xori in AES_MODE**

830F1200 AES_MODE ADVANCED ENCRYPTION STANDARD MODE 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name								**XOREOD**		**UK**	**XORDAT**	**XORO**	**XORI**	**ENC**	**KEY_LEN**	
Type								RW		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset								0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
8	XOREOD	**EOD XOR option. When this bit is set, the AES_EOD is XORed with result after execution**
6	UK	**Update key option. When this bit is set, the 128-bit result will also be updated to the key.**
5	XORDAT	**The XOR data source. When this bit is set, the AES_DAT is**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		copied to the AES_EOD before operation
4	XORO	**Output XOR option.** When this bit is set, the result is XORed with AES_EOD after operation. After execution, the original AES_DAT is stored to AES_EOD. (CBC mode : for decryption)
3	XORI	**Input XOR option. When this bit is set, the data is XORed with AES_EOD before operation. After execution, the result is stored to AES_EOD. (CBC mode : for encryption)**
2	ENC	**AES encryption or decryption mode.** 0: decryption mode 1: encryption mode
1:0	KEY_LEN	**The key length of AES operation. Read this bit to get the status; one represents busy.** 0: 128 bit 1: 192 bit 2 :256 bit 3 :revised

830F2000 DES_DATA1 DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD DATA1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	DATA1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	DATA1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	DATA1	**want to be encrypted or decrypted data**

830F2010 DES_DATA2 DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD DATA2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	DATA2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	DATA2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	DATA2	**want to be encrypted or decrypted data**

830F2040 DES_KEY1 DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	KEY1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	KEY1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	KEY1	**the initial key to encrypt or decrypt data**

830F2050 DES_KEY2 DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	KEY2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	KEY2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	KEY2	**the initial key to encrypt or decrypt data**

830F2060 DES_KEY3 DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	KEY3															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**KEY3**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	KEY3	**the initial key to encrypt or decrypt data**

830F2070 DES_KEY4 DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY4 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**KEY4**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**KEY4**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	KEY4	**the initial key to encrypt or decrypt data**

830F2080 DES_KEY5 DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY5 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**KEY5**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**KEY5**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	KEY5	**the initial key to encrypt or decrypt data**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830F2090 DES_KEY6 DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD KEY6 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	KEY6															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	KEY6															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	KEY6	**the initial key to encrypt or decrypt data**

830F20C0 DES_IV1 DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD INITIAL VECTOR1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IV1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IV1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV1	**the initial vector for CBC mode**

830F20D0 DES_IV2 DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD INITIAL VECTOR2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IV2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IV2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV2	**the initial vector for CBC mode**

830F2200 DES_MODE DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD MODE 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name													CBC	ENC	KEY_LEN	
Type													RW	RW	RW	
Reset													0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
3	CBC	**DES cipher mode** 0: EBC mode 1:CBC mode
2	ENC	**DES encryption or decryption mode.** 0: decryption mode 1: encryption mode
1:0	KEY_LEN	**The key length of DES operation. Read this bit to get the status; one represents busy.** 0: 64 bit 1: 128 bit 2 :192 bit 3 :revised

830F3200 SHA256_MODE SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 MODE 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Nam												RE			TYPE	

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e												**START**				
Type												WO			RW	
Reset												0			0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
4	RESTART	**If restart crypto_engine** 1: yes 0:no
1:0	TYPE	**SHA256 or SHA224 or SHA1 or MD5** 11: MD5 10: SHA1 01: SHA224 00: SHA256 (default)

830F3000 SHA256_IV1 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 INITIAL VECTOR1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**IV1**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IV1**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV1	**the initial vector**

830F3010 SHA256_IV2 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 INITIAL VECTOR2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**IV2**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IV2**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV2	**the initial vector**

830F3020 SHA256_IV3 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 INITIAL VECTOR3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IV3															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IV3															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV3	**the initial vector**

830F3030 SHA256_IV4 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 INITIAL VECTOR4 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IV4															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IV4															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV4	**the initial vector**

830F3040 SHA256_IV5 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 INITIAL VECTOR5 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IV5															
Type	RW															
Rese	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IV5**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV5	**the initial vector**

830F3050 SHA256_IV6 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 INITIAL VECTOR6 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**IV6**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IV6**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV6	**the initial vector**

830F3060 SHA256_IV7 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 INITIAL VECTOR7 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**IV7**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IV7**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV7	**the initial vector**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830F3070 SHA256_IV8 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 256 INITIAL VECTOR8 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IV8															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IV8															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV8	**the initial vector**

830F4200 SHA512_MODE SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 MODE 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name												RESTART				TYPE
Type												WO				RW
Reset												0				0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
4	RESTART	**If restart crypto_engine** 1: yes 0:no
0	TYPE	**SHA512 or SHA384** 1: SHA384 0: SHA512 (default)

830F4000 SHA512_IV11 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR11 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IV1_1															
Type	RW															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IV1_1**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV1_1	**the initial vector**

830F4004 SHA512_IV12 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR12 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**IV12**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IV12**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV12	**the initial vector**

830F4010 SHA512_IV21 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR21 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**IV2_1**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IV2_1**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV2_1	**the initial vector**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830F4014 SHA512_IV22 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR22 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IV2_2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IV2_2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV2_2	the initial vector

830F4020 SHA512_IV31 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR31 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IV3_1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IV3_1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV3_1	the initial vector

830F4024 SHA512_IV32 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR32 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IV3_2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IV3_2															

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV3_2	**the initial vector**

830F4030 SHA512_IV41 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR41 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**IV4_1**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IV4_1**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV4_1	**the initial vector**

830F4034 SHA512_IV42 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR42 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**IV4_2**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IV4_2**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV4_2	**the initial vector**

830F4040 SHA512_IV51 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR51 00000000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IV5_1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IV5_1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV5_1	**the initial vector**

830F4044 SHA512_IV52 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR52 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IV5_2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IV5_2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV5_2	**the initial vector**

830F4050 SHA512_IV61 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR61 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IV6_1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IV6_1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV6_1	**the initial vector**

830F4054 SHA512_IV62 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR62 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IV6_2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IV6_2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV6_2	**the initial vector**

830F4060 SHA512_IV71 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR71 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IV7_1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IV7_1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV7_1	**the initial vector**

830F4064 SHA512_IV72 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR72 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IV7_2															
Type	RW															
Rese	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IV7_2**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV7_2	**the initial vector**

830F4070 SHA512_IV81 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR81 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**IV8_1**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IV8_1**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV8_1	**the initial vector**

830F4074 SHA512_IV82 SECURE HASH ALGORITHM 512 INITIAL VECTOR82 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**IV8_2**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IV8_2**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	IV8_2	**the initial vector**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830F8000 DMA1_SRC DMA CHANNEL 1 SOURCE ADDRESS REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	SRC[31:0]															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	SRC[31:0]															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	SRC[31:0]	**the initial vector SRC[31:0] specifies the base or current address of transfer source for a DMA channel N.** WRITE : Base address of transfer source READ : Address from which DMA is reading

830F8008 DMA1_WPPT DMA CHANNEL 1 WRAP POINT COUNT REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPPT[15:0]															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	WPPT[15:0]	**WPPT[15:0] specifies the amount of the transfer count from start to** jumping point for a DMA channel. WRITE :Address of the jump point. READ :Value set by the programmer.

830F800C DMA1_WPTO DMA CHANNEL 1 WRAP TO ADDRESS REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	WPTO[31:0]															
Type	RW															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**WPTO[31:0]**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WPTO[31:0]	**WPTO[31:0] specifies the address of the jump point for a DMA channel, i.e. channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump destination. READ :Value set by the programmer.

830F8014 DMA1_CON DMA CHANNEL 1 CONTROL REGISTER 00000206

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name														**DIR**	**WPEN**	**WPSD**
Type														RO	RW	RW
Reset														0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name						**BURST**					**B2W**	**DREQ**		**SINC**	**SIZE**	
Type						RW					RW	RW		RO	RO	
Reset						0	1	0			0	0		1	1	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO DMA** channels, i.e. channels 2~7. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa. 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination.
10:8	BURST	**Transfer Type. Burst-type transfers have better bus**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		efficiency. Mass data movement is recommended to use this kind of transfer. However, note that burst-type transfer does not stop until all of the beats in a burst are completed or transfer length is reached. FIFO threshold of peripherals must be configured carefully while being used to move data from/to the peripherals. What transfer type can be used is restricted by the SIZE. If SIZE is 00b, i.e. byte transfer, all of the four transfer types can be used. If SIZE is 01b, i.e. half-word transfer, 16-beat incrementing burst cannot be used. If SIZE is 10b, i.e. word transfer, only single and 4-beat incrementing burst can be used. 000 Single 001 Reserved 010 4-beat incrementing burst (default)
5	B2W	**Word to Byte or Byte to Word transfer for the applications of** transferring non-word-aligned-address data to word-aligned-address data. Note that BURST is set to 4-beat burst while enabling this function, and the SIZE is set to Byte. NO effect on channel 1 , 9, 10 0 Disable 1 Enable
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake.
2	SINC	**Incremental source address. Source addresses increase every transfer. If** the setting of SIZE is Byte, Source addresses increase by 1 every single transfer. If Half-Word, increase by 2; and if Word, increase by 4. 0 Disable 1 Enable
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits** confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved

830F8024 <u>DMA2_RLCT</u> DMA CHANNEL 1 REMAINING LENGTH OF CURRENT TRANSFER 00000000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RLCT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	RLCT	**This register is to reflect the left amount of the transfer.**

830F9000 DMA2_DST DMA CHANNEL 2 DESTINATION ADDRESS REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	DST[31:0]															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	DST[31:0]															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	DST[31:0]	**DST[31:0] specifies the base or current address of transfer source for a DMA channel N.** READ : Address from which DMA is reading

830F9008 DMA2_WPPT DMA CHANNEL 2 WRAP POINT COUNT REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WPPT[15:0]															
Type	RW															

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	WPPT[15:0]	**WPPT[15:0] specifies the amount of the transfer count from start to** jumping point for a DMA channel. WRITE :Address of the jump point. READ :Value set by the programmer.

830F900C DMA2_WPTO DMA CHANNEL 2 WRAP TO ADDRESS REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**WPTO[31:0]**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**WPTO[31:0]**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	WPTO[31:0]	**WPTO[31:0] specifies the address of the jump point for a DMA channel, i.e. channel.** WRITE :Address of the jump destination. READ :Value set by the programmer.

830F9014 DMA2_CON DMA CHANNEL 2 CONTROL REGISTER 00000202

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name														**DIR**	**WPEN**	**WPSD**
Type														RO	RW	RW
Reset														0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name						**BURST**					**B2W**	**DREQ**			**SIZE**	
Type						RW					RW	RW			RO	
Reset						0	1	0			0	0			1	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
18	DIR	**Directions of DMA transfer for half-size and Virtual FIFO**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		DMA channels, i.e. channels 2~7. The direction is from the perspective of the DMA masters. WRITE means read from master device and then write to the address specified in DMA_PGMADDR, and vice versa. 0 Read (read from system RAM and write to device) 1 Write (read from device and write to system RAM)
17	WPEN	**Address-wrapping for ring buffer. The next address of DMA jumps to** WRAP TO address when the current address matches WRAP POINT count. 0 Disable 1 Enable
16	WPSD	**The side using address-wrapping function. Only one side of a DMA** channel can activate address-wrapping function at a time. 0 Address-wrapping on source . 1 Address-wrapping on destination.
10:8	BURST	**Transfer Type. Burst-type transfers have better bus efficiency. Mass** data movement is recommended to use this kind of transfer. However, note that burst-type transfer does not stop until all of the beats in a burst are completed or transfer length is reached. FIFO threshold of peripherals must be configured carefully while being used to move data from/to the peripherals. What transfer type can be used is restricted by the SIZE. If SIZE is 00b, i.e. byte transfer, all of the four transfer types can be used. If SIZE is 01b, i.e. half-word transfer, 16-beat incrementing burst cannot be used. If SIZE is 10b, i.e. word transfer, only single and 4-beat incrementing burst can be used. 000 Single 001 Reserved 010 4-beat incrementing burst (default)
5	B2W	**Word to Byte or Byte to Word transfer for the applications of** transferring non-word-aligned-address data to word-aligned-address data. Note that BURST is set to 4-beat burst while enabling this function, and the SIZE is set to Byte. NO effect on channel 1 , 9, 10 0 Disable 1 Enable
4	DREQ	**Throttle and handshake control for DMA transfer** 0 No throttle control during DMA transfer or transfers occurred only between memories 1 Hardware handshake management The DMA master is able to throttle down the transfer rate by way of request-grant handshake.
1:0	SIZE	**Data size within the confine of a bus cycle per transfer.These bits** confines the data transfer size between source and destination to the specified value for individual bus cycle. The size is in terms of byte

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		and has maximum value of 4 bytes. It is mainly decided by the data width of a DMA master. 00 Byte transfer/1 byte 01 Half-word transfer/2 bytes 10 Word transfer/4 bytes 11 Reserved

830F9024 DMA2_RLCT **DMA CHANNEL 2 REMAINING LENGTH OF CURRENT TRANSFER** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RLCT															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	RLCT	**This register is to reflect the left amount of the transfer.**

2.5 Peripherals

Several peripheral are multiplexed GPIOs. MT76X7 has two dedicated UART interfaces with flow control, one dedicated I2C interface, and one dedicated IrDA interface.

MT76X7 also has the 2nd I2C interface, the SPI slave interface, the I2S interface, and the SPI master interface, but only 2 of the above interfaces can be effective at a time.

The section describes the function of all the peripherals.

2.5.1 GPIO Interface

2.5.1.1 GPIO Function

There are two types of GPIO (General purpose IO) designs in MT76X7: GPIO and AGPIO.

Floating-well design is used in GPIO and AGPIO. It prevents potential leakage problem when the DVDD33 power supply is not enabled but the pin input is pulled up to 3.3V source.

MT76X7 offers GPIO, each with the following configuration options:

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

- Input / Output mode
- Slew rate control
- Schmitt trigger hysteresis control
- Input mode: Floating (Hi-Z), pull-up, or pull-down
- Output mode: Active driving, or open drain
- Pull up/down control. The pull-up and pull-down resistance is 75KΩ with ±20% variation over PVT condition
- Driving strength: 4mA, 8mA, 12mA, 16mA
- Input and output duty cycle tuning

```
AGPIO Function Table
G  E Function
==============================
0  0  Analog Function (IO <- -> AIO)
0  1  Analog Function (IO <- -> AIO)
------------------------------------------------
1  0  Digital Function  (IO -----> O)
1  1  Digital Function  (IO <- --    I)
                        (4 – 16 mA Driving)
```

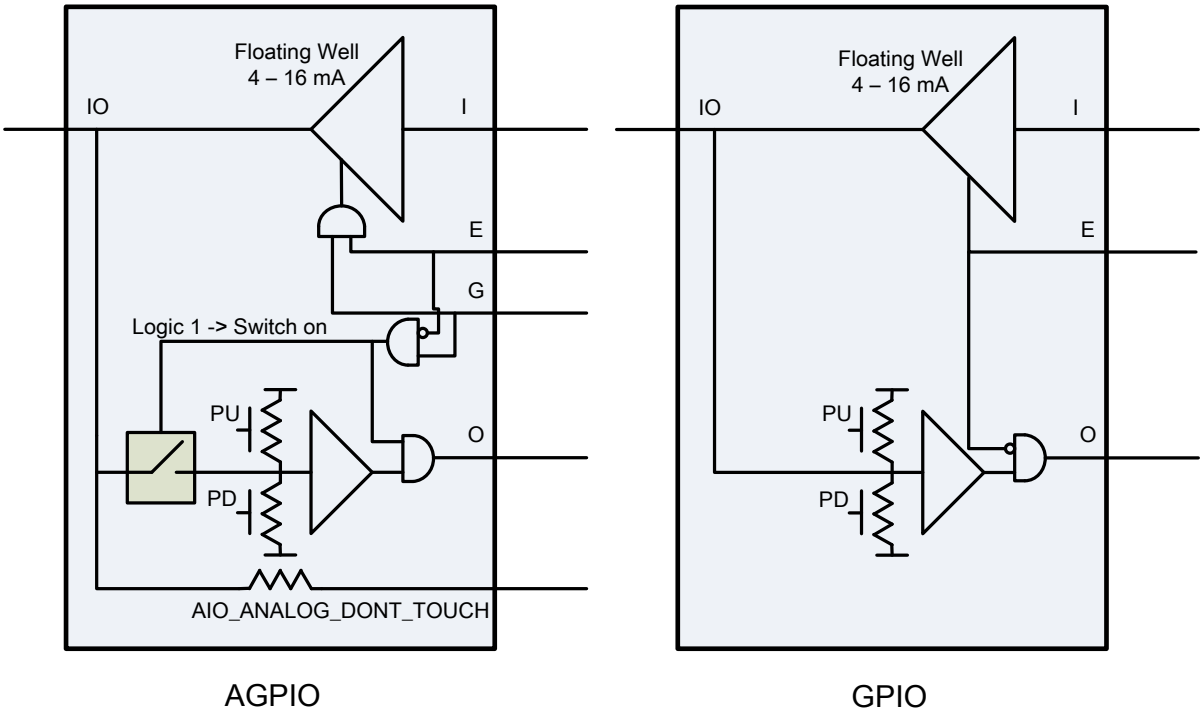


Figure 2-37. AGPIO/GPIO Block Diagram (Left: AGPIO; Right: GPIO)

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

The digital IO AGPIO function is equivalent to GPIO as shown above. A dedicated internal control signal is used to select between the digital and analog functions. The IOs are multiplexed with 16 channels ADC.

Output Signal Multiplexing

Function-[9:1]-AON and Function-[9:0] can all be output to PINX by setting pinx_pinmux_aon_sel and pinx_pinmux_off_sel, as shown in Figure 2-12 below. Function-[9:1]-AON signals are part of TOP_AON domain and Function-[9:0] signals are part of TOP_OFF (N9) domain. The output of the pad is enabled through E and G pad controls which require 2'b11 for digital output mode.

For a specific pin there could be only a limited number of functions available, these functions are mapped anywhere to the different inputs of the muxes (not always in an incremental scheme).

TOP_AON domain means the circuit is always powered on when PMU supplies the power. TOP_OFF (N9) domain means the N9 related circuit is powered off in some scenarios when PMU supplies the power.

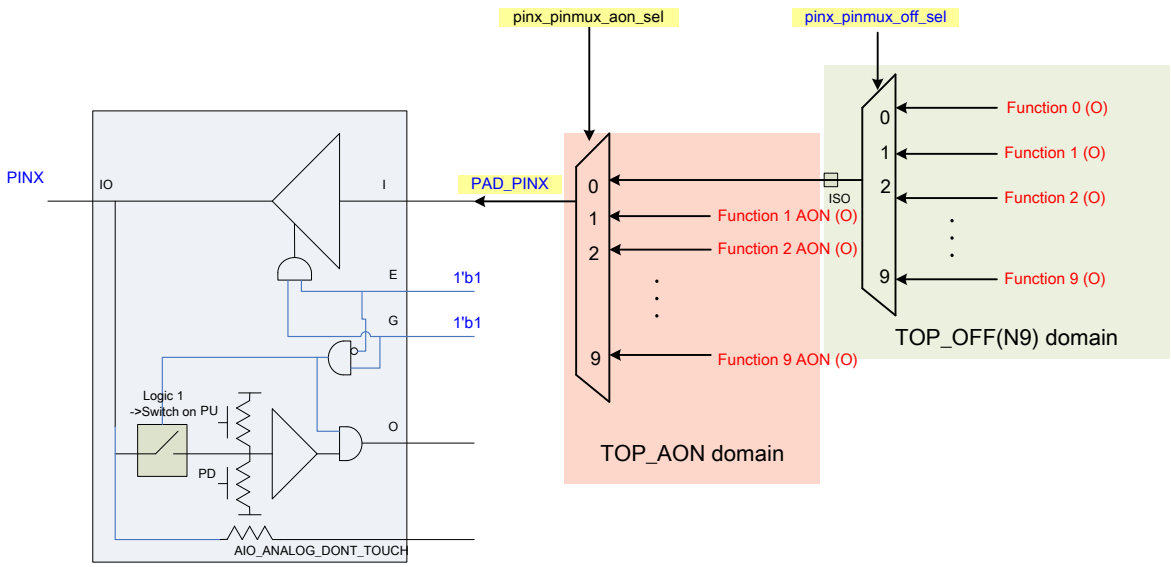


Figure 2-38. AGPIO Configured as Output Multiplexing

Input Signal Multiplexing

Figure 2-39 below shows that PINX is the source of Function-AON-0, while PINX and PINY can both be the input source for Function-1. The (E, G) setting for both IO is 2'b01 for digital input mode.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

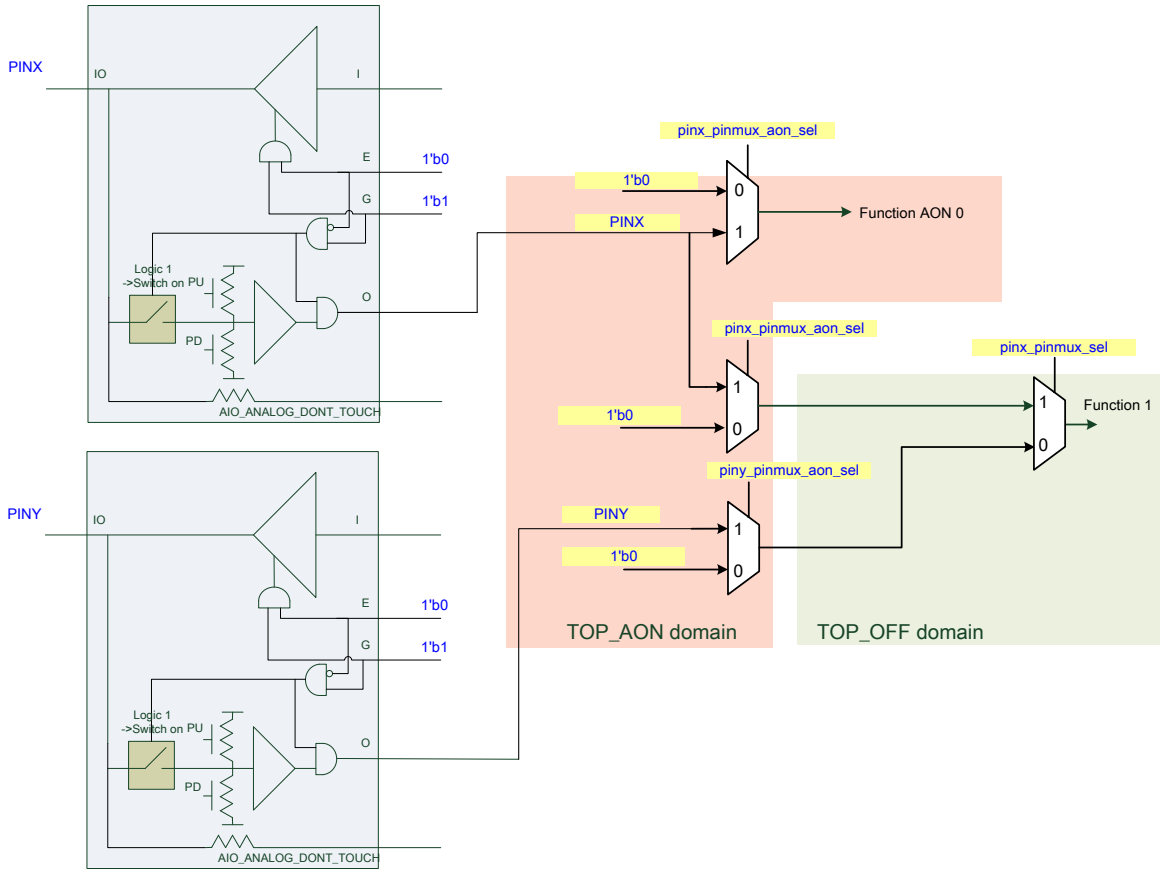


Figure 2-39. AGPIO Configured as Input Multiplexing

Input / Output / Analog Signal Multiplexing

This figure below shows how function-0, function-1 and Analog-function share the same IO (PINX) by configuring (E, G) pair internally. G is controlled in off domain.

Table 2-40. Functional Description of AGPIO

(G,E) value	2'b11	2'b10	2'b0x
Function	PINX=Function-0 (output mode)	Function-1=PINX (input mode)	Analog-function=PINX (analog mode)

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

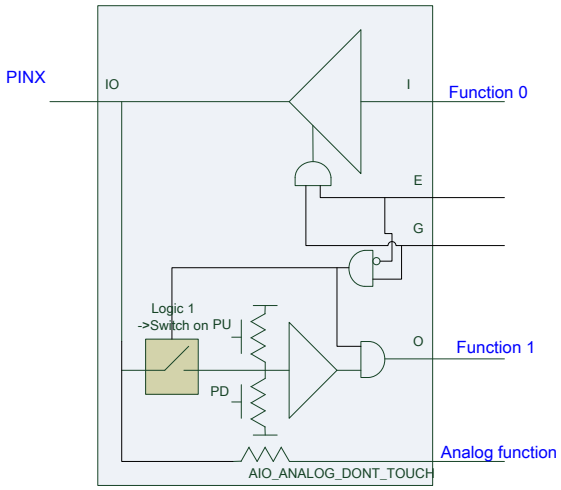


Figure 2-40. AGPIO Configured as Input, Output, or Analog Mode

Open Drain Mode

The GPIO can be configured as open drain mode by assigning I=1'b0, G=1'b1 and E=Function-0.

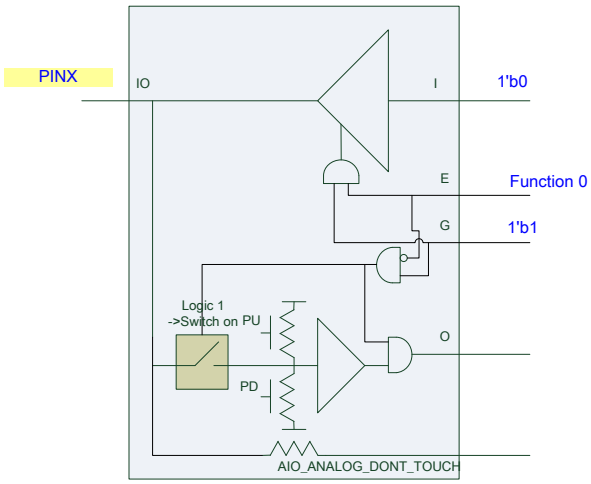


Figure 2-41. GPIO Configured as Open Drain Mode

2.5.1.2 Register Definitions

Module name: CM4_GPIO Base address: (+8300b000h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
8300B000	GPIO_PU1	32	PAD Pull-UP Control Register 1
8300B004	GPIO_PU1_SET	32	PAD Pull-UP SET Control Register 1
8300B008	GPIO_PU1_RESET	32	PAD Pull-UP RESET Control Register 1
8300B010	GPIO_PU2	32	PAD Pull-UP Control Register 2
8300B014	GPIO_PU2_SET	32	PAD Pull-UP SET Control Register 2

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
8300B018	GPIO_PU2_RESET	32	PAD Pull-UP RESET Control Register 2
8300B020	GPIO_PU3	32	PAD Pull-UP Control Register 3
8300B024	GPIO_PU3_SET	32	PAD Pull-UP SET Control Register 3
8300B028	GPIO_PU3_RESET	32	PAD Pull-UP RESET Control Register 3
8300B030	GPIO_PD1	32	PAD Pull-DOWN Control Register 1
8300B034	GPIO_PD1_SET	32	PAD Pull-DOWN SET Control Register 1
8300B038	GPIO_PD1_RESET	32	PAD Pull-DOWN RESET Control Register 1
8300B040	GPIO_PD2	32	PAD Pull-DOWN Control Register 2
8300B044	GPIO_PD2_SET	32	PAD Pull-DOWN SET Control Register 2
8300B048	GPIO_PD2_RESET	32	PAD Pull-DOWN RESET Control Register 2
8300B050	GPIO_PD3	32	PAD Pull-DOWN Control Register 3
8300B054	GPIO_PD3_SET	32	PAD Pull-DOWN SET Control Register 3
8300B058	GPIO_PD3_RESET	32	PAD Pull-DOWN RESET Control Register 3
8300B060	GPIO_DOUT1	32	PAD GPO DATA Output Control Register 1
8300B064	GPIO_DOUT1_SET	32	PAD GPO DATA Output Control Set Register 1
8300B068	GPIO_DOUT1_RESET	32	PAD GPO DATA Output Control Reset Register 1
8300B070	GPIO_DOUT2	32	PAD GPO DATA Output Control Register 2
8300B074	GPIO_DOUT2_SET	32	PAD GPO DATA Output Control Set Register 2
8300B078	GPIO_DOUT2_RESET	32	PAD GPO DATA Output Control Reset Register 2
8300B080	GPIO_DOUT3	32	PAD GPO DATA Output Control Register 3
8300B084	GPIO_DOUT3_SET	32	PAD GPO DATA Output Control Set Register 3
8300B088	GPIO_DOUT3_RESET	32	PAD GPO DATA Output Control Reset Register 3
8300B090	GPIO_OE1	32	PAD GPO Output Enable Control Register 1
8300B094	GPIO_OE1_SET	32	PAD GPO Output Enable Set Control Register 1
8300B098	GPIO_OE1_RESET	32	PAD GPO Output Enable Reset Control Register 1
8300B0A0	GPIO_OE2	32	PAD GPO Output Enable Control Register 2
8300B0A4	GPIO_OE2_SET	32	PAD GPO Output Enable Set Control Register2
8300B0A8	GPIO_OE2_RESET	32	PAD GPO Output Enable Reset Control Register 2
8300B0B0	GPIO_OE3	32	PAD GPO Output Enable Control Register 2
8300B0B4	GPIO_OE3_SET	32	PAD GPO Output Enable Set Control Register2
8300B0B8	GPIO_OE3_RESET	32	PAD GPO Output Enable Reset Control Register 2
8300B0C0	GPIO_DIN1	32	PAD GPI Input Data Control Register 1
8300B0C4	GPIO_DIN2	32	PAD GPI Input Data Control Register 2

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
8300B0C8	GPIO_DIN3	32	PAD GPI Input Data Control Register 3
8300B0D0	PADDRV1	32	PAD Driving Control Register1
8300B0D4	PADDRV2	32	PAD Driving Control Register2
8300B0D8	PADDRV3	32	PAD Driving Control Register3
8300B0DC	PADDRV4	32	PAD Driving Control Register4
8300B0E0	PADDRV5	32	PAD Driving Control Register5
8300B0F0	PADCTRL1	32	PAD Control Register1
8300B0F4	PADCTRL2	32	PAD Control Register2
8300B100	PAD_GPIO_IES0	32	GPIO PAD IES Control Register 0
8300B104	PAD_GPIO_IES1	32	GPIO PAD IES Control Register 1
8300B108	PAD_GPIO_IES2	32	GPIO PAD IES Control Register 2

8300B000 GPIO_PU1 PAD Pull-UP Control Register 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name						CLK_REQ_N_PU	WAKE_N_PU	PERST_N_PU	IN_UART0_TXD_PU	IN_GPIO22_PU	IN_GPIO21_PU	IN_GPIO20_PU	IN_GPIO19_PU	IN_GPIO18_PU	IN_GPIO17_PU	IN_GPIO16_PU
Type						RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset						0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IN_GPIO15_PU	IN_GPIO14_PU	IN_GPIO13_PU	IN_GPIO12_PU	IN_GPIO11_PU	IN_GPIO10_PU	IN_GPIO9_PU	IN_GPIO8_PU	ANTSEL7_PU	ANTSEL6_PU	ANTSEL5_PU	ANTSEL4_PU	ANTSEL3_PU	ANTSEL2_PU	ANTSEL1_PU	ANTSEL0_PU
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
26	**CLK_REQ_N_PU**	CLK_REQ_N_PU	**PAD CLK_REQ_N pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
25	**WAKE_N_PU**	WAKE_N_PU	**PAD WAKE_N pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
24	**PERST_N_PU**	PERST_N_PU	**PAD PERST_N pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
23	**IN_UART0_TXD_PU**	IN_UART0_TXD_PU	**PAD IN_UART0_TXD pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
22	**IN_GPIO22_PU**	IN_GPIO22_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO22 pull-up control register**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
21	**IN_GPIO21_PU**	IN_GPIO21_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO21 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
20	**IN_GPIO20_PU**	IN_GPIO20_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO20 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
19	**IN_GPIO19_PU**	IN_GPIO19_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO19 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
18	**IN_GPIO18_PU**	IN_GPIO18_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO18 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
17	**IN_GPIO17_PU**	IN_GPIO17_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO17 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
16	**IN_GPIO16_PU**	IN_GPIO16_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO16 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
15	**IN_GPIO15_PU**	IN_GPIO15_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO15 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
14	**IN_GPIO14_PU**	IN_GPIO14_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO14 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
13	**IN_GPIO13_PU**	IN_GPIO13_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO13 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
12	**IN_GPIO12_PU**	IN_GPIO12_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO12 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
11	**IN_GPIO11_PU**	IN_GPIO11_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO11 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
10	**IN_GPIO10_PU**	IN_GPIO10_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO10 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
9	**IN_GPIO9_PU**	IN_GPIO9_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO9 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
8	**IN_GPIO8_PU**	IN_GPIO8_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO8 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
7	**ANTSEL7_PU**	ANTSEL7_PU	**PAD ANTSEL7 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
6	**ANTSEL6_PU**	ANTSEL6_PU	**PAD ANTSEL6 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
5	**ANTSEL5_PU**	ANTSEL5_PU	**PAD ANTSEL5 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
4	**ANTSEL4_PU**	ANTSEL4_PU	**PAD ANTSEL4 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
3	**ANTSEL3_PU**	ANTSEL3_PU	**PAD ANTSEL3 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
2	**ANTSEL2_PU**	ANTSEL2_PU	**PAD ANTSEL2 pull-up control register**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
1	**ANTSEL1_PU**	ANTSEL1_PU	**PAD ANTSEL1 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
0	**ANTSEL0_PU**	ANTSEL0_PU	**PAD ANTSEL0 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up

8300B004 GPIO_PU1_SET PAD Pull-UP SET Control Register 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_PU1_SET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPIO_PU1_SET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_PU1_SET**	GPIO_PU1_SET	**Write '1' to SET pull-up. The pull-up PAD is corresponding to GPIO_PU1** Read always return '0'

8300B008 GPIO_PU1_RESET PAD Pull-UP RESET Control Register 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_PU1_RESET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPIO_PU1_RESET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_PU1_RESET**	GPIO_PU1_RESET	**Write '1' to RESET pull-up. The pull-up PAD is corresponding to GPIO_PU1** Read always return '0'

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

8300B010 GPIO_PU2 **PAD Pull-UP Control Register 2** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IN_ADC6_PU	IN_ADC5_PU	IN_ADC4_PU	BT_LED_B_PU	WF_LED_B_PU	BT_RF_DIS_B_PU	WF_RF_DIS_B_PU	IN_PWM7_PU	IN_PWM6_PU	IN_PWM5_PU	IN_PWM4_PU	IN_PWM3_PU	IN_PWM2_PU	IN_GPIO54_PU	IN_GPIO53_PU	IN_GPIO52_PU
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IN_GPIO51_PU	IN_GPIO50_PU	IN_GPIO49_PU	IN_GPIO48_PU	IN_GPIO47_PU	IN_GPIO46_PU	IN_GPIO45_PU	IN_GPIO44_PU	UART_CTS_PU	UART_RTS_PU	UART_TX_PU	UART_RX_PU	UART_DBG_PU	GPIO1_PU	GPIO0_PU	
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31	**IN_ADC6_PU**	IN_ADC6_PU	**PAD IN_ADC6 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
30	**IN_ADC5_PU**	IN_ADC5_PU	**PAD IN_ADC5 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
29	**IN_ADC4_PU**	IN_ADC4_PU	**PAD IN_ADC4 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
28	**BT_LED_B_PU**	BT_LED_B_PU	**PAD BT_LED_B pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
27	**WF_LED_B_PU**	WF_LED_B_PU	**PAD WF_LED_B pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
26	**BT_RF_DIS_B_PU**	BT_RF_DIS_B_PU	**PAD BT_RF_DIS_B pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
25	**WF_RF_DIS_B_PU**	WF_RF_DIS_B_PU	**PAD WF_RF_DIS_B pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
24	**IN_PWM7_PU**	IN_PWM7_PU	**PAD IN_PWM7 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
23	**IN_PWM6_PU**	IN_PWM6_PU	**PAD IN_PWM6 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
22	**IN_PWM5_PU**	IN_PWM5_PU	**PAD IN_PWM5 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
21	**IN_PWM4_PU**	IN_PWM4_PU	**PAD IN_PWM4 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
20	**IN_PWM3_PU**	IN_PWM3_PU	**PAD IN_PWM3 pull-up control register**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
19	**IN_PWM2_PU**	IN_PWM2_PU	**PAD IN_PWM2 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
18	**IN_GPIO54_PU**	IN_GPIO54_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO54 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
17	**IN_GPIO53_PU**	IN_GPIO53_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO53 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
16	**IN_GPIO52_PU**	IN_GPIO52_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO52 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
15	**IN_GPIO51_PU**	IN_GPIO51_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO51 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
14	**IN_GPIO50_PU**	IN_GPIO50_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO50 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
13	**IN_GPIO49_PU**	IN_GPIO49_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO49 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
12	**IN_GPIO48_PU**	IN_GPIO48_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO48 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
11	**IN_GPIO47_PU**	IN_GPIO47_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO47 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
10	**IN_GPIO46_PU**	IN_GPIO46_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO46 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
9	**IN_GPIO45_PU**	IN_GPIO45_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO45 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
8	**IN_GPIO44_PU**	IN_GPIO44_PU	**PAD IN_GPIO44 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
7	**UART_CTS_PU**	UART_CTS_PU	**PAD UART_CTS pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
6	**UART_RTS_PU**	UART_RTS_PU	**PAD UART_RTS pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
5	**UART_TX_PU**	UART_TX_PU	**PAD UART_TX pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
4	**UART_RX_PU**	UART_RX_PU	**PAD UART_RX pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
3	**UART_DBG_PU**	UART_DBG_PU	**PAD UART_DBG pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
2	**GPIO1_PU**	GPIO1_PU	**PAD GPIO1 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
1	**GPIO0_PU**	GPIO0_PU	**PAD GPIO0 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description

8300B014 GPIO_PU2_SET PAD Pull-UP SET Control Register 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_PU1_SET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPIO_PU1_SET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_PU1_SET**	GPIO_PU1_SET	**Write '1' to SET pull-up. The pull-up PAD is corresponding to GPIO_PU1** Read always return '0'

8300B018 GPIO_PU2_RESET PAD Pull-UP RESET Control Register 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_PU1_RESET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPIO_PU1_RESET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_PU1_RESET**	GPIO_PU1_RESET	**Write '1' to RESET pull-up. The pull-up PAD is corresponding to GPIO_PU1** Read always return '0'

8300B020 GPIO_PU3 PAD Pull-UP Control Register 3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IN_HSPIN_PU	SIP_D3_PU	SIP_D2_PU	SIP_D1_PU	SIP_D0_PU	SIP_CS_PU	SIP_CK_PU	IN_ADC15_PU	IN_ADC14_PU	IN_ADC13_PU	IN_ADC12_PU	IN_ADC11_PU	IN_ADC10_PU	IN_ADC9_PU	IN_ADC8_PU	IN_ADC7_PU
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
15	**IN_HSPIN_PU**	IN_HSPIN_PU	**PAD IN_HSPIN pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
14	**SIP_D3_PU**	SIP_D3_PU	**PAD SIP_D3 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
13	**SIP_D2_PU**	SIP_D2_PU	**PAD SIP_D2 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
12	**SIP_D1_PU**	SIP_D1_PU	**PAD SIP_D1 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
11	**SIP_D0_PU**	SIP_D0_PU	**PAD SIP_D0 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
10	**SIP_CS_PU**	SIP_CS_PU	**PAD SIP_CS pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
9	**SIP_CK_PU**	SIP_CK_PU	**PAD SIP_CK pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
8	**IN_ADC15_PU**	IN_ADC15_PU	**PAD IN_ADC15 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
7	**IN_ADC14_PU**	IN_ADC14_PU	**PAD IN_ADC14 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
6	**IN_ADC13_PU**	IN_ADC13_PU	**PAD IN_ADC13 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
5	**IN_ADC12_PU**	IN_ADC12_PU	**PAD IN_ADC12 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
4	**IN_ADC11_PU**	IN_ADC11_PU	**PAD IN_ADC11 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
3	**IN_ADC10_PU**	IN_ADC10_PU	**PAD IN_ADC10 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
2	**IN_ADC9_PU**	IN_ADC9_PU	**PAD IN_ADC9 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
1	**IN_ADC8_PU**	IN_ADC8_PU	**PAD IN_ADC8 pull-up control register** 1: pull-up 0: no pull-up
0	**IN_ADC7_PU**	IN_ADC7_PU	**PAD IN_ADC7 pull-up control register**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			1: pull-up 0: no pull-up

8300B024 GPIO_PU3_SET PAD Pull-UP SET Control Register 3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name								GPIO_PU3_SET								
Type								RW								
Reset								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
8:0	**GPIO_PU3_SET**	GPIO_PU3_SET	**Write '1' to SET pull-up. The pull-up PAD is corresponding to GPIO_PU3** Read always return '0'

8300B028 GPIO_PU3_RESET PAD Pull-UP RESET Control Register 3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name								GPIO_PU3_RESET								
Type								RW								
Reset								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
8:0	**GPIO_PU3_RESET**	GPIO_PU3_RESET	**Write '1' to RESET pull-up. The pull-up PAD is corresponding to GPIO_PU3** Read always return '0'

8300B030 GPIO_PD1 PAD Pull-DOWN Control Register 1 00000000

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name						CLK_REQ_N_PD	WAKE_N_PD	PERST_N_PD	IN_UART0_TXD_PD	IN_GPIO22_PD	IN_GPIO21_PD	IN_GPIO20_PD	IN_GPIO19_PD	IN_GPIO18_PD	IN_GPIO17_PD	IN_GPIO16_PD
Type						RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset						0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IN_GPIO15_PD	IN_GPIO14_PD	IN_GPIO13_PD	IN_GPIO12_PD	IN_GPIO11_PD	IN_GPIO10_PD	IN_GPIO9_PD	IN_GPIO8_PD	ANTSEL7_PD	ANTSEL6_PD	ANTSEL5_PD	ANTSEL4_PD	ANTSEL3_PD	ANTSEL2_PD	ANTSEL1_PD	ANTSEL0_PD
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
26	**CLK_REQ_N_PD**	CLK_REQ_N_PD	**PAD CLK_REQ_N pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
25	**WAKE_N_PD**	WAKE_N_PD	**PAD WAKE_N pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
24	**PERST_N_PD**	PERST_N_PD	**PAD PERST_N pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
23	**IN_UART0_TXD_PD**	IN_UART0_TXD_PD	**PAD IN_UART0_TXD pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
22	**IN_GPIO22_PD**	IN_GPIO22_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO22 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
21	**IN_GPIO21_PD**	IN_GPIO21_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO21 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
20	**IN_GPIO20_PD**	IN_GPIO20_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO20 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
19	**IN_GPIO19_PD**	IN_GPIO19_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO19 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
18	**IN_GPIO18_PD**	IN_GPIO18_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO18 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
17	**IN_GPIO17_PD**	IN_GPIO17_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO17 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
16	**IN_GPIO16_PD**	IN_GPIO16_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO16 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
15	**IN_GPIO15_PD**	IN_GPIO15_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO15 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
14	**IN_GPIO14_PD**	IN_GPIO14_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO14 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
13	**IN_GPIO13_PD**	IN_GPIO13_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO13 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
12	**IN_GPIO12_PD**	IN_GPIO12_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO12 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
11	**IN_GPIO11_PD**	IN_GPIO11_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO11 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
10	**IN_GPIO10_PD**	IN_GPIO10_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO10 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
9	**IN_GPIO9_PD**	IN_GPIO9_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO9 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
8	**IN_GPIO8_PD**	IN_GPIO8_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO8 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
7	**ANTSEL7_PD**	ANTSEL7_PD	**PAD ANTSEL7 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
6	**ANTSEL6_PD**	ANTSEL6_PD	**PAD ANTSEL6 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
5	**ANTSEL5_PD**	ANTSEL5_PD	**PAD ANTSEL5 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
4	**ANTSEL4_PD**	ANTSEL4_PD	**PAD ANTSEL4 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
3	**ANTSEL3_PD**	ANTSEL3_PD	**PAD ANTSEL3 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
2	**ANTSEL2_PD**	ANTSEL2_PD	**PAD ANTSEL2 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
1	**ANTSEL1_PD**	ANTSEL1_PD	**PAD ANTSEL1 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
0	**ANTSEL0_PD**	ANTSEL0_PD	**PAD ANTSEL0 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down

8300B034 GPIO_PD1_SET PAD Pull-DOWN SET Control Register 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_PD1_SET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Nam	GPIO_PD1_SET															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e																
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_PD1_SET**	GPIO_PD1_SET	**Write '1' to SET pull-down. The pull-down PAD is corresponding to GPIO_PD1** Read always return '0'

8300B038 GPIO_PD1_RESET PAD Pull-DOWN RESET Control Register 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**GPIO_PD1_RESET**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**GPIO_PD1_RESET**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_PD1_RESET**	GPIO_PD1_RESET	**Write '1' to RESET pull-down. The pull-down PAD is corresponding to GPIO_PD1** Read always return '0'

8300B040 GPIO_PD2 PAD Pull-DOWN Control Register 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**IN_ADC6_PD**	**IN_ADC5_PD**	**IN_ADC4_PD**	**BT_LED_B_PD**	**WF_LED_B_PD**	**BT_RF_DIS_B_PD**	**WF_RF_DIS_B_PD**	**IN_PWM7_PD**	**IN_PWM6_PD**	**IN_PWM5_PD**	**IN_PWM4_PD**	**IN_PWM3_PD**	**IN_PWM2_PD**	**IN_GPIO54_PD**	**IN_GPIO53_PD**	**IN_GPIO52_PD**
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IN_GPIO51_PD**	**IN_GPIO50_PD**	**IN_GPIO49_PD**	**IN_GPIO48_PD**	**IN_GPIO47_PD**	**IN_GPIO46_PD**	**IN_GPIO45_PD**	**IN_GPIO44_PD**	**UART_CTS_PD**	**UART_RTS_PD**	**UART_TX_PD**	**UART_RX_PD**	**UART_DBG_PD**	**GPIO1_PD**	**GPIO0_PD**	
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
Rese	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31	**IN_ADC6_PD**	IN_ADC6_PD	**PAD IN_ADC6 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
30	**IN_ADC5_PD**	IN_ADC5_PD	**PAD IN_ADC5 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
29	**IN_ADC4_PD**	IN_ADC4_PD	**PAD IN_ADC4 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
28	**BT_LED_B_PD**	BT_LED_B_PD	**PAD BT_LED_B pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
27	**WF_LED_B_PD**	WF_LED_B_PD	**PAD WF_LED_B pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
26	**BT_RF_DIS_B_PD**	BT_RF_DIS_B_PD	**PAD BT_RF_DIS_B pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
25	**WF_RF_DIS_B_PD**	WF_RF_DIS_B_PD	**PAD WF_RF_DIS_B pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
24	**IN_PWM7_PD**	IN_PWM7_PD	**PAD IN_PWM7 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
23	**IN_PWM6_PD**	IN_PWM6_PD	**PAD IN_PWM6 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
22	**IN_PWM5_PD**	IN_PWM5_PD	**PAD IN_PWM5 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
21	**IN_PWM4_PD**	IN_PWM4_PD	**PAD IN_PWM4 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
20	**IN_PWM3_PD**	IN_PWM3_PD	**PAD IN_PWM3 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
19	**IN_PWM2_PD**	IN_PWM2_PD	**PAD IN_PWM2 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
18	**IN_GPIO54_PD**	IN_GPIO54_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO54 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
17	**IN_GPIO53_PD**	IN_GPIO53_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO53 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
16	**IN_GPIO52_PD**	IN_GPIO52_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO52 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
15	**IN_GPIO51_PD**	IN_GPIO51_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO51 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
14	**IN_GPIO50_PD**	IN_GPIO50_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO50 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
13	**IN_GPIO49_PD**	IN_GPIO49_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO49 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
12	**IN_GPIO48_PD**	IN_GPIO48_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO48 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
11	**IN_GPIO47_PD**	IN_GPIO47_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO47 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
10	**IN_GPIO46_PD**	IN_GPIO46_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO46 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
9	**IN_GPIO45_PD**	IN_GPIO45_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO45 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
8	**IN_GPIO44_PD**	IN_GPIO44_PD	**PAD IN_GPIO44 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
7	**UART_CTS_PD**	UART_CTS_PD	**PAD UART_CTS pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
6	**UART_RTS_PD**	UART_RTS_PD	**PAD UART_RTS pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
5	**UART_TX_PD**	UART_TX_PD	**PAD UART_TX pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
4	**UART_RX_PD**	UART_RX_PD	**PAD UART_RX pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
3	**UART_DBG_PD**	UART_DBG_PD	**PAD UART_DBG pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
2	**GPIO1_PD**	GPIO1_PD	**PAD GPIO1 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
1	**GPIO0_PD**	GPIO0_PD	**PAD GPIO0 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down

8300B044 GPIO_PD2_SET PAD Pull-DOWN SET Control Register 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_PD2_SET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPIO_PD2_SET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_PD2_SET**	GPIO_PD2_SET	**Write '1' to SET pull-down. The pull-down PAD**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			is corresponding to GPIO_PD2 Read always return '0'

8300B048 GPIO_PD2_RESET PAD Pull-DOWN RESET Control Register 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_PD2_RESET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPIO_PD2_RESET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_PD2_RESET**	GPIO_PD2_RESET	**Write '1' to RESET pull-down. The pull-down PAD is corresponding to GPIO_PD2** Read always return '0'

8300B050 GPIO_PD3 PAD Pull-DOWN Control Register 3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IN_HSPIN_PD	SIP_D3_PD	SIP_D2_PD	SIP_D1_PD	SIP_D0_PD	SIP_CS_PD	SIP_CK_PD	IN_ADC15_PD	IN_ADC14_PD	IN_ADC13_PD	IN_ADC12_PD	IN_ADC11_PD	IN_ADC10_PD	IN_ADC9_PD	IN_ADC8_PD	IN_ADC7_PD
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
15	**IN_HSPIN_PD**	IN_HSPIN_PD	**PAD IN_HSPIN pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
14	**SIP_D3_PD**	SIP_D3_PD	**PAD SIP_D3 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
13	**SIP_D2_PD**	SIP_D2_PD	**PAD SIP_D2 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			0: no pull-down
12	**SIP_D1_PD**	SIP_D1_PD	**PAD SIP_D1 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
11	**SIP_D0_PD**	SIP_D0_PD	**PAD SIP_D0 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
10	**SIP_CS_PD**	SIP_CS_PD	**PAD SIP_CS pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
9	**SIP_CK_PD**	SIP_CK_PD	**PAD SIP_CK pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
8	**IN_ADC15_PD**	IN_ADC15_PD	**PAD IN_ADC15 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
7	**IN_ADC14_PD**	IN_ADC14_PD	**PAD IN_ADC14 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
6	**IN_ADC13_PD**	IN_ADC13_PD	**PAD IN_ADC13 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
5	**IN_ADC12_PD**	IN_ADC12_PD	**PAD IN_ADC12 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
4	**IN_ADC11_PD**	IN_ADC11_PD	**PAD IN_ADC11 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
3	**IN_ADC10_PD**	IN_ADC10_PD	**PAD IN_ADC10 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
2	**IN_ADC9_PD**	IN_ADC9_PD	**PAD IN_ADC9 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
1	**IN_ADC8_PD**	IN_ADC8_PD	**PAD IN_ADC8 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down
0	**IN_ADC7_PD**	IN_ADC7_PD	**PAD IN_ADC7 pull-down control register** 1: pull-down 0: no pull-down

8300B054 GPIO_PD3_SET PAD Pull-DOWN SET Control Register 3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name								GPIO_PD3_SET								
Type								RW								
Reset								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
8:0	**GPIO_PD3_SET**	GPIO_PD3_SET	**Write '1' to SET pull-down. The pull-down PAD is corresponding to GPIO_PD3** Read always return '0'

8300B058 GPIO_PD3_RESET PAD Pull-DOWN RESET Control Register 3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name								**GPIO_PD3_RESET**								
Type								RW								
Reset								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
8:0	**GPIO_PD3_RESET**	GPIO_PD3_RESET	**Write '1' to RESET pull-down. The pull-down PAD is corresponding to GPIO_PD3** Read always return '0'

8300B060 GPIO_DOUT1 PAD GPO DATA Output Control Register 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**GPO_DOUT31**	**GPO_DOUT30**	**GPO_DOUT29**	**GPO_DOUT28**	**GPO_DOUT27**	**GPO_DOUT26**	**GPO_DOUT25**	**GPO_DOUT24**	**GPO_DOUT23**	**GPO_DOUT22**	**GPO_DOUT21**	**GPO_DOUT20**	**GPO_DOUT19**	**GPO_DOUT18**	**GPO_DOUT17**	**GPO_DOUT16**
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**GPO_DOUT15**	**GPO_DOUT14**	**GPO_DOUT13**	**GPO_DOUT12**	**GPO_DOUT11**	**GPO_DOUT10**	**GPO_DOUT9**	**GPO_DOUT8**	**GPO_DOUT7**	**GPO_DOUT6**	**GPO_DOUT5**	**GPO_DOUT4**	**GPO_DOUT3**	**GPO_DOUT2**	**GPO_DOUT1**	**GPO_DOUT0**
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31	**GPO_DOUT31**	GPO_DOUT31	**GPO_DOUT31 output control register** 1: output high

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			0: ouptut low
30	**GPO_DOUT30**	GPO_DOUT30	**GPO_DOUT30 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
29	**GPO_DOUT29**	GPO_DOUT29	**GPO_DOUT29 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
28	**GPO_DOUT28**	GPO_DOUT28	**GPO_DOUT28 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
27	**GPO_DOUT27**	GPO_DOUT27	**GPO_DOUT27 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
26	**GPO_DOUT26**	GPO_DOUT26	**GPO_DOUT26 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
25	**GPO_DOUT25**	GPO_DOUT25	**GPO_DOUT25 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
24	**GPO_DOUT24**	GPO_DOUT24	**GPO_DOUT24 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
23	**GPO_DOUT23**	GPO_DOUT23	**GPO_DOUT23 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
22	**GPO_DOUT22**	GPO_DOUT22	**GPO_DOUT22 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
21	**GPO_DOUT21**	GPO_DOUT21	**GPO_DOUT21 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
20	**GPO_DOUT20**	GPO_DOUT20	**GPO_DOUT20 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
19	**GPO_DOUT19**	GPO_DOUT19	**GPO_DOUT19 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
18	**GPO_DOUT18**	GPO_DOUT18	**GPO_DOUT18 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
17	**GPO_DOUT17**	GPO_DOUT17	**GPO_DOUT17 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
16	**GPO_DOUT16**	GPO_DOUT16	**GPO_DOUT16 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
15	**GPO_DOUT15**	GPO_DOUT15	**GPO_DOUT15 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
14	**GPO_DOUT14**	GPO_DOUT14	**GPO_DOUT14 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
13	**GPO_DOUT13**	GPO_DOUT13	**GPO_DOUT13 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
12	**GPO_DOUT12**	GPO_DOUT12	**GPO_DOUT12 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
11	**GPO_DOUT11**	GPO_DOUT11	**GPO_DOUT11 output control register** 1: output high

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			0: ouptut low
10	**GPO_DOUT10**	GPO_DOUT10	**GPO_DOUT10 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
9	**GPO_DOUT9**	GPO_DOUT9	**GPO_DOUT9 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
8	**GPO_DOUT8**	GPO_DOUT8	**GPO_DOUT8 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
7	**GPO_DOUT7**	GPO_DOUT7	**GPO_DOUT7 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
6	**GPO_DOUT6**	GPO_DOUT6	**GPO_DOUT6 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
5	**GPO_DOUT5**	GPO_DOUT5	**GPO_DOUT5 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
4	**GPO_DOUT4**	GPO_DOUT4	**GPO_DOUT4 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
3	**GPO_DOUT3**	GPO_DOUT3	**GPO_DOUT3 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
2	**GPO_DOUT2**	GPO_DOUT2	**GPO_DOUT2 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
1	**GPO_DOUT1**	GPO_DOUT1	**GPO_DOUT1 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
0	**GPO_DOUT0**	GPO_DOUT0	**GPO_DOUT0 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low

8300B064 GPIO_DOUT1_SET PAD GPO DATA Output Control Set Register 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_DOUT1_SET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPIO_DOUT1_SET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_DOUT1_SET**	GPIO_DOUT1_SET	**Write '1' to SET GPO output value. The GPO PAD is corresponding to GPIO_DOUT1** Read always return '0'

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description

8300B068 GPIO_DOUT1_RESET PAD GPO DATA Output Control Reset Register 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_DOUT1_RESET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPIO_DOUT1_RESET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_DOUT1_RESET**	GPIO_DOUT1_RESET	**Write '1' to RESET GPO output value. The GPO PAD is corresponding to GPIO_DOUT1** Read always return '0'

8300B070 GPIO_DOUT2 PAD GPO DATA Output Control Register 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPO_DOUT63	GPO_DOUT62	GPO_DOUT61	GPO_DOUT60	GPO_DOUT59	GPO_DOUT58	GPO_DOUT57	GPO_DOUT56	GPO_DOUT55	GPO_DOUT54	GPO_DOUT53	GPO_DOUT52	GPO_DOUT51	GPO_DOUT50	GPO_DOUT49	GPO_DOUT48
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPO_DOUT47	GPO_DOUT46	GPO_DOUT45	GPO_DOUT44	GPO_DOUT43	GPO_DOUT42	GPO_DOUT41	GPO_DOUT40	GPO_DOUT39	GPO_DOUT38	GPO_DOUT37	GPO_DOUT36	GPO_DOUT35	GPO_DOUT34	GPO_DOUT33	GPO_DOUT32
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31	**GPO_DOUT63**	GPO_DOUT63	**GPO_DOUT63 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
30	**GPO_DOUT62**	GPO_DOUT62	**GPO_DOUT62 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
29	**GPO_DOUT61**	GPO_DOUT61	**GPO_DOUT61 output control register**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			1: output high 0: ouptut low
28	**GPO_DOUT60**	GPO_DOUT60	**GPO_DOUT60 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
27	**GPO_DOUT59**	GPO_DOUT59	**GPO_DOUT59 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
26	**GPO_DOUT58**	GPO_DOUT58	**GPO_DOUT58 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
25	**GPO_DOUT57**	GPO_DOUT57	**GPO_DOUT57 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
24	**GPO_DOUT56**	GPO_DOUT56	**GPO_DOUT56 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
23	**GPO_DOUT55**	GPO_DOUT55	**GPO_DOUT55 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
22	**GPO_DOUT54**	GPO_DOUT54	**GPO_DOUT54 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
21	**GPO_DOUT53**	GPO_DOUT53	**GPO_DOUT53 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
20	**GPO_DOUT52**	GPO_DOUT52	**GPO_DOUT52 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
19	**GPO_DOUT51**	GPO_DOUT51	**GPO_DOUT51 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
18	**GPO_DOUT50**	GPO_DOUT50	**GPO_DOUT50 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
17	**GPO_DOUT49**	GPO_DOUT49	**GPO_DOUT49 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
16	**GPO_DOUT48**	GPO_DOUT48	**GPO_DOUT48 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
15	**GPO_DOUT47**	GPO_DOUT47	**GPO_DOUT47 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
14	**GPO_DOUT46**	GPO_DOUT46	**GPO_DOUT46 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
13	**GPO_DOUT45**	GPO_DOUT45	**GPO_DOUT45 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
12	**GPO_DOUT44**	GPO_DOUT44	**GPO_DOUT44 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
11	**GPO_DOUT43**	GPO_DOUT43	**GPO_DOUT43 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
10	**GPO_DOUT42**	GPO_DOUT42	**GPO_DOUT42 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
9	**GPO_DOUT41**	GPO_DOUT41	**GPO_DOUT41 output control register**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			1: output high 0: ouptut low
8	**GPO_DOUT40**	GPO_DOUT40	**GPO_DOUT40 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
7	**GPO_DOUT39**	GPO_DOUT39	**GPO_DOUT39 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
6	**GPO_DOUT38**	GPO_DOUT38	**GPO_DOUT38 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
5	**GPO_DOUT37**	GPO_DOUT37	**GPO_DOUT37 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
4	**GPO_DOUT36**	GPO_DOUT36	**GPO_DOUT36 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
3	**GPO_DOUT35**	GPO_DOUT35	**GPO_DOUT35 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
2	**GPO_DOUT34**	GPO_DOUT34	**GPO_DOUT34 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
1	**GPO_DOUT33**	GPO_DOUT33	**GPO_DOUT33 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
0	**GPO_DOUT32**	GPO_DOUT32	**GPO_DOUT32 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low

8300B074 GPIO_DOUT2_SET PAD GPO DATA Output Control Set Register 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_DOUT2_SET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPIO_DOUT2_SET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_DOUT2_SET**	GPIO_DOUT2_SET	**Write '1' to SET GPO output value. The GPO PAD is corresponding to GPIO_DOUT2** Read always return '0'

8300B078 GPIO_DOUT2_RESE PAD GPO DATA Output Control 00000000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

T **Reset Register 2**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_DOUT2_RESET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPIO_DOUT2_RESET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_DOUT2_RESET**	GPIO_DOUT2_RESET	**Write '1' to RESET GPO output value. The GPO PAD is corresponding to GPIO_DOUT2** Read always return '0'

8300B080 GPIO_DOUT3 **PAD GPO DATA Output Control Register 3** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name								**GPO_DOUT72**	**GPO_DOUT71**	**GPO_DOUT70**	**GPO_DOUT69**	**GPO_DOUT68**	**GPO_DOUT67**	**GPO_DOUT66**	**GPO_DOUT65**	**GPO_DOUT64**
Type								RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
8	**GPO_DOUT72**	GPO_DOUT72	**GPO_DOUT72 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
7	**GPO_DOUT71**	GPO_DOUT71	**GPO_DOUT71 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
6	**GPO_DOUT70**	GPO_DOUT70	**GPO_DOUT70 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
5	**GPO_DOUT69**	GPO_DOUT69	**GPO_DOUT69 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
4	**GPO_DOUT68**	GPO_DOUT68	**GPO_DOUT68 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
3	**GPO_DOUT67**	GPO_DOUT67	**GPO_DOUT67 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
2	**GPO_DOUT66**	GPO_DOUT66	**GPO_DOUT66 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
1	**GPO_DOUT65**	GPO_DOUT65	**GPO_DOUT65 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low
0	**GPO_DOUT64**	GPO_DOUT64	**GPO_DOUT64 output control register** 1: output high 0: ouptut low

8300B084 GPIO_DOUT3_SET PAD GPO DATA Output Control Set Register 3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name								**GPIO_DOUT2_SET**								
Type								RW								
Reset								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
8:0	**GPIO_DOUT2_SET**	GPIO_DOUT2_SET	**Write '1' to SET GPO output value. The GPO PAD is corresponding to GPIO_DOUT2** Read always return '0'

8300B088 GPIO_DOUT3_RESET PAD GPO DATA Output Control Reset Register 3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name								**GPIO_DOUT2_RESET**								
Type								RW								
Reset								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
8:0	**GPIO_DOUT2_RESET**	GPIO_DOUT2_RESET	**Write '1' to RESET GPO output value. The GPO PAD is corresponding to GPIO_DOUT2** Read always return '0'

8300B090 GPIO_OE1 PAD GPO Output Enable Control Register 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_OE1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPIO_OE1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_OE1**	GPIO_OE1	**PAD GPO Output Enable** The GPO PAD is corresponding to GPIO_DOUT1. 1:GPO output is Enable 0:GPO outupt is Disable

8300B094 GPIO_OE1_SET PAD GPO Output Enable Set Control Register 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_OE1_SET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPIO_OE1_SET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_OE1_SET**	GPIO_OE1_SET	**Write '1' to SET GPO output enable. The GPO PAD is corresponding to GPIO_OE1.** Read always return "0"

8300B098 GPIO_OE1_RESET PAD GPO Output Enable Reset 00000000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Control Register 1

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_OE1_RESET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPIO_OE1_RESET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_OE1_RESET**	GPIO_OE1_RESET	**Write '1' to RESET GPO output enable. The GPO PAD is corresponding to GPIO_OE1.** Read always return "0"

8300B0A0 GPIO_OE2 **PAD GPO Output Enable Control Register 2** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_OE2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPIO_OE2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_OE2**	GPIO_OE2	**PAD GPO Output Enable** The GPO PAD is corresponding to GPIO_DOUT2. 1:GPO output is Enable 0:GPO outupt is Disable

8300B0A4 GPIO_OE2_SET **PAD GPO Output Enable Set Control Register2** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_OE2_SET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name	GPIO_OE2_SET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_OE2_SET**	GPIO_OE2_SET	**Write '1' to SET GPO output enable. The GPO PAD is corresponding to GPIO_OE2.** Read always return "0"

8300B0A8 GPIO_OE2_RESET PAD GPO Output Enable Reset Control Register 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPIO_OE2_RESET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPIO_OE2_RESET															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**GPIO_OE2_RESET**	GPIO_OE2_RESET	**Write '1' to RESET GPO output enable. The GPO PAD is corresponding to GPIO_OE2.** Read always return "0"

8300B0B0 GPIO_OE3 PAD GPO Output Enable Control Register 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name								GPIO_OE3								
Type								RW								
Reset								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
8:0	**GPIO_OE3**	GPIO_OE3	**PAD GPO Output Enable**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			The GPO PAD is corresponding to GPIO_DOUT3. 1:GPO output is Enable 0:GPO outupt is Disable

8300B0B4 GPIO_OE3_SET PAD GPO Output Enable Set Control Register2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name								**GPIO_OE3_SET**								
Type								RW								
Reset								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
8:0	**GPIO_OE3_SET**	GPIO_OE3_SET	**Write '1' to SET GPO output enable. The GPO PAD is corresponding to GPIO_OE3.** Read always return "0"

8300B0B8 GPIO_OE3_RESET PAD GPO Output Enable Reset Control Register 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**GPIO_OE3_RESET**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
15:0	**GPIO_OE3_RESET**	GPIO_OE3_RESET	**Write '1' to RESET GPO output enable. The GPO PAD is corresponding to GPIO_OE3.** Read always return "0"

8300B0C0 GPIO_DIN1 PAD GPI Input Data Control 00000000

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Register 1

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**GPO_DIN31**	**GPO_DIN30**	**GPO_DIN29**	**GPO_DIN28**	**GPO_DIN27**	**GPO_DIN26**	**GPO_DIN25**	**GPO_DIN24**	**GPO_DIN23**	**GPO_DIN22**	**GPO_DIN21**	**GPO_DIN20**	**GPO_DIN19**	**GPO_DIN18**	**GPO_DIN17**	**GPO_DIN16**
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**GPO_DIN15**	**GPO_DIN14**	**GPO_DIN13**	**GPO_DIN12**	**GPO_DIN11**	**GPO_DIN10**	**GPO_DIN9**	**GPO_DIN8**	**GPO_DIN7**	**GPO_DIN6**	**GPO_DIN5**	**GPO_DIN4**	**GPO_DIN3**	**GPO_DIN2**	**GPO_DIN1**	**GPO_DIN0**
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31	**GPO_DIN31**	GPO_DIN31	**GPO_DIN31 from PAD SDIO_DAT1** 1: input High 0: input Low
30	**GPO_DIN30**	GPO_DIN30	**GPO_DIN30 from PAD SDIO_DAT2** 1: input High 0: input Low
29	**GPO_DIN29**	GPO_DIN29	**GPO_DIN29 from PAD SDIO_DAT3** 1: input High 0: input Low
28	**GPO_DIN28**	GPO_DIN28	**GPO_DIN28 from PAD SDIO_CMD** 1: input High 0: input Low
27	**GPO_DIN27**	GPO_DIN27	**GPO_DIN27 from PAD SDIO_CLK** 1: input High 0: input Low
26	**GPO_DIN26**	GPO_DIN26	**GPO_DIN26 from PAD CLK_REQ_N** 1: input High 0: input Low
25	**GPO_DIN25**	GPO_DIN25	**GPO_DIN25 from PAD WAKE_N** 1: input High 0: input Low
24	**GPO_DIN24**	GPO_DIN24	**GPO_DIN24 from PAD PERST_N** 1: input High 0: input Low
23	**GPO_DIN23**	GPO_DIN23	**GPO_DIN23 from PAD IN_UART0_TXD** 1: input High 0: input Low
22	**GPO_DIN22**	GPO_DIN22	**GPO_DIN22 from PAD IN_GPIO22** 1: input High 0: input Low
21	**GPO_DIN21**	GPO_DIN21	**GPO_DIN21 from PAD IN_GPIO21** 1: input High 0: input Low
20	**GPO_DIN20**	GPO_DIN20	**GPO_DIN20 from PAD IN_GPIO20** 1: input High 0: input Low
19	**GPO_DIN19**	GPO_DIN19	**GPO_DIN19 from PAD IN_GPIO19** 1: input High 0: input Low

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
18	**GPO_DIN18**	GPO_DIN18	**GPO_DIN18 from PAD IN_GPIO18** 1: input High 0: input Low
17	**GPO_DIN17**	GPO_DIN17	**GPO_DIN17 from PAD IN_GPIO17** 1: input High 0: input Low
16	**GPO_DIN16**	GPO_DIN16	**GPO_DIN16 from PAD IN_GPIO16** 1: input High 0: input Low
15	**GPO_DIN15**	GPO_DIN15	**GPO_DIN15 from PAD IN_GPIO15** 1: input High 0: input Low
14	**GPO_DIN14**	GPO_DIN14	**GPO_DIN14 from PAD IN_GPIO14** 1: input High 0: input Low
13	**GPO_DIN13**	GPO_DIN13	**GPO_DIN13 from PAD IN_GPIO13** 1: input High 0: input Low
12	**GPO_DIN12**	GPO_DIN12	**GPO_DIN12 from PAD IN_GPIO12** 1: input High 0: input Low
11	**GPO_DIN11**	GPO_DIN11	**GPO_DIN11 from PAD IN_GPIO11** 1: input High 0: input Low
10	**GPO_DIN10**	GPO_DIN10	**GPO_DIN10 from PAD IN_GPIO10** 1: input High 0: input Low
9	**GPO_DIN9**	GPO_DIN9	**GPO_DIN9 from PAD IN_GPIO9** 1: input High 0: input Low
8	**GPO_DIN8**	GPO_DIN8	**GPO_DIN8 from PAD IN_GPIO8** 1: input High 0: input Low
7	**GPO_DIN7**	GPO_DIN7	**GPO_DIN7 from PAD ANTSEL7** 1: input High 0: input Low
6	**GPO_DIN6**	GPO_DIN6	**GPO_DIN6 from PAD ANTSEL6** 1: input High 0: input Low
5	**GPO_DIN5**	GPO_DIN5	**GPO_DIN5 from PAD ANTSEL5** 1: input High 0: input Low
4	**GPO_DIN4**	GPO_DIN4	**GPO_DIN4 from PAD ANTSEL4** 1: input High 0: input Low
3	**GPO_DIN3**	GPO_DIN3	**GPO_DIN3 from PAD ANTSEL3** 1: input High 0: input Low
2	**GPO_DIN2**	GPO_DIN2	**GPO_DIN2 from PAD ANTSEL2** 1: input High 0: input Low
1	**GPO_DIN1**	GPO_DIN1	**GPO_DIN1 from PAD ANTSEL1** 1: input High 0: input Low
0	**GPO_DIN0**	GPO_DIN0	**GPO_DIN0 from PAD ANTSEL0** 1: input High 0: input Low

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

8300B0C4 GPIO_DIN2 **PAD GPI Input Data Control Register 2** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	GPO_DIN63	GPO_DIN62	GPO_DIN61	GPO_DIN60	GPO_DIN59	GPO_DIN58	GPO_DIN57	GPO_DIN56	GPO_DIN55	GPO_DIN54	GPO_DIN53	GPO_DIN52	GPO_DIN51	GPO_DIN50	GPO_DIN49	GPO_DIN48
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GPO_DIN47	GPO_DIN46	GPO_DIN45	GPO_DIN44	GPO_DIN43	GPO_DIN42	GPO_DIN41	GPO_DIN40	GPO_DIN39	GPO_DIN38	GPO_DIN37	GPO_DIN36	GPO_DIN35	GPO_DIN34	GPO_DIN33	GPO_DIN32
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31	**GPO_DIN63**	GPO_DIN63	**GPO_DIN63 from PAD IN_ADC6** 1: input High 0: input Low
30	**GPO_DIN62**	GPO_DIN62	**GPO_DIN62 from PAD IN_ADC5** 1: input High 0: input Low
29	**GPO_DIN61**	GPO_DIN61	**GPO_DIN61 from PAD IN_ADC4** 1: input High 0: input Low
28	**GPO_DIN60**	GPO_DIN60	**GPO_DIN60 from PAD BT_LED_B** 1: input High 0: input Low
27	**GPO_DIN59**	GPO_DIN59	**GPO_DIN59 from PAD WF_LED_B** 1: input High 0: input Low
26	**GPO_DIN58**	GPO_DIN58	**GPO_DIN58 from PAD BT_RF_DIS_B** 1: input High 0: input Low
25	**GPO_DIN57**	GPO_DIN57	**GPO_DIN57 from PAD WF_RF_DIS_B** 1: input High 0: input Low
24	**GPO_DIN56**	GPO_DIN56	**GPO_DIN56 from PAD IN_PWM7** 1: input High 0: input Low
23	**GPO_DIN55**	GPO_DIN55	**GPO_DIN55 from PAD IN_PWM6** 1: input High 0: input Low
22	**GPO_DIN54**	GPO_DIN54	**GPO_DIN54 from PAD IN_PWM5** 1: input High 0: input Low
21	**GPO_DIN53**	GPO_DIN53	**GPO_DIN53 from PAD IN_PWM4** 1: input High 0: input Low
20	**GPO_DIN52**	GPO_DIN52	**GPO_DIN52 from PAD IN_PWM3** 1: input High 0: input Low
19	**GPO_DIN51**	GPO_DIN51	**GPO_DIN51 from PAD IN_PWM2**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			1: input High 0: input Low
18	**GPO_DIN50**	GPO_DIN50	**GPO_DIN50 from PAD IN_GPIO54** 1: input High 0: input Low
17	**GPO_DIN49**	GPO_DIN49	**GPO_DIN49 from PAD IN_GPIO53** 1: input High 0: input Low
16	**GPO_DIN48**	GPO_DIN48	**GPO_DIN48 from PAD IN_GPIO52** 1: input High 0: input Low
15	**GPO_DIN47**	GPO_DIN47	**GPO_DIN47 from PAD IN_GPIO51** 1: input High 0: input Low
14	**GPO_DIN46**	GPO_DIN46	**GPO_DIN46 from PAD IN_GPIO50** 1: input High 0: input Low
13	**GPO_DIN45**	GPO_DIN45	**GPO_DIN45 from PAD IN_GPIO49** 1: input High 0: input Low
12	**GPO_DIN44**	GPO_DIN44	**GPO_DIN44 from PAD IN_GPIO48** 1: input High 0: input Low
11	**GPO_DIN43**	GPO_DIN43	**GPO_DIN43 from PAD IN_GPIO47** 1: input High 0: input Low
10	**GPO_DIN42**	GPO_DIN42	**GPO_DIN42 from PAD IN_GPIO46** 1: input High 0: input Low
9	**GPO_DIN41**	GPO_DIN41	**GPO_DIN41 from PAD IN_GPIO45** 1: input High 0: input Low
8	**GPO_DIN40**	GPO_DIN40	**GPO_DIN40 from PAD IN_GPIO44** 1: input High 0: input Low
7	**GPO_DIN39**	GPO_DIN39	**GPO_DIN39 from PAD UART_CTS** 1: input High 0: input Low
6	**GPO_DIN38**	GPO_DIN38	**GPO_DIN38 from PAD UART_RTS** 1: input High 0: input Low
5	**GPO_DIN37**	GPO_DIN37	**GPO_DIN37 from PAD UART_TX** 1: input High 0: input Low
4	**GPO_DIN36**	GPO_DIN36	**GPO_DIN36 from PAD UART_RX** 1: input High 0: input Low
3	**GPO_DIN35**	GPO_DIN35	**GPO_DIN35 from PAD UART_DBG** 1: input High 0: input Low
2	**GPO_DIN34**	GPO_DIN34	**GPO_DIN34 from PAD GPIO1** 1: input High 0: input Low
1	**GPO_DIN33**	GPO_DIN33	**GPO_DIN33 from PAD GPIO0** 1: input High 0: input Low
0	**GPO_DIN32**	GPO_DIN32	**GPO_DIN32 from PAD SDIO_DAT0** 1: input High 0: input Low

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description

8300B0C8 GPIO_DIN3 PAD GPI Input Data Control Register 3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name								GPO_DIN72	GPO_DIN71	GPO_DIN70	GPO_DIN69	GPO_DIN68	GPO_DIN67	GPO_DIN66	GPO_DIN65	GPO_DIN64
Type								RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
8	**GPO_DIN72**	GPO_DIN72	**GPO_DIN72 from PAD IN_ADC15** 1: input High 0: input Low
7	**GPO_DIN71**	GPO_DIN71	**GPO_DIN71 from PAD IN_ADC14** 1: input High 0: input Low
6	**GPO_DIN70**	GPO_DIN70	**GPO_DIN70 from PAD IN_ADC13** 1: input High 0: input Low
5	**GPO_DIN69**	GPO_DIN69	**GPO_DIN69 from PAD IN_ADC12** 1: input High 0: input Low
4	**GPO_DIN68**	GPO_DIN68	**GPO_DIN68 from PAD IN_ADC11** 1: input High 0: input Low
3	**GPO_DIN67**	GPO_DIN67	**GPO_DIN67 from PAD IN_ADC10** 1: input High 0: input Low
2	**GPO_DIN66**	GPO_DIN66	**GPO_DIN66 from PAD IN_ADC9** 1: input High 0: input Low
1	**GPO_DIN65**	GPO_DIN65	**GPO_DIN65 from PAD IN_ADC8** 1: input High 0: input Low
0	**GPO_DIN64**	GPO_DIN64	**GPO_DIN64 from PAD IN_ADC7** 1: input High 0: input Low

8300B0D0 PADDRV1 PAD Driving Control Register1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Nam	IN_GPIO1		IN_GPIO1		IN_GPIO1		IN_GPIO1		IN_GPIO1		IN_GPIO1		IN_GPIO		IN_GPIO	

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e	5_DRV		4_DRV		3_DRV		2_DRV		1_DRV		0_DRV		9_DRV		8_DRV	
Type	RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ANTSEL7_DRV		ANTSEL6_DRV		ANTSEL5_DRV		ANTSEL4_DRV		ANTSEL3_DRV		ANTSEL2_DRV		ANTSEL1_DRV		ANTSEL0_DRV	
Type	RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:30	**IN_GPIO15_DRV**	IN_GPIO15_DRV	**IN_GPIO15 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
29:28	**IN_GPIO14_DRV**	IN_GPIO14_DRV	**IN_GPIO14 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
27:26	**IN_GPIO13_DRV**	IN_GPIO13_DRV	**IN_GPIO13 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
25:24	**IN_GPIO12_DRV**	IN_GPIO12_DRV	**IN_GPIO12 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
23:22	**IN_GPIO11_DRV**	IN_GPIO11_DRV	**IN_GPIO11 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
21:20	**IN_GPIO10_DRV**	IN_GPIO10_DRV	**IN_GPIO10 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
19:18	**IN_GPIO9_DRV**	IN_GPIO9_DRV	**IN_GPIO9 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
17:16	**IN_GPIO8_DRV**	IN_GPIO8_DRV	**IN_GPIO8 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
15:14	**ANTSEL7_DRV**	ANTSEL7_DRV	**ANTSEL7 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
13:12	**ANTSEL6_DRV**	ANTSEL6_DRV	**ANTSEL6 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
11:10	**ANTSEL5_DRV**	ANTSEL5_DRV	**ANTSEL5 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
9:8	**ANTSEL4_DRV**	ANTSEL4_DRV	**ANTSEL4 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
7:6	**ANTSEL3_DRV**	ANTSEL3_DRV	**ANTSEL3 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
5:4	**ANTSEL2_DRV**	ANTSEL2_DRV	**ANTSEL2 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
3:2	**ANTSEL1_DRV**	ANTSEL1_DRV	**ANTSEL1 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
1:0	**ANTSEL0_DRV**	ANTSEL0_DRV	**ANTSEL0 driving setting** 00:4mA 01:8mA 10:12mA 11:16mA

8300B0D4 PADDRV2 PAD Driving Control Register2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name											CLK_REQ_N_DRV		WAKE_N_DRV		PERST_N_DRV	
Type											RW		RW		RW	
Reset											0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IN_UART0_TXD_DRV		IN_GPIO22_DRV		IN_GPIO21_DRV		IN_GPIO20_DRV		IN_GPIO19_DRV		IN_GPIO18_DRV		IN_GPIO17_DRV		IN_GPIO16_DRV	
Type	RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
21:20	**CLK_REQ_N_DRV**	CLK_REQ_N_DRV	**CLK_REQ_N driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
19:18	**WAKE_N_DRV**	WAKE_N_DRV	**WAKE_N driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
17:16	**PERST_N_DRV**	PERST_N_DRV	**PERST_N driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
15:14	**IN_UART0_TXD_DRV**	IN_UART0_TXD_DRV	**IN_UART0_TXD driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
13:12	**IN_GPIO22_DRV**	IN_GPIO22_DRV	**IN_GPIO22 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
11:10	**IN_GPIO21_DRV**	IN_GPIO21_DRV	**IN_GPIO21 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
9:8	**IN_GPIO20_DRV**	IN_GPIO20_DRV	**IN_GPIO20 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
7:6	**IN_GPIO19_DRV**	IN_GPIO19_DRV	**IN_GPIO19 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
5:4	**IN_GPIO18_DRV**	IN_GPIO18_DRV	**IN_GPIO18 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
3:2	**IN_GPIO17_DRV**	IN_GPIO17_DRV	**IN_GPIO17 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
1:0	**IN_GPIO16_DRV**	IN_GPIO16_DRV	**IN_GPIO16 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV

8300B0D8 PADDRV3 PAD Driving Control Register3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IN_GPIO51_DRV		IN_GPIO50_DRV		IN_GPIO49_DRV		IN_GPIO48_DRV		IN_GPIO47_DRV		IN_GPIO46_DRV		IN_GPIO45_DRV		IN_GPIO44_DRV	
Type	RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	UART_CTS_DRV		UART_RTS_DRV		UART_TX_DRV		UART_RX_DRV		UART_DBG_DRV		GPIO1_DRV		GPIO0_DRV			
Type	RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW			
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:30	**IN_GPIO51_DRV**	IN_GPIO51_DRV	**IN_GPIO51 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
29:28	**IN_GPIO50_DRV**	IN_GPIO50_DRV	**IN_GPIO50 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
27:26	**IN_GPIO49_DRV**	IN_GPIO49_DRV	**IN_GPIO49 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
25:24	**IN_GPIO48_DRV**	IN_GPIO48_DRV	**IN_GPIO48 driving setting**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
23:22	**IN_GPIO47_DRV**	IN_GPIO47_DRV	**IN_GPIO47 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
21:20	**IN_GPIO46_DRV**	IN_GPIO46_DRV	**IN_GPIO46 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
19:18	**IN_GPIO45_DRV**	IN_GPIO45_DRV	**IN_GPIO45 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
17:16	**IN_GPIO44_DRV**	IN_GPIO44_DRV	**IN_GPIO44 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
15:14	**UART_CTS_DRV**	UART_CTS_DRV	**UART_CTS driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
13:12	**UART_RTS_DRV**	UART_RTS_DRV	**UART_RTS driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
11:10	**UART_TX_DRV**	UART_TX_DRV	**UART_TX driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
9:8	**UART_RX_DRV**	UART_RX_DRV	**UART_RX driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
7:6	**UART_DBG_DRV**	UART_DBG_DRV	**UART_DBG driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
5:4	**GPIO1_DRV**	GPIO1_DRV	**GPIO1 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
3:2	**GPIO0_DRV**	GPIO0_DRV	**GPIO0 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV

8300B0DC PADDRV4 **PAD Driving Control Register4** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IN_ADC6_DRV		IN_ADC5_DRV		IN_ADC4_DRV		BT_LED_B_DRV		WF_LED_B_DRV		BT_RF_DIS_B_DRV		WF_RF_DIS_B_DRV		IN_PWM7_DRV	
Type	RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IN_PWM6_DRV		IN_PWM5_DRV		IN_PWM4_DRV		IN_PWM3_DRV		IN_PWM2_DRV		IN_GPIO54_DRV		IN_GPIO53_DRV		IN_GPIO52_DRV	
Type	RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:30	**IN_ADC6_DRV**	IN_ADC6_DRV	**IN_ADC6 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
29:28	**IN_ADC5_DRV**	IN_ADC5_DRV	**IN_ADC5 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
27:26	**IN_ADC4_DRV**	IN_ADC4_DRV	**IN_ADC4 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
25:24	**BT_LED_B_DRV**	BT_LED_B_DRV	**BT_LED_B driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
23:22	**WF_LED_B_DRV**	WF_LED_B_DRV	**WF_LED_B driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
21:20	**BT_RF_DIS_B_DRV**	BT_RF_DIS_B_DRV	**BT_RF_DIS_B driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
19:18	**WF_RF_DIS_B_DRV**	WF_RF_DIS_B_DRV	**WF_RF_DIS_B driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
17:16	**IN_PWM7_DRV**	IN_PWM7_DRV	**IN_PWM7 driving setting**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
15:14	**IN_PWM6_DRV**	IN_PWM6_DRV	**IN_PWM6 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
13:12	**IN_PWM5_DRV**	IN_PWM5_DRV	**IN_PWM5 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
11:10	**IN_PWM4_DRV**	IN_PWM4_DRV	**IN_PWM4 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
9:8	**IN_PWM3_DRV**	IN_PWM3_DRV	**IN_PWM3 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
7:6	**IN_PWM2_DRV**	IN_PWM2_DRV	**IN_PWM2 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
5:4	**IN_GPIO54_DRV**	IN_GPIO54_DRV	**IN_GPIO54 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
3:2	**IN_GPIO53_DRV**	IN_GPIO53_DRV	**IN_GPIO53 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
1:0	**IN_GPIO52_DRV**	IN_GPIO52_DRV	**IN_GPIO52 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV

8300B0E0 PADDRV5 PAD Driving Control Register5 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IN_HSPIN_DRV		SIP_D3_DRV		SIP_D2_DRV		SIP_D1_DRV		SIP_D0_DRV		SIP_CS_DRV		SIP_CK_DRV		IN_ADC15_DRV	
Type	RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IN_ADC14_DRV		IN_ADC13_DRV		IN_ADC12_DRV		IN_ADC11_DRV		IN_ADC10_DRV		IN_ADC9_DRV		IN_ADC8_DRV		IN_ADC7_DRV	
Type	RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:30	**IN_HSPIN_DRV**	IN_HSPIN_DRV	**IN_HSPIN driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
29:28	**SIP_D3_DRV**	SIP_D3_DRV	**SIP_D3 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
27:26	**SIP_D2_DRV**	SIP_D2_DRV	**SIP_D2 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
25:24	**SIP_D1_DRV**	SIP_D1_DRV	**SIP_D1 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
23:22	**SIP_D0_DRV**	SIP_D0_DRV	**SIP_D0 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
21:20	**SIP_CS_DRV**	SIP_CS_DRV	**SIP_CS driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
19:18	**SIP_CK_DRV**	SIP_CK_DRV	**SIP_CK driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
17:16	**IN_ADC15_DRV**	IN_ADC15_DRV	**IN_ADC15 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
15:14	**IN_ADC14_DRV**	IN_ADC14_DRV	**IN_ADC14 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
13:12	**IN_ADC13_DRV**	IN_ADC13_DRV	**IN_ADC13 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
11:10	**IN_ADC12_DRV**	IN_ADC12_DRV	**IN_ADC12 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
9:8	**IN_ADC11_DRV**	IN_ADC11_DRV	**IN_ADC11 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
7:6	**IN_ADC10_DRV**	IN_ADC10_DRV	**IN_ADC10 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
5:4	**IN_ADC9_DRV**	IN_ADC9_DRV	**IN_ADC9 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
3:2	**IN_ADC8_DRV**	IN_ADC8_DRV	**IN_ADC8 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV
1:0	**IN_ADC7_DRV**	IN_ADC7_DRV	**IN_ADC7 driving setting** The same as ANTSEL0_DRV

8300B0F0 PADCTRL1 PAD Control Register1 00000010

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name										**GPIO_SR**	**TDSEL**				**RDSEL**	
Type										RW	RW				RW	
Reset										0	0	1	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
6	**GPIO_SR**	GPIO_SR	**GPIO PADs slew rate control** 1: Slow 0: Fast Related PADs: All PADs except for PAD_SDIO_XXX
5:2	**TDSEL**	TDSEL	**PAD TD selection** Related PADs: All PADs except for PAD_SDIO_XXX
1:0	**RDSEL**	RDSEL	**PAD RD selection** Related PADs: All PADs except for PAD_SDIO_XXX

8300B0F4 PADCTRL2 PAD Control Register2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**Reserved**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**Reserved**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**Reserved**	Reserved	

8300B100 PAD_GPIO_IES0 GPIO PAD IES Control Register 0 07FFFFFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name						CLK_REQ_N_IES	WAKE_N_IES	PERST_N_IES	IN_UART0_TXD_IES	IN_GPIO22_IES	IN_GPIO21_IES	IN_GPIO20_IES	IN_GPIO19_IES	IN_GPIO18_IES	IN_GPIO17_IES	IN_GPIO16_IES
Type						RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset						1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IN_GPIO15_IES	IN_GPIO14_IES	IN_GPIO13_IES	IN_GPIO12_IES	IN_GPIO11_IES	IN_GPIO10_IES	IN_GPIO9_IES	IN_GPIO8_IES	ANTSEL7_IES	ANTSEL6_IES	ANTSEL5_IES	ANTSEL4_IES	ANTSEL3_IES	ANTSEL2_IES	ANTSEL1_IES	ANTSEL0_IES
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
26	**CLK_REQ_N_IES**	CLK_REQ_N_IES	**PAD CLK_REQ_N input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
25	**WAKE_N_IES**	WAKE_N_IES	**PAD WAKE_N input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
24	**PERST_N_IES**	PERST_N_IES	**PAD PERST_N input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
23	**IN_UART0_TXD_IES**	IN_UART0_TXD_IES	**PAD IN_UART0_TXD input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
22	**IN_GPIO22_IES**	IN_GPIO22_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO22 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
21	**IN_GPIO21_IES**	IN_GPIO21_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO21 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
20	**IN_GPIO20_IES**	IN_GPIO20_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO20 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
19	**IN_GPIO19_IES**	IN_GPIO19_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO19 input enable signal control**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			register 1: Enable 0: Disable
18	**IN_GPIO18_IES**	IN_GPIO18_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO18 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
17	**IN_GPIO17_IES**	IN_GPIO17_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO17 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
16	**IN_GPIO16_IES**	IN_GPIO16_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO16 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
15	**IN_GPIO15_IES**	IN_GPIO15_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO15 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
14	**IN_GPIO14_IES**	IN_GPIO14_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO14 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
13	**IN_GPIO13_IES**	IN_GPIO13_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO13 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
12	**IN_GPIO12_IES**	IN_GPIO12_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO12 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
11	**IN_GPIO11_IES**	IN_GPIO11_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO11 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
10	**IN_GPIO10_IES**	IN_GPIO10_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO10 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
9	**IN_GPIO9_IES**	IN_GPIO9_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO9 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
8	**IN_GPIO8_IES**	IN_GPIO8_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO8 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
7	**ANTSEL7_IES**	ANTSEL7_IES	**PAD ANTSEL7 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
6	**ANTSEL6_IES**	ANTSEL6_IES	**PAD ANTSEL6 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
5	**ANTSEL5_IES**	ANTSEL5_IES	**PAD ANTSEL5 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
4	**ANTSEL4_IES**	ANTSEL4_IES	**PAD ANTSEL4 input enable signal control**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			register 1: Enable 0: Disable
3	**ANTSEL3_IES**	ANTSEL3_IES	**PAD ANTSEL3 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
2	**ANTSEL2_IES**	ANTSEL2_IES	**PAD ANTSEL2 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
1	**ANTSEL1_IES**	ANTSEL1_IES	**PAD ANTSEL1 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
0	**ANTSEL0_IES**	ANTSEL0_IES	**PAD ANTSEL0 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable

8300B104 PAD_GPIO_IES1 GPIO PAD IES Control Register 1 FFFFFFFE

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**IN_ADC6_IES**	**IN_ADC5_IES**	**IN_ADC4_IES**	**BT_LED_B_IES**	**WF_LED_B_IES**	**BT_RF_DIS_B_IES**	**WF_RF_DIS_B_IES**	**IN_PWM7_IES**	**IN_PWM6_IES**	**IN_PWM5_IES**	**IN_PWM4_IES**	**IN_PWM3_IES**	**IN_PWM2_IES**	**IN_GPIO54_IES**	**IN_GPIO53_IES**	**IN_GPIO52_IES**
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IN_GPIO51_IES**	**IN_GPIO50_IES**	**IN_GPIO49_IES**	**IN_GPIO48_IES**	**IN_GPIO47_IES**	**IN_GPIO46_IES**	**IN_GPIO45_IES**	**IN_GPIO44_IES**	**UART_CTS_IES**	**UART_RTS_IES**	**UART_TX_IES**	**UART_RX_IES**	**UART_DBG_IES**	**GPIO1_IES**	**GPIO0_IES**	
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31	**IN_ADC6_IES**	IN_ADC6_IES	**PAD IN_ADC6 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
30	**IN_ADC5_IES**	IN_ADC5_IES	**PAD IN_ADC5 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
29	**IN_ADC4_IES**	IN_ADC4_IES	**PAD IN_ADC4 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
28	**BT_LED_B_IES**	BT_LED_B_IES	**PAD BT_LED_B input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
27	**WF_LED_B_IES**	WF_LED_B_IES	**PAD WF_LED_B input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
26	**BT_RF_DIS_B_IES**	BT_RF_DIS_B_IES	**PAD BT_RF_DIS_B input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
25	**WF_RF_DIS_B_IES**	WF_RF_DIS_B_IES	**PAD WF_RF_DIS_B input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
24	**IN_PWM7_IES**	IN_PWM7_IES	**PAD IN_PWM7 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
23	**IN_PWM6_IES**	IN_PWM6_IES	**PAD IN_PWM6 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
22	**IN_PWM5_IES**	IN_PWM5_IES	**PAD IN_PWM5 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
21	**IN_PWM4_IES**	IN_PWM4_IES	**PAD IN_PWM4 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
20	**IN_PWM3_IES**	IN_PWM3_IES	**PAD IN_PWM3 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
19	**IN_PWM2_IES**	IN_PWM2_IES	**PAD IN_PWM2 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
18	**IN_GPIO54_IES**	IN_GPIO54_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO54 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
17	**IN_GPIO53_IES**	IN_GPIO53_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO53 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
16	**IN_GPIO52_IES**	IN_GPIO52_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO52 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
15	**IN_GPIO51_IES**	IN_GPIO51_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO51 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
14	**IN_GPIO50_IES**	IN_GPIO50_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO50 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
13	**IN_GPIO49_IES**	IN_GPIO49_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO49 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
12	**IN_GPIO48_IES**	IN_GPIO48_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO48 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
11	**IN_GPIO47_IES**	IN_GPIO47_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO47 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
10	**IN_GPIO46_IES**	IN_GPIO46_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO46 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
9	**IN_GPIO45_IES**	IN_GPIO45_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO45 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
8	**IN_GPIO44_IES**	IN_GPIO44_IES	**PAD IN_GPIO44 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
7	**UART_CTS_IES**	UART_CTS_IES	**PAD UART_CTS input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
6	**UART_RTS_IES**	UART_RTS_IES	**PAD UART_RTS input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
5	**UART_TX_IES**	UART_TX_IES	**PAD UART_TX input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
4	**UART_RX_IES**	UART_RX_IES	**PAD UART_RX input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
3	**UART_DBG_IES**	UART_DBG_IES	**PAD UART_DBG input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
2	**GPIO1_IES**	GPIO1_IES	**PAD GPIO1 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
1	**GPIO0_IES**	GPIO0_IES	**PAD GPIO0 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable

8300B108 PAD_GPIO_IES2 GPIO PAD IES Control Register 2 0000FFFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IN_HSPIN_IES**	**SIP_D3_IES**	**SIP_D2_IES**	**SIP_D1_IES**	**SIP_D0_IES**	**SIP_CS_IES**	**SIP_CK_IES**	**IN_ADC15_IES**	**IN_ADC14_IES**	**IN_ADC13_IES**	**IN_ADC12_IES**	**IN_ADC11_IES**	**IN_ADC10_IES**	**IN_ADC9_IES**	**IN_ADC8_IES**	**IN_ADC7_IES**
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
15	**IN_HSPIN_IES**	IN_HSPIN_IES	**PAD IN_HSPIN input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
14	**SIP_D3_IES**	SIP_D3_IES	**PAD SIP_D3 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
13	**SIP_D2_IES**	SIP_D2_IES	**PAD SIP_D2 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
12	**SIP_D1_IES**	SIP_D1_IES	**PAD SIP_D1 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
11	**SIP_D0_IES**	SIP_D0_IES	**PAD SIP_D0 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
10	**SIP_CS_IES**	SIP_CS_IES	**PAD SIP_CS input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
9	**SIP_CK_IES**	SIP_CK_IES	**PAD SIP_CK input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
8	**IN_ADC15_IES**	IN_ADC15_IES	**PAD IN_ADC15 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
7	**IN_ADC14_IES**	IN_ADC14_IES	**PAD IN_ADC14 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
6	**IN_ADC13_IES**	IN_ADC13_IES	**PAD IN_ADC13 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
5	**IN_ADC12_IES**	IN_ADC12_IES	**PAD IN_ADC12 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
4	**IN_ADC11_IES**	IN_ADC11_IES	**PAD IN_ADC11 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			0: Disable
3	**IN_ADC10_IES**	IN_ADC10_IES	**PAD IN_ADC10 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
2	**IN_ADC9_IES**	IN_ADC9_IES	**PAD IN_ADC9 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
1	**IN_ADC8_IES**	IN_ADC8_IES	**PAD IN_ADC8 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable
0	**IN_ADC7_IES**	IN_ADC7_IES	**PAD IN_ADC7 input enable signal control register** 1: Enable 0: Disable

2.5.2 UART Interface

MT76X7 has two UART interfaces. The UART has M16C450 and M16550A modes of operation, which are compatible with a range of standard software drivers. MT76X7 supports UART with configurable BAUD rates from 9.6Kbps, 19.2Kbps, 38.4Kbps, 115.2Kbps, and 921.6Kbps.

2.5.2.1 General Description

The UARTs provide full duplex serial communication channels between bluetooth chip and external devices. The UART has M16C450 and M16550A modes of operation, which are compatible with a range of standard software drivers. The extensions have been designed to be broadly software compatible with 16550A variants, but certain areas offer no consensus.

In compliance with the UART standard M16550A, the UART supports word lengths from five to eight bits, an optional parity bit and one or two stop bits, and is fully programmable by an 8-bit CPU interface. A 16-bit programmable baud rate generator and an 8-bit scratch register are included, together with separate transmit and receive FIFOs. Eight modem control lines and a diagnostic loop-back mode are provided. The UART also includes two DMA handshake lines, used to indicate when the FIFOs are ready to transfer data to the CPU. Interrupts can be generated from any of the 10 sources.

After a hardware reset, the UART is in M16C450 mode. Its FIFOs can be enabled and the UART can then enter M16550A mode. The UART adds further functionality beyond M16550A mode. Each of the extended functions can be selected individually under software control.

The UART provides more powerful enhancements than the industry-standard 16550:

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

- **Hardware flow control:** Use two dedicated signals, clear to send(CTS) and request to send(RTS) signals, to indicate ready to get data or send data. When CTS is low, UART can start to transmit data. As long as CTS is active, UART is not allowed to send data. RTS goes low means UART FIFO in received circuit is sufficient to receive data. UART is not allowed to receive data when RTS is high. Aa This feature is very useful when the ISR latency is hard to predict and control in the embedded applications. The MCU is relieved of having to fetch the received data within a fixed amount of time.
- **Software flow control:** Use special character Xon/Xoff to do software flow control. The special character Xon/Xoff is software programmable. When Xoff is received, UART transmission is halted. When Xon is received, transmission is resumed.

The supported maximal baud rate is up to 4Mbps when UART crystal clock is operated in 26MHz.

To enable any of the enhancements, the Enhanced Mode bit, EFR[4], must be set. If EFR[4] is not set, IER[7:5], FCR[5:4], ISR[5:4] and MCR[7:6] cannot be written. The Enhanced Mode bit ensures that the UART is backward compatible with software that has been written for 16C450 and 16550A devices. Refer to Figure 2-42 below.

When the oversampling ratio between UART clock and baud rate is less than 8, it is necessary to enable guard time function in customer's UART TX device to make our UART RX work properly. Otherwise, it a frame error could and corrupt the received data.

The UART IP is controlled by APB interface. Through APB interface, we can set the baud rate by baud rate generator which is divided by crystal clock frequency. The Tx data is pushed into the TX FIFO, and waits for sending by TX machine. The Rx data is received by RX machine and pushed into RX FIFO. The UART IP can be controlled by DMA or MCU directly.

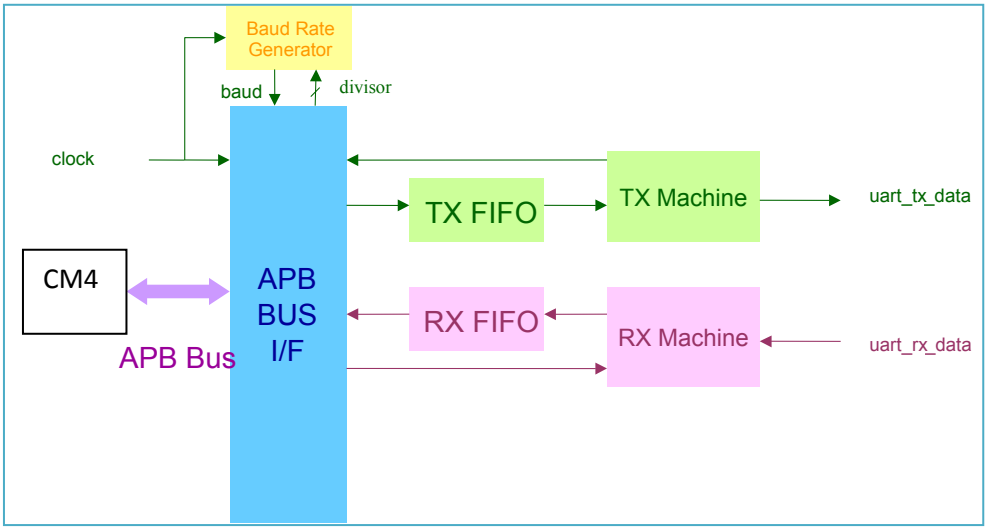


Figure 2-42. UART Block Diagram

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.5.2.2 Programming guide

The following is the example of UART 1 programming sequence. It can support dynamically calculated CR settings for different xtal frequency and baud rate.

```
DRV_WriteReg32(0x83030024, 0x00000003);  //high speed mode 3
DRV_WriteReg32(0x83030028, 0x000000ac);   //= xtal freq/baud rate-1
DRV_WriteReg32(0x8303002C, 0x00000056);   //= xtal freq/2/baud rate
DRV_WriteReg32(0x8303003C, 0x00000012);   //set only when guard time is required
DRV_WriteReg32(0x8303004C, 0x00000001);   //set only when DMA enable
DRV_WriteReg32(0x83030054, 0x00000000);   //baud rate adjust
DRV_WriteReg32(0x83030058, 0x00000001);   //baud rate adjust
DRV_WriteReg32(0x8303000C, 0x000000BF);  //switch CR meaning
DRV_WriteReg32(0x83030000, 0x00000001);  //baud rate setting
DRV_WriteReg32(0x83030008, 0x00000010);  //enable enhancement feature
DRV_WriteReg32(0x8303000C, 0x00000003);  //switch CR meaning back
DRV_WriteReg32(0x83030008, 0x00000031);  //enable FIFO and TX threshold=14
```

2.5.2.3 Register Map

In the UART register map, certain CRs are shared with multiple meanings. These CRs with multiple meanings are switched by LCR register. The orange blocks are set by LCR[7], and the blue blocks are controlled by LCR value(UART_BASE+0xC).

Table 2-41. Register Map with Conditional CR (LCR)

Address	**Condition 1**	**Condition 2**
	LCR[7]==0	LCR[7]==1
UART_BASE+0x00	Tx holding register/rx buffer register	Divisor Latch (LS)
UART_BASE+0x04	Interrupt Enable Register	Divisor Latch (MS)
	LCR != 0xBF	**LCR == 0xBF**
UART_BASE+0x08	FIFO Control Register/ Interrupt Identification Register	Enhanced Feature Register
UART_BASE+0x0C	Line Control Register	

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Condition 1	Condition 2
UART_BASE+0x10	Modem Control Register	XON1
UART_BASE+0x14	Line Status Register	XON2
UART_BASE+0x18	Modem Status Register	XOFF1
UART_BASE+0x1C	Scratch Register	XOFF2
UART_BASE+0x24	HIGH SPEED UART	
UART_BASE+0x28	SAMPLE_COUNT	
UART_BASE+0x2C	SAMPLE_POINT	
UART_BASE+0x34	Rate Fix Address	
UART_BASE+0x3C	Guard time added register	
UART_BASE+0x40	Escape character register	
UART_BASE+0x44	Escape enable register	
UART_BASE+0x48	Sleep enable register	
UART_BASE+0x4C	Virtual FIFO enable register	
UART_BASE+0x50	Rx Trigger Address	
UART_BASE+0x54	Fractional Divider LSB Address	
UART_BASE+0x58	Fractional Divider MSB Address	
UART_BASE+0x5C	FIFO Control Register	
UART_BASE+0x60	TX Active Enable Address	

2.5.2.4 Register Definitions

2.5.2.4.1 UART0

Module name: uart0 Base address: (+83030000h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
83030000	RBR	32	RX Buffer Register
83030000	THR	32	TX Holding Register
83030004	IER	32	Interrupt Enable Register
83030008	IIR	32	Interrupt Identification Register

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
83030008	FCR	32	FIFO Control Register
8303000C	LCR	32	Line Control Register.
83030010	MCR	32	Modem Control Register.
83030014	LSR	32	Line Status Register.
83030018	MSR	32	Modem status register.
8303001C	SCR	32	Scratch Register
83030000	DLL	32	Divisor Latch (LS)
83030004	DLM	32	Divisor Latch (MS)
83030008	EFR	32	Enhanced Feature Register
83030010	XON1	32	software flow control on 1
83030014	XON2	32	software flow control on 2
83030018	XOFF1	32	software flow control off 1
8303001C	XOFF2	32	software flow control off 2
83030024	HIGHSPEED	32	HIGH SPEED UART
83030028	SAMPLE_COUNT	32	sample count
8303002C	SAMPLE_POINT	32	sample point
83030034	rate_fix	32	Rate Fix Address
8303003C	GUARD	32	Guard time added register
83030040	ESCAPE_DAT	32	Escape character register
83030044	ESCAPE_EN	32	Escape enable register
83030048	SLEEP_EN	32	Sleep enable register
8303004C	VFIFO_EN	32	Virtual FIFO enable register
83030050	RXTRIG	32	Rx Trigger Address
83030054	FRACDIV_L	32	Fractional Divider LSB Address
83030058	FRACDIV_M	32	Fractional Divider MSB Address
8303005C	FCR_RD	32	FIFO Control Register
83030060	tx_active_en	32	TX Active Enable Address
83030068	RX_OFFSET	32	RX OFFSET
8303006C	TX_OFFSET	32	TX OFFSET

83030000 RBR RX Buffer Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									RBR							

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type									RU							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RBR	**RX Buffer Register. Read-only register. The received data can be read by accessing this register.** Modified when LCR[7] = 0.

83030000 THR TX Holding Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**THR**							
Type									WO							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	THR	**TX Holding Register. Write-only register. The data to be transmitted is written to this register, and then sent to the PC via serial communication.** Modified when LCR[7] = 0.

83030004 IER Interrupt Enable Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**CTSI**	**RTSI**	**XOFFI**		**EDSSI**	**ELSI**	**ETBEI**	**ERBFI**
Type									RW	RW	RW		RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset									0	0	0		0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	CTSI	**By storing a '1' to a specific bit position, the interrupt associated with that bit is enabled. Otherwise, the interrupt is disabled.** IER[3:0] are modified when LCR[7] = 0.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		IER[7:4] are modified when LCR[7] = 0 & EFR[4] = 1 Masks an interrupt that is generated when a rising edge is detected on the CTS modem control line. Note: This interrupt is only enabled when hardware flow control is enabled. 0 Unmask an interrupt that is generated when a rising edge is detected on the CTS modem control line. 1 Mask an interrupt that is generated when a rising edge is detected on the CTS modem control line.
6	RTSI	**Masks an interrupt that is generated when a rising edge is detected on the RTS modem control line.** Note: This interrupt is only enabled when hardware flow control is enabled. 0 Unmask an interrupt that is generated when a rising edge is detected on the RTS modem control line. 1 Mask an interrupt that is generated when a rising edge is detected on the RTS modem control line.
5	XOFFI	**Masks an interrupt that is generated when an XOFF character is received.** Note: This interrupt is only enabled when software flow control is enabled. 0 Unmask an interrupt that is generated when an XOFF character is received. 1 Mask an interrupt that is generated when an XOFF character is received.
3	EDSSI	**When set ("1"), an interrupt is generated if DDCD, TERI, DDSR or DCTS (MSR[4:1]) becomes set.** 0 No interrupt is generated if DDCD, TERI, DDSR or DCTS (MSR[4:1]) becomes set. 1 An interrupt is generated if DDCD, TERI, DDSR or DCTS (MSR[4:1]) becomes set.
2	ELSI	**When set ("1"), an interrupt is generated if BI, FE, PE or OE (LSR[4:1]) becomes set.** 0 No interrupt is generated if BI, FE, PE or OE (LSR[4:1]) becomes set. 1 An interrupt is generated if BI, FE, PE or OE (LSR[4:1]) becomes set.
1	ETBEI	**When set ("1"), an interrupt is generated if the TX Holding Register is empty or the contents of the TX FIFO** have been reduced to its Trigger Level. 0 No interrupt is generated if the TX Holding Register is empty or the contents of the TX FIFO have been reduced to its Trigger Level. 1 An interrupt is generated if the TX Holding Register is empty or the contents of the TX FIFO have been reduced to its Trigger Level
0	ERBFI	**When set ("1"), an interrupt is generated if the RX Buffer contains data.** 0 No interrupt is generated if the RX Buffer contains data. 1 An interrupt is generated if the RX Buffer contains data.

83030008 IIR Interrupt Identification Register 00000001

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									FIFOE		IIR_ID					
Type									RO		RO					
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:6	FIFOE	**fifo enable**
5:0	IIR_ID	**Identify if there are pending interrupts; ID4 and ID3 are presented only when EFR[4] = 1.** The following table gives the IIR[5:0] codes associated with the possible interrupts: IIR[5:0] Priority Level Interrupt Source 000001 - No interrupt pending 000110 1 Line Status Interrupt BI, FE, PE or OE set in LSR 000100 2 RX Data Received RX Data received or RX Trigger Level reached. 001100 2 RX Data Timeout Timeout on character in RX FIFO. 000010 3 TX Holding Register Empty TX Holding Register empty or TX FIFO Trigger Level reached. 000000 4 Modem Status change DDCD, TERI, DDSR or DCTS set in MSR 010000 5 Software Flow Control XOFF Character received 100000 6 Hardware Flow Control CTS or RTS Rising Edge Table 1 The IIR[5:0] codes associated with the possible interrupts Line Status Interrupt: A RX Line Status Interrupt (IIR[5:0`] == 000110b) is generated if ELSI (IER[2]) is set and any of BI, FE, PE or OE (LSR[4:1]) becomes set. The interrupt is cleared by reading the Line Status Register. RX Data Received Interrupt: A RX Received interrupt (IER[5:0] == 000100b) is generated if EFRBI (IER[0]) is set and either RX Data is placed in the RX Buffer Register or the RX Trigger Level is reached. The interrupt is cleared by reading the RX Buffer Register or the RX FIFO (if enabled). RX Data Timeout Interrupt: When virtual FIFO mode is disabled, RX Data Timeout Interrupt is generated if all of the following apply: 1. FIFO contains at least one character; 2. The most recent character was received longer than four character periods ago (including all start, parity and stop bits); 3. The most recent CPU read of the FIFO was longer than four character periods ago. The timeout timer is restarted on receipt of a new byte from the RX Shift Register, or on a CPU read from the RX FIFO. The RX Data Timeout Interrupt is enabled by setting EFRBI (IER[0]) to 1, and is cleared by reading RX FIFO. When virtual FIFO mode is enabled, RX Data Timeout Interrupt is generated if all of the following apply: 1. FIFO is non-empty; 2. The most recent character was received longer than SCR * symbol periods ago; 3. The most recent CPU read of the FIFO was longer than SCR * symbol periods ago. The timeout timer is restarted on receipt of a new byte from the RX

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		Shift Register. RX Holding Register Empty Interrupt: A TX Holding Register Empty Interrupt (IIR[5:0] = 000010b) is generated if ETRBI (IER[1]) is set and either the TX Holding Register or, if FIFOs are enabled, the TX FIFO becomes empty. The interrupt is cleared by writing to the TX Holding Register or TX FIFO if FIFO enabled. Modem Status Change Interrupt: A Modem Status Change Interrupt (IIR[5:0] = 000000b) is generated if EDSSI (IER[3]) is set and either DDCD, TERI, DDSR or DCTS (MSR[3:0]) becomes set. The interrupt is cleared by reading the Modem Status Register. Software Flow Control Interrupt: A Software Flow Control Interrupt (IIR[5:0] = 010000b) is generated if Software Flow Control is enabled and XOFFI (IER[5]) becomes set, indicating that an XOFF character has been received. The interrupt is cleared by reading the Interrupt Identification Register. Hardware Flow Control Interrupt: A Hardware Flow Control Interrupt (IER[5:0] = 100000b) is generated if Hardware Flow Control is enabled and either RTSI (IER[6]) or CTSI (IER[7]) becomes set indicating that a rising edge has been detected on either the RTS/CTS Modem Control line. The interrupt is cleared by reading the Interrupt Identification Register.

83030008 FCR FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	**15**	**14**	**13**	**12**	**11**	**10**	**9**	**8**	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**0**
Name									**RFTL**		**TFTL**		**DMA1**	**CLRT**	**CLRR**	**FIFOE**
Type									WO		WO		WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:6	RFTL	**RX FIFO trigger threshold** 0 1 1 6 2 12 3 RXTRIG
5:4	TFTL	**TX FIFO trigger threshold** 0 1 1 4 2 8 3 14 (FIFOSIZE - 2)
3	DMA1	**This bit determines the DMA mode, which the TXRDY and RXRDY pins support. TXRDY and RXRDY act to support single-byte transfers between the UART and memory (DMA mode 0) or multiple byte transfers (DMA mode1). Note that this bit has no effect unless the FIFOE bit is set as well.** 0 The device operates in DMA Mode 0.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		1 The device operates in DMA Mode 1. (not used) TXRDY - mode0: Goes active (low) when TX FIFO is not full. Becomes inactive when the TX FIFO is full. TXRDY - mode1: Goes active (low) when the TX FIFO or the TX Holding Register is empty. Becomes inactive when a byte is written to the Transmit channel. RXRDY - mode0: Becomes active (low) when at least one character is in the RX FIFO or the RX Buffer Register is full. Becomes inactive when there are no more characters in the RX FIFO or RX Buffer register. RXRDY - mode1: Becomes active (low) when the RX FIFO Trigger Level is reached or an RX FIFO Character Timeout occurs. Goes inactive when the RX FIFO is empty.
2	CLRT	**Clear Transmit FIFO. This bit is self-clearing.** 0 Leave TX FIFO intact. 1 Clear all the bytes in the TX FIFO.
1	CLRR	**Clear Receive FIFO. This bit is self-clearing.** 0 Leave RX FIFO intact. 1 Clear all the bytes in the RX FIFO.
0	FIFOE	**FIFO Enabled. This bit must be set to 1 for any of the other bits in the registers to have any effect.** 0 Disable both the RX and TX FIFOs. 1 Enable both the RX and TX FIFOs. FCR is used to control the trigger levels of the FIFOs, or flush the FIFOs. FCR[7:6] is modified when LCR != BFh FCR[5:4] is modified when LCR != BFh & EFR[4] = 1 FCR[4:0] is modified when LCR != BFh

8303000C LCR Line Control Register. 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**DLAB**	**SB**	**SP**	**EPS**	**PEN**	**STB**	**WLS**	
Type									RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	DLAB	**Divisor Latch Access Bit.** 0 The RX and TX Registers are read/written at Address 0 and the IER register is read/written at Address 4. 1 The Divisor Latch LS is read/written at Address 0 and the Divisor Latch MS is read/written at Address 4.
6	SB	**Set Break** 0 No effect 1 SOUT signal is forced into the "0" state.
5	SP	**Stick Parity** 0 No effect.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		1 The Parity bit is forced into a defined state, depending on the states of EPS and PEN: If EPS=1 & PEN=1, the Parity bit is set and checked = 0. If EPS=0 & PEN=1, the Parity bit is set and checked = 1.
4	EPS	**Even Parity Select** 0 When EPS=0, an odd number of ones is sent and checked. 1 When EPS=1, an even number of ones is sent and checked.
3	PEN	**Parity Enable** 0 The Parity is neither transmitted nor checked. 1 The Parity is transmitted and checked.
2	STB	**Number of STOP bits** 0 One STOP bit is always added. 1 Two STOP bits are added after each character is sent; unless the character length is 5 when 1 STOP bit is added.
1:0	WLS	**Word Length Select.** 0 5 bits 1 6 bits 2 7 bits 3 8 bits Determines characteristics of serial communication signals. Modified when LCR[7] = 0.

83030010 MCR Modem Control Register. 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**XOFF_Status**			**DCM_EN**	**OUT2**	**OUT1**	**RTS**	**DTR**
Type									RU			RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset									0			0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	XOFF_Status	**This is a read-only bit.** 0 When an XON character is received. 1 When an XOFF character is received.
4	DCM_EN	**UART DCM function enable bit** 0 UART DCM is disabled. 1 UART DCM is enabled.
3	OUT2	**Controls the state of the output NOUT2, even in loop mode.** 0 NOUT2=1. 1 NOUT2=0.
2	OUT1	**Controls the state of the output NOUT1, even in loop mode.** 0 NOUT1=1. 1 NOUT1=0.
1	RTS	**Controls the state of the output NRTS, even in loop mode.**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		0 NRTS=1. 1 NRTS=0.
0	DTR	**Control the state of the output NDTR, even in loop mode.** 0 NDTR=1. 1 NDTR=0. Control interface signals of the UART. MCR[4:0] are modified when LCR[7] = 0, MCR[7:6] are modified when LCR[7] = 0 & EFR[4] = 1.

83030014 LSR Line Status Register. 00000040

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**FIFOERR**	**TEMT**	**THRE**	**BI**	**FE**	**PE**	**OE**	**DR**
Type									RU	RU	RU	RU	RU	RU	RU	RU
Reset									0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	FIFOERR	**RX FIFO Error Indicator.** 0 No PE, FE, BI set in the RX FIFO. 1 Set to 1 when there is at least one PE, FE or BI in the RX FIFO.
6	TEMT	**TX Holding Register (or TX FIFO) and the TX Shift Register are empty.** 0 Empty conditions below are not met. 1 If FIFOs are enabled, the bit is set whenever the TX FIFO and the TX Shift Register are empty. If FIFOs are disabled, the bit is set whenever TX Holding Register and TX Shift Register are empty.
5	THRE	**Indicates if there is room for TX Holding Register or TX FIFO is reduced to its Trigger Level.** 0 Reset whenever the contents of the TX FIFO are more than its Trigger Level (FIFOs are enabled), or whenever TX Holding Register is not empty(FIFOs are disabled). 1 Set whenever the contents of the TX FIFO are reduced to its Trigger Level (FIFOs are enabled), or whenever TX Holding Register is empty and ready to accept new data (FIFOs are disabled).
4	BI	**Break Interrupt.** 0 Reset by the CPU reading this register 1 If the FIFOs are disabled, this bit is set whenever the SIN is held in the 0 state for more than one transmission time (START bit + DATA bits + PARITY + STOP bits). If the FIFOs are enabled, this error is associated with a corresponding character in the FIFO and is flagged when this byte is at the top of the FIFO. When a break occurs, only one zero character is loaded into the FIFO: the next character transfer is enabled when SIN goes into the marking state and receives the next valid start bit.
3	FE	**Framing Error.**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		0 Reset by the CPU reading this register 1 If the FIFOs are disabled, this bit is set if the received data did not have a valid STOP bit. If the FIFOs are enabled, the state of this bit is revealed when the byte it refers to is the next to be read.
2	PE	**Parity Error** 0 Reset by the CPU reading this register 1 If the FIFOs are disabled, this bit is set if the received data did not have a valid parity bit. If the FIFOs are enabled, the state of this bit is revealed when the referred byte is the next to be read.
1	OE	**Overrun Error.** 0 Reset by the CPU reading this register. 1 If the FIFOs are disabled, this bit is set if the RX Buffer was not read by the CPU before new data from the RX Shift Register overwrote the previous contents. If the FIFOs are enabled, an overrun error occurs when the RX FIFO is full and the RX Shift Register becomes full. OE is set as soon as this happens. The character in the Shift Register is then overwritten, but not transferred to the FIFO.
0	DR	**Data Ready.** 0 Cleared by the CPU reading the RX Buffer or by reading all the FIFO bytes. 1 Set by the RX Buffer becoming full or by a byte being transferred into the FIFO. Modified when LCR[7] = 0.

83030018 MSR **Modem status register.** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**DCD**	**RI**	**DSR**	**CTS**	**DDCD**	**TERI**	**DDSR**	**DCTS**
Type									RU	RU	RU	RU	RU	RU	RU	RU
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	DCD	**Data Carry Detect.** When Loop = "0", this value is the complement of the NDCD input signal. When Loop = "1", this value is equal to the OUT2 bit in the Modem Control Register.
6	RI	**Ring Indicator.** When Loop = "0", this value is the complement of the NRI input signal. When Loop = "1", this value is equal to the OUT1 bit in the Modem Control Register.
5	DSR	**Data Set Ready** When Loop = "0", this value is the complement of the NDSR input signal. When Loop = "1", this value is equal to the DTR bit in the

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		Modem Control Register.
4	CTS	**Clear To Send.** When Loop = "0", this value is the complement of the NCTS input signal. When Loop = "1", this value is equal to the RTS bit in the Modem Control Register.
3	DDCD	**Delta Data Carry Detect.** 0 The state of DCD has not changed since the Modem Status Register was last read 1 Set if the state of DCD has changed since the Modem Status Register was last read.
2	TERI	**Trailing Edge Ring Indicator** 0 The NRI input does not change since this register was last read. 1 Set if the NRI input changes from "0" to "1" since this register was last read.
1	DDSR	**Delta Data Set Ready** 0 Cleared if the state of DSR has not changed since this register was last read. 1 Set if the state of DSR has changed since this register was last read.
0	DCTS	**Delta Clear To Send** 0 Cleared if the state of CTS has not changed since this register was last read. 1 Set if the state of CTS has changed since this register was last read. Note: After a reset, D4-D7 are inputs. A modem status interrupt can be cleared by writing '0' or set by writing '1' to this register. D0-D3 can be written to. Modified when LCR[7] = 0.

8303001C SCR **Scratch Register** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**SCR**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	SCR	**A register to store the counter limit for rx timeout. After reset, its value is 40.** Modified when LCR[7] = 0.

83030000 DLL **Divisor Latch (LS)** **00000001**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									DLL							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	DLL	**Note: DLL & DLM can only be updated if DLAB is set ("1").. Note too that division by 1 generates a BAUD signal that is constantly high.**

83030004 DLM Divisor Latch (MS) 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									DLM							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	DLM	**Note: DLL & DLM can only be updated if DLAB is set ("1").. Note too that division by 1 generates a BAUD signal that is constantly high.** Modified when LCR[7] = 1. The table below shows the divisor needed to generate a given baud rate from CLK inputs of 13, 26 MHz and 52 MHz. The effective clock enable generated is 16 x the required baud rate. BAUD 13MHz 26MHz 52MHz 110 7386 14773 29545 300 2708 5417 10833 1200 677 1354 2708 2400 338 677 1354 4800 169 339 677 9600 85 169 339 19200 42 85 169 38400 21 42 85 57600 14 28 56 115200 6 14 28 Table 2 Divisor needed to generate a given baud rate

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83030008 EFR Enhanced Feature Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**Auto_CTS**	**Auto_RTS**		**Enable_E**	**SW_FLOW_CONT**			
Type									RW	RW		RW	RW			
Reset									0	0		0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	Auto_CTS	**Enables hardware transmission flow control** 0 Disabled. 1 Enabled.
6	Auto_RTS	**Enables hardware reception flow control** 0 Disabled. 1 Enabled.
4	Enable_E	**Enable enhancement features.** 0 Disabled. 1 Enabled.
3:0	SW_FLOW_CONT	**Software flow control bits.** 00xx No TX Flow Control 10xx Transmit XON1/XOFF1 as flow control bytes 01xx Transmit XON2/XOFF2 as flow control bytes 11xx Transmit XON1 & XON2 and XOFF1 & XOFF2 as flow control words xx00 No RX Flow Control xx10 Receive XON1/XOFF1 as flow control bytes xx01 Receive XON2/XOFF2 as flow control bytes xx11 Receive XON1 & XON2 and XOFF1 & XOFF2 as flow control words NOTE: Only when LCR=BF'h

83030010 XON1 software flow control on 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**XON1**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	XON1	**valid only when LCR=BFh.**

83030014 XON2 software flow control on 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									XON2							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	XON2	**valid only when LCR=BFh.**

83030018 XOFF1 software flow control off 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									XOFF1							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	XOFF1	**valid only when LCR=BFh.**

8303001C XOFF2 software flow control off 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Rese																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**XOFF2**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	XOFF2	**valid only when LCR=BFh.**

83030024 HIGHSPEED HIGH SPEED UART 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															**SPEED**	
Type															RW	
Reset															0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1:0	SPEED	**SPEED UART sample counter base** 0 based on 16*baud_pulse, baud_rate = system clock frequency/16/{DLM, DLL} 1 based on 8*baud_pulse, baud_rate = system clock frequency/8/{DLM, DLL} 2 based on 4*baud_pulse, baud_rate = system clock frequency/4/{DLM, DLL} 3 based on sampe_count * baud_pulse, baud_rate = system clock frequency / sampe_count When HIGHSPEED=3, the value (A * B) means ({DLM, DLL} * SAMPLE_COUNT). When the Baudrate is more than 115200, it will be more accurate if we set HIGHSPEED=3. The table below shows the divisor needed to generate a given baud rate from CLK inputs of 13M Hz based on different HIGHSPEED value. BAUD HIGHSPEED = 0 HIGHSPEED = 1 HIGHSPEED = 2 HIGHSPEED = 3 110 7386 14773 29545 7386 * 16 300 2708 7386 14773 2708 * 16 1200 677 2708 7386 677 * 16 2400 338 677 2708 338 * 16 4800 169 338 677 169 * 16 9600 85 169 338 85 * 16 19200 42 85 169 9 * 75 38400 21 42 85 13 * 26 57600 14 21 42 8 * 28

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		115200 7 14 21 4 * 28 230400 * 7 14 2 * 28 460800 * * 7 1 * 28 921600 * * * 1 * 14 Table 3 Divisor needed to generate a given baud rate from 13MHz based on different HIGHSPEED value The table below shows the divisor needed to generate a given baud rate from CLK inputs of 26 MHz based on different HIGHSPEED value. BAUD HIGHSPEED = 0 HIGHSPEED = 1 HIGHSPEED = 2 HIGHSPEED = 3 110 14773 29545 59091 7386 * 32 300 5417 14773 29545 2708 * 32 1200 1354 5417 14773 677 * 32 2400 677 1354 5417 338 * 32 4800 339 677 1354 169 * 32 9600 169 339 667 85 * 32 19200 85 169 339 18 * 75 38400 42 85 169 26 * 26 57600 28 42 85 16 * 28 115200 14 28 42 8 * 28 230400 7 14 28 4 * 28 460800 * 7 14 2 * 28 921600 * * 7 1 * 28 Table 4 Divisor needed to generate a given baud rate from 26 MHz based on different HIGHSPEED value The table below shows the divisor needed to generate a given baud rate from CLK inputs of 52MHz based on different HIGHSPEED value. BAUD HIGHSPEED = 0 HIGHSPEED = 1 HIGHSPEED = 2 HIGHSPEED = 3 110 29545 59091 118182 14773 * 32 300 10833 29545 59091 5417 * 32 1200 2708 10833 29545 1354 * 32 2400 1354 2708 10833 667 * 32 4800 677 1354 2708 339 * 32 9600 339 677 1354 169 * 32 19200 169 339 677 36 * 75 38400 85 169 339 52 * 26 57600 56 85 169 32 * 28 115200 28 56 85 16 * 28 230400 14 28 56 8 * 28 460800 7 14 28 4 * 28 921600 * 7 14 2 * 28 Table 5 Divisor needed to generate a given baud rate from 52 MHz based on different HIGHSPEED value

83030028 SAMPLE_COUNT sample count 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Nam									SAMPLE_COUNT							

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e																
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	SAMPLE_COUNT	**When HIGHSPEED=3, the sample_count is the threshold value for UART sample counter (sample_num).** Count from 0 to sample_count.

8303002C SAMPLE_POINT sample point 000000FF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**SAMPLE_POINT**							
Type									RW							
Reset									1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	SAMPLE_POINT	**When HIGHSPEED=3, UART gets the input data when sample_count=sample_num.** e.g. system clock = 13MHz, 921600 = 13000000 / 14 sample_count = 14-1=13 and sample point = 14/2-2 (sample the central point to decrease the inaccuracy) The SAMPLE_POINT is usually (=(SAMPLE_COUNT+1)/2-2). The -2 comes from 1 cycle: IDLE->START state and the other cycle: counter start from 0.

83030034 rate_fix Rate Fix Address 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																**rate_fix**
Type																RW
Reset																0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	rate_fix	**When you set "rate_fix"(34H[0]), you can transmit and receive data only if the input f16m_en is enable.**

8303003C GUARD Guard time added register 0000000F

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name												GUARD_EN	GUARD_CNT			
Type												RW	RW			
Reset												0	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
4	GUARD_EN	**Guard interval count value. Guard interval = (1/(system clock / div_step / div)) * GUARD_CNT.**
3:0	GUARD_CNT	**Guard interval add enable signal.** 0 No guard interval added. 1 Add guard interval after stop bit.

83030040 ESCAPE_DAT Escape character register 000000FF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									ESCAPE_DAT							
Type									WO							
Reset									1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	ESCAPE_DAT	**Escape character added before software flow control data and escape character, i.e. if tx data is xon (31h), with esc_en =1, uart transmits data as esc + CEh (~xon).**

83030044 ESCAPE_EN Escape enable register 00000000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																ESC_EN
Type																RW
Reset																0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	ESC_EN	**Add escape character in transmitter and remove escape character in receiver by UART.** 0 Do not deal with the escape character. 1 Add escape character in transmitter and remove escape character in receiver.

83030048 SLEEP_EN Sleep enable register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																SLEEP_EN
Type																RW
Reset																0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	SLEEP_EN	**For sleep mode issue** 0 Do not deal with sleep mode indicate signal 1 To activate hardware flow control or software control according to software initial setting when chip enters sleep mode. Releasing hardware flow when chip wakes up; but for software control, uart sends xon when awaken and when FIFO does not reach threshold level.

8303004C VFIFO_EN Virtual FIFO enable register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																**DMA_VFIFO_EN**
Type																RW
Reset																0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	DMA_VFIFO_EN	**Virtual FIFO mechanism enable signal.** 0 Disable VFIFO mode. 1 Enable VFIFO mode. When virtual mode is enabled, the flow control is based on the DMA threshold, and generates a timeout interrupt for DMA.

83030050 RXTRIG Rx Trigger Address 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name												**RXTRIG**				
Type												RW				
Reset												0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
4:0	RXTRIG	**When (rtm,rtl)=2'b11, The Rx FIFO threshold will be Rxtrig.**

83030054 FRACDIV_L Fractional Divider LSB Address 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**FRACDIV_L**							

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	FRACDIV_L	**Add sampling count (+1) from state data7 to state data0, in order to contribute fractional divisor.**

83030058 FRACDIV_M Fractional Divider MSB Address 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															**FRACDIV_M**	
Type															RW	
Reset															0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1:0	FRACDIV_M	**Add sampling count in state stop and state parity, in order to contribute fractional divisor.**

8303005C FCR_RD FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**RFTL**		**TFTL**		**DMA1**			**FIFOE**
Type									RO		RO		RO			RO
Reset									0	0	0	0	0			0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:6	RFTL	**Read out UARTn_FCR register.**
5:4	TFTL	**Read out UARTn_FCR register.**
3	DMA1	**Read out UARTn_FCR register.**
0	FIFOE	**Read out UARTn_FCR register.**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83030060 tx_active_en TX Active Enable Address 00000003

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															TX_OE_EN	TX_PU_EN
Type															RW	RW
Reset															1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1	TX_OE_EN	**Enable UART_TX_OE switching function. TX_OE is to control UART_TX output enable.**
0	TX_PU_EN	**Enable UART_TX_PU switching function. TX_PU is to control UART_TX pull up enable.**

83030068 RX_OFFSET RX OFFSET 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name											RX_OFFSET					
Type											RU					
Reset											0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
5:0	RX_OFFSET	**Data length in RX FIFO**

8303006C TX_OFFSET TX OFFSET 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Nam												TX_OFFSET				

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e																
Type												RU				
Rese t												0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
4:0	TX_OFFSET	**Data length in TX FIFO**

2.5.2.4.2 UART1

Module name: uart1 Base address: (+83040000h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
83040000	**RBR**	32	**RX Buffer Register**
83040000	**THR**	32	**TX Holding Register**
83040004	**IER**	32	**Interrupt Enable Register**
83040008	**IIR**	32	**Interrupt Identification Register**
83040008	**FCR**	32	**FIFO Control Register**
8304000C	**LCR**	32	**Line Control Register.**
83040010	**MCR**	32	**Modem Control Register.**
83040014	**LSR**	32	**Line Status Register.**
83040018	**MSR**	32	**Modem status register.**
8304001C	**SCR**	32	**Scratch Register**
83040000	**DLL**	32	**Divisor Latch (LS)**
83040004	**DLM**	32	**Divisor Latch (MS)**
83040008	**EFR**	32	**Enhanced Feature Register**
83040010	**XON1**	32	**software flow control on 1**
83040014	**XON2**	32	**software flow control on 2**
83040018	**XOFF1**	32	**software flow control off 1**
8304001C	**XOFF2**	32	**software flow control off 2**
83040024	**HIGHSPEED**	32	**HIGH SPEED UART**
83040028	**SAMPLE_COUNT**	32	**sample count**
8304002C	**SAMPLE_POINT**	32	**sample point**
83040034	**rate_fix**	32	**Rate Fix Address**
8304003C	**GUARD**	32	**Guard time added register**
83040040	**ESCAPE_DAT**	32	**Escape character register**
83040044	**ESCAPE_EN**	32	**Escape enable register**
83040048	**SLEEP_EN**	32	**Sleep enable register**
8304004C	**VFIFO_EN**	32	**Virtual FIFO enable register**
83040050	**RXTRIG**	32	**Rx Trigger Address**
83040054	**FRACDIV_L**	32	**Fractional Divider LSB Address**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
83040058	**FRACDIV_M**	32	**Fractional Divider MSB Address**
8304005C	**FCR_RD**	32	**FIFO Control Register**
83040060	**tx_active_en**	32	**TX Active Enable Address**
83040068	**RX_OFFSET**	32	**RX OFFSET**
8304006C	**TX_OFFSET**	32	**TX OFFSET**

83040000 RBR RX Buffer Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**RBR**							
Type									RU							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RBR	**RX Buffer Register. Read-only register. The received data can be read by accessing this register.** Modified when LCR[7] = 0.

83040000 THR TX Holding Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**THR**							
Type									WO							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	THR	**TX Holding Register. Write-only register. The data to be transmitted is written to this register, and then sent to the PC via serial communication.** Modified when LCR[7] = 0.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description

83040004 IER **Interrupt Enable Register** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									CTSI	RTSI	XOFFI		EDSSI	ELSI	ETBEI	ERBFI
Type									RW	RW	RW		RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset									0	0	0		0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	CTSI	**By storing a '1' to a specific bit position, the interrupt associated with that bit is enabled. Otherwise, the interrupt is disabled.** IER[3:0] are modified when LCR[7] = 0. IER[7:4] are modified when LCR[7] = 0 & EFR[4] = 1 Masks an interrupt that is generated when a rising edge is detected on the CTS modem control line. Note: This interrupt is only enabled when hardware flow control is enabled. 0 Unmask an interrupt that is generated when a rising edge is detected on the CTS modem control line. 1 Mask an interrupt that is generated when a rising edge is detected on the CTS modem control line.
6	RTSI	**Masks an interrupt that is generated when a rising edge is detected on the RTS modem control line.** Note: This interrupt is only enabled when hardware flow control is enabled. 0 Unmask an interrupt that is generated when a rising edge is detected on the RTS modem control line. 1 Mask an interrupt that is generated when a rising edge is detected on the RTS modem control line.
5	XOFFI	**Masks an interrupt that is generated when an XOFF character is received.** Note: This interrupt is only enabled when software flow control is enabled. 0 Unmask an interrupt that is generated when an XOFF character is received. 1 Mask an interrupt that is generated when an XOFF character is received.
3	EDSSI	**When set ("1"), an interrupt is generated if DDCD, TERI, DDSR or DCTS (MSR[4:1]) becomes set.** 0 No interrupt is generated if DDCD, TERI, DDSR or DCTS (MSR[4:1]) becomes set. 1 An interrupt is generated if DDCD, TERI, DDSR or DCTS (MSR[4:1]) becomes set.
2	ELSI	**When set ("1"), an interrupt is generated if BI, FE, PE or OE (LSR[4:1]) becomes set.** 0 No interrupt is generated if BI, FE, PE or OE (LSR[4:1]) becomes

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		set. 1 An interrupt is generated if BI, FE, PE or OE (LSR[4:1]) becomes set.
1	ETBEI	**When set ("1"), an interrupt is generated if the TX Holding Register is empty or the contents of the TX FIFO** have been reduced to its Trigger Level. 0 No interrupt is generated if the TX Holding Register is empty or the contents of the TX FIFO have been reduced to its Trigger Level. 1 An interrupt is generated if the TX Holding Register is empty or the contents of the TX FIFO have been reduced to its Trigger Level
0	ERBFI	**When set ("1"), an interrupt is generated if the RX Buffer contains data.** 0 No interrupt is generated if the RX Buffer contains data. 1 An interrupt is generated if the RX Buffer contains data.

83040008 IIR Interrupt Identification Register 00000001

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**FIFOE**		**IIR_ID**					
Type									RO		RO					
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:6	FIFOE	**fifo enable**
5:0	IIR_ID	**Identify if there are pending interrupts; ID4 and ID3 are presented only when EFR[4] = 1.** The following table gives the IIR[5:0] codes associated with the possible interrupts: IIR[5:0] Priority Level Interrupt Source 000001 - No interrupt pending 000110 1 Line Status Interrupt BI, FE, PE or OE set in LSR 000100 2 RX Data Received RX Data received or RX Trigger Level reached. 001100 2 RX Data Timeout Timeout on character in RX FIFO. 000010 3 TX Holding Register Empty TX Holding Register empty or TX FIFO Trigger Level reached. 000000 4 Modem Status change DDCD, TERI, DDSR or DCTS set in MSR 010000 5 Software Flow Control XOFF Character received 100000 6 Hardware Flow Control CTS or RTS Rising Edge Table 1 The IIR[5:0] codes associated with the possible interrupts Line Status Interrupt: A RX Line Status Interrupt (IIR[5:0`] == 000110b) is generated if ELSI (IER[2]) is set and any of BI, FE, PE

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		or OE (LSR[4:1]) becomes set. The interrupt is cleared by reading the Line Status Register. RX Data Received Interrupt: A RX Received interrupt (IER[5:0] == 000100b) is generated if EFRBI (IER[0]) is set and either RX Data is placed in the RX Buffer Register or the RX Trigger Level is reached. The interrupt is cleared by reading the RX Buffer Register or the RX FIFO (if enabled). RX Data Timeout Interrupt: When virtual FIFO mode is disabled, RX Data Timeout Interrupt is generated if all of the following apply: 1. FIFO contains at least one character; 2. The most recent character was received longer than four character periods ago (including all start, parity and stop bits); 3. The most recent CPU read of the FIFO was longer than four character periods ago. The timeout timer is restarted on receipt of a new byte from the RX Shift Register, or on a CPU read from the RX FIFO. The RX Data Timeout Interrupt is enabled by setting EFRBI (IER[0]) to 1, and is cleared by reading RX FIFO. When virtual FIFO mode is enabled, RX Data Timeout Interrupt is generated if all of the following apply: 1. FIFO is non-empty; 2. The most recent character was received longer than SCR * symbol periods ago; 3. The most recent CPU read of the FIFO was longer than SCR * symbol periods ago. The timeout timer is restarted on receipt of a new byte from the RX Shift Register. RX Holding Register Empty Interrupt: A TX Holding Register Empty Interrupt (IIR[5:0] = 000010b) is generated if ETRBI (IER[1]) is set and either the TX Holding Register or, if FIFOs are enabled, the TX FIFO becomes empty. The interrupt is cleared by writing to the TX Holding Register or TX FIFO if FIFO enabled. Modem Status Change Interrupt: A Modem Status Change Interrupt (IIR[5:0] = 000000b) is generated if EDSSI (IER[3]) is set and either DDCD, TERI, DDSR or DCTS (MSR[3:0]) becomes set. The interrupt is cleared by reading the Modem Status Register. Software Flow Control Interrupt: A Software Flow Control Interrupt (IIR[5:0] = 010000b) is generated if Software Flow Control is enabled and XOFFI (IER[5]) becomes set, indicating that an XOFF character has been received. The interrupt is cleared by reading the Interrupt Identification Register. Hardware Flow Control Interrupt: A Hardware Flow Control Interrupt (IER[5:0] = 100000b) is generated if Hardware Flow Control is enabled and either RTSI (IER[6]) or CTSI (IER[7]) becomes set indicating that a rising edge has been detected on either the RTS/CTS Modem Control line. The interrupt is cleared by reading the Interrupt Identification Register.

83040008 FCR **FIFO Control Register** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									RFTL		TFTL		DMA1	CLRT	CLRR	FIFOE
Type									WO		WO		WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:6	RFTL	**RX FIFO trigger threshold** 0 1 1 6 2 12 3 RXTRIG
5:4	TFTL	**TX FIFO trigger threshold** 0 1 1 4 2 8 3 14 (FIFOSIZE - 2)
3	DMA1	**This bit determines the DMA mode, which the TXRDY and RXRDY pins support. TXRDY and RXRDY act to support single-byte transfers between the UART and memory (DMA mode 0) or multiple byte transfers (DMA mode1). Note that this bit has no effect unless the FIFOE bit is set as well.** 0 The device operates in DMA Mode 0. 1 The device operates in DMA Mode 1. TXRDY - mode0: Goes active (low) when TX FIFO is not full. Becomes inactive when the TX FIFO is full. TXRDY - mode1: Goes active (low) when the TX FIFO or the TX Holding Register is empty. Becomes inactive when a byte is written to the Transmit channel. RXRDY - mode0: Becomes active (low) when at least one character is in the RX FIFO or the RX Buffer Register is full. Becomes inactive when there are no more characters in the RX FIFO or RX Buffer register. RXRDY - mode1: Becomes active (low) when the RX FIFO Trigger Level is reached or an RX FIFO Character Timeout occurs. Goes inactive when the RX FIFO is empty.
2	CLRT	**Clear Transmit FIFO. This bit is self-clearing.** 0 Leave TX FIFO intact. 1 Clear all the bytes in the TX FIFO.
1	CLRR	**Clear Receive FIFO. This bit is self-clearing.** 0 Leave RX FIFO intact. 1 Clear all the bytes in the RX FIFO.
0	FIFOE	**FIFO Enabled. This bit must be set to 1 for any of the other bits in the registers to have any effect.** 0 Disable both the RX and TX FIFOs. 1 Enable both the RX and TX FIFOs. FCR is used to control the trigger levels of the FIFOs, or flush the FIFOs. FCR[7:6] is modified when LCR != BFh FCR[5:4] is modified when LCR != BFh & EFR[4] = 1 FCR[4:0] is modified when LCR != BFh

8304000C <u>LCR</u> Line Control Register. 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**DLAB**	**SB**	**SP**	**EPS**	**PEN**	**STB**	**WLS**	
Type									RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	DLAB	**Divisor Latch Access Bit.** 0 The RX and TX Registers are read/written at Address 0 and the IER register is read/written at Address 4. 1 The Divisor Latch LS is read/written at Address 0 and the Divisor Latch MS is read/written at Address 4.
6	SB	**Set Break** 0 No effect 1 SOUT signal is forced into the "0" state.
5	SP	**Stick Parity** 0 No effect. 1 The Parity bit is forced into a defined state, depending on the states of EPS and PEN: If EPS=1 & PEN=1, the Parity bit is set and checked = 0. If EPS=0 & PEN=1, the Parity bit is set and checked = 1.
4	EPS	**Even Parity Select** 0 When EPS=0, an odd number of ones is sent and checked. 1 When EPS=1, an even number of ones is sent and checked.
3	PEN	**Parity Enable** 0 The Parity is neither transmitted nor checked. 1 The Parity is transmitted and checked.
2	STB	**Number of STOP bits** 0 One STOP bit is always added. 1 Two STOP bits are added after each character is sent; unless the character length is 5 when 1 STOP bit is added.
1:0	WLS	**Word Length Select.** 0 5 bits 1 6 bits 2 7 bits 3 8 bits Determines characteristics of serial communication signals. Modified when LCR[7] = 0.

83040010 MCR **Modem Control Register.** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**XOFF**			**DCM_**	**OUT2**	**OUT1**	**RTS**	**DTR**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

									Status			**EN**				
Type									RO			RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset									0			0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	XOFF Status	**This is a read-only bit.** 0 When an XON character is received. 1 When an XOFF character is received.
4	DCM_EN	**UART DCM function enable bit** 0 UART DCM is disabled. 1 UART DCM is enabled.
3	OUT2	**Controls the state of the output NOUT2, even in loop mode.** 0 NOUT2=1. 1 NOUT2=0.
2	OUT1	**Controls the state of the output NOUT1, even in loop mode.** 0 NOUT1=1. 1 NOUT1=0.
1	RTS	**Controls the state of the output NRTS, even in loop mode.** 0 NRTS=1. 1 NRTS=0.
0	DTR	**Control the state of the output NDTR, even in loop mode.** 0 NDTR=1. 1 NDTR=0. Control interface signals of the UART. MCR[4:0] are modified when LCR[7] = 0, MCR[7:6] are modified when LCR[7] = 0 & EFR[4] = 1.

83040014 LSR Line Status Register. 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**FIFOERR**	**TEMT**	**THRE**	**BI**	**FE**	**PE**	**OE**	**DR**
Type									RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	FIFOERR	**RX FIFO Error Indicator.** 0 No PE, FE, BI set in the RX FIFO. 1 Set to 1 when there is at least one PE, FE or BI in the RX FIFO.
6	TEMT	**TX Holding Register (or TX FIFO) and the TX Shift Register are empty.** 0 Empty conditions below are not met. 1 If FIFOs are enabled, the bit is set whenever the TX FIFO and the

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		TX Shift Register are empty. If FIFOs are disabled, the bit is set whenever TX Holding Register and TX Shift Register are empty.
5	THRE	**Indicates if there is room for TX Holding Register or TX FIFO is reduced to its Trigger Level.** 0 Reset whenever the contents of the TX FIFO are more than its Trigger Level (FIFOs are enabled), or whenever TX Holding Register is not empty(FIFOs are disabled). 1 Set whenever the contents of the TX FIFO are reduced to its Trigger Level (FIFOs are enabled), or whenever TX Holding Register is empty and ready to accept new data (FIFOs are disabled).
4	BI	**Break Interrupt.** 0 Reset by the CPU reading this register 1 If the FIFOs are disabled, this bit is set whenever the SIN is held in the 0 state for more than one transmission time (START bit + DATA bits + PARITY + STOP bits). If the FIFOs are enabled, this error is associated with a corresponding character in the FIFO and is flagged when this byte is at the top of the FIFO. When a break occurs, only one zero character is loaded into the FIFO: the next character transfer is enabled when SIN goes into the marking state and receives the next valid start bit.
3	FE	**Framing Error.** 0 Reset by the CPU reading this register 1 If the FIFOs are disabled, this bit is set if the received data did not have a valid STOP bit. If the FIFOs are enabled, the state of this bit is revealed when the byte it refers to is the next to be read.
2	PE	**Parity Error** 0 Reset by the CPU reading this register 1 If the FIFOs are disabled, this bit is set if the received data did not have a valid parity bit. If the FIFOs are enabled, the state of this bit is revealed when the referred byte is the next to be read.
1	OE	**Overrun Error.** 0 Reset by the CPU reading this register. 1 If the FIFOs are disabled, this bit is set if the RX Buffer was not read by the CPU before new data from the RX Shift Register overwrote the previous contents. If the FIFOs are enabled, an overrun error occurs when the RX FIFO is full and the RX Shift Register becomes full. OE is set as soon as this happens. The character in the Shift Register is then overwritten, but not transferred to the FIFO.
0	DR	**Data Ready.** 0 Cleared by the CPU reading the RX Buffer or by reading all the FIFO bytes. 1 Set by the RX Buffer becoming full or by a byte being transferred into the FIFO. Modified when LCR[7] = 0.

83040018 MSR **Modem status register.** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name									DCD	RI	DSR	CTS	DDCD	TERI	DDSR	DCTS
Type									RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	DCD	**Data Carry Detect.** When Loop = "0", this value is the complement of the NDCD input signal. When Loop = "1", this value is equal to the OUT2 bit in the Modem Control Register.
6	RI	**Ring Indicator.** When Loop = "0", this value is the complement of the NRI input signal. When Loop = "1", this value is equal to the OUT1 bit in the Modem Control Register.
5	DSR	**Data Set Ready** When Loop = "0", this value is the complement of the NDSR input signal. When Loop = "1", this value is equal to the DTR bit in the Modem Control Register.
4	CTS	**Clear To Send.** When Loop = "0", this value is the complement of the NCTS input signal. When Loop = "1", this value is equal to the RTS bit in the Modem Control Register.
3	DDCD	**Delta Data Carry Detect.** 0 The state of DCD has not changed since the Modem Status Register was last read 1 Set if the state of DCD has changed since the Modem Status Register was last read.
2	TERI	**Trailing Edge Ring Indicator** 0 The NRI input does not change since this register was last read. 1 Set if the NRI input changes from "0" to "1" since this register was last read.
1	DDSR	**Delta Data Set Ready** 0 Cleared if the state of DSR has not changed since this register was last read. 1 Set if the state of DSR has changed since this register was last read.
0	DCTS	**Delta Clear To Send** 0 Cleared if the state of CTS has not changed since this register was last read. 1 Set if the state of CTS has changed since this register was last read. Note: After a reset, D4-D7 are inputs. A modem status interrupt can be cleared by writing '0' or set by writing '1' to this register. D0-D3 can be written to. Modified when LCR[7] = 0.

8304001C SCR **Scratch Register** **00000028**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**SCR**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	SCR	**A register to store the counter limit for rx timeout. After reset, its value is 40.** Modified when LCR[7] = 0.

83040000 DLL Divisor Latch (LS) 00000001

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**DLL**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	DLL	**Note: DLL & DLM can only be updated if DLAB is set ("1").. Note too that division by 1 generates a BAUD signal that is constantly high.**

83040004 DLM Divisor Latch (MS) 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**DLM**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	DLM	**Note: DLL & DLM can only be updated if DLAB is set ("1").. Note too that division by 1 generates a BAUD signal that is constantly high.** Modified when LCR[7] = 1. The table below shows the divisor needed to generate a given baud rate from CLK inputs of 13, 26 MHz and 52 MHz. The effective clock enable generated is 16 x the required baud rate. BAUD 13MHz 26MHz 52MHz 110 7386 14773 29545 300 2708 5417 10833 1200 677 1354 2708 2400 338 677 1354 4800 169 339 677 9600 85 169 339 19200 42 85 169 38400 21 42 85 57600 14 28 56 115200 6 14 28 Table 2 Divisor needed to generate a given baud rate

83040008 EFR **Enhanced Feature Register** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**Auto CTS**	**Auto RTS**		**Enable-E**	**SW FLOW CONT**			
Type									RW	RW		RW	RW			
Reset									0	0		0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	Auto CTS	**Enables hardware transmission flow control** 0 Disabled. 1 Enabled.
6	Auto RTS	**Enables hardware reception flow control** 0 Disabled. 1 Enabled.
4	Enable-E	**Enable enhancement features.** 0 Disabled. 1 Enabled.
3:0	SW FLOW CONT	**Software flow control bits.** 00xx No TX Flow Control 10xx Transmit XON1/XOFF1 as flow control bytes 01xx Transmit XON2/XOFF2 as flow control bytes 11xx Transmit XON1 & XON2 and XOFF1 & XOFF2 as flow control words xx00 No RX Flow Control xx10 Receive XON1/XOFF1 as flow control bytes xx01 Receive XON2/XOFF2 as flow control bytes

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		xx11 Receive XON1 & XON2 and XOFF1 & XOFF2 as flow control words NOTE: Only when LCR=BF'h

83040010 XON1 software flow control on 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									XON1							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	XON1	**valid only when LCR=BFh.**

83040014 XON2 software flow control on 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									XON2							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	XON2	**valid only when LCR=BFh.**

83040018 XOFF1 software flow control off 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Rese																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**XOFF1**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	XOFF1	**valid only when LCR=BFh.**

8304001C XOFF2 software flow control off 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**XOFF2**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	XOFF2	**valid only when LCR=BFh.**

83040024 HIGHSPEED HIGH SPEED UART 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															**SPEED**	
Type															RW	
Reset															0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1:0	SPEED	**SPEED UART sample counter base** 0 based on 16*baud_pulse, baud_rate = system clock frequency/16/{DLH, DLL} 1 based on 8*baud_pulse, baud_rate = system clock

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		frequency/8/{DLH, DLL} 2 based on 4*baud_pulse, baud_rate = system clock frequency/4/{DLH, DLL} 3 based on sampe_count * baud_pulse, baud_rate = system clock frequency / sampe_count When HIGHSPEED=3, the value (A * B) means ({DLM, DLL} * SAMPLE_COUNT). When the Baudrate is more than 115200, it will be more accurate if we set HIGHSPEED=3. The table below shows the divisor needed to generate a given baud rate from CLK inputs of 13M Hz based on different HIGHSPEED value. BAUD HIGHSPEED = 0 HIGHSPEED = 1 HIGHSPEED = 2 HIGHSPEED = 3 110 7386 14773 29545 7386 * 16 300 2708 7386 14773 2708 * 16 1200 677 2708 7386 677 * 16 2400 338 677 2708 338 * 16 4800 169 338 677 169 * 16 9600 85 169 338 85 * 16 19200 42 85 169 9 * 75 38400 21 42 85 13 * 26 57600 14 21 42 8 * 28 115200 7 14 21 4 * 28 230400 * 7 14 2 * 28 460800 * * 7 1 * 28 921600 * * * 1 * 14 Table 3 Divisor needed to generate a given baud rate from 13MHz based on different HIGHSPEED value The table below shows the divisor needed to generate a given baud rate from CLK inputs of 26 MHz based on different HIGHSPEED value. BAUD HIGHSPEED = 0 HIGHSPEED = 1 HIGHSPEED = 2 HIGHSPEED = 3 110 14773 29545 59091 7386 * 32 300 5417 14773 29545 2708 * 32 1200 1354 5417 14773 677 * 32 2400 677 1354 5417 338 * 32 4800 339 677 1354 169 * 32 9600 169 339 667 85 * 32 19200 85 169 339 18 * 75 38400 42 85 169 26 * 26 57600 28 42 85 16 * 28 115200 14 28 42 8 * 28 230400 7 14 28 4 * 28 460800 * 7 14 2 * 28 921600 * * 7 1 * 28 Table 4 Divisor needed to generate a given baud rate from 26 MHz based on different HIGHSPEED value The table below shows the divisor needed to generate a given baud rate from CLK inputs of 52MHz based on different HIGHSPEED value. BAUD HIGHSPEED = 0 HIGHSPEED = 1 HIGHSPEED = 2 HIGHSPEED = 3 110 29545 59091 118182 14773 * 32 300 10833 29545 59091 5417 * 32 1200 2708 10833 29545 1354 * 32 2400 1354 2708 10833 667 * 32 4800 677 1354 2708 339 * 32 9600 339 677 1354 169 * 32

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		19200 169 339 677 36 * 75 38400 85 169 339 52 * 26 57600 56 85 169 32 * 28 115200 28 56 85 16 * 28 230400 14 28 56 8 * 28 460800 7 14 28 4 * 28 921600 * 7 14 2 * 28 Table 5 Divisor needed to generate a given baud rate from 52 MHz based on different HIGHSPEED value

83040028 SAMPLE_COUNT sample count 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									SAMPLE_COUNT							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	SAMPLE_COUNT	**When HIGHSPEED=3, the sample_count is the threshold value for UART sample counter (sample_num).** Count from 0 to sample_count.

8304002C SAMPLE_POINT sample point 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									SAMPLE_POINT							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	SAMPLE_POINT	**When HIGHSPEED=3, UART gets the input data when sample_count=sample_num.** e.g. system clock = 13MHz, 921600 = 13000000 / 14 sample_count = 14-1=13 and sample point = 14/2-2 (sample the

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		central point to decrease the inaccuracy) The SAMPLE_POINT is usually (=(SAMPLE_COUNT+1)/2-2). The -2 comes from 1 cycle: IDLE->START state and the other cycle: counter start from 0.

83040034 rate_fix Rate Fix Address 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																rate_fix
Type																RW
Reset																0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	rate_fix	**When you set "rate_fix"(34H[0]), you can transmit and receive data only if the input f16m_en is enable.**

8304003C GUARD Guard time added register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name												GUARD_EN	GUARD_CNT			
Type												RW	RW			
Reset												0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
4	GUARD_EN	**Guard interval count value. Guard interval = (1/(system clock / div_step / div)) * GUARD_CNT.**
3:0	GUARD_CNT	**Guard interval add enable signal.** 0 No guard interval added. 1 Add guard interval after stop bit.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83040040 ESCAPE_DAT Escape character register 000000FF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									ESCAPE_DAT							
Type									WO							
Reset									1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	ESCAPE_DAT	**Escape character added before software flow control data and escape character, i.e. if tx data is xon (31h), with esc_en =1, uart transmits data as esc + CEh (~xon).**

83040044 ESCAPE_EN Escape enable register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																ESC_EN
Type																RW
Reset																0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	ESC_EN	**Add escape character in transmitter and remove escape character in receiver by UART.** 0 Do not deal with the escape character. 1 Add escape character in transmitter and remove escape character in receiver.

83040048 SLEEP_EN Sleep enable register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																SLEEP_EN
Type																RW
Reset																0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	SLEEP_EN	**For sleep mode issue** 0 Do not deal with sleep mode indicate signal 1 To activate hardware flow control or software control according to software initial setting when chip enters sleep mode. Releasing hardware flow when chip wakes up; but for software control, uart sends xon when awaken and when FIFO does not reach threshold level.

8304004C VFIFO_EN Virtual FIFO enable register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	**15**	**14**	**13**	**12**	**11**	**10**	**9**	**8**	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**0**
Name									RX_TIME_EN_RX							VFIFO_EN
Type									RW							RW
Reset									0							0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	RX_TIME_EN_RX	**data time stamp enable signal** 0 Disable to record RX time stamp 1 Enable to record RX time stamp
0	VFIFO_EN	**Virtual FIFO mechanism enable signal.** 0 Disable VFIFO mode. 1 Enable VFIFO mode. When virtual mode is enabled, the flow control is based on the DMA threshold, and generates a timeout interrupt for DMA.

83040050 RXTRIG Rx Trigger Address 00000006

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name													**RXTRIG**			
Type													RW			
Reset													0	1	1	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
3:0	RXTRIG	**When (rtm,rtl)=2'b11, The Rx FIFO threshold will be Rxtrig.**

83040054 FRACDIV_L Fractional Divider LSB Address 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**FRACDIV_L**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	FRACDIV_L	**Add sampling count (+1) from state data7 to state data0, in order to contribute fractional divisor.**

83040058 FRACDIV_M Fractional Divider MSB Address 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															**FRACDIV_M**	
Type															RW	
Reset															0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1:0	FRACDIV_M	**Add sampling count in state stop and state parity, in order**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		to contribute fractional divisor.

8304005C FCR_RD FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									RFTL		TFTL		DMA1			FIFOE
Type									RO		RO		RO			RO
Reset									0	0	0	0	0			0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:6	RFTL	**Read out UARTn_FCR register.**
5:4	TFTL	**Read out UARTn_FCR register.**
3	DMA1	**Read out UARTn_FCR register.**
0	FIFOE	**Read out UARTn_FCR register.**

83040060 tx_active_en TX Active Enable Address 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															TX_OE_EN	TX_PU_EN
Type															RW	RW
Reset															0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1	TX_OE_EN	**Enable UART_TX_OE switching function. TX_OE is to control UART_TX output enable.**
0	TX_PU_EN	**Enable UART_TX_PU switching function. TX_PU is to control UART_TX pull up enable.**

83040068 RX_OFFSET RX OFFSET 00000000

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name											RX_OFFSET					
Type											RO					
Reset											0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
5:0	RX_OFFSET	**Data length in RX FIFO**

8304006C TX_OFFSET TX OFFSET 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name												TX_OFFSET				
Type												RO				
Reset												0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
4:0	TX_OFFSET	**Data length in TX FIFO**

2.5.3 I2C Serial Interface

2.5.3.1 General Description

MT76X7 features two I2C serial interface master controllers. The two signals of I2C channel 0 are I2C0_CLK and I2C0_DATA.

- I2C0_CLK is a clock signal that is driven by the master.
- I2C0_DATA is a bi-directional data signal that can be driven by either the master or the slave. It supports the clock rate of 50, 100, 200, and 400 KHz.
- I2C channel 1 supports the same feature as channel 0.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.5.3.1.1 Function

The I2C module operates with XTAL clock and can support up to 400 kHz I2C protocol. This module can be used as I2C master, not slave, and has two different modes, which are Normal and General mode.

There is a FIFO for both TX and RX direction in this I2C module. During the TX transaction, data is pushed into the TX FIFO; and during the RX transaction, data is popped from the RX FIFO. The block diagram of the I2C module is shown in Figure 2-43.

In Normal mode, I2C transfer consists of one packet only. For TX, there is no need to specify the length of transfer. I2C ends when TX FIFO is empty. For RX, it is required to specify the length of transfer in advance.

In General mode, I2C transfer can support up to 3 consecutive packet transfers. The length and the direction of each packet can be specified separately. Such behavior can be used to perform I2C combined format transfer.

The data transfer between TX/RX FIFO and the memory can be performed by CM4 or GDMA. It is defined as Direct mode if CM4 is used for the data transfer, and is defined as DMA mode if GDMA is used instead. In Direct mode, CM4 keeps pushing/popping the data into/from the TX/RX FIFO during the I2C transaction. While in DMA mode, GDMA will handle the work after CM4 enables both I2C and GDMA properly.

It is worth noticing that the depth of both TX and RX FIFO is 8, and overflow/underflow is not allowed during the transaction. If DMA mode is used, a hardware handshaking between I2C and GDMA is applied to ensure the correctness. However, if Direct mode is used, the software program is responsible to manage the usage of TX/RX FIFO.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. (“MediaTek”) and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

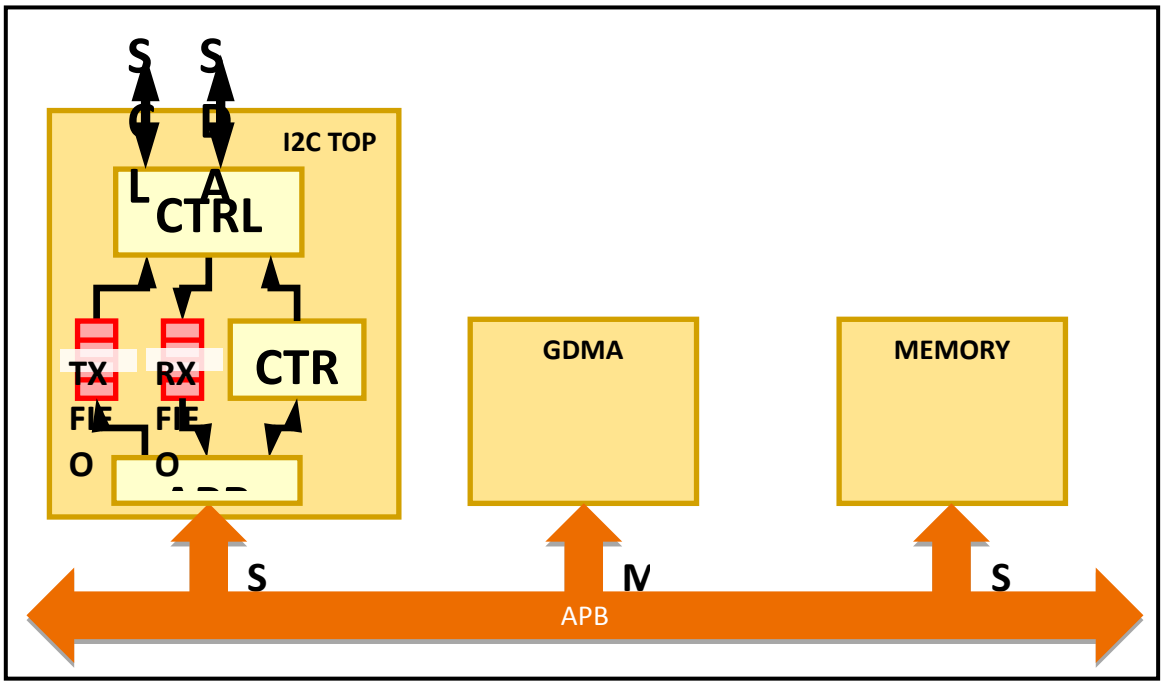


Figure 2-43 The block diagram of I2C module.

2.5.3.2 I2C Programming Sequence

The programming sequence can be divided into two parts, initialization and TX/RX sequence. The TX/RX sequence can be further divided in to four due to the different combinations of Normal/General mode and Direct/DMA mode.

2.5.3.2.1 Initialization

The initialization of I2C module includes setting the synchronizing circuit, the de-glitch circuit, and the operating frequency of I2C. As shown in Table 2-42.

In the initial sequence, the I2C counting value of the four phases are determined by the XTAL frequency, the I2C frequency required, and the ratio of each phase in a SCL clock cycle. The I2C frequency can vary from 50 to 400 kHz. By dividing the XTAL frequency by the I2C frequency required, a ratio ***r*** can be calculated.

Each SCL clock cycle is composed of four phases, as shown in Figure 2-44. By distributing the ratio ***r*** into the four phases, the counting value is thus calculated.

Table 2-42 The initialization of I2C

Initialization Sequence						
Description	**R/W**	**Address**	**Bit**	**MACRO**	**Value**	**Note**
Set I2C PAD Control	W	I2C_BASE +	[7:0]	MM_PAD_CON0	16'h0000	Disable SYNC_EN and De-glitch counter

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

		0x240				
Set I2C Counting Value	W	I2C_BASE + 0x244	[15:0]	MM_CNT_VAL_PHL	*USER_DEFINED*	Set the counting value of phase 1 & phase 0
Set I2C Counting Value	W	I2C_BASE + 0x248	[15:0]	MM_CNT_VAL_PHH	*USER_DEFINED*	Set the counting value of phase 3 & phase 2

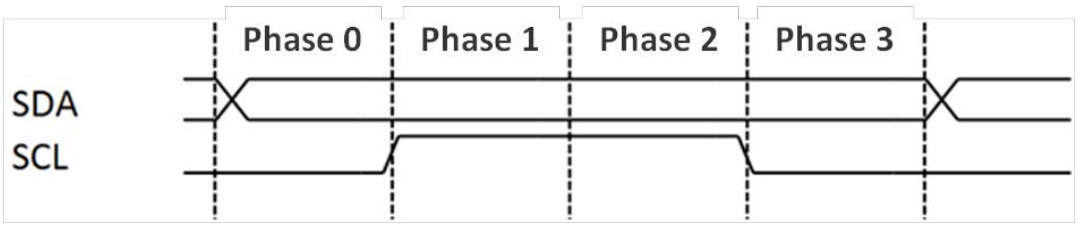


Figure 2-44 SCL clock phases

2.5.3.2.2 TX/RX Sequence

2.5.3.2.2.1 The four modes of I2C operation

As previously described in Section, I2C in MT76x7 has two different operating mode, Normal mode and General mode. Moreover, I2C can be controlled by either CM4 or GDMA, defined as Direct mode and DMA mode respectively. This leads to a fact that I2C has up to four operating modes. The programming sequence of each mode is shown in the following tables.

2.5.3.2.2.2 Direct Normal Mode

Table 2-43 The TX sequence of I2C Direct Normal Mode

Direct Normal Mode TX Sequence						
Description	**R/W**	**Address**	**Bit**	**MACRO**	**Value**	**Note**
Set I2C slave ID	W	I2C_BASE + 0x260	[6:0]	MM_SLAVE_ID	*USER_DEFINED*	Set the ID of I2C slave
Set I2C transfer direction	W	I2C_BASE + 0x268	[3:0]	MM_PACK_RW	4'b0000	Set 0 for I2C TX
Push data into TX FIFO	W	I2C_BASE + 0x27C	[7:0]	MM_DATA_W_REG	*USER_DEFINED*	Repeat this step for multiple bytes Up to 8 bytes can be pushed before start
Enable I2C	W	I2C_BASE	[15]	MASTER_EN	1'b1	Set 1 to enable master

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

transfer		+ 0x270				mode
			[14]	MM_GMODE	1'b0	Set 0 to disable general mode (normal mode)
			[0]	MM_START_EN	1'b1	Set 1 to start I2C transfer
Calculate TX FIFO empty space Push the remaining data into TX FIFO	R	I2C_BASE + 0x284	[15:8]	MM_TX_FIFO_WPTR/RPTR		Repeat this step until the end of transfer SW has to ensure TX FIFO won't under/overflow
	W	I2C_BASE + 0x27C	[7:0]	MM_DATA_W_REG	*USER_DEFINED*	

Table 2-44 The RX sequence of I2C Direct Normal Mode

Direct Normal Mode RX Sequence						
Description	**R/W**	**Address**	**Bit**	**MACRO**	**Value**	**Note**
Set I2C slave ID	W	I2C_BASE + 0x260	[6:0]	MM_SLAVE_ID	*USER_DEFINED*	Set the ID of I2C slave
Set I2C transfer direction	W	I2C_BASE + 0x268	[3:0]	MM_PACK_RW	4'b0001	Set 1 for I2C RX
Set I2C RX length	W	I2C_BASE + 0x254	[15:0]	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK0	*USER_DEFINED*	Unit is byte
Enable I2C transfer	W	I2C_BASE + 0x270	[15]	MASTER_EN	1'b1	Set 1 to enable master mode
			[14]	MM_GMODE	1'b0	Set 0 to disable general mode (normal mode)
			[0]	MM_START_EN	1'b1	Set 1 to start I2C transfer
Calculate RX FIFO byte count Pop the received data from RX FIFO	R	I2C_BASE + 0x284	[7:0]	MM_RX_FIFO_WPTR/RPTR		Repeat this step until the end of transfer SW has to ensure RX FIFO won't under/overflow
	R	I2C_BASE + 0x27C	[7:0]	MM_DATA_R_REG		

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.5.3.2.2.3 Direct General Mode

Table 2-45 The TX sequence of I2C Direct General Mode

Direct General Mode TX Sequence						
Description	**R/W**	**Address**	**Bit**	**MACRO**	**Value**	**Note**
Set I2C slave ID	W	I2C_BASE + 0x260	[6:0]	MM_SLAVE_ID	*USER_DEFINED*	Set the ID of I2C slave
Set I2C TX length	W	I2C_BASE + 0x254	[15:0]	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK0	*USER_DEFINED* + 1	Set the data length to be transferred (Add 1 byte for word address)
Set I2C packet count and direction	W	I2C_BASE + 0x268	[5:4]	MM_PACK_VAL	2'd0	Set 0 for 1 packet
			[3:0]	MM_PACK_RW	4'b0000	Set 0 for I2C TX
Set I2C word address	W	I2C_BASE + 0x27C	[7:0]	MM_DATA_W_REG	*USER_DEFINED*	Set the word address in I2C slave
Push data into TX FIFO	W	I2C_BASE + 0x27C	[7:0]	MM_DATA_W_REG	*USER_DEFINED*	Repeat this step for multiple bytes Up to 7 bytes can be pushed before start
Enable I2C transfer	W	I2C_BASE + 0x270	[15]	MASTER_EN	1'b1	Set 1 to enable master mode
			[14]	MM_GMODE	1'b1	Set 1 to enable general mode
			[0]	MM_START_EN	1'b1	Set 1 to start I2C transfer
Calculate TX FIFO empty space Push the remaining data into TX FIFO	R	I2C_BASE + 0x284	[15:8]	MM_TX_FIFO_WPTR/RPTR		Repeat this step until the end of transfer SW has to ensure TX FIFO won't under/overflow
	W	I2C_BASE + 0x27C	[7:0]	MM_DATA_W_REG	*USER_DEFINED*	

Table 2-46 The RX sequence of I2C Direct General Mode

Direct General Mode RX Sequence						
Description	**R/**	**Address**	**Bit**	**MACRO**	**Value**	**Note**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

	W					
Set I2C slave ID	W	I2C_BASE + 0x260	[6:0]	MM_SLAVE_ID	*USER_DEFINED*	Set the ID of I2C slave
Set I2C RX length	W	I2C_BASE + 0x254	[15:0]	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK0	16'd1	1 byte for word address
	W	I2C_BASE + 0x258	[15:0]	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK1	*USER_DEFINED*	Set the data length to be transferred
Set I2C packet count and direction	W	I2C_BASE + 0x268	[5:4]	MM_PACK_VAL	2'd1	Set 1 for 2 packets
			[3:0]	MM_PACK_RW	4'b0010	Set 1 for I2C RX
Set I2C word address	W	I2C_BASE + 0x27C	[7:0]	MM_DATA_W_REG	*USER_DEFINED*	Set the word address in I2C slave
Enable I2C transfer	W	I2C_BASE + 0x270	[15]	MASTER_EN	1'b1	Set 1 to enable master mode
			[14]	MM_GMODE	1'b1	Set 1 to enable general mode
			[0]	MM_START_EN	1'b1	Set 1 to start I2C transfer
Calculate RX FIFO byte count Pop the received data from RX FIFO	R	I2C_BASE + 0x284	[7:0]	MM_RX_FIFO_WPTR/RPTR		Repeat this step until the end of transfer SW has to ensure RX FIFO won't under/overflow
	R	I2C_BASE + 0x27C	[7:0]	MM_DATA_R_REG		

2.5.3.2.2.4 DMA Normal Mode

Table 2-47 The TX sequence of I2C DMA Normal Mode

DMA Normal Mode TX Sequence						
Description	**R/W**	**Address**	**Bit**	**MACRO**	**Value**	**Note**
Set GDMA transfer count	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N10	[15:0]	LEN	*USER_DEFINED*	Unit is byte
Set GDMA source address	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N2C	[31:0]	PGMADDR	*USER_DEFINED*	The address in memory

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Set GDMA configurations	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N14	[25:20]	MAS	6'd2 or 6'd4	Set 6'd2/6'd4 for I2C-1/2 TX respectively
			[18]	DIR	1'b0	Set 0 for Read (RAM to I2C)
			[17]	WPEN	1'b0	Set 0 to disable wrapping
			[15]	ITEN	1'b0	Set 0 to disable interrupt
			[10:8]	BURST	3'b000	Set 0 for single-byte burst
			[5]	B2W	1'b0	Set 0 to disable
			[4]	DREQ	1'b1	Set 1 to enable HW handshake
			[3]	DINC	1'b0	Set 0 to disable incremental address
			[2]	SINC	1'b1	Set 1 to enable incremental address
			[1:0]	SIZE	2'b00	Set 0 for single-byte transfer
Enable GDMA	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N18	[15]	STR	1'b0	Set 0 to reset DMA transfer
	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N18	[15]	STR	1'b1	Set 1 to start DMA transfer
Set I2C slave ID	W	I2C_BASE + 0x260	[6:0]	MM_SLAVE_ID	*USER_DEFINED*	Set the ID of I2C slave
Set I2C transfer direction	W	I2C_BASE + 0x268	[3:0]	MM_PACK_RW	4'b0000	Set 0 for I2C TX
Enable I2C transfer	W	I2C_BASE + 0x270	[15]	MASTER_EN	1'b1	Set 1 to enable master mode
			[14]	MM_GMODE	1'b0	Set 0 to disable general mode (normal mode)
			[0]	MM_START_EN	1'b1	Set 1 to start I2C transfer

Table 2-48 The RX sequence of I2C DMA Normal Mode

DMA Normal Mode RX Sequence						
Description	**R/**	**Address**	**Bit**	**MACRO**	**Value**	**Note**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

	W					
Set GDMA transfer count	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N10	[15:0]	LEN	*USER_DEFINED*	Unit is byte
Set GDMA destination address	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N2C	[31:0]	PGMADDR	*USER_DEFINED*	The address in memory
Set GDMA configurations	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N14	[25:20]	MAS	6'd3 or 6'd5	Set 6'd3/6'd5 for I2C-1/2 RX respectively
			[18]	DIR	1'b1	Set 1 for Write (I2C to RAM)
			[17]	WPEN	1'b0	Set 0 to disable wrapping
			[15]	ITEN	1'b0	Set 0 to disable interrupt
			[10:8]	BURST	3'b000	Set 0 for single-byte burst
			[5]	B2W	1'b0	Set 0 to disable
			[4]	DREQ	1'b1	Set 1 to enable HW handshake
			[3]	DINC	1'b1	Set 1 to enable incremental address
			[2]	SINC	1'b0	Set 0 to disable incremental address
			[1:0]	SIZE	2'b00	Set 0 for single-byte transfer
Enable GDMA	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N18	[15]	STR	1'b0	Set 0 to reset DMA transfer
	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N18	[15]	STR	1'b1	Set 1 to start DMA transfer
Set I2C slave ID	W	I2C_BASE + 0x260	[6:0]	MM_SLAVE_ID	*USER_DEFINED*	Set the ID of I2C slave
Set I2C transfer direction	W	I2C_BASE + 0x268	[3:0]	MM_PACK_RW	4'b0001	Set 1 for I2C RX
Set I2C RX length	W	I2C_BASE + 0x254	[15:0]	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK0	*USER_DEFINED*	Unit is byte
Enable I2C	W	I2C_BASE	[15]	MASTER_EN	1'b1	Set 1 to enable master

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

transfer		+ 0x270				mode
			[14]	MM_GMODE	1'b0	Set 0 to disable general mode (normal mode)
			[0]	MM_START_EN	1'b1	Set 1 to start I2C transfer

2.5.3.2.2.5 DMA General Mode

Table 2-49 The TX sequence of I2C DMA General Mode

DMA General Mode TX Sequence						
Description	**R/W**	**Address**	**Bit**	**MACRO**	**Value**	**Note**
Set I2C word address	W	I2C_BASE + 0x27C	[7:0]	MM_DATA_W_REG	*USER_DEFINED*	Set the word address in I2C slave
Set GDMA transfer count	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N10	[15:0]	LEN	*USER_DEFINED*	Unit is byte
Set GDMA source address	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N2C	[31:0]	PGMADDR	*USER_DEFINED*	The address in memory
Set GDMA configurations	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N14	[25:20]	MAS	6'd2 or 6'd4	Set 6'd2/6'd4 for I2C-1/2 TX respectively
			[18]	DIR	1'b0	Set 0 for Read (RAM to I2C)
			[17]	WPEN	1'b0	Set 0 to disable wrapping
			[15]	ITEN	1'b0	Set 0 to disable interrupt
			[10:8]	BURST	3'b000	Set 0 for single-byte burst
			[5]	B2W	1'b0	Set 0 to disable
			[4]	DREQ	1'b1	Set 1 to enable HW handshake
			[3]	DINC	1'b0	Set 0 to disable incremental address
			[2]	SINC	1'b1	Set 1 to enable

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

						incremental address
			[1:0]	SIZE	2'b00	Set 0 for single-byte transfer
Enable GDMA	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N18	[15]	STR	1'b0	Set 0 to reset DMA transfer
	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N18	[15]	STR	1'b1	Set 1 to start DMA transfer
Set I2C slave ID	W	I2C_BASE + 0x260	[6:0]	MM_SLAVE_ID	*USER_DEFINED*	Set the ID of I2C slave
Set I2C TX length	W	I2C_BASE + 0x254	[15:0]	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK0	*USER_DEFINED* + 1	Set the data length to be transferred (Add 1 byte for word address)
Set I2C packet count and direction	W	I2C_BASE + 0x268	[5:4]	MM_PACK_VAL	2'd0	Set 0 for 1 packets
			[3:0]	MM_PACK_RW	4'b0000	Set 0 for I2C TX
Enable I2C transfer	W	I2C_BASE + 0x270	[15]	MASTER_EN	1'b1	Set 1 to enable master mode
			[14]	MM_GMODE	1'b1	Set 1 to enable general mode
			[0]	MM_START_EN	1'b1	Set 1 to start I2C transfer

Table 2-50 The RX sequence of I2C DMA General Mode

DMA General Mode RX Sequence						
Description	**R/W**	**Address**	**Bit**	**MACRO**	**Value**	**Note**
Set I2C word address	W	I2C_BASE + 0x27C	[7:0]	MM_DATA_W_REG	*USER_DEFINED*	Set the word address in I2C slave
Set GDMA transfer count	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N10	[15:0]	LEN	*USER_DEFINED*	Unit is byte
Set GDMA destination address	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N2C	[31:0]	PGMADDR	*USER_DEFINED*	The address in memory
Set GDMA configurations	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N14	[25:20]	MAS	6'd3 or 6'd5	Set 6'd3/6'd5 for I2C-1/2 RX respectively
			[18]	DIR	1'b0	Set 0 for Read (RAM to

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

						I2C)
			[17]	WPEN	1'b0	Set 0 to disable wrapping
			[15]	ITEN	1'b0	Set 0 to disable interrupt
			[10:8]	BURST	3'b000	Set 0 for single-byte burst
			[5]	B2W	1'b0	Set 0 to disable
			[4]	DREQ	1'b1	Set 1 to enable HW handshake
			[3]	DINC	1'b1	Set 1 to enable incremental address
			[2]	SINC	1'b0	Set 0 to disable incremental address
			[1:0]	SIZE	2'b00	Set 0 for single-byte transfer
Enable GDMA	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N18	[15]	STR	1'b0	Set 0 to reset DMA transfer
	W	GDMA_BASE + 0x0N18	[15]	STR	1'b1	Set 1 to start DMA transfer
Set I2C slave ID	W	I2C_BASE + 0x260	[6:0]	MM_SLAVE_ID	*USER_DEFINED*	Set the ID of I2C slave
Set I2C RX length	W	I2C_BASE + 0x254	[15:0]	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK0	16'd1	1 byte for word address
	W	I2C_BASE + 0x258	[15:0]	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK1	*USER_DEFINED*	Set the data length to be transferred
Set I2C packet count and direction	W	I2C_BASE + 0x268	[5:4]	MM_PACK_VAL	2'd1	Set 1 for 2 packets
			[3:0]	MM_PACK_RW	4'b0010	Set 1 for I2C RX
Enable I2C transfer	W	I2C_BASE + 0x270	[15]	MASTER_EN	1'b1	Set 1 to enable master mode
			[14]	MM_GMODE	1'b1	Set 1 to enable general mode
			[0]	MM_START_EN	1'b1	Set 1 to start I2C transfer

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.5.3.3 Registers Definitions

2.5.3.3.1 I2C-1

Module name: I2C-1 Base address: (+83090000h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
83090240	MM_PAD_CON0	16	Pad Control
83090244	MM_CNT_VAL_PHL	16	Counting Value Phase Low
83090248	MM_CNT_VAL_PHH	16	Counting Value Phase High
8309024C	MM_CNT_VAL_HS_PHL	16	Counting Value High-Speed Phase Low
83090250	MM_CNT_VAL_HS_PHH	16	Counting Value High-Speed Phase High
83090254	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK0	16	Byte value of packet 0
83090258	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK1	16	Byte value of packet 1
8309025C	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK2	16	Byte value of packet 2
83090260	MM_ID_CON0	16	ID Control 0
83090264	MM_ID_CON1	16	ID Control 1
83090268	MM_PACK_CON0	16	Packet Control
8309026C	MM_ACK_VAL	16	Ack Value
83090270	MM_CON0	16	I2C Control
83090274	MM_STATUS	16	I2C Status
83090278	MM_FIFO_CON0	16	FIFO Control
8309027C	MM_FIFO_DATA	16	FIFO Data Write/Read
83090280	MM_FIFO_STATUS	16	FIFO Status
83090284	MM_FIFO_PTR	16	FIFO Pointer
830902C0	DMA_CON0	16	DMA Control
830902FC	RESERVED0	16	Reserved CR

83090240 MM_PAD_CON0 Pad Control 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	**15**	**14**	**13**	**12**	**11**	**10**	**9**	**8**	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**0**
Name									SYNC_EN	SDA_DRVH_EN	SCL_DRVH_EN	DE_CNT				

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type									RW	RW	RW	RW				
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	SYNC_EN	**Set 1 to enable the I2C internal synchronization functions on sda_i and scl_i, inducing 2 cycles of latency.**
6	SDA_DRVH_EN	**Set 1 to enable SDA pad driving high. Default is pull high.**
5	SCL_DRVH_EN	**Set 1 to enable SCL pad driving high. Default is pull high.**
4:0	DE_CNT	**Deglitch counting number. Set 0 to disable the deglitch circuit.**

83090244 MM_CNT_VAL_PHL Counting Value Phase Low 0000FFFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL1**								**MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL0**							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:8	MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL1	**Phase 1 counting value. SCL rising edge to SDA timing. The STOP condition period.** Unit: Depends on XTAL frequency (1/XTAL_FREQ)
7:0	MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL0	**Phase 0 counting value. SDA to SCL rising edge timing. The data setup time.** Unit: Depends on XTAL frequency (1/XTAL_FREQ)

83090248 MM_CNT_VAL_PHH Counting Value Phase High 0000FFFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL3**								**MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL2**							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:8	MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL3	**Phase 3 counting value. SCL falling edge to SDA timing. The data hold time.** Unit: Depends on XTAL frequency (1/XTAL_FREQ)
7:0	MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL2	**Phase 2 counting value. SDA to SCL falling edge timing. The START condition period.** Unit: Depends on XTAL frequency (1/XTAL_FREQ)

8309024C MM_CNT_VAL_HS_PHL Counting Value High-Speed Phase Low 0000FFFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

83090250 MM_CNT_VAL_HS_PHH Counting Value High-Speed Phase High 0000FFFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

83090254 MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK0 Byte value of packet 0 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK0**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK0	**The first packet length for general case. But in normal read mode, it need to set the read data length.**

83090258 MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK1 Byte value of packet 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK1**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK1	**The second packet length for general case.**

8309025C MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK2 Byte value of packet 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK2**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK2	**The third packet length for general case.**

83090260 MM_ID_CON0 ID Control 0 00000038

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name										MM_SLAVE_ID						
Type										RW						
Reset										0	1	1	1	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
6:0	MM_SLAVE_ID	**The slave address.**

83090264 MM_ID_CON1 ID Control 1 0000000F

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

83090268 MM_PACK_CON0 Packet Control 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name											MM_PACK_VAL		MM_PACK_RW[3]	MM_PACK_RW[2]	MM_PACK_RW[1]	MM_PACK_RW[0]
Type											RW		RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset											0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
5:4	MM_PACK_VAL	**Number of packet in general case.** 2'h0: means 1 packet 2'h1: means 2 packet 2'h2: means 3 packet 2'h3: Reserved.
3	MM_PACK_RW[3]	**Read/write signal for each packet in general case. Only MM_PACK_RW[0] is used when not in general case.** 0: write 1: read
2	MM_PACK_RW[2]	**Read/write signal for each packet in general case. Only MM_PACK_RW[0] is used when not in general case.** 0: write 1: read
1	MM_PACK_RW[1]	**Read/write signal for each packet in general case. Only MM_PACK_RW[0] is used when not in general case.** 0: write 1: read
0	MM_PACK_RW[0]	**Read/write signal for each packet in general case. Only MM_PACK_RW[0] is used when not in general case.** 0: write 1: read

8309026C MM_ACK_VAL Ack Value 00000FFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name					MM_ACK_ID				MM_ACK_DATA							
Type					RO				RO							
Reset					1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
11:8	MM_ACK_ID	**The received ACK data bits after ID data in each packet.**
7:0	MM_ACK_DATA	**The last 8 received ACK data bits.**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83090270 MM_CON0 I2C Control 00000800

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	MASTER_EN	MM_GMODE														MM_START_EN
Type	RW	RW														RW
Reset	0	0														0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	MASTER_EN	**Master enable**
14	MM_GMODE	**Master general mode enable.** 0: Normal mode. BYTE_VAL_PK0/1/2 is disabled for TX, I2C stops as TX FIFO is empty. BYTE_VAL_PK1/2 is disabled for RX, while BYTE_VAL_PK0 is used to indicate the byte count to be read. 1: General mode. This mode supports up to 3 packet transfer, which the length is defined by BYTE_VAL_PK0/1/2 respectively.
0	MM_START_EN	**Master starts transfer trigger. When DSP write 1 to this bit, the hardware initiates to transfer data until BUS_BUSY equals 0. When data starts to transfer, this bit will go to low immediately.**

83090274 MM_STATUS I2C Status 00000004

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														MM_START_READY	MM_ARB_HAD_LOSE	BUS_BUSY
Type														RO	RO	RO
Reset														1	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	MM_START_READY	**The master is ready for start trigger when read 1. When DSP set MM_START_EN to 1, this will go to low immediately. When data transfers finished, this signal will go to high. DSP can read this bit to decide the next data packet transfer.**
1	MM_ARB_HAD_LOSE	**The master had an arbitration lose when read 1. DSP writes 1 to clear this bit.**
0	BUS_BUSY	**The SDA and SCL are active when read 1. When the START signal was detected on I2C, the BUS_BUSY will set to high. When the STOP signal is detected on the bus, the BUS_BUSY will set to low.**

83090278 MM_FIFO_CON0 FIFO Control 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															**MM_TX_FIFO_CLR**	**MM_RX_FIFO_CLR**
Type															W1C	W1C
Reset															0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1	MM_TX_FIFO_CLR	**Clear the master TX FIFO when write 1.**
0	MM_RX_FIFO_CLR	**Clear the master RX FIFO when write 1.**

8309027C MM_FIFO_DATA FIFO Data Write/Read 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**MM_DATA_W/R_REG**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	MM_DATA_W/R_REG	**Write/Read to push/pop data into/from TX/RX FIFO. (FIFO Depth: 8 bytes)**

83090280 MM_FIFO_STATUS FIFO Status 00000011

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									MM_TX_FIFO_OVF	MM_TX_FIFO_UNDR	MM_TX_FIFO_FULL	MM_TX_FIFO_EMP	MM_RX_FIFO_OVF	MM_RX_FIFO_UNDR	MM_RX_FIFO_FULL	MM_RX_FIFO_EMP
Type									RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset									0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	MM_TX_FIFO_OVF	**Master TX FIFO overflow. It can only be cleared when write MM_TX_FIFO_CLR 1.**
6	MM_TX_FIFO_UNDR	**Master TX FIFO underflow. It can only be cleared when write MM_TX_FIFO_CLR 1.**
5	MM_TX_FIFO_FULL	**Master TX FIFO full.**
4	MM_TX_FIFO_EMP	**Master TX FIFO empty.**
3	MM_RX_FIFO_OVF	**Master RX FIFO overflow. It can only be cleared when write MM_RX_FIFO_CLR 1.**
2	MM_RX_FIFO_UNDR	**Master RX FIFO underflow. It can only be cleared when write MM_RX_FIFO_CLR 1.**
1	MM_RX_FIFO_FULL	**Master RX FIFO full.**
0	MM_RX_FIFO_EMP	**Master RX FIFO empty.**

83090284 MM_FIFO_PTR FIFO Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	MM_TX_FIFO_WPTR				MM_TX_FIFO_RPTR				MM_RX_FIFO_WPTR				MM_RX_FIFO_RPTR			
Type	RO				RO				RO				RO			
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:12	MM_TX_FIFO_WPTR	**Master TX FIFO write pointer**
11:8	MM_TX_FIFO_RPTR	**Master TX FIFO read pointer**
7:4	MM_RX_FIFO_WPTR	**Master RX FIFO write pointer**
3:0	MM_RX_FIFO_RPTR	**Master RX FIFO read pointer**

830902C0 DMA_CON0 DMA Control 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830902FC RESERVED0 Reserved CR 00000002

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

2.5.3.3.2 I2C-2

Module name: I2C-2 Base address: (+830a0000h)

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
830A0240	MM_PAD_CON0	16	Pad Control
830A0244	MM_CNT_VAL_PHL	16	Counting Value Phase Low
830A0248	MM_CNT_VAL_PHH	16	Counting Value Phase High
830A024C	MM_CNT_VAL_HS_PHL	16	Counting Value High-Speed Phase Low
830A0250	MM_CNT_VAL_HS_PHH	16	Counting Value High-Speed Phase High
830A0254	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK0	16	Byte value of packet 0
830A0258	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK1	16	Byte value of packet 1
830A025C	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK2	16	Byte value of packet 2
830A0260	MM_ID_CON0	16	ID Control 0
830A0264	MM_ID_CON1	16	ID Control 1
830A0268	MM_PACK_CON0	16	Packet Control
830A026C	MM_ACK_VAL	16	Ack Value
830A0270	MM_CON0	16	I2C Control
830A0274	MM_STATUS	16	I2C Status
830A0278	MM_FIFO_CON0	16	FIFO Control
830A027C	MM_FIFO_DATA	16	FIFO Data Write/Read
830A0280	MM_FIFO_STATUS	16	FIFO Status
830A0284	MM_FIFO_PTR	16	FIFO Pointer
830A02C0	DMA_CON0	16	DMA Control
830A02FC	RESERVED0	16	Reserved CR

830A0240 MM_PAD_CON0 Pad Control 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									SYNC_EN	SDA_DRVH_EN	SCL_DRVH_EN	DE_CNT				
Type									RW	RW	RW	RW				
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	SYNC_EN	**Set 1 to enable the I2C internal synchronization functions on sda_i and scl_i, inducing 2 cycles of latency.**
6	SDA_DRVH_EN	**Set 1 to enable SDA pad driving high. Default is pull high.**
5	SCL_DRVH_EN	**Set 1 to enable SCL pad driving high. Default is pull high.**
4:0	DE_CNT	**Deglitch counting number. Set 0 to disable the deglitch circuit.**

830A0244 MM_CNT_VAL_PHL Counting Value Phase Low 0000FFFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL1								MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL0							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:8	MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL1	**Phase 1 counting value. SCL rising edge to SDA timing. The STOP condition period.** Unit: Depends on XTAL frequency (1/XTAL_FREQ)
7:0	MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL0	**Phase 0 counting value. SDA to SCL rising edge timing. The data setup time.** Unit: Depends on XTAL frequency (1/XTAL_FREQ)

830A0248 MM_CNT_VAL_PHH Counting Value Phase High 0000FFFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL3								MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL2							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:8	MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL3	**Phase 3 counting value. SCL falling edge to SDA timing. The data hold time.** Unit: Depends on XTAL frequency (1/XTAL_FREQ)
7:0	MM_CNT_PHASE_VAL2	**Phase 2 counting value. SDA to SCL falling edge timing. The START condition period.**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		Unit: Depends on XTAL frequency (1/XTAL_FREQ)

830A024C MM_CNT_VAL_HS_PHL Counting Value High-Speed Phase Low 0000FFFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830A0250 MM_CNT_VAL_HS_PHH Counting Value High-Speed Phase High 0000FFFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830A0254 MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK0 Byte value of packet 0 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK0															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK0	**The first packet length for general case. But in normal read mode, it need to set the read data length.**

830A0258 MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK1 Byte value of packet 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK1															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK1	**The second packet length for general case.**

830A025C MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK2 Byte value of packet 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK2															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:0	MM_CNT_BYTE_VAL_PK2	**The third packet length for general case.**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830A0260 MM_ID_CON0 ID Control 0 00000038

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name										MM_SLAVE_ID						
Type										RW						
Reset										0	1	1	1	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
6:0	MM_SLAVE_ID	**The slave address.**

830A0264 MM_ID_CON1 ID Control 1 0000000F

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830A0268 MM_PACK_CON0 Packet Control 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name											MM_PACK_VAL		MM_PACK_RW[	MM_PACK_RW[	MM_PACK_RW[	MM_PACK_RW[

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

													3]	2]	1]	0]
Type											RW		RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset											0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
5:4	MM_PACK_VAL	**Number of packet in general case.** 2'h0: means 1 packet 2'h1: means 2 packet 2'h2: means 3 packet 2'h3: Reserved.
3	MM_PACK_RW[3]	**Read/write signal for each packet in general case. Only MM_PACK_RW[0] is used when not in general case.** 0: write 1: read
2	MM_PACK_RW[2]	**Read/write signal for each packet in general case. Only MM_PACK_RW[0] is used when not in general case.** 0: write 1: read
1	MM_PACK_RW[1]	**Read/write signal for each packet in general case. Only MM_PACK_RW[0] is used when not in general case.** 0: write 1: read
0	MM_PACK_RW[0]	**Read/write signal for each packet in general case. Only MM_PACK_RW[0] is used when not in general case.** 0: write 1: read

830A026C MM_ACK_VAL Ack Value 00000FFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name					**MM_ACK_ID**				**MM_ACK_DATA**							
Type					RO				RO							
Reset					1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
11:8	MM_ACK_ID	**The received ACK data bits after ID data in each packet.**
7:0	MM_ACK_DATA	**The last 8 received ACK data bits.**

830A0270 MM_CON0 I2C Control 00000800

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**MASTER_EN**	**MM_GMODE**														**MM_START_EN**
Type	RW	RW														RW
Reset	0	0														0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	MASTER_EN	**Master enable**
14	MM_GMODE	**Master general mode enable.** 0: Normal mode. BYTE_VAL_PK0/1/2 is disabled for TX, I2C stops as TX FIFO is empty. BYTE_VAL_PK1/2 is disabled for RX, while BYTE_VAL_PK0 is used to indicate the byte count to be read. 1: General mode. This mode supports up to 3 packet transfer, which the length is defined by BYTE_VAL_PK0/1/2 respectively.
0	MM_START_EN	**Master starts transfer trigger. When DSP write 1 to this bit, the hardware initiates to transfer data until BUS_BUSY equals 0. When data starts to transfer, this bit will go to low immediately.**

830A0274 MM_STATUS I2C Status 00000004

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														**MM_START_READY**	**MM_ARB_HAD_LOSE**	**BUS_BUSY**
Type														RO	RO	RO
Reset														1	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2	MM_START_READY	**The master is ready for start trigger when read 1. When DSP set MM_START_EN to 1, this will go to low immediately. When data transfers finished, this signal will go to high. DSP can read this bit to decide the next data packet transfer.**
1	MM_ARB_HAD_LOSE	**The master had an arbitration lose when read 1. DSP writes 1 to clear this bit.**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	BUS_BUSY	**The SDA and SCL are active when read 1. When the START signal was detected on I2C, the BUS_BUSY will set to high. When the STOP signal is detected on the bus, the BUS_BUSY will set to low.**

830A0278 MM_FIFO_CON0 FIFO Control 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															**MM_TX_FIFO_CLR**	**MM_RX_FIFO_CLR**
Type															W1C	W1C
Reset															0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1	MM_TX_FIFO_CLR	**Clear the master TX FIFO when write 1.**
0	MM_RX_FIFO_CLR	**Clear the master RX FIFO when write 1.**

830A027C MM_FIFO_DATA FIFO Data Write/Read 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**MM_DATA_W/R_REG**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	MM_DATA_W/R_REG	**Write/Read to push/pop data into/from TX/RX FIFO. (FIFO Depth: 8 bytes)**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830A0280 MM_FIFO_STATUS FIFO Status 00000011

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									MM_TX_FIFO_OVF	MM_TX_FIFO_UNDR	MM_TX_FIFO_FULL	MM_TX_FIFO_EMP	MM_RX_FIFO_OVF	MM_RX_FIFO_UNDR	MM_RX_FIFO_FULL	MM_RX_FIFO_EMP
Type									RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset									0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	MM_TX_FIFO_OVF	**Master TX FIFO overflow. It can only be cleared when write MM_TX_FIFO_CLR 1.**
6	MM_TX_FIFO_UNDR	**Master TX FIFO underflow. It can only be cleared when write MM_TX_FIFO_CLR 1.**
5	MM_TX_FIFO_FULL	**Master TX FIFO full.**
4	MM_TX_FIFO_EMP	**Master TX FIFO empty.**
3	MM_RX_FIFO_OVF	**Master RX FIFO overflow. It can only be cleared when write MM_RX_FIFO_CLR 1.**
2	MM_RX_FIFO_UNDR	**Master RX FIFO underflow. It can only be cleared when write MM_RX_FIFO_CLR 1.**
1	MM_RX_FIFO_FULL	**Master RX FIFO full.**
0	MM_RX_FIFO_EMP	**Master RX FIFO empty.**

830A0284 MM_FIFO_PTR FIFO Pointer 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	MM_TX_FIFO_WPTR				MM_TX_FIFO_RPTR				MM_RX_FIFO_WPTR				MM_RX_FIFO_RPTR			
Type	RO				RO				RO				RO			
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:12	MM_TX_FIFO_WPTR	**Master TX FIFO write pointer**
11:8	MM_TX_FIFO_RPTR	**Master TX FIFO read pointer**
7:4	MM_RX_FIFO_WPTR	**Master RX FIFO write pointer**
3:0	MM_RX_FIFO_RPTR	**Master RX FIFO read pointer**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830A02C0 DMA_CON0 DMA Control 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830A02FC RESERVED0 Reserved CR 00000002

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

2.5.4 Auxiliary ADC

2.5.4.1 General Description

MT76X7 features one auxiliary ADC function. The ADC function contains a 4-channel analog switch, a single-end input asynchronous 12-bit SAR (Successive Approximation Register) ADC, and a digital averaging function. The digital averaging function can perform on-the-fly averaging function of 1/2/4/8/16/32/64 points. The ADC features the dithering function to enhance the DNL performance.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.5.4.2 Function

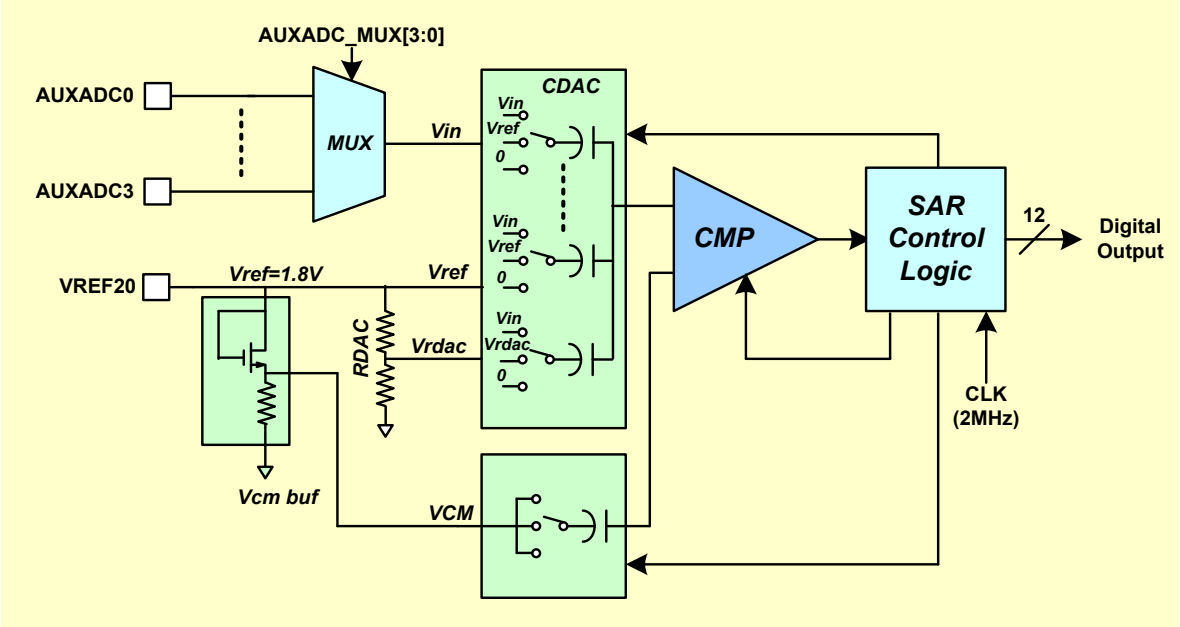


Figure 2-45. Auxiliary ADC Block Diagram (Analog Part)

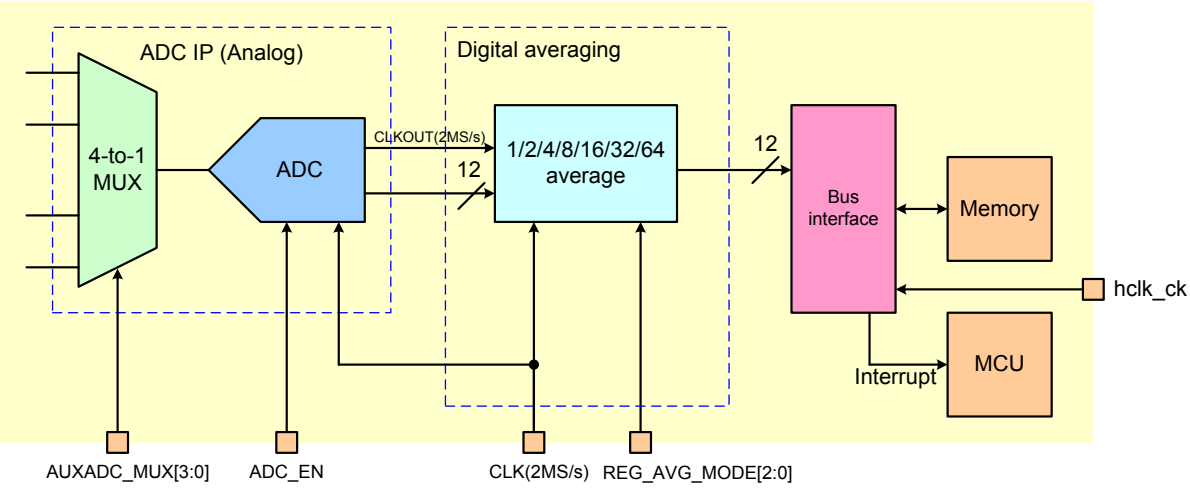


Figure 2-46. Auxiliary ADC Block Diagram

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

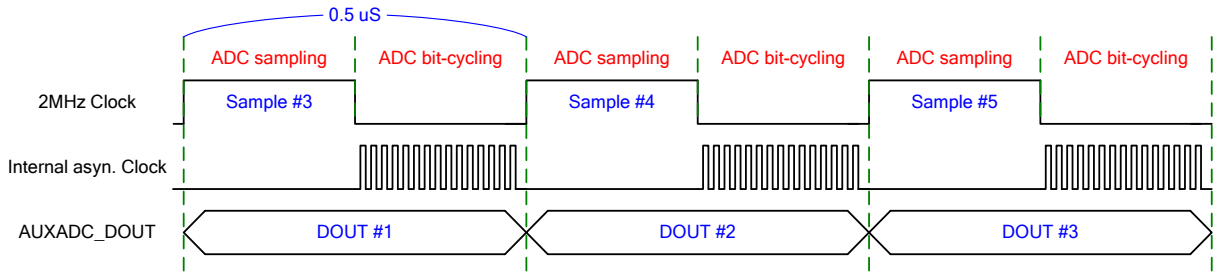


Figure 2-47. Auxiliary ADC Clock Timing Diagram

Auxiliary ADC Features:

- Input channel number: 4 channels
- Sampling and output data rate: 2MS/s
- DNL without dithering and averaging: <±2LSB
- DNL with dithering and averaging: <±1LSB
- Dithering function: 16 levels with step size of 4LSB.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.5.4.3 Auxiliary ADC Digital Averaging FSM

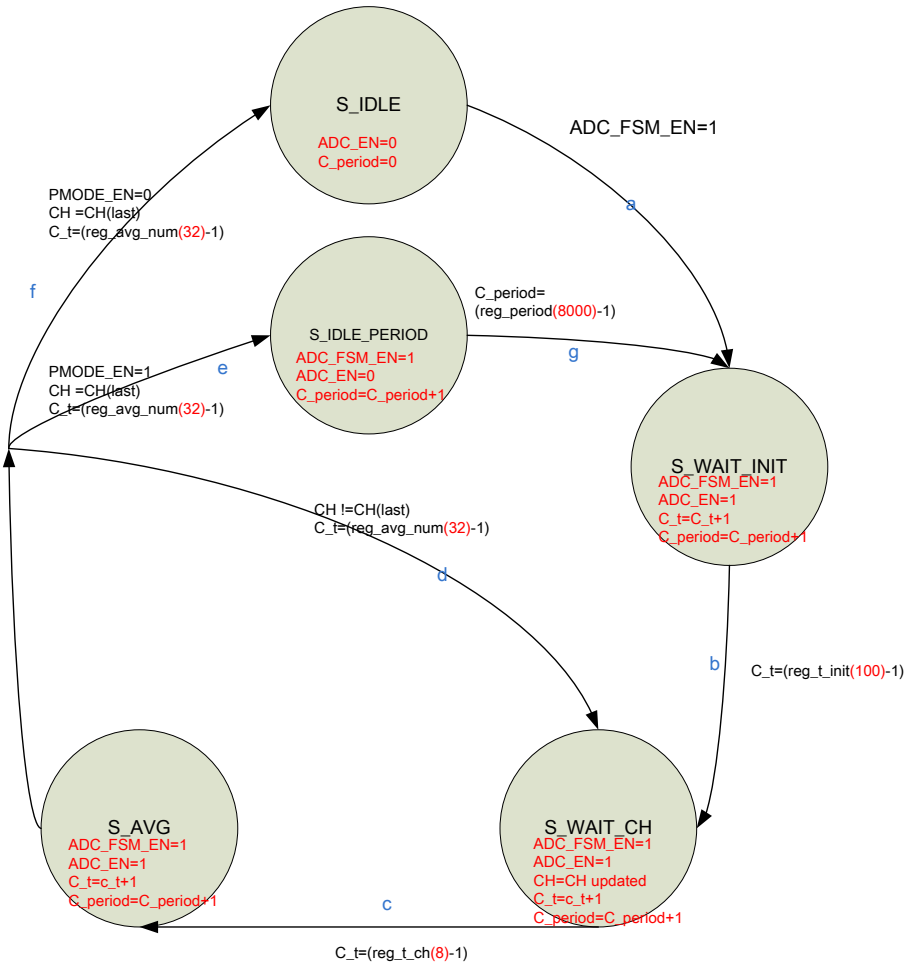


Figure 2-48. Auxiliary ADC digital averaging FSM

2.5.4.3.1 FSM operation example

1. State=S_IDLE, set REG_CH_MAP[15:0] =16’b1000_0100_1111_1010 , then set ADC_FSM_EN=1(a) to enable FSM, then change to next state.
2. State=S_WAIT_INIT, ADC_EN=1 to enable ADC hardware, C_t count from 0 to C_t=reg_t_init(100)-1 (b) for ADC initial stable time, then change to next statE
3. State=S_WAIT_CH, CH update as CH1(init)(REG_CH_MAP[15:0] =16’b1000_0100_1111_1010),C_t count from 0 to C_t=reg_t_ch(8)-1 (c) for CH stable time , then change to next state
4. State=S_AVG, C_t count from 0 to C_t=reg_avg_num(32)-1 (d) for sample average number, The averaged sample will also be written to FIFO at this moment, then change to next state.
5. State=S_WAIT_CH, CH update as CH3(16’b1000_0100_1111_1010), then repeat step (c) and (d) .

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. (“MediaTek”) and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

6. State=S_AVG, if CH=CH15(last channel for REG_CH_MAP[15:0] =16'b1000_0100_1111_1010) and C_t=32-1 (e) , because PMODE_EN=1, the state wiil be changed to S_IDLE_PERIOD.
7. State=S_IDLE_PERIOD, FSM HW keep ADC_FSM_EN as 1, but change ADC_EN=0 to disable ADC Hardware for power saving, when C_peroid count to reg_period (8000)-1 (g) , the state will be changed to S_WAIT_INIT.
8. Repeat step 2~7 for 8ms non-stop periodic operation.

If the PMODE_EN=0 and CH equals the last CH number of the CH bit map register, the state will go back to S_IDLE state and ADC_EN will be set as 1'b0 by FSM. User should set ADC_FSM_EN=0 before enable the next run (Re-start from step1).

2.5.4.3.2 Format of each average sample:

Each 12 bit averaged sample data will be combined with CH number information(4bits) to composite an 16 bits and write to fifo

(In our REG_CH_MAP[15:0] =16'b1000_0100_1111_1010 case, CH sequence is 1,3,4,…15)

FIFO[0]= {sample0[15:0], CH1[3:0]}

FIFO[1]= {sample1[15:0], CH3[3:0]}

FIFO[2]= {sample2[15:0], CH4[3:0]}

…

FIFO[7]= {sample7[15:0], CH15[3:0]}

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.5.4.4 ADC FIFO Access

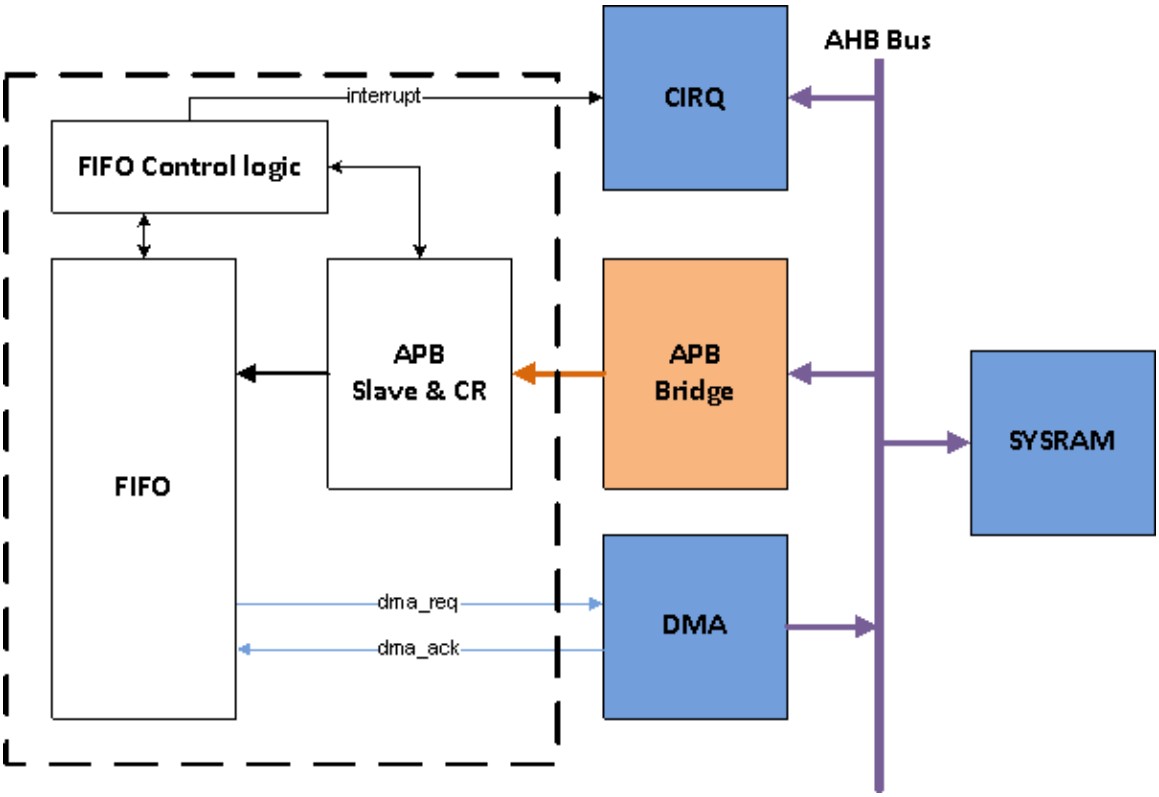


Figure 2-49. Auxiliary ADC FIFO access block diagram

2.5.4.4.1 Feature of the I/O interface:

- APB interface
- HW handshake with DMA
- An interrupt to CIRQ (fifo full/over threshold/timeout)
- Support both CPU direct mode/DMA mode

2.5.4.4.2 Sequence of DMA mode: (Recommended use)

1. Set DMA VFIFO channel
2. Set ADC FIFO to dma mode
3. ADC put data into FIFO

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

4. assert dma_req if you want dma move data from fifo to sysram
5. deassert dma_req after dma_ack received
6. dma will read data through apb slave interface.(fixed address).
7. dma will write this data into sysram.
8. Repeat 3~7
9. When sysram over the threshold ,dma will assert an interrupt to CPU.

2.5.4.4.3 Sequence of CPU direct access mode (SW mode):

- ADC put data into FIFO
- Need additional maintain a GPT interrupt to CPU. GPT time should be SW control and guarantee longer than ADC conversion time.
- CPU read RX_PTR and calculate RX data length ***n***
- CPU read data port ***n*** times

Note: In this mode, ADC_IER[0] (RXFEN) should be set 0 to disable ADC_FIFO interrupt.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.5.4.5 Programming Sequence

All channels, 32 samples average, 125Hz(8ms) operation frequency for example.

Steps:

0. Start up setting before enable AUXADC.

- Set RG_PMU_03[22]=1 and RG_PMU_03[14]=1
- Set ADC_CTL4[29:28]=2'b10, ADC_CTL4[31]=1, ADC_CTL3[17:16]=2'b11
- ADC_CTL3[31:0]=32'h70F3AA15
- Set RG_PMU_14[1]=1 (RG_ALDO_EN_ADC), then wait 200us for 2.5V output ready.

1. ADC_EN will be set to 1 when user set ADC_FSM_EN to enable ADC control FSM.
2. wait 100 clock cycles for ADC reference generator settled
3. AUXADC_MUX will change to the target channel depends on the REG_CH_MAP setting.
4. wait 8 clock cycles for channel switches settled & ADC latency (2 clock cycles)
5. 32 clock cycles for averaging
6. repeat step 3~5 for all channels
7. ADC_EN will be set to 0 when ADC control FSM goes to IDLE state.
8. User can disable ALDO after disable AUXADC for power saving.

- Set RG_PMU_14[1]=0 (RG_ALDO_EN_ADC)
- Note: If the ALDO on/off period smaller than 200ms, we suggest let ALDO keep on to reduce power consumption.

  I_avg=ΔQ/ΔT=(2.1uF*2.5V)/200ms=26.25uA ~=quiescent current 26uA

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.5.4.6 Auxiliary ADC Clock Source

By below diagram, the adc_clk_clk_mux can select three difference clock sources for AUXADC Contrl/Macro.

- From AUXADC clock divider
- From 8-1 multiplexer output of PMU buck input clock delay chain
- From PMU buck output clock

The default setting/path is marked as red color to get a better AUXADC SNR performance.

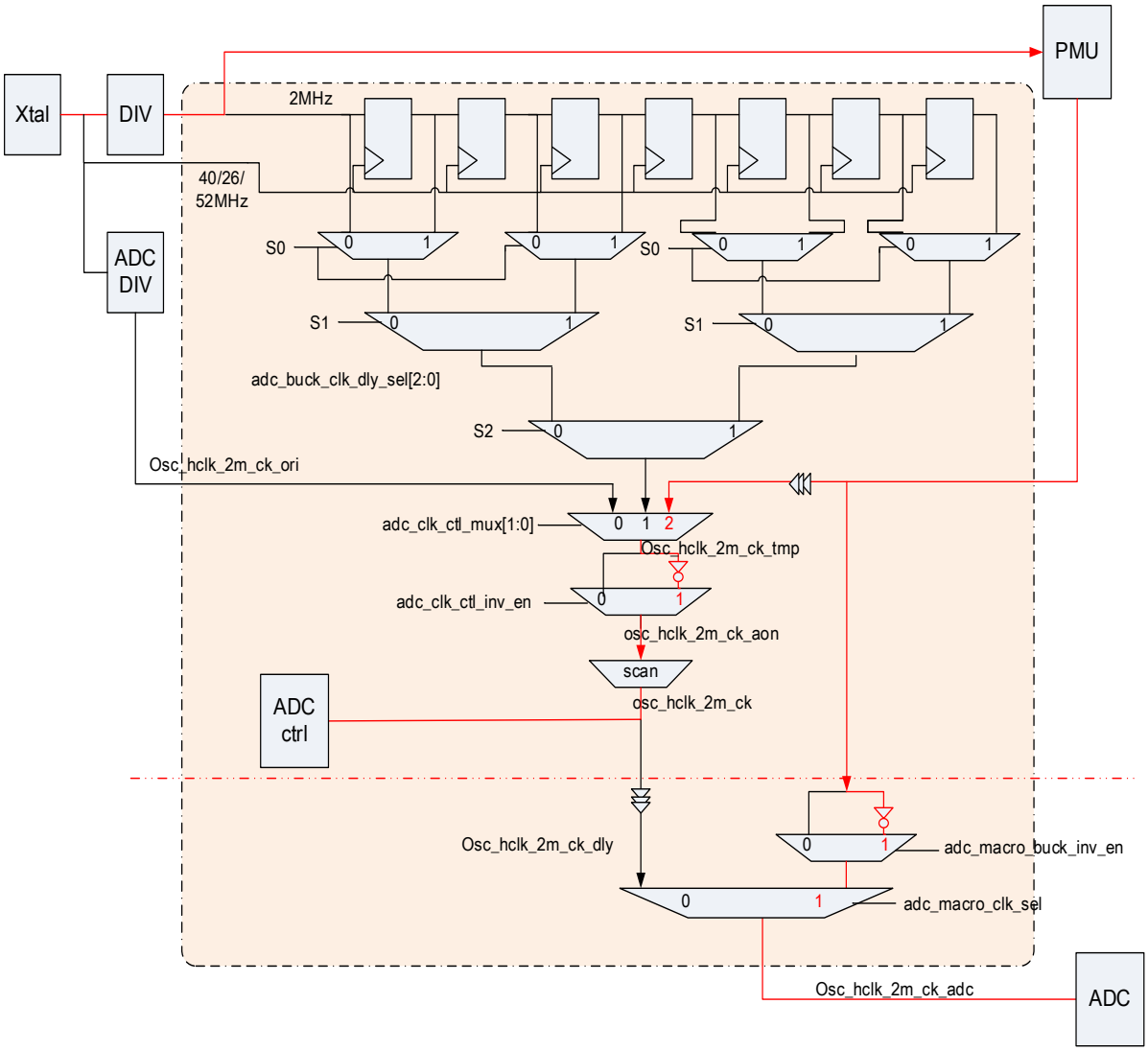


Figure 2-50. Auxiliary ADC clock source diagram

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.5.4.7 Register Definitions

2.5.4.7.1 Configure Control

Module name: top_cfg_aon_cm4 Base address: (+83008000h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
83008180	ADC_CTL0	32	AUXADC control register 0
83008184	ADC_CTL1	32	AUXADC control register 1
83008188	ADC_CTL2	32	AUXADC control register 2
8300818C	ADC_CTL3	32	AUXADC control register 3
83008190	ADC_CTL4	32	AUXADC control register 4

83008180 ADC_CTL0 AUXADC control register 0 03FFC98A

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	REG_CH_MAP															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	REG_T_INIT							PMODE_EN	REG_T_CH				REG_AVG_MODE			ADC_FSM_EN
Type	RW							RW	RW				RW			RW
Reset	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:16	REG_CH_MAP	**ADC Channel bit map register, you can enable random CH by setting each corresponding bit** EX: REG_CH_MAP[15:0] =16'b1000_0100_1111_1010 => Channel # 1,3,4,5,6,7,10 and 15 is enable. Note: User should set the adc_fifo register "RX_TRI_LVL" according to the channel number. For above example is 8 channels enable, so the "RX_TRI_LVL" should set to 4'd8.
15:9	REG_T_INIT	**ADC initial stable time value**
8	PMODE_EN	**Periodic mode enable** 1'b0: FSM will run one time then back to IDLE state 1'b1: FSM will run periodically (non-stop)
7:4	REG_T_CH	**ADC Channel stable time value**
3:1	REG_AVG_MODE	**Select ADC sample average number** 3'd0: avg 1 sample (REG_AVG_NUMBER=1) 3'd1: avg 2 samples (REG_AVG_NUMBER=2) 3'd2: avg 4 samples (REG_AVG_NUMBER=4) 3'd3: avg 8 samples (REG_AVG_NUMBER=8) 3'd4: avg 16 samples (REG_AVG_NUMBER=16) 3'd5: avg 32 samples (REG_AVG_NUMBER=32) 3'd6: avg 64 samples (REG_AVG_NUMBER=64) 3'd7: avg 64 samples (REG_AVG_NUMBER=64)

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	ADC_FSM_EN	**ADC FSM enable** 1'b0:Force ADC FSM in IDLE state 1'b1:ADC FSM start to run

83008184 ADC_CTL1 AUXADC control register 1 00001F40

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	REG_PERIOD															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	REG_PERIOD															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	REG_PERIOD	**The clock cycle count period in periodic mode**

83008188 ADC_CTL2 AUXADC control register 2 0000FFF0

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RESERVED										REG_ADC_TIMESTAMP_EN	REG_ADC_DATA_SYNC_MODE	RO_ADC_COMP_FLAG			
Type	RO										RW	RW	RO			
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	REG_COMP_THRESHOLD												REG_COMP_IRQ_EN			
Type	RW												RW			
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:22	RESERVED	**Reserved**
21	REG_ADC_TIMESTAMP_EN	**Free-run counter enable for timestamp.**
20	REG_ADC_DATA_SYNC_MODE	**AUXADC_DOUT is sampled by ADC_CLK_OUT.** 1'b0: positive edge sample. 1'b1: negative edge sample.
19:16	RO_ADC_COMP_FLAG	**Indicate which channel trigger the adc_comp_irq_b.**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15:4	REG_COMP_THRESHOLD	Bit0~3 means CH0~3. **Comparator mode threshold value. When ADC result is larger than this value, the interrupt (adc_comp_irq_b) will be assert.**
3:0	REG_COMP_IRQ_EN	**Comparator mode IRQ enable.** Bit0~3 means CH0~3.

8300818C ADC_CTL3 AUXADC control register 3 F0F0AA55

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	REG_AUXADC															
Type	RW															
Reset	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	REG_AUXADC															
Type	RW															
Reset	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	REG_AUXADC	**AUXADC analog macro settings.** RG_AUXADC[31]:AUXADC VCM generator setting 1'd 0:When VREF=2.5V(default for MT76x7) 1'd 1:When VREF=1.8V RG_AUXADC[30:18]: reserved register RG_AUXADC[17]: Register to select the clock source of ADC macro. 1'd0: The same as ADC controller 1'd1: PMU buck output clock RG_AUXADC[16]: Register to invert PMU buck output clock for ADC macro clock source. 1'd0: Keep original clock 1'd1: Invert original clock RG_AUXADC[15]: AUXADC clock generator enable to generate difference clock phase for ADC , ex clk1, clk1b, clk2, clk2b 1'd 0:disable 1'd 1:enable(default) RG_AUXADC[14]: reserved register RG_AUXADC[13]: enable VCM(common-mode voltage) generator 1'd 0: 1'd 1:enable(default) RG_AUXADC[12]: reserved register RG_AUXADC[11]: AUXADC input MUX enable 1'd 0:disable 1'd 1:enable(default) RG_AUXADC[10]: reserved register RG_AUXADC[9:8]: Dithering function step size 2'd 0: 2 steps 2'd 1: 4 steps 2'd 2: 8 steps (default) 2'd 3: 16 steps RG_AUXADC[7]: reserved register RG_AUXADC[6]: Dithering function enable.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		1'd 0:disable 1'd 1:enable RG_AUXADC[5]: reserved register RG_AUXADC[4]: comparator pre-amplifier enable. 1'd 0:disable 1'd 1:enable RG_AUXADC[3:2]: comparator pre-amplifier current 2'd 0: 40uA(typical corner) 2'd 1: 80uA (typical corner) 2'd 2: 160uA(typical corner) 2'd 3: 160uA (typical corner) RG_AUXADC[1:0]: comparator timing loop delay time 2'd 0: 3ns(typical corner) 2'd 1: 6ns(typical corner) 2'd 2: 9ns(typical corner) 2'd 3: 12ns(typical corner)

83008190 ADC_CTL4 AUXADC control register 4 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	adc_clk_ctl_inv_en	RESERVED	adc_clk_ctl_mux		RESERVED	adc_buck_clk_dly_sel			RESERVED							
Type	RW	RO	RW		RO	RW			RO							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RESERVED														cr_adc_en_sw	cr_adc_en_sw_sel
Type	RO														RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	adc_clk_ctl_inv_en	**Register to invert 3-1 multiplexer output clock for ADC controller clock source** 1'b0: Keep original clock 1'b1: Invert original clock
30	RESERVED	**Reserved**
29:28	adc_clk_ctl_mux	**Register to select 3-1 multiplexer output as the clock source of ADC controller** 2'b00: Clock source is from ADC clock divider 2'b01:Clock source is from 8 to 1 multiplexer output of PMU buck input clock delay chain 2'b10: Clock source is from PMU buck output clock
27	RESERVED	**Reserved**
26:24	adc_buck_clk_dly_sel	**Register to select 8-1 multiplexer output of PMU buck input clock delay chain as ADC controller clock source** 3'b000: No delay of PMU buck input clock 3'b001: 1 Xtal clock delay of PMU buck input clock

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		.... 3'b111: 7 Xtal clock delay of PMU buck input clock
23:2	RESERVED	**Reserved**
1	cr_adc_en_sw	**adc_en software control**
0	cr_adc_en_sw_sel	**adc_en software mode select or not** 1'b0: adc_en control by hardware fsm 1'b1: adc_en control by "cr_adc_en_sw"

2.5.4.7.2 FIFO Control

Module name: adc_fifo Base address: (+830d0000h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
830D0000	ADC_RBR	32	**RX Buffer Register**
830D0004	ADC_IER	32	**Interrupt Enable Register**
830D0008	ADC_IIR	32	**Interrupt Identification Register**
830D0008	ADC_FIFOCTRL	32	**FIFO Control Register**
830D000C	ADC_FAKELCR	32	**Fake Control Register**
830D0014	ADC_LSR	32	**Line Status Register**
830D0048	ADC_SLEEP_EN	32	**Sleep Enable Register**
830D004C	ADC_DMA_EN	32	**DMA Enable Register**
830D0054	ADC_RTOCNT	32	**RX Timeout Count**
830D0060	ADC_TRI_LVL	32	**TRX FIFO Trigger Level Register**
830D0064	ADC_WAK	32	**Wakeup Register**
830D0068	ADC_WAT_TIME	32	**Asynchorous Timer Regiser**
830D006C	ADC_HANDSHAKE	32	**New Handshake Control Register**
830D0070	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_0	32	**RX FIFO Address 0 Debug Regiser**
830D0074	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_1	32	**RX FIFO Address 1 Debug Regiser**
830D0078	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_2	32	**RX FIFO Address 2 Debug Regiser**
830D007C	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_3	32	**RX FIFO Address 3 Debug Regiser**
830D0080	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_4	32	**RX FIFO Address 4 Debug Regiser**
830D0084	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_5	32	**RX FIFO Address 5 Debug Regiser**
830D0058	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_6	32	**RX FIFO Address 6 Debug Regiser**
830D008C	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_7	32	**RX FIFO Address 7 Debug Regiser**
830D0090	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_8	32	**RX FIFO Address 8 Debug Regiser**
830D0094	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_9	32	**RX FIFO Address 9 Debug Regiser**
830D0098	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIF	32	**RX FIFO Address 10 Debug Regiser**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
	O_a		
830D009C	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_b	32	**RX FIFO Address 11 Debug Register**
830D00A0	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_c	32	**RX FIFO Address 12 Debug Register**
830D00A4	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_d	32	**RX FIFO Address 13 Debug Register**
830D00A8	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_e	32	**RX FIFO Address 14 Debug Register**
830D00AC	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_f	32	**RX FIFO Address 15 Debug Register**
830D00D4	ADC_DEBUG_RX_PTR	32	**RX FIFO Pointer Debug Register**

830D0000 ADC_RBR RX Buffer Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ADC_RBR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ADC_RBR															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**ADC_RBR**	ADC_RBR	**The received data can be read by accessing this register.** This register is valid only when ADC_FAKELCR[7] (0x0C) is equal to 0.

830D0004 ADC_IER Interrupt Enable Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																RXFEN
Type																RU
Reset																0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
0	**RXFEN**	RXFEN	**Enables RX full and time-out interrupt** This register is valid only when ADC_FAKELCR[7] is equal to 0. 0 :No interrupt will be generated if the RX buffer contains data or timed out. 1: An interrupt will be generated if the RX Buffer contains data or timed out.

830D0008 ADC_IIR Interrupt Identification Register 00000001

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name													**ADC_IIR**			
Type													RU			
Reset													0	0	0	1

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
3:0	**ADC_IIR**	ADC_IIR	**Interrupt identification** This register is valid only when ADC_FAKELCR (0x0C) is not equal to 0xBF. 4'h1: No interrupt pending 4'h4: RX data Received 4'hc: RX data Timeout 4'h2 :Not used

830D0008 ADC_FIFOCTRL FIFO Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															**CLRR**	
Type															WO	
Reset															0	

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
1	**CLRR**	CLRR	**Clears receive FIFO**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			This register is valid only when ADC_FAKELCR (0x0C) is not equal to 0xBF. 0: Leave RX FIFO intact 1: Clear all bytes in RX FIFO

830D000C ADC_FAKELCR Fake Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									ADC_FAKELCR							
Type									RU							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
7:0	**ADC_FAKELCR**	ADC_FAKELCR	**Synchronizes SW control method of UART When FAKELCR[7] is equal to 1, RBR(0x00), and IER(0x04) will not be readable/writable. When FAKELCR is equal to 0xBF, RBR(0x00), IER(0x04), IIR(0x08) and LSR(0x14) will not be readable/writable.**

830D0014 ADC_LSR Line Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																**DR**
Type																RU
Reset																0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
0	**DR**	DR	**Data ready** Readable when LCR != 0xBF. 0: Cleared by reading RX buffer 1: Set by RX buffer becoming full

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description

830D0048 ADC_SLEEP_EN Sleep Enable Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																**ADC_SLEEP_EN**
Type																RW
Reset																0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
0	**ADC_SLEEP_EN**	ADC_SLEEP_EN	**For sleep mode issue** 0: Does not deal with sleep mode indication signal 1: Activate flow control according to software initial setting when chip enters sleep mode. Release hardware flow when chip wakes up.

830D004C ADC_DMA_EN DMA Enable Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														**TO_CNT_AUTORST**		**RX_DMA_EN**
Type														RW		RW
Reset														0		0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
2	**TO_CNT_AUTORST**	TO_CNT_AUTORST	**Time-out counter auto reset register** 0: After RX time-out happens, SW shall reset the interrupt by reading ADC 0x4C.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
			1: The timeout counter will be auto reset.
0	**RX_DMA_EN**	RX_DMA_EN	**RX_DMA mechanism enabling signal** 0 :Does not use DMA in RX 1: Use DMA in RX. When this register is enabled, the flow control is based on the DMA threshold and generates a time-out interrupt.

830D0054 ADC_RTOCNT RX Timeout Count 00000040

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**ADC_RTOCNT**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
7:0	**ADC_RTOCNT**	ADC_RTOCNT	**Used for RX time-out interrupt** The RX time-out interrupt will be generated when: 1. RXRTOEN (0x04[0]) is set to 1. 2. RX buffer is empty. 3. The most recent character is received longer than (RTOCNT*bclk period*4).

830D0060 ADC_TRI_LVL TRX FIFO Trigger Level Register 00000028

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**ADC_LOOP**	**RX_TRI_LVL**						
Type									RW	RW						
Reset									0	0	1	0	1			

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
7	**ADC_LOOP**	ADC_LOOP	**Used to enable ADC loop back mode** The data output from TX will be received by RX.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
6:3	**RX_TRI_LVL**	RX_TRI_LVL	**Used for RX FIFO trigger threshold** A RX trigger interrupt (IIR(0x08]) = 4) will be set if the data in RXFIFO is more than RX_TRI_LVL. The output flow control signal will also be set if the data in RXFIFO is more than RX_TRI_LVL.

830D0064 ADC_WAK Wakeup Register 00000001

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																**ADC_WAK**
Type																RW
Reset																1

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
0	**ADC_WAK**	ADC_WAK	**Wakeup ADC module**

830D0068 ADC_WAT_TIME Asynchorous Timer Regiser 00000012

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name											**WAT_TIME_2**			**WAT_TIME_1**		
Type											RW			RW		
Reset											0	1	0	0	1	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
5:3	**WAT_TIME_2**	WAT_TIME_2	**The second level of wait time** WAT_TIME_2 cannot be less than 0x2.
2:0	**WAT_TIME_1**	WAT_TIME_1	**The first level of wait time** WAT_TIME_1 cannot be less than 0x2.

830D006C ADC_HANDSHAKE New Handshake Control Register 00000003

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														RTO_EXT	HIGH_SPEED_EN	HANDSHAKE_EN
Type														RW	RW	RW
Reset														0	1	1

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
2	**RTO_EXT**	RTO_EXT	**Extends the value of RX time-out counter (16*rto_time)**
1	**HIGH_SPEED_EN**	HIGH_SPEED_EN	**Enables high speed mode**
0	**HANDSHAKE_EN**	HANDSHAKE_EN	**Enables handshake mode**

830D0070 ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_0 RX FIFO Address 0 Debug Regiser 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_0															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_0															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_0**	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_0	**Debugging RX FIFO address 0**

830D0074 ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_1 RX FIFO Address 1 Debug Regiser 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_1															
Type	RO															
Rese	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_1**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_1**	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_1	**Debugging RX FIFO address 1**

830D0078 ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_2 RX FIFO Address 2 Debug Regiser 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_2**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_2**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_2**	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_2	**Debugging RX FIFO address 2**

830D007C ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_3 RX FIFO Address 3 Debug Regiser 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_3**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_3**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FI**	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIF	**Debugging RX FIFO address 3**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
	FO_3	O_3	

830D0080 ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_4 RX FIFO Address 4 Debug Regiser 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_4															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_4															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_4	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_4	Debugging RX FIFO address 4

830D0084 ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_5 RX FIFO Address 5 Debug Regiser 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_5															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_5															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_5	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_5	Debugging RX FIFO address 5

830D0058 ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_6 RX FIFO Address 6 Debug Regiser 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_6															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_6**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_6**	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_6	**Debugging RX FIFO address 6**

830D008C ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_7 RX FIFO Address 7 Debug Regiser 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_7**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_7**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_7**	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_7	**Debugging RX FIFO address 7**

830D0090 ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_8 RX FIFO Address 8 Debug Regiser 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_8**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_8**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_8**	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_8	**Debugging RX FIFO address 8**

830D0094 ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_9 RX FIFO Address 9 Debug Regiser 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_9															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_9															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_9**	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_9	**Debugging RX FIFO address 9**

830D0098 ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_a RX FIFO Address 10 Debug Regiser 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_a															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_a															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_a**	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_a	**Debugging RX FIFO address 10**

830D009C ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_b RX FIFO Address 11 Debug Regiser 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Nam	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_b															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e																
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_b**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_b**	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_b	**Debugging RX FIFO address 11**

830D00A0 ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_c RX FIFO Address 12 Debug Regiser 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_c**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_c**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_c**	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_c	**Debugging RX FIFO address 12**

830D00A4 ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_d RX FIFO Address 13 Debug Regiser 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_d**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_d**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_d**	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_d	**Debugging RX FIFO address 13**

830D00A8 ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_e RX FIFO Address 14 Debug Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_e															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_e															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_e**	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_e	**Debugging RX FIFO address 14**

830D00AC ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_f RX FIFO Address 15 Debug Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_f															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_f															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
31:0	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_f**	ADC_DEBUG_RX_FIFO_f	**Debugging RX FIFO address 15**

830D00D4 ADC_DEBUG_RX_PTR RX FIFO Pointer Debug Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Nam																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**ADC_DEBUG_RX_PTR**							
Type									RU							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Mnemonic	Name	Description
7:0	**ADC_DEBUG_RX_PTR**	ADC_DEBUG_RX_PTR	**Debugging RX FIFO pointer** Bit 0~3 are read poiners; bit 4~7 are writer pointers.

2.5.5 SPI Master Interface

2.5.5.1 Introduction

MT76X7 features one SPI master controller. It is used as an extension interface to control the peripheral device on expansion port. The SPI master controller supports the clock rates of 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, and 12MHz. It supports two options of clock polarity (CPOL) and two options of initial clock phase (CPHA). SPI pins are multiplexed with I2S pins.

Table 2-51. SPI Pin Description

Signal Name	Signal Description	Direction
CS	Chip select	Output
SCK	Serial clock	Output
MISO	Master in, Slave out	Input
MOSI	Master out, Slave in	Output

The SPI master controller supports two modes of operation: more_buf_mode=0, and more_buf_mode=1. When more_buf_mode = 0, the SPI master controller is compatible with Winbond SPI flash. When more_buf_mode = 1, the SPI master controller can support configurable length of opcode/address and data. In this mode, it can also support full-duplex operation.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.5.5.2 SPI timing diagram

- more_buf_mode = 0 mode

SPI transfer data buffer size is 8 bytes. In this mode, SPI DI/DO data #0 register and SPI opcode/address register are used as the the data buffer for SPI transaction. The length of the transaction is controlled by mosi_byte_cnt and miso_byte_cnt.

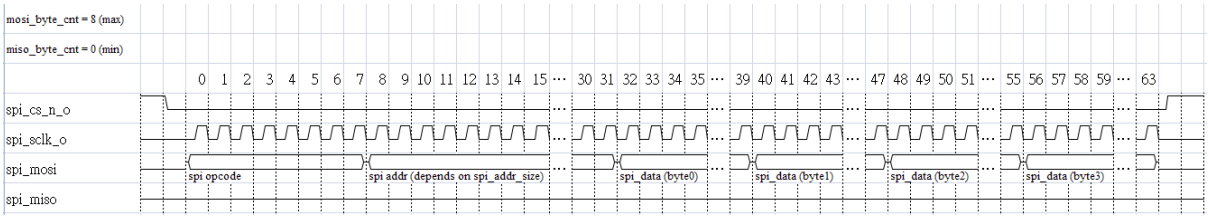


Figure 2-51. SPI TX transaction when more_buf_mode=0

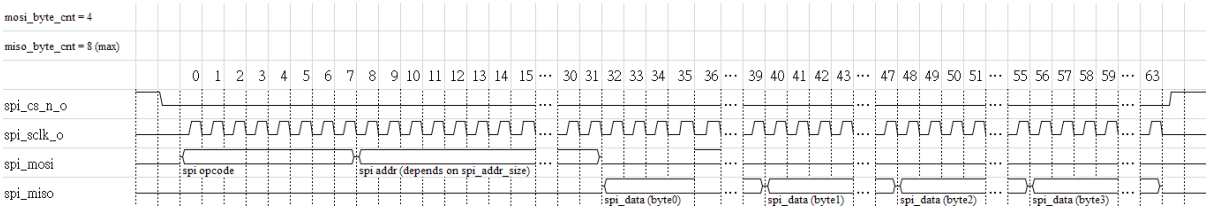


Figure 2-52. SPI RX transaction when more_buf_mode=0

- more_buf_mode = 1 mode

SPI transfer data buffer size is 64 bytes. In this mode, SPI opcode/address register are the data buffer for the command phase of SPI transaction and the length of command is controlled by cmd_bit_cn. SPI DI/DO data #0~#7 register are the data buffer for the data phase of SPI transaction and the length of data of output and input is controlled by do_bit_cnt and di_bit_cnt, respectively.

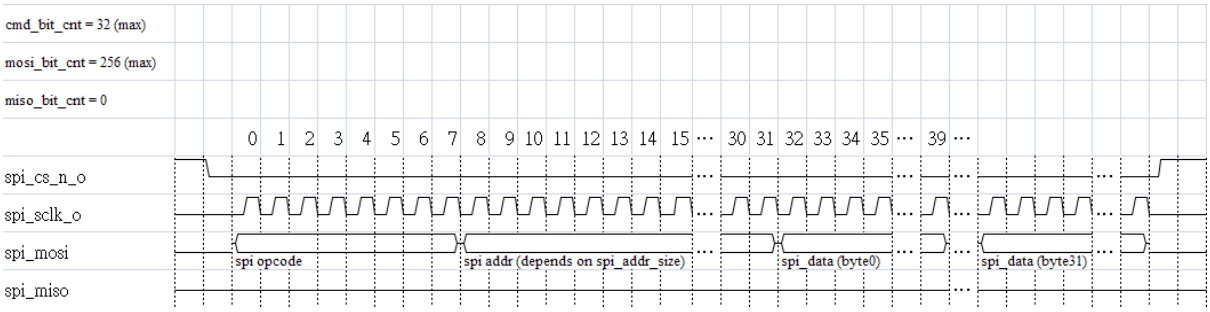


Figure 2-53. SPI TX transaction when more_buf_mode=1

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

In half duplex mode, transmitted data are loaded from SPI opcode/address register and SPI DI/DO data #0~#7 registers. And, the received data will overwrite the SPI DI/DO data #0~#7 registers. In full duplex mode, SPI DI/DO data #0~#3 registers are used for transmission and SPI DI/DO #4~#7 registers are used for receipt.

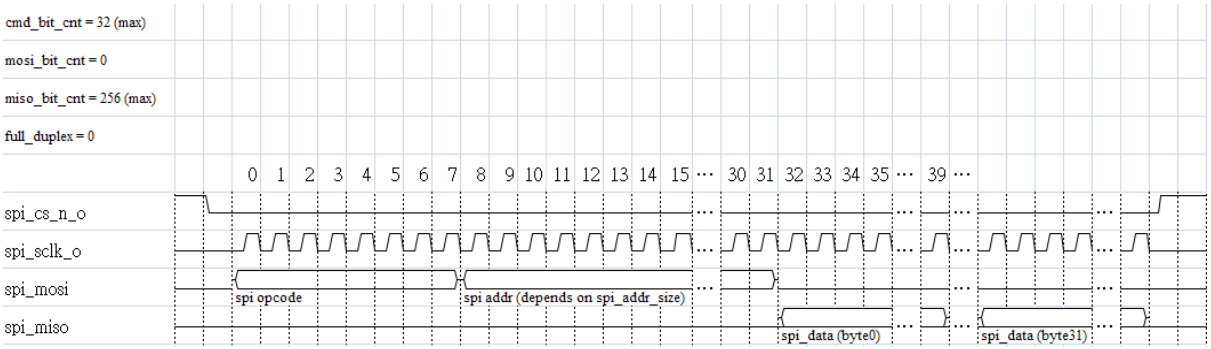


Figure 2-54. SPI RX transaction when more_buf_mode=1, full_duplex=0

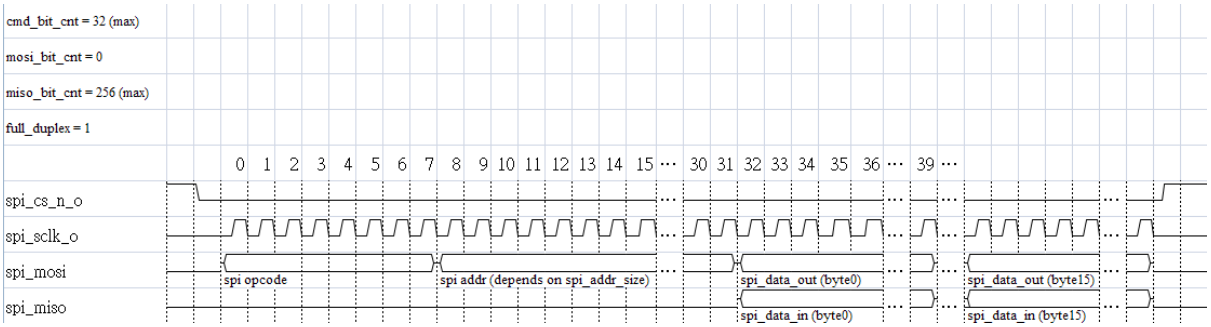


Figure 2-55. SPI RX transaction when more_buf_mode=1, full_duplex=1

2.5.5.3 Programming Guide

- CPU Direct Access Mode

SPI Write:

1. CPU direct configure the SPI-M register space, include opcode, address, data and other settings.
2. Program the “spi_master_start” to 1 in “SPI transaction control/status register” to kick the spi transaction.
3. CPU polling the “spi_busy” in “SPI transaction control/status register” to indicate the spi transactions done or not.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. (“MediaTek”) and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

SPI Read:

1. CPU direct configure the SPI-M register space, include opcode, address and other settings.
2. Program the "spi_master_start" to 1 in "SPI transaction control/status register" to kick the spi transaction.
3. CPU polling the "spi_busy" in "SPI transaction control/status register" to indicate the spi transactions done or not.
4. CPU can get the read data in "SPI DI/DO data #0~#7 register".

- DMA Access Mode

SPI Write:

1. Put the SPI-M register settings into sysram.

   Note: the "SPI transaction control/status register" settings should be the last setting for each transaction, which include the "spi_master_start" to 1 to kick the spi transaction.
2. Enable dma to move the settings into SPI-M register space.
3. After the movement finish, dma will assert an interrupt to CPU.
4. After a SPI transaction done, SPI-M will assert an interrupt to CPU.

SPI Read:

1. Put the SPI-M register settings into sysram.

   Note: the "SPI transaction control/status register" settings should be the last setting for each transaction,which include the "spi_master_start" to 1 to kick the spi transaction.
2. Enable dma to move the settings into SPI-M register space.
3. After the movement finish, dma will assert an interrupt to CPU.
4. After a SPI transaction done, SPI-M will assert an interrupt to CPU.
5. CPU can get the read data in "SPI DI/DO data #0~#7 register".

2.5.5.4 Registers Definitions

Module name: MT7637_SPIM_TOP Base address: (+24000000h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
24000000	STCSR	32	SPI transaction control/status register
24000004	SOAR	32	SPI opcode/address register
24000008	SDIDOR0	32	SPI DI/DO data #0 register
2400000C	SDIDOR1	32	SPI DI/DO data #1 register
24000010	SDIDOR2	32	SPI DI/DO data #2 register

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
24000014	SDIDOR3	32	SPI DI/DO data #3 register
24000018	SDIDOR4	32	SPI DI/DO data #4 register
2400001C	SDIDOR5	32	SPI DI/DO data #5 register
24000020	SDIDOR6	32	SPI DI/DO data #6 register
24000024	SDIDOR7	32	SPI DI/DO data #7 register
24000028	SMMR	32	SPI master mode register
2400002C	SMBCR	32	SPI more buf control register
24000030	RSV	32	Reserved
24000034	SCSR	32	SPI controller status register
24000038	CSPOL	32	SPI controller control register

24000000 STCSR SPI transaction control/status register 00160001

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	spi_addr_ext								-			spi_addr_size		-		spi_master_busy
Type	RW								RO			RW		RO		RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	-							spi_master_start	miso_byte_cnt				mosi_byte_cnt			
Type	RO							WO	RW				RW			
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	spi_addr_ext	**Spi address extenstion for 32-bit SPI address size. Usually this field specifies the first byte of the address phase to transmit to SPI device when more_buf_mode = 0 and spi_addr_size = 3. And spi_addr[31:24], spi_addr[23:16], and spi_addr[15:0] are respectively the second, third and fourth byte of the address phase** Note: When more_buf_mode =1, The spi_addr_ext and SPI opcode/address register(SOAR) are treated as a command register: cmd_reg[39:0] = {spi_addr_ext[7:0], SOAR[31:0]} The transmitted data bits is based on cmd_bit_cnt and the transmission sequence is as follows: lsb_first = 0: cmd_reg[cmd_bit_cnt -1], cmd_reg[cmd_bit_cnt -2], ~ , cmd_reg[0] lsb_first = 1: cmd_reg[0], cmd_reg[1], ~ , cmd_reg[cmd_bit_cnt -1]

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
23:21	-	**Reserved.**
20:19	spi_addr_size	**SPI address size.** 2'h0: reserved. 2'h1: spi_addr[15:0] of SPI DI data register are valid (16-bit size). 2'h2: spi_addr[23:0] of SPI DI data register are valid (24-bit size). 2'h3: {spi_addr_ext[7:0], spi_addr[23:0]} of SPI DI data register are valid (32-bit size). Note: The spi_addr_size is valid only when more_buf_mode = 0.
18:17	-	**Reserved.**
16	spi_master_busy	**Transaction busy indication.** 1'b0: No SPI transaction is ongoing. Software may start a new SPI transaction by writing to the SPI transaction start bit within this register. 1'b1: An SPI transaction presently is underway. Software must not try to start a new SPI transaction. Software may not alter the value of any field of the SPI master control registers.
15:9	-	**Reserved.**
8	spi_master_start	**SPI transaction start. Only writes to this field are meaningful, reads always return 0.** 1'b0: No effect 1'b1: Starts SPI transaction.
7:4	miso_byte_cnt	**SPI MISO (rx) byte count. Determines the number of bytes received from the SPI device from the SPI opcode/address register and the SPI DI/DO data #0 register. Values of 0 ~ 8 are valid, other values are illegal.** Note: The miso_byte_cnt is valid only when more_buf_mode = 0.
3:0	mosi_byte_cnt	**SPI MOSI (tx) byte count. Determines the number of bytes transmitted from the SPI opcode/address register and the SPI DI/DO data #0 register to the SPI device. Values of 1 ~ 8 are valid, other values are illegal.** Note: The mosi_byte_cnt is valid only when more_buf_mode = 0. The transmitted data sequence is as follows: spi_opcode, spi_addr (conditional) and d0_byte ~ d3_byte (conditional).

24000004 SOAR SPI opcode/address register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	spi_addr															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	spi_addr								spi_opcode							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:8	spi_addr	**SPI address. Usually this field specifies the 24-bits address to transmit to the SPI device when more_buf_mode = 0.** modeI: (16-bits SPI address size), spi_addr[23:16] is the 1st byte of the address phase and spi_addr[15:8] is the 2nd byte of the address phase.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	spi_opcode	modeII: (24-bits SPI address size), spi_addr[31:24] is the 1st byte of the address phase and spi_addr[23:16] is the 2nd byte of the address phase and spi_addr[15:8] is the 3rd byte of the address phase. modeIII: (32-bits SPI address size), spi_addr[31:24] is the 2nd byte of the address phase and spi_addr[23:16] is the 3rd byte of the address phase and spi_addr[15:8] is the 4th byte of the address phase Note: For SPI read transaction and more_buf_mode = 0 Field [15:8] is also used to store the 6-th byte of data read phase. Field [23:16] is also used to store the 7-th byte of data read phase. Field [31:24] is also used to store the 8-th byte of data read phase. **SPI opcode. Usually this field specifies the 8-bits opcode (instruction) to transmit to the SPI device as the first byte of a SPI transaction when more_buf_mode = 0.** Note: For SPI read transaction and more_buf_mode = 0, this byte is also used to store the 5-th byte of data read phase according to the rx byte count miso_byte_cnt.

24000008 SDIDOR0 SPI DI/DO data #0 register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	do_byte								d1_byte							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	d2_byte								d3_byte							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	d0_byte	**The 1 data byte of data read/write phase.**
23:16	d1_byte	**The 2 data byte of data read/write phase.**
15:8	d2_byte	**The 3 data byte of data read/write phase.**
7:0	d3_byte	**The 4 data byte of data read/write phase.**

2400000C SDIDOR1 SPI DI/DO data #1 register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	d4_byte								d5_byte							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	d6_byte								d7_byte							
Type	RW								RW							
Rese	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	d4_byte	**The 5 data byte of data read/write phase.**
23:16	d5_byte	**The 6 data byte of data read/write phase.**
15:8	d6_byte	**The 7 data byte of data read/write phase.**
7:0	d7_byte	**The 8 data byte of data read/write phase.**

24000010 SDIDOR2 SPI DI/DO data #2 register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**d8_byte**								**d9_byte**							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**d10_byte**								**d11_byte**							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	d8_byte	**The 9 data byte of data read/write phase.**
23:16	d9_byte	**The 10 data byte of data read/write phase.**
15:8	d10_byte	**The 11 data byte of data read/write phase.**
7:0	d11_byte	**The 12 data byte of data read/write phase.**

24000014 SDIDOR3 SPI DI/DO data #3 register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**d12_byte**								**d13_byte**							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**d14_byte**								**d15_byte**							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	d12_byte	**The 13 data byte of data read/write phase.**
23:16	d13_byte	**The 14 data byte of data read/write phase.**
15:8	d14_byte	**The 15 data byte of data read/write phase.**
7:0	d15_byte	**The 16 data byte of data read/write phase.**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

24000018 SDIDOR4 SPI DI/DO data #4 register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	d16_byte								d17_byte							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	d18_byte								d19_byte							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	d16_byte	**The 17 data byte of data read/write phase (half duplex mode) or the 1 data byte of data read phase (full duplex mode).**
23:16	d17_byte	**The 18 data byte of data read/write phase (half duplex mode) or the 2 data byte of data read phase (full duplex mode).**
15:8	d18_byte	**The 19 data byte of data read/write phase (half duplex mode) or the 3 data byte of data read phase (full duplex mode).**
7:0	d19_byte	**The 20 data byte of data read/write phase (half duplex mode) or the 4 data byte of data read phase (full duplex mode).**

2400001C SDIDOR5 SPI DI/DO data #5 register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	d20_byte								d21_byte							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	d22_byte								d23_byte							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	d20_byte	**The 21 data byte of data read/write phase (half duplex mode) or the 5 data byte of data read phase (full duplex mode).**
23:16	d21_byte	**The 22 data byte of data read/write phase (half duplex mode) or the 6 data byte of data read phase (full duplex mode).**
15:8	d22_byte	**The 23 data byte of data read/write phase (half duplex mode) or the 7 data byte of data read phase (full duplex mode).**
7:0	d23_byte	**The 24 data byte of data read/write phase (half duplex**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		mode) or the 8 data byte of data read phase (full duplex mode).

24000020 SDIDOR6 SPI DI/DO data #6 register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	d24_byte								d25_byte							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	d26_byte								d27_byte							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	d24_byte	**The 25 data byte of data read/write phase (half duplex mode) or the 9 data byte of data read phase (full duplex mode).**
23:16	d25_byte	**The 26 data byte of data read/write phase (half duplex mode) or the 10 data byte of data read phase (full duplex mode).**
15:8	d26_byte	**The 27 data byte of data read/write phase (half duplex mode) or the 11 data byte of data read phase (full duplex mode).**
7:0	d27_byte	**The 28 data byte of data read/write phase (half duplex mode) or the 12 data byte of data read phase (full duplex mode).**

24000024 SDIDOR7 SPI DI/DO data #7 register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	d28_byte								d29_byte							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	d30_byte								d31_byte							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	d28_byte	**The 29 data byte of data read/write phase (half duplex mode) or the 13 data byte of data read phase (full duplex mode).**
23:16	d29_byte	**The 30 data byte of data read/write phase (half duplex**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		mode) or the 14 data byte of data read phase (full duplex mode).
15:8	d30_byte	**The 31 data byte of data read/write phase (half duplex mode) or the 15 data byte of data read phase (full duplex mode).**
7:0	d31_byte	**The 32 data byte of data read/write phase (half duplex mode) or the 16 data byte of data read phase (full duplex mode).**

24000028 SMMR SPI master mode register 00018880

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	rs_slave_sel			clk_mode	rs_clk_sel											
Type	RW			RW	RW											
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	cs_dsel_cnt					full_duplex	int_en	spi_start_sel	pfetch_en	-	CPHA	CPOL	lsb_first	more_buf_mode	-	
Type	RW					RW	RW	RW	RW	RO	RW	RW	RW	RW	RO	
Reset	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:29	rs_slave_sel	**rs_slave_sel.** 3'h0: select SPI device #0. (default is flash) 3'h1: select SPI device #1. ~ 3'h7: select SPI device #7.
28	clk_mode	**This register is used to specify that period of SCLK HIGH is longer or period of SCLK LOW is longer when clock divisor(rs_clk_sel) is odd.** 1'b0: period of SCLK LOW is longer. 1'b1: period of SCLK HIGH is longer.
27:16	rs_clk_sel	**Register Space SPI clock frequency select.** 12'h0: SPI clock frequency is hclk/2. (50% duty cycle, duty cycle is the ratio of the output high time to the total cycle time) 12'h1: SPI clock frequency is hclk/3. (33.33% or 66.67% duty cycle) 12'h2: SPI clock frequency is hclk/4. (50% duty cycle) 12'h3: SPI clock frequency is hclk/5. (40% or 60% duty cycle) ~ 12'h4095: SPI clock frequency is hclk/4097.
15:11	cs_dsel_cnt	**Internal delay the de-select time of SPI chip select is configured to occupy the number of cycles of spim_clk clock.**
10	full_duplex	**Full duplex or half duplex mode.** 1'b0: half duplex mode. 1'b1: full duplex mode. Note: The full_duplex is valid only when more_buf_mode = 1. The transmission is always as half duplex when more_buf_mode = 0;
9	int_en	**Interrupt enable.** 1'b0: disable SPI interrupt.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		1'b1: enable SPI interrupt.
8	spi_start_sel	**The interval between spi_cs_n and spi_sclk.** 1'b0: 3 spim_clk 1'b1: 6 spim_clk
7	pfetch_en	**SPI pre-fetch buffer enable** 1'b0: disable pre-fetch buffer. 1'b1: enable pre-fetch buffer.
6	-	**Reserved.**
5	CPHA	**Initial SPI clock phase for SPI transaction.** There are four SPI modes used to latch data. These SPI modes latch data in one of four ways, and are defined by the logic state combinations of the CLK Polarity (CPOL) in relation to the CLK Phase (CPHA). The valid logic combinations identify and determine the SPI modes supported by the SPI device. At CPOL=0 the base value of the clock is zero For CPHA=0 (mode 0), data is read on the clock's rising edge and data is changed on a falling edge. For CPHA=1 (mode 1), data is read on the clock's falling edge and data is changed on a rising edge. At CPOL=1 the base value of the clock is one (inversion of CPOL=0) For CPHA=0 (mode 2), data is read on clock's falling edge and data is changed on a rising edge. For CPHA=1 (mode 3), data is read on clock's rising edge and data is changed on a falling edge.
4	CPOL	**Initial SPI clock polarity for SPI transaction.**
3	lsb_first	**lsb_first.** 1'b0: MSB(most significant bit) is transferred first for SPI transaction. 1'b1: LSB(least significant bit) is transferred first for SPI transaction.
2	more_buf_mode	**Select 2 words buffer or 8 words buffer for SPI transaction.** 1'b0: SPI transfer data buffer size is only 2 words. In this mode, SPI DI/DO data #0 register and SPI opcode/address register are the data buffer for SPI transaction. And, SPI master follows mosi_byte_cnt and miso_byte_cnt to complete the transmission and reception, respectively. This kind of transaction must operate in half duplex mode. 1'b1: SPI transfer data buffer size is 8 words. In this mode, SPI opcode/address register are the data buffer for SPI transaction and follows cmd_bit_cnt to complete the transaction. SPI DI/DO data #0~#7 register are the data buffer for SPI transaction and follows do_bit_cnt and di_bit_cnt to complete the transmission and reception, respectively. In half duplex mode, transmitted data are loaded from SPI opcode/address register and SPI DI/DO data #0~#7 registers. And, the received data will overwrite the SPI DI/DO data #0~#7 registers. In full duplex mode, SPI DI/DO data #0~#3 registers are used for transmission and SPI DI/DO #4~#7 registers are used for receipt.
1:0	-	**Reserved.**

2400002C SMBCR SPI more buf control register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	-		cmd_bit_cnt						-			miso_bit_cnt				
Type	RO		RW						RO			RW				
Rese	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**miso_bit_cnt**				**-**			**mosi_bit_cnt**								
Type	RW				RO			RW								
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:30	-	**Reserved.**
29:24	cmd_bit_cnt	**SPI command phase MOSI (tx) bit count. Determines the number of command bits transmitted from the SPI opcode/address register to the SPI device. Values of 0 ~ 32 are valid, but other values are illegal.** Note: The cmd_bit_cnt is valid only when more_buf_mode = 1 and the SPI opcode/address register is treated as a command register.
23:21	-	**Reserved.**
20:12	miso_bit_cnt	**SPI data phase MISO (rx) bit count. Determines the number of bits received from the SPI device into the SPI DI/DO data #0~#7 register. Values of 0 ~ 256 are valid, but other values are illegal. Maximum value is 256 for half duplex mode and 128 for full duplex mode. Please note that mosi_bit_cnt must be equal to miso_bit_cnt in full duplex mode.** Note: The miso_bit_cnt is valid only when more_buf_mode = 1
11:9	-	**Reserved.**
8:0	mosi_bit_cnt	**SPI data phase MOSI (tx) bit count. Determines the number of data bits transmitted from the SPI DI/DO data #0~#7 register to the SPI device. Values of 0 ~ 256 are valid, but other values are illegal. Maximum value is 256 for half duplex mode and 128 for full duplex mode.** Note: The mosi_bit_cnt is valid only when more_buf_mode = 1.

24000030 RSV Reserved 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**-**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**-**															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	-	**Reserved.**

24000034 SCSR SPI controller status register 00000000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	-															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	-															spi_ok
Type	RO															RC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:10	- spi_ok	**Reserved.** **When SPI transaction complete, SPI master controller will set this bit and assert SPI interrupt to notify software. Reading this register will clear this bit and de-assert SPI interrupt.**

24000038 CSPOL SPI controller control register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	-															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	-								cs_polar							
Type	RO								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:8	-	**Reserved.**
7:0	cs_polar	**cs polarity for device #0~#7. Initial SPI chip select polarity for SPI transaction.** 1'b0: cs operate low active 1'b1: cs operate high active

2.5.6 SPI Slave Interface

2.5.6.1 General Description

The simple SPI slave module translates 16bits SPI serial protocol to create AHB master transaction for accessing SYSRAM or configuration registers.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.5.6.2 Block Diagram

The block diagram shows SPI slave controller, spis_top, was integrated in the CM4 system. SPI Host can write data into CM4 SYSRAM by controlling slave controller.

SPI slave controller supports interrupt to CM4 system. SPI host can configure register in slave controller to interrupt CM4 MCU. When CM4 MCU gets the interrupt, it can read status from SPI slave controller and clear the interrupt. Also, it can read data from SYSRAM.

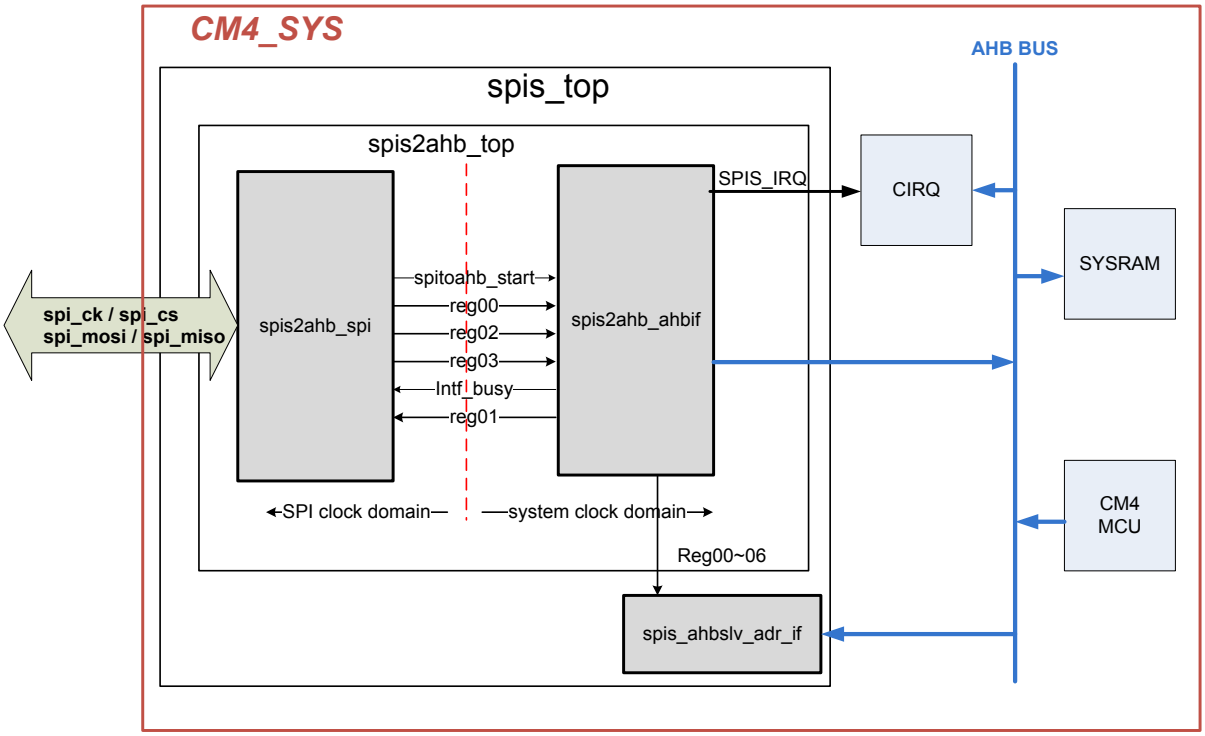


Figure 2-56. SPI Slave Block Diagram

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.5.6.3 SPI Slave CR Read/Write Protocol

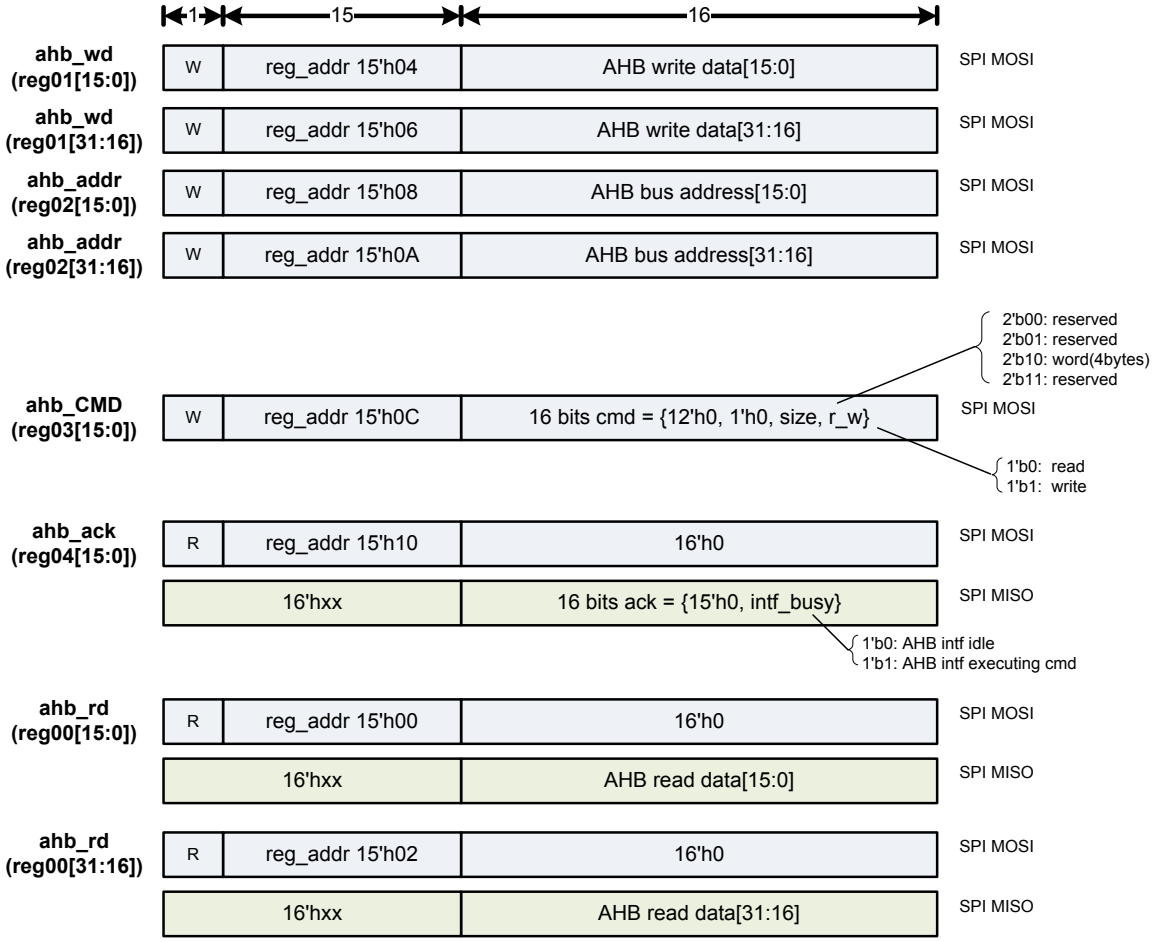


Figure 2-57. SPI Slave CR Read/Write Protocol

MT7687 SPI slave use SPI2AHB protocol. In AHB write transaction, it should write AHB 32bits data and 32bits address into spi controller register first, and then kick the AHB_cmd to start AHB write transaction. After start AHB_cmd, 32bits data will be written into specified 32bits address. In AHB read transaction, it should write 32bits address into spi controller register first, and then kick the AHB_cmd to start AHB read transaction. After start AHB_cmd, 32 bits data will be read from specified 32bits address and stored in spi slave controller.

There are five registers in this slave controller. Reg00 is the read data from AHB. Reg01 is the write data that programmer want to write to AHB. Reg02 is the address that programmer want to write/read to/from AHB, the configured value must be a physical address in the CM4 system. Reg03 is the command that applies to AHB protocol. Reg04 is the status for polling to make sure AHB bus is idle or busy.

MT7687 SPI slave use SPI2AHB protocol. In AHB write transaction, it should write AHB 32bits data and 32bits address into spi controller register first, and then kick the AHB_cmd to start AHB write

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

transaction. After start AHB_cmd, 32bits data will be written into specified 32bits address. In AHB read transaction, it should write 32bits address into spi controller register first, and then kick the AHB_cmd to start AHB read transaction. After start AHB_cmd, 32 bits data will be read from specified 32bits address and stored in spi slave controller.

Before programming AHB/APB registers, the programmer should check reg04 bit0 to check if AHB is idle. The programmer can set reg03 (cmd register) to kick SPI slave2AHB module to write/read one byte/halfword/word/dword to/from AHB/APB.

Before SPI master write/read to/from AHB, programmer should guarantee AHB bus is non-busy by check spitoahb_spi.reg04[0] if equal to 1'b0.

2.5.6.4 Programming Sequence

- Standard mode

Example 1: Write 0x0123_4567 data to the register at address 0x1013_0004

Step 1.

- Check SPI slave is idle, SPI master asserts following data on SPI_MOSI
- {8'h00, 8'h10, 16'hxx} // Read SPI slave status reg04
- Wait until the SPI_MISO returned data bit[0] = 0, which indicates the AHB interface of SPI slave is idle and ready to execute a new access command.

Step 2

- Prepare command for bus accessing, SPI master asserts following data on SPI_MOSI respectively.
- {8'h80, 8'h04, 16'h4567} // put bus write data [15:0] into SPI slave reg01[15:0]
- {8'h80, 8'h06, 16'h0123} // put bus write data [31:16] into SPI slave reg01[31:16]
- {8'h80, 8'h08, 16'h0004} // put bus address [15:0] into SPI slave reg02[15:0]
- {8'h80, 8'h0A, 16'h1013} // put bus address [31:16] into SPI slave reg02[31:16]

- {8'h80, 8'h0C, {13'b0, 2'b10, 1'b1}} // Start the bus write access via AHB master interface

Step 3

- Wait bus accessing done, SPI master asserts following data on SPI_MOSI
- {8'h00, 8'h10, 16'hxx} // Read SPI slave bus interface status
- Wait until the SPI_MISO returned data bit[0] = 0, make sure that either AHB finish the bus access

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Example 2: Read 0x0123_4567 data from the register at address 0x1013_0004

Step 1

- Check SPI slave is idle, SPI master asserts following data on SPI_MOSI
- {8'h00, 8'h10, 16'hxx} // Read SPI slave status reg04
- Wait until the SPI_MISO returned data bit[0] = 0, which indicates the AHB interface of SPI slave is idle and ready to execute a new access command.

Step 2

- Prepare command for bus accessing, SPI master asserts following data on SPI_MOSI respectively
- {8'h80, 8'h08, 16'h0004} // put bus address [15:0] into SPI slave reg02[15:0]
- {8'h80, 8'h0A, 16'h1013} // put bus address [31:16] into SPI slave reg02[31:16]
- {8'h80, 8'h0C, {13'b0, 2'b10, 1'b0}} // Start the bus read access via AHB master interface

Step 3

- Wait bus accessing done, SPI master asserts following data on SPI_MOSI
- {8'h00, 8'h10, 16'hxx} // Read SPI slave bus interface status
- Wait until the SPI_MISO returned data bit[0] = 0, make sure that either AHB finish the bus access

Step 4

- Get read data, SPI master asserts following data on SPI_MOSI respectively
- {8'h00, 8'h00, 16'hxx} // get bus read data [15:0] from SPI slave reg00[15:0]
- SPI slave_MISO return data 16'h4567
- {8'h00, 8'h02, 16'hxx} // get bus read data [31:16] from SPI slave reg00[31:16]
- SPI slave_MISO return data 16'h0123

- Fast Mode (Address Auto Increment)

Address auto increment mode can reduce bus address write time when SPI Slave access CM4 SYSRAM.

Fast write example:

Write 0x0123_4567 data to the register at address 0x1013_0004

Write 0x89ab_cdef data to the register at address 0x1013_0008

Note: User doesn't need to check busy status during write transaction.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Step 1

- Prepare command for bus accessing, SPI master asserts following data on SPI_MOSI respectively.
- {8'h80, 8'h04, 16'h4567} // put bus write data [15:0] into SPI slave reg01[15:0]
- {8'h80, 8'h06, 16'h0123} // put bus write data [31:16] into SPI slave reg01[31:16]
- {8'h80, 8'h08, 16'h0004} // put bus address [15:0] into SPI slave reg02[15:0]
- {8'h80, 8'h0A, 16'h1013} // put bus address [31:16] into SPI slave reg02[31:16]

- {8'h80, 8'h0C, {13'b0, 2'b10, 1'b1}} // Start the bus write access via AHB master interface

Step 2

- // Address will auto increment by 4 after last AHB master transation
- Prepare command for bus accessing, SPI master asserts following data on SPI_MOSI respectively.
- {8'h80, 8'h04, 16'hcdef} // put bus write data [15:0] into SPI slave reg01[15:0]
- {8'h80, 8'h06, 16'h89ab} // put bus write data [31:16] into SPI slave reg01[31:16]
- // User doesn't need to write bus address

- {8'h80, 8'h0C, {13'b0, 2'b10, 1'b1}} // Start the bus write access via AHB master interface

Fast read example:

Read 0x0123_4567 data from the register at address 0x1013_0004

Read 0x89ab_cdef data from the register at address 0x1013_0008

Note: User needs to check busy status before read bus data from SPIS controller.

Step 1

- Prepare command for bus accessing, SPI master asserts following data on SPI_MOSI respectively
- {8'h80, 8'h08, 16'h0004} // put bus address [15:0] into SPI slave reg02[15:0]
- {8'h80, 8'h0A, 16'h1013} // put bus address [31:16] into SPI slave reg02[31:16]

- {8'h80, 8'h0C, {13'b0, 2'b10, 1'b0}} // Start the bus read access via AHB master interface

Step 2

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

- Wait bus accessing done, SPI master asserts following data on SPI_MOSI
- {8'h00, 8'h10, 16'hxx} // Read SPI slave status
- Wait until the SPI_MISO returned data bit[0] = 0, make sure that either AHB finish the bus access

Step 3
- Get read data, SPI master asserts following data on SPI_MOSI respectively
- {8'h00, 8'h00, 16'hxx} // get bus read data [15:0] from SPI slave reg00[15:0]
- SPI slave_MISO return data 16'h4567
- {8'h00, 8'h02, 16'hxx} // get bus read data [31:16] from SPI slave reg00[31:16]
- SPI slave_MISO return data 16'h0123

Step 4
- // User doesn't need to write AHB address into reg02
- // User can start AHB bus read immediately.
- {8'h80, 8'h0C, {13'b0, 2'b10, 1'b0}} // Start the bus read access via AHB master interface

Step 5
- Wait bus accessing done, SPI master asserts following data on SPI_MOSI
- {8'h00, 8'h10, 16'hxx} // Read SPI slave status
- Wait until the SPI_MISO returned data bit[0] = 0, make sure that either AHB finish the bus access

Step 6
- Get read data at address 0x1013_0008, SPI master asserts following data on SPI_MOSI respectively
- {8'h00, 8'h00, 16'hxx} // get bus read data [15:0] from SPI slave reg00[15:0]
- SPI slave_MISO return data 16'hcdef
- {8'h00, 8'h02, 16'hxx} // get bus read data [31:16] from SPI slave reg00[31:16]
- SPI slave_MISO return data 16'h89ab

2.5.6.5 SPI Slave Protocol Timing

Limitation: Max clock frequency : 20Mhz

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

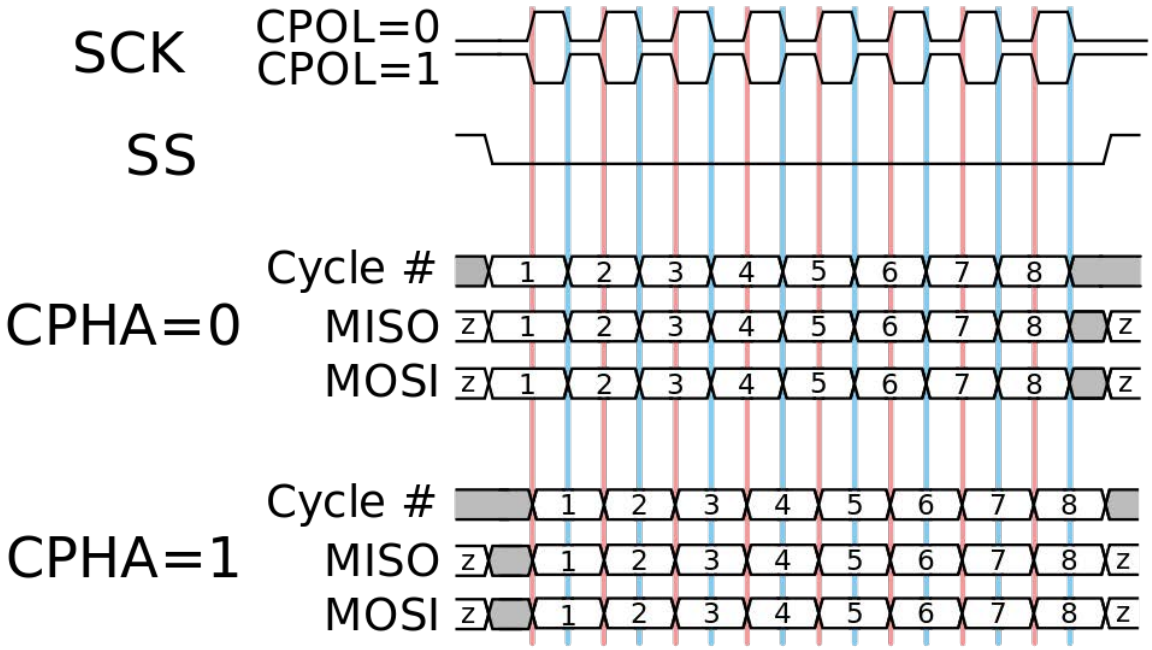
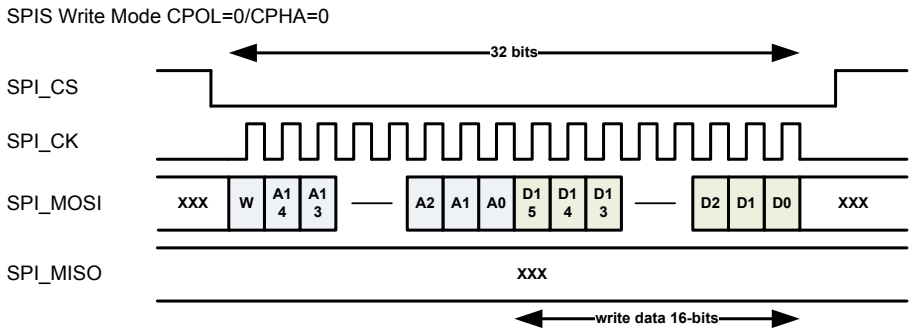
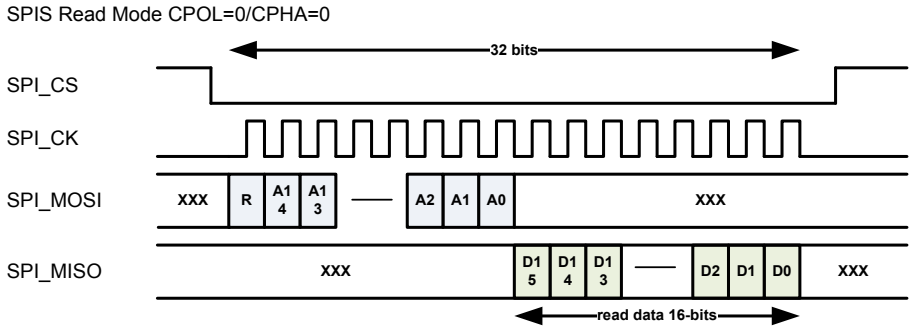


Figure 2-58. SPI Slave Motorola Protocol

- CPOL=0, CPHA=0

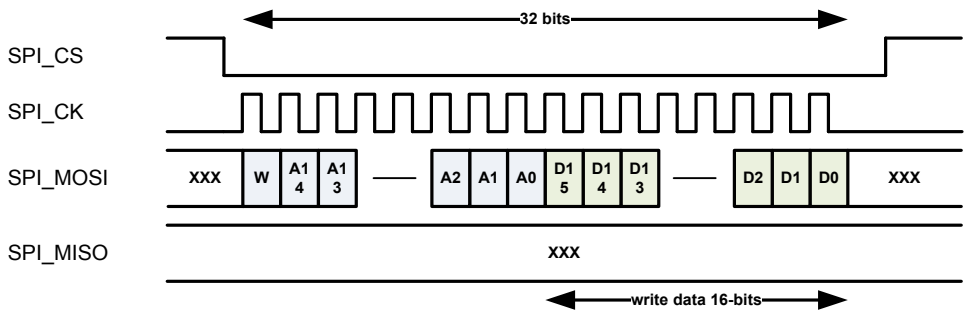




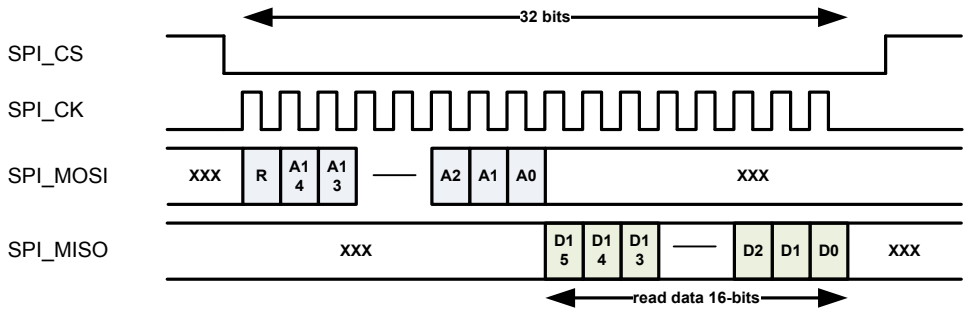
- CPOL=0, CPHA=1

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

SPIS Write Mode CPOL=0/CPHA=1

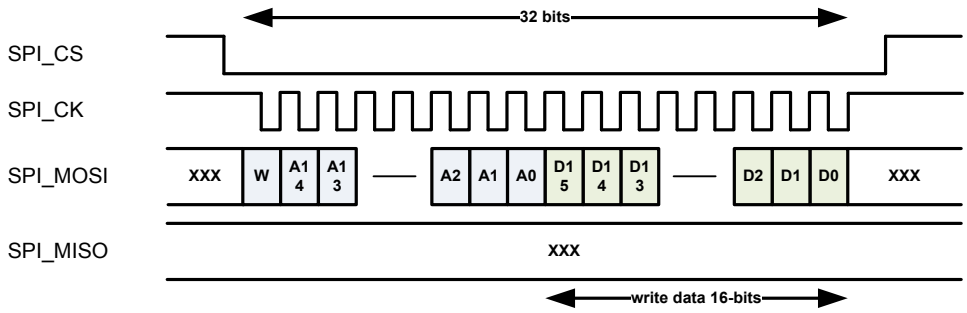


SPIS Read Mode CPOL=0/CPHA=1

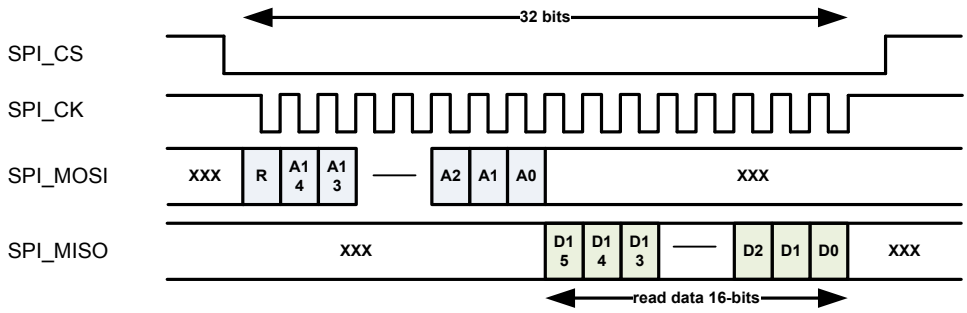


- CPOL=1, CPHA=0

SPIS Write Mode CPOL=1/CPHA=0

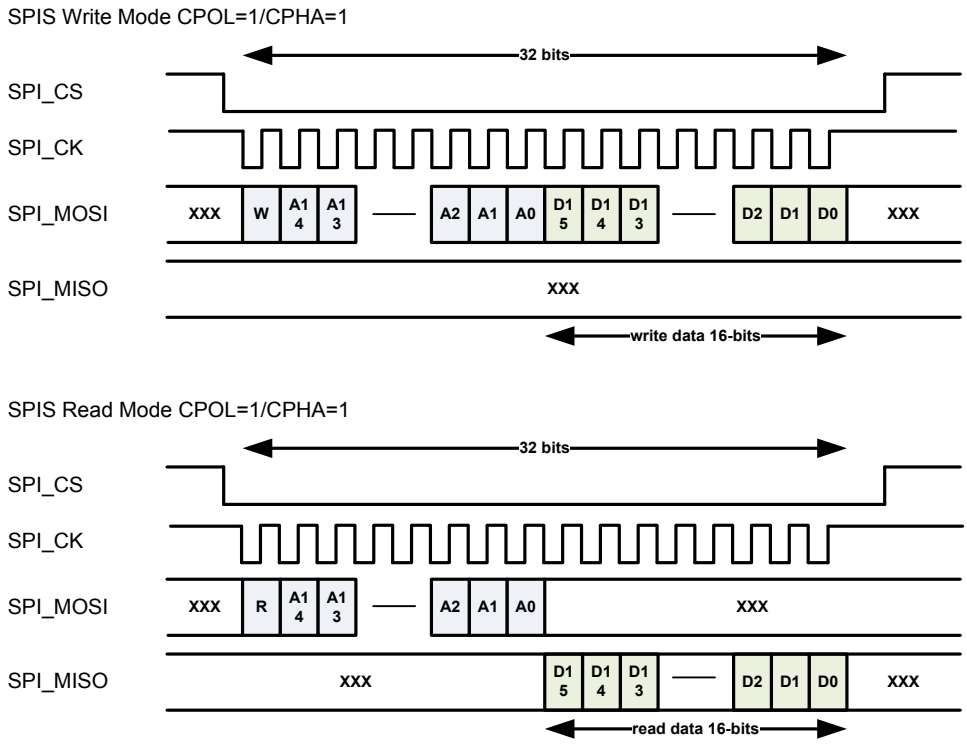


SPIS Read Mode CPOL=1/CPHA=0



- CPOL=1, CPHA=1

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited



2.5.6.6 Interrupt

SPI slave doesn't have a dedicated hardware interrupt indication signal. SPI master could configure "spi_sw_irq" in REG05 to interrupt MCU. When MCU gets the software interrupt, MCU could clear the IRQ interrupt by setting SPI slave_REG05.

2.5.6.7 SPI Driver Domain Register

- Register of SPI Slave Interface

Module name: cm4_spi_slave (driver) Base address: (+0h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
00000000	REG00	32	SPI slave Register 00
00000004	REG01	32	SPI slave Register 01
00000008	REG02	32	SPI slave Register 02
0000000C	REG03	32	SPI slave Register 03
00000010	REG04	32	SPI slave Register 04
00000014	REG05	32	SPI slave Register 05 (SPI Slave IRQ)
00000018	REG06	32	SPI slave Register 06 (Device to Host received Mail Box)

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
0000001C	REG07	32	SPI slave Register 07 (Host to Device send Mail Box)

- Register Descriptions

00000000 **REG00** SPI slave Register 00 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	bus_read_data															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	bus_read_data															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	bus_read_data	SPI Slave Register 00 for bus read data

00000004 **REG01** SPI slave Register 01 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	bus_write_data															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	bus_write_data															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	bus_write_data	SPI Slave Register 01 for bus write data

00000008 **REG02** SPI slave Register 02 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	bus_address															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	bus_address															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	bus_address	SPI Slave Register 02 for bus address This address must be physical address

0000000C **REG03** SPI slave Register 03 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	reserved															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	reserved													bus_size		bus_r_w
Type	RW													RW		RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:3	reserved	reserved
2:1	bus_size	Bus access size 00: reserved 01: reserved 10: word (4bytes) 11: reserved
0	bus_r_w	Bus access type 0: read 1: write

00000010 **REG04** SPI slave Register 04 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	reserved															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	reserved															bus_busy
Type	RO															RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:1	reserved	reserved
0	bus_busy	Bus interface status 0: SPI slave bus interface is idle for next access command 1: SPI slave bus interface is busy

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

00000014 **REG05** SPI slave Register 05 (SPI Slave IRQ) 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	reserved															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	reserved															spi_sw_irq
Type	RO															W1S
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:1	reserved	reserved
0	spi_sw_irq	SPI host can set this bit to enable interrupt. This bit was used to inform MCU that Tx data ready. Write 1 to activate software IRQ interrupt, Write 0 is meaningless. SPI host read software IRQ status 0: SPI slave IRQ is inactive 1: SPI slave IRQ is active.

00000018 **REG06** SPI slave Register 06 (Device to Host received Mail Box) 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	reserved															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	reserved									D2HRMB5_0						

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type	RO									W1C						
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:7	reserved	reserved
6:0	D2HRMB5_0	When MCU writes D2HSMB5-0 in the SPI slave_REG06, this bit will be set to 1. SPI host can write 1 to clear D2HRMB5-0 and D2HSMB5-0 in the SPI slave_REG06.

0000001C **REG07** SPI slave Register 07 (Host to Device send Mail Box) 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	reserved															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	reserved									H2DSMB6_0						
Type	RO									W1S						
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:7	reserved	reserved
6:0	H2DSMB6_0	Host to Device send mailbox bit6 - bit0 SPI Host could set individual bit to inform MCU. When SPI Host set this bit, MCU can read H2DRMB6-0 in the SPI slave_REG07. SPI Host writes 0 is meaningless. SPI Host read H2DSMB6-0 0: MCU clear the H2DRMB6-0 1: MCU does not clear the H2DRMB6-0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description

2.5.6.8 SPI MCU Domain Register

The MCU at SPI slave side could access this AHB slave interface to probe the SPI slave internal registers reg00~reg07 status, and control the SPI polarity/phase.

- MCU Domain SPI Slave Register

Module name: cm4_spi_slave Base address: (+21000700h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
21000700	**SPIS_AHB_REG00**	32	SPI AHB Register 00
21000704	**SPIS_AHB_REG01**	32	SPI AHB Register 01
21000708	**SPIS_AHB_REG02**	32	SPI AHB Register 02
2100070C	**SPIS_AHB_REG03**	32	SPI AHB Register 03
21000710	**SPIS_AHB_REG04**	32	SPI AHB Register 04
21000714	**SPIS_AHB_REG05**	32	SPI AHB Register 05 (Interrupt Status)
21000718	**SPIS_AHB_REG06**	32	SPI AHB Register 06 (Device to Host send Mail Box)
2100071C	**SPIS_AHB_REG07**	32	SPI AHB Register 07 (Host to Device received Mail Box)
21000740	**SPIS_AHB_REG08**	32	SPI AHB Configuration

- MCU Domain Register Descriptions

21000700 **SPIS_AHB_REG00** SPI AHB Register 00 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	bus_read_data															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name	bus_read_data															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	bus_read_data	Read SPI Slave REG00 SPI Slave Register 00 for bus read data

21000704 **SPIS_AHB_REG01** SPI AHB Register 01 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	bus_write_data															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	bus_write_data															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	bus_write_data	Read SPI Slave REG01 SPI Slave Register 01 for bus write data

21000708 **SPIS_AHB_REG02** SPI AHB Register 02 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	bus_address															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name	bus_address															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	bus_address	Read SPI Slave REG02 SPI Slave Register 02 for bus address This address must be physical address

2100070C **SPIS_AHB_REG03** SPI AHB Register 03 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	reserved															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	reserved													bus_size		bus_r_w
Type	RO													RO		RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:3	reserved	reserved
2:1	bus_size	Read SPI Slave REG03 Bus access size 00: reserved 01: reserved 10: word (4bytes) 11: reserved
0	bus_r_w	Read SPI Slave REG03

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		Bus access type 0: read 1: write

21000710 **SPIS_AHB_REG04** SPI AHB Register 04 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	reserved															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	reserved															bus_busy
Type	RO															RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:1	reserved	reserved
0	bus_busy	Read SPI Slave REG04 Bus interface status 0: SPI slave bus interface is idle for next access command 1: SPI slave bus interface is busy

21000714 **SPIS_AHB_REG05** SPI AHB Register 05 (Interrupt Status) 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	reserved															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	reserved															spi_sw_irq
Type	RO															W1C
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:1	reserved	reserved
0	spi_sw_irq	If SPI host write 1 to spi_sw_irq in REG05, this bit will be set to 1. 0: SPI slave software IRQ is inactive 1: SPI slave software IRQ is active. MCU can clear this bit by write 1. Write 0 is meaningless.

21000718 **SPIS_AHB_REG06** SPI AHB Register 06 (Device to Host send Mail Box) 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	reserved															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	reserved									SPI_20Mhz_Optoin	D2HSMB5_0					
Type	RO									W1	W1S					
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:7	reserved	reserved

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
6	SPI_20Mhz_Optoin	Internal option for 20Mhz SPI clock configuration. This configuration is write only. Read will return 0.
5:0	D2HSMB5_0	Device to Host send mailbox bit5 - bit0 MCU could set individual bit to inform SPI host. When MCU set this bit, SPI host can read D2HRMB5-0 in the REG06. MCU write 0 is meaningless. MCU read D2HSMB6-0 0: SPI host clear the D2HRMB6-0 1: SPI host does not clear the D2HRMB6-0

2100071C **SPIS_AHB_REG07** SPI AHB Register 07 (Host to Device received Mail Box) 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	reserved															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	reserved									H2DRMB6_0						
Type	RO									W1C						
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:7	reserved	reserved
6:0	H2DRMB6_0	When SPI Host write H2DSMB6-0 in the REG07, this bit will be set to 1. MCU can write 1 to clear H2DRMB6-0 and H2DSMB6-0 in the REG07.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

21000740 **SPIS_AHB_REG08** SPI AHB Configuration 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	reserved															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	reserved											ahb_addr_inc_disable	reserved		spis_mode	
Type	RW											RW	RW		RW	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:5	reserved	reserved
4	ahb_addr_inc_disable	The address auto increment function for AHB Master 0: The address will auto increment after AHB Master read/write done. 1: The address will disable auto increment function.
3:2	reserved	reserved
1:0	spis_mode	SPI slave clock polarity and phase configuration 2'b00: CPOL=0, CPHA=0 2'b01: CPOL=0, CPHA=1 2'b10: CPOL=1, CPHA=0 2'b11: CPOL=1, CPHA=1

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.5.6.9 SPI Pinmux Configuration

MT7687 needs to setup pinmux configuration to select fast-speed GPIO for SPI Slave interface. Also, it needs to setup internal option for 20Mhz SPI clock.

Table 2-52. SPI Interface Pinmux Configuration

PINMUX Configuration (AON FUNC6)
Write address [0x8102302c], Bit[31:20] = 0x666 Write address [0x81023030], Bit[3:0] = 0x6

MT7687 SPI slave needs to setup internal option for 20Mhz SPI Clock. Following table list configuration for CPOL/CPHA setting.

Table 2-53. SPI CPOL/CPHA Configuration

SPI Slave CPOL/CPHA Configuration
Mode 1 (CPOL =0 / CPHA=0) Write address [0x21000718], Bit[6] = 0x1 Write address [0x21000740], Bit[1:0] = 0x0 Write address [0x81023058], Bit[5] = 0x1 Write address [0x8102305c], Bit[5] = 0x0
Mode 2 (CPOL =0 / CPHA=1) Write address [0x21000718], Bit[6] = 0x1 Write address [0x21000740], Bit[1:0] = 0x1 Write address [0x81023058], Bit[5] = 0x1 Write address [0x8102305c], Bit[5] = 0x1
Mode 3 (CPOL =1 / CPHA=0)

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

SPI Slave CPOL/CPHA Configuration
Write address [0x21000718], Bit[6] = 0x1 Write address [0x21000740], Bit[1:0] = 0x2 Write address [0x81023058], Bit[5] = 0x1 Write address [0x8102305c], Bit[5] = 0x1
Mode 4 (CPOL =1 / CPHA=1) Write address [0x21000718], Bit[6] = 0x1 Write address [0x21000740], Bit[1:0] = 0x3 Write address [0x81023058], Bit[5] = 0x1 Write address [0x8102305c], Bit[5] = 0x0

2.5.7 I2S Interface

MT76X7 features one I2S interface, which is used to connect to an external audio codec. The I2S interface can support the I2S slave mode only. The five I2S signals are shown below. The I2S_MLK clock frequency is 16MHz.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Table 2-54. I2S Pin Description

Signal Name	Signal Description	Direction (Slave Mode)
I2S_MCLK	The base clock of the function.	Output
I2S_BCLK	The bit clock of the interface	Input
I2S_FS (LRCLK)	The left/right word select line of the interface	Input
I2S_TX	Digital audio output	Output
I2S_RX	Digital audio input	Input

MT76X7 supplies the MCLK of 16MHz. The external CODEC generates BCLK and LRCLK from MCLK. When configured as the I2S slave mode, the I2S interface can support two modes.

Table 2-55. I2S Slave Mode

Slave Mode	Bit Width	Input Sample (Uplink)	Output Sample (Downlink)	BCLK (Input)	FS (Input)
Mode 1	16b	16KHz, mono	16KHz, mono	512KHz	16KHz
Mode 2	16b	24KHz, mono	24KHz, mono	768KHz	24KHz

The mono data is transferred across the I2S bus as left channel information.

In all of the modes above, when the input data is mono, the data of interest is transferred across the I2S bus on the left channel.

The I2S pins are multiplexed with SPI pins.

The signal waveform of I2S is shown below.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

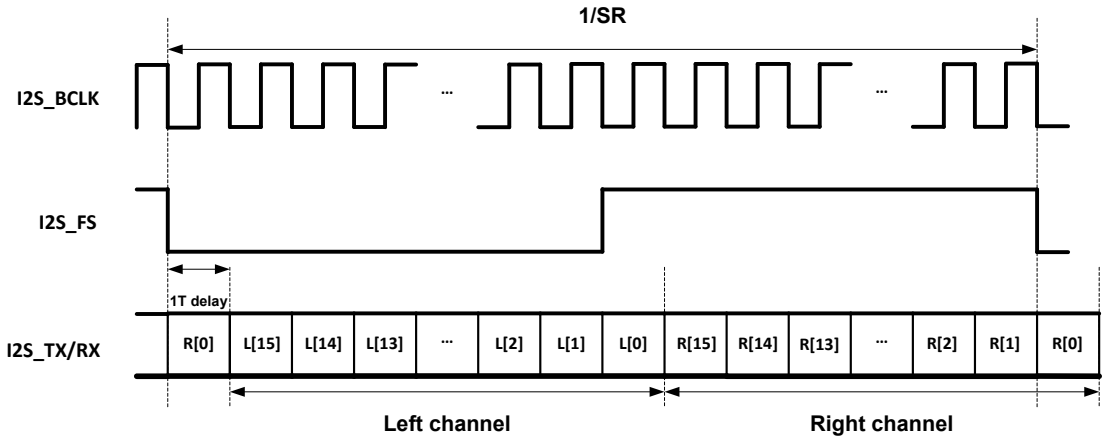


Figure 2-59. I2S Signal Waveform

2.5.7.1 Registers Definitions

Module name: audio_top Base address: (+830b0000h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
830B0000	GLOBAL_CONTROL	32	AUDIO TOP CONTROL REGISTER
830B0004	DL_CONTROL	32	DL I2S CONTROL REGISTER
830B0008	UL_CONTROL	32	UL I2S CONTROL REGISTER
830B000C	SOFT_RESET	32	DLUL SOFT RESET REGISTER

830B0000 GLOBAL_CONTROL AUDIO TOP CONTROL REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	LOOPBACK	BT_MODE			CLK_SEL_OUT		CLK_SEL_IN					NEG_CAP	CK_INV	X26M_SEL	CODEC_26M_EN	
Type	RW	WO			RW		RW					RW	RW	RW	WO	
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0				0	0	0	0	
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name							DL_MONO_DUP	DL_MONO	DL_LRSW	EXT_LRSW	EXT	EXT_IO_CK	ENGEN_EN	ULFIFO_EN	DLFIFO_EN	EN
Type							RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	WO	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset							0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	LOOPBACK	**I2S out to I2S in loopback** 0: disable 1: enable
30	BT_MODE	**external I2S is from PAD/BT** 0: PAD 1: BT
27:26	CLK_SEL_OUT	**I2S out clock source selection** 00 : 13M(depend on 26M_SEL) (master) 01 : 26M(depend on 26M_SEL) 10 : XPLL 16M 11 : external bclk in (slave)
25:24	CLK_SEL_IN	**I2S in source selection** 00 : 13M(depend on 26M_SEL) (master) 01 : 26M(depend on 26M_SEL) 10 : XPLL 16M 11 : external bclk in (slave)
20	NEG_CAP	**Negative edge capture RX data** 0: disable 1: enable
19	CK_INV	**MCLK clock inverse** 0: disable 1: enable
18	X26M_SEL	**26M clock source selection** 0 : XTAL Clock 1 : XPLL 26M
17	CODEC_26M_EN	**cg of internal codec(default on)**
9	DL_MONO_DUP	**When DL_MONO=1, if right channel send duplicate data.** 0: right channel send all 0. 1: right channel send the same data as the left.
8	DL_MONO	**DL MONO mode** 0: STEREO 1: MONO
7	DL_LRSW	**DL with LR switch** 0: LR no swap 1: LR swap
6	EXT_LRSW	**External codec with LR switch** 0: LR no swap 1: LR swap
5	EXT	**External codec mode(slave)** 0: internal codec 1: external codec
4	EXT_IO_CK	**Clk source of external codec mode(slave)** 0: from i2s_in 1: from i2s_out
3	ENGEN_EN	**Engen enable** 0: disable 1: enable
2	ULFIFO_EN	**UL_FIFO enable** 0: disable 1: enable
1	DLFIFO_EN	**DL_FIFO enable** 0: disable 1: enable
0	EN	**Audio top enable**

830B0004 DL_CONTROL DL I2S CONTROL REGISTER 00000008

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name	LR_SWAP	CH_PER_S							MSB_OFFSET							
Type	RW	RW							RW							
Reset	0	0	0						0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WS_RSYNC	BIT_PER_S		HDEN	SR						WSINV	DIR	FMT	SRC	WLEN	EN
Type	RW	RW		RO	RW						RW	RO	RW	RW	RO	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			0	0	1	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	LR_SWAP	**Swap the data of Right and Left channel** 0: no swap 1: swap
30:29	CH_PER_S	**Number of channel in each FS cycle (just used in TDM mode)** 00: 2 channels 01: 4 channels
23:17	MSB_OFFSET	**Delay cycle from rising edge of FS to first channel MSB** 0 : 0T n : nT
15	WS_RSYNC	**WS sync function enable for external codec, the LR I2S data will be aligned with every WS edge** 0: WS sync function disable 1: WS sync function enable
14:13	BIT_PER_S	**Number of bits in each FS cycle** 00: 32 bits 01: 64 bits 10: 128 bits
12	HDEN	**0: ENGEN source is 26M**
11:8	SR	**Sample rate** 0000 : 8k 0010 : 12k 0100 : 16k 0110 : 24k 1000 : 32k 1010 : 48k else : reserved
5	WSINV	**WS reverse** 0 : no reverse 1 : reverse
4	DIR	**0 : TX**
3	FMT	**Data Format** 1 : I2S 0 : TDM
2	SRC	**Master/Slave mode** 0 : master 1 : slave
1	WLEN	**Sample Size** 0: 16bits
0	EN	**I2S out enable**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830B0008 UL_CONTROL UL I2S CONTROL REGISTER 00000018

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	LR_SWAP	CH_PER_S		UPDATE_WORD					MSB_OFFSET							DOWN_RATE
Type	RW	RW		RW					RW							RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WS_RSYNC	BIT_PER_S		HDEN	SR						WSINV	DIR	FMT	SRC	WLEN	EN
Type	RW	RW		RO	RW						RW	RO	RW	RW	RO	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			0	1	1	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	LR_SWAP	**Swap the data of Right and Left channel** 0: no swap 1: swap
30:29	CH_PER_S	**Number of channel in each FS cycle (just used in TDM mode)** 00: 2 channels 01: 4 channels
28:24	UPDATE_WORD	**Which cycle will I2S in update FIFO**
23:17	MSB_OFFSET	**Delay cycle from rising edge of FS to first channel MSB** 0 : 0T n : nT
16	DOWN_RATE	**Will UL real sample rate is 1/2 of SR** 0: real sample rate = SR 1: drop 1 sample in each 2 input samples
15	WS_RSYNC	**WS sync function enable for external codec, the LR I2S data will be aligned with every WS edge** 0: WS sync function disable 1: WS sync function enable
14:13	BIT_PER_S	**Number of bits in each FS cycle** 00: 32 bits 01: 64 bits 10: 128 bits
12	HDEN	**0: ENGEN source is 26M**
11:8	SR	**Sample rate** 0000 : 8k 0010 : 12k 0100 : 16k 0110 : 24k 1000 : 32k 1010 : 48k else : reserved
5	WSINV	**WS reverse** 0 : no reverse 1 : reverse
4	DIR	**1 : RX**
3	FMT	**Data Format** 1 : I2S 0 : TDM
2	SRC	**Master/Slave mode**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		0 : master 1 : slave
1	WLEN	**Sample Size** 0: 16bits
0	EN	**I2S out enable**

830B000C SOFT_RESET DLUL SOFT RESET REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																**SOFT_RST**
Type																RW
Reset																0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	SOFT_RST	**soft reset audio_top and codec, active high.** If you want to reset ,please write this bit to 1 and then write 0.

2.5.8 Pulse Width Modulation (PWM)

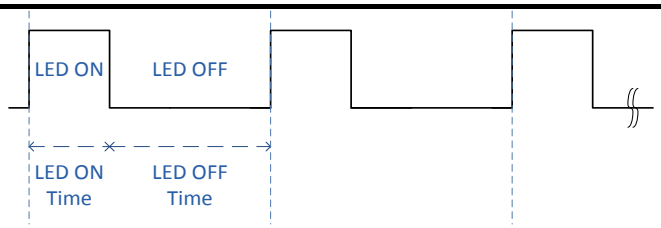
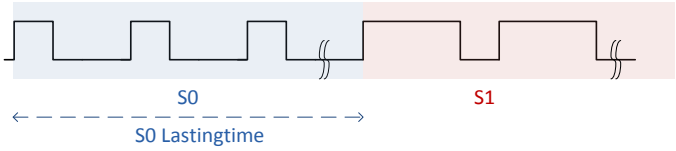
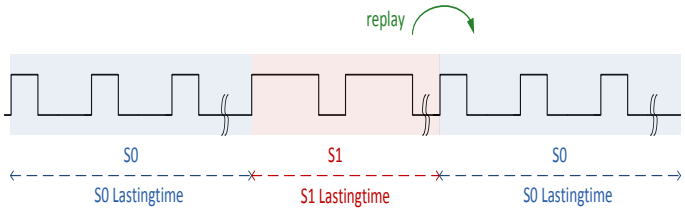
2.5.8.1 General Description

MT76X7 features 28 generic PWMs to generate pulse sequences with programmable frequency and duration for LCD, vibrators, and other devices. The PMU features three configurable pattern options with three PWM clock frequency sources: 32KHz/2MHz/XTAL

Table 2-56. PWM Modes

Mode	Description	Waveform

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Mode	Description	Waveform
1	Basic PWM: LED ON time (duration) and LED OFF time (duration) are configurable.	
2	Two-State PWM: There are two configurable states (S0 and S1) for PWM LED.	
3	Two-State replay mode: User can set replay mode with specified S1_Lasting_Time. PWM LED would act as [S0→S1→S0→S1→S0…] with period time of (S0_Lasting_Time + S1_Lasting_Time)	

2.5.8.2 PWM Block Diagram

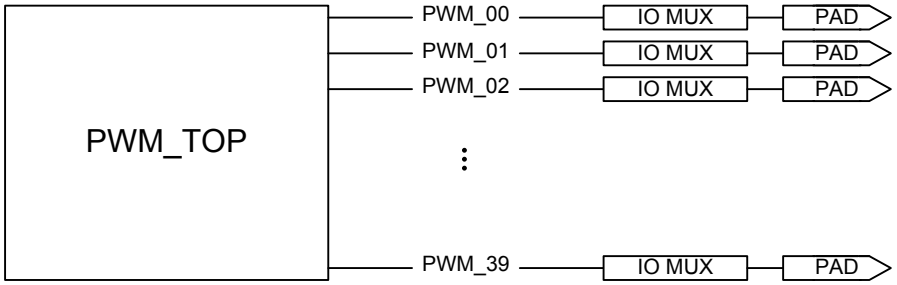


Figure 2-60. PWM Block Diagram

There are total 40 PWM modules in MT76X7 which can be configured individually. All PWM-related HW modules belong to always-on power domain, including the output pinmux selection logic.

SW programmers should refer to iomux/pinmux table to enable the corresponding output multiplexer of each PWM module.

2.5.8.3 PWM Function

The PWM function is described below.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

- PWM Formula

User can set pwm_on_time (X) ≈ $\frac{Df}{F}$, pwm_off_time (Y) ≈ $\frac{(1-D)f}{F}$ to approach the target PWM duty cycle (D) and PWM frequency (F) with tick clock frequency (f)

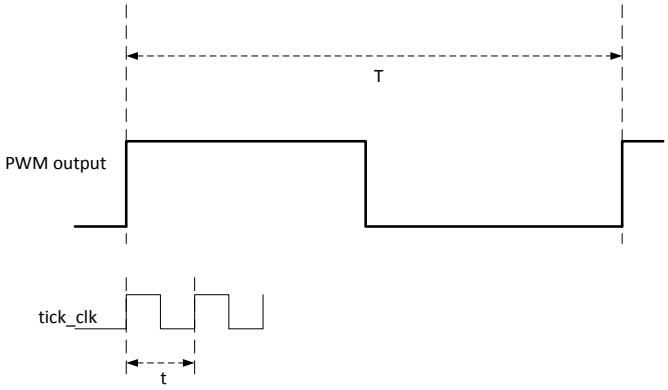


Figure 2-61. Illustration of PWM Cycle

Table 2-57. PWM Parameters

T(second)	PWM period
F (Hz)	PWM frequency = 1/T
t (second)	Tick clk period
f (Hz)	Tick clk frequency = 1/t
D (%)	Duty cycle
X (unit t)	Value of configurable register pwm_on_time[15:0], in unit t
Y (unit t)	Value of configurable register pwm_off_time[15:0], in unit t
Res (step)	PWM resolution of duty cycle on certain F, f

Below is the derivation of PWM function.

$$(X + Y)\, t = T$$

$$\Rightarrow (X + Y) = \frac{T}{t} = \frac{f}{F} = \text{Res}$$

$$D = \frac{X}{(X+Y)}$$

$$\Rightarrow X = D(X+Y) = \frac{Df}{F}$$

$$\Rightarrow Y = \frac{f}{F} - X = \frac{f}{F} - \frac{Df}{F} = \frac{(1-D)f}{F}$$

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

- PWM Modes

There are three modes in this PWM IP:

- Basic mode
- 2-state PWM
- 2-state with reply mode.

1.Basic PWM

PWM_ON duration and PWM_OFF duration are configurable by setting pwm_on_time[15:0] and pwm_off_time[15:0]. Once these parameters are set, PWM would act periodically with

(a) Period: (PWM_ON duration + PWM_OFF duration)

(b) Duty cycle: $\frac{\text{PWM_ON duration}}{(\text{PWM_ON duration} + \text{PWM_OFF duration})}$

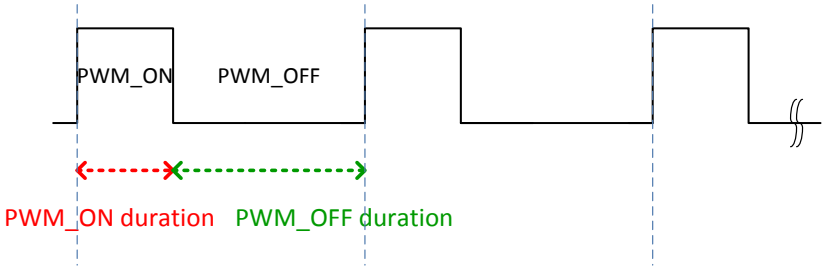


Figure 2-62. PWM Normal Function

2. 2-State PWM

There are two configurable states (S0 and S1) for PWM. User can set individual blink behaviors for these two states. User can also specify S0_stay_cycle to configure the stay cycles of S0.

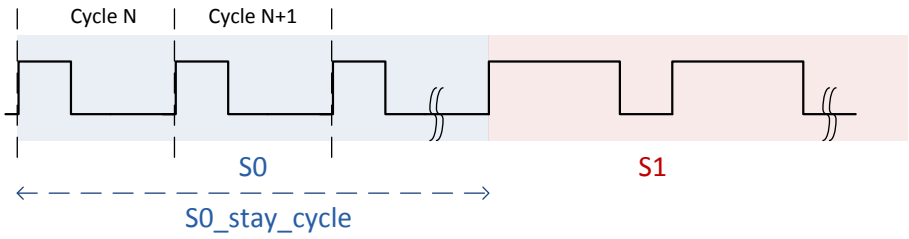


Figure 2-63. 2-State PWM

3. 2-state Replay Mode

User can set replay mode with specified S0_stay_cycle and S1_stay_cycle. PWM would act as [S0→S1→S0→S1→S0…]

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

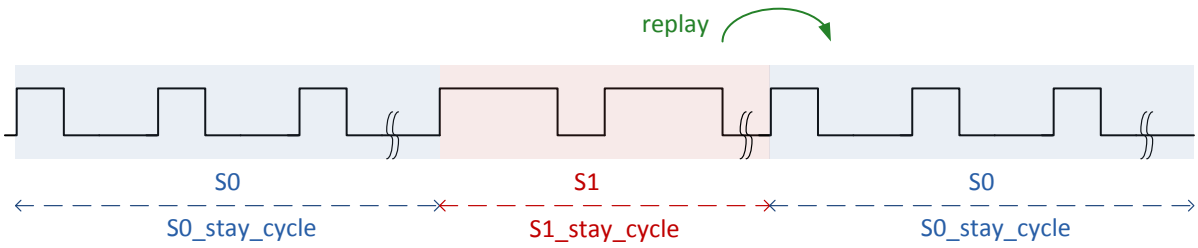


Figure 2-64. 2-State Replay Mode PWM

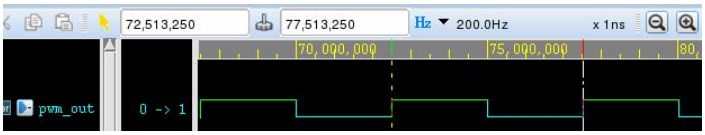
- Configurable Tick Clock

MT76X7 supports three tick clock sources for PWM

- 2MHz
- 32KHz
- XTAL clock (by customer platform, should be 40MHz/26MHz/52MHz)

2.5.8.4 Programming Examples

(1) Make PWM frequency = 200Hz, Duty cycle = 50%



1. PWM_GLO_CTRL.pwm_tick_clock_sel = 1 // tick selection = 2MHz (f = 2M)
2. PWM_CTRL.pwm_clock_en = 1 // Enable PWM clock
3. PWM_PARAM_S0.S0_pwm_on_time = 5000 // X = $\frac{Df}{F}$ = 5000
4. PWM_PARAM_S0.S0_pwm_off_time = 5000 // Y = $\frac{(1-D)f}{F}$ = 5000
5. PWM_CTRL.S0_stay_cycle = 1 // S0 exists, set S0 stay cycle to non-zero value
6. PWM_CTRL.S1_stay_cycle = 0 // No S1 exists, set S1 stay cycle to zero
7. PWM_CTRL.kick = 1 // Play button, PWM would behave as setting

(2) What's the resolution when PWM frequency (F) = 1KHz?

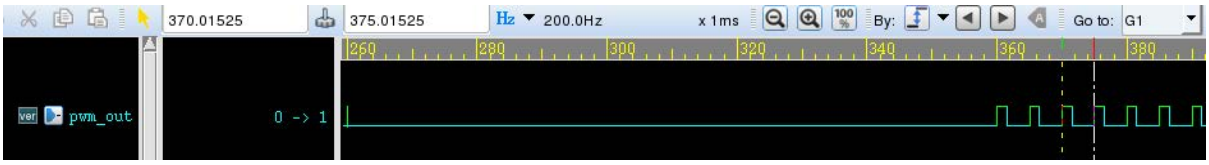
1. If user chooses tick clock f = 2M
2. Resolution = $\frac{f}{F}$ = 2000 (steps)

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

3. If user chooses tick clock f = 32K
4. Resolution = $\frac{f}{F}$ = 32 (steps)

→ If user wants to get bigger resolution, use faster tick clock (f)

(3) Make PWM off 100ms, and then blink with 200Hz, Duty cycle 30%



1. 1. PWM_GLO_CTRL .PWM_tick_clock_sel = 1 // tick selection = 2MHz (f = 2M)
2. 2. PWM_PARAM_S0.S0_pwm_on_time = 0 // PWM always off for S0, X = $\frac{Df}{F}$ = 0
3. 3.1 PWM_PARAM_S0.S0_pwm_off_time = 2000 // PWM_OFF duration = 1ms = Yt → Y = $\frac{1ms}{1/(2MHz)}$ = 2000

   3.2 PWM_ CTRL.S0_stay_cycle = 100 // PWM_OFF duration x stay_cycle = 1ms x 100 = 100ms
4. PWM_PARAM_S1.S1_pwm_on_time = 3000 // X = $\frac{Df}{F}$ = 3000
5. PWM_PARAM_S1.S1_pwm_off_time = 7000 // Y = $\frac{(1-D)f}{F}$ = 7000
6. PWM_CTRL.S1_stay_cycle = 1 // Make S1 exist
7. PWM_CTRL.replay_mode = 0 // No replay
8. PWM_CTRL.kick = 1 // Play button, PWM would behave as setting

2.5.8.5 Notice

(1) For individual PWM, if PWM_CTRL.S1_stay_cycle = 0, means "S1 does not exist". PWM would repeat S0 forever.

(2) For individual PWM, setting PWM_CTRL.S0_stay_cycle = 0 is invalid. However, when user set as this, waveform would act as PWM_OFF.

(3) For individual PWM, setting both PWM_PARAM_S0.S0_pwm_off_time and PWM_PARAM_S0.S0_pwm_on_time = 0 is invalid. However, when user set as this, waveform would act as PWM_OFF.

(4) For individual PWM, if S1 exists, setting both PWM_PARAM_S1.S1_pwm_off_time and PWM_PARAM_S1.S1_pwm_on_time = 0 is invalid. However, when user set as this, waveform would act as PWM_OFF.

(5) Suggested switch tick clock flow

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

1. Set PWM_GLO_CTRL.pwm_global_reset = 1
2. Clear PWM_GLO_CTRL.pwm_global_reset = 0
3. Configure PWM_GLO_CTRL.pwm_tick_clock_sel

Before switching tick clock, resetting PWM modules and parameters is suggested. After toggling global reset, all PWM modules stop and behave as PWM_OFF.

(6) Individual PWM kick (PWM_CTRL.kick) operation shall synchronize on the PWM period cycle. Kick takes effect when the current cycle finishes.

(7) Global kick (PWM_GLO_CTRL.global_kick) operation shall start the cycle of all the PWM's at the same time.

2.5.8.6 Register Definitions (PWM_NUM = 0~39)

Module name: pwm_top Base address: (+8300a600h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
8300A600	PWM_GLO_CTRL	32	PWM global control
8300A700 + n*(0x00000010)	PWM_CTRL[n] (n=0~39)	32	PWM control
8300A704 + n*(0x00000010)	PWM_PARAM_S0[n] (n=0~39)	32	
8300A708 + n*(0x00000010)	PWM_PARAM_S1[n] (n=0~39)	32	

8300A600 PWM_GLO_CTRL PWM global control 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	-															
Type	RO															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	-												pwm_global_reset	pwm_tick_clock_sel		global_kick
Type	RO												RW	RW		WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:4	-	Reserved

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
3	pwm_global_reset	**Write 1 and then write 0 to reset all PWM modules and its parameters (PWM_CTRL/PWM_PARAM_S0/PWM_PARAM_S1).**
2:1	pwm_tick_clock_sel	**PWM tick clock select.** 2'h0: 32KHz 2'h1: 2MHz 2'h2: XTAL clock
0	global_kick	**All PWM modules with "pwm_global_kick_enable" would be kicked by this bit at the same time**

8300A700 + n*(0X00000010) PWM_CTRL[n](n=0~39) PWM control 0000000C

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	S1_stay_cycle												S0_stay_cycle			
Type	RW												RW			
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	S0_stay_cycle								-		pwm_global_kick_enable	pwm_clock_en	pwm_io_ctrl	polarity	replay_mode	kick
Type	RW								RO		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:20	S1_stay_cycle	**The stay cycles of S1 (If this field is 0, S1 does not exist)**
19:8	S0_stay_cycle	**The stay cycles of S0**
7:6	-	**Reserved**
5	pwm_global_kick_enable	**PWM would be kicked by global kick if this bit is set**
4	pwm_clock_en	**PWM clock enable.** 1'h0: Gating tick clock for PWM
3	pwm_io_ctrl	**PWM IO control.** 1'h0: PIO (as output) 1'h1: open drain (as output when active low)
2	polarity	**PWM polarity setting.** 1'h0: active high 1'h1:active low
1	replay_mode	**Replay mode indication (Only available when S1 exists)**
0	kick	**Module load PWM parameter setting and generate waveform**

8300A704 + PWM_PARAM_S0[n](n=0~39) 00000000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

n*(0X00000010)

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**S0_pwm_off_time**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**S0_pwm_on_time**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:16	S0_pwm_off_time	**S0 PWM_OFF duration (unit: tick clock period)**
15:0	S0_pwm_on_time	**S0 PWM_ON duration (unit: tick clock period)**

8300A708 + n*(0X00000010) **PWM_PARAM_S1[n](n=0~39)** **00000000**

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**S1_pwm_off_time**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**S1_pwm_on_time**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:16	S1_pwm_off_time	**S1 PWM_OFF duration (unit: tick clock period)**
15:0	S1_pwm_on_time	**S1 PWM_ON duration (unit: tick clock period)**

2.5.8.7 Application Notes

(1) Following Section 2.5.7.5 Note(6)

There is a HW limitation in MT76X7.

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

The setting below would make the next individual kick for PWM #N invalid, pwm_global_reset can recover it.

(A) PWM_PARAM_S0. S0_pwm_off_time = 1 when only S0 exists.

(B) PWM_PARAM_S1. S1_pwm_off_time = 1 when S1 exits and turn off replay mode.

(C) Both PWM_PARAM_S0. S0_pwm_off_time = 1 and PWM_PARAM_S1. S1_pwm_off_time = 1 when both S0 and S1 exist and turn on replay mode.

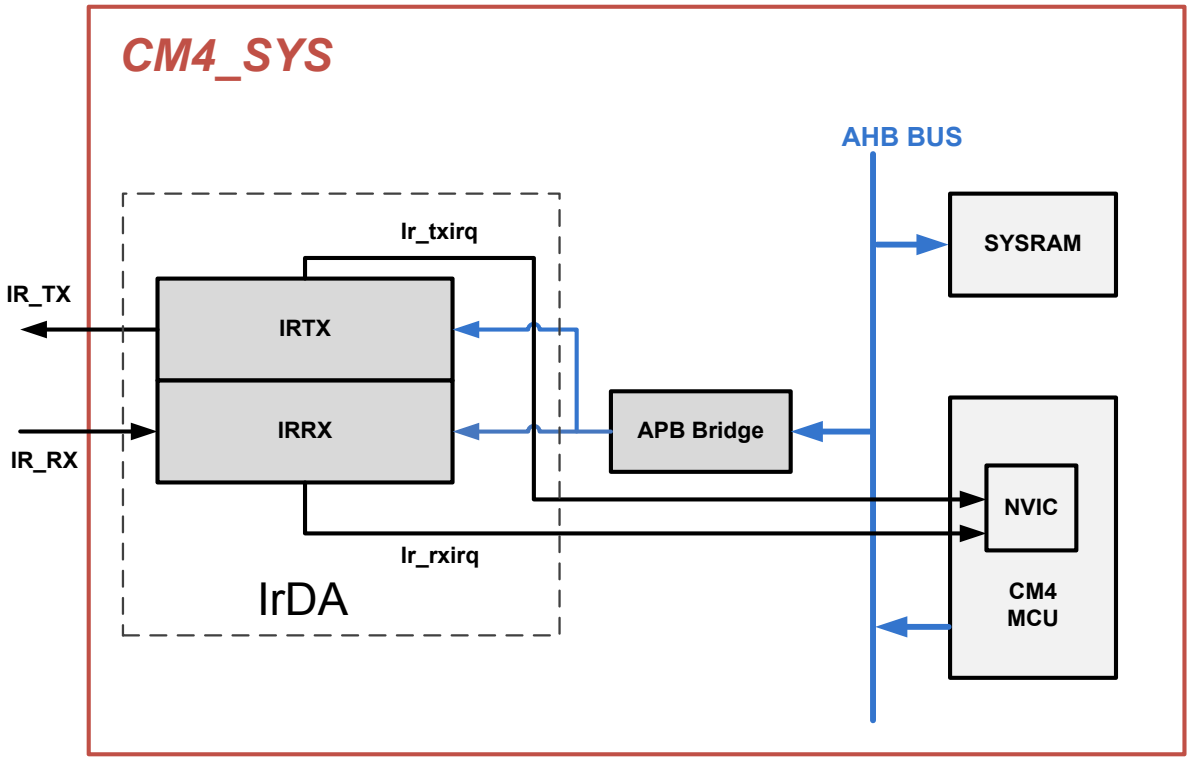
Base on this HW limitation, SW is recommended not to set either PWM_PARAM_S0. S0_pwm_off_time = 1 or PWM_PARAM_S1. S1_pwm_off_time = 1.

2.5.9 IrDA

2.5.9.1 General Description

IrDA TX module supports consumer IR protocols including NEC, RC-5, RC-6, and the software-based pulse-width mode. IrDA RX module supports protocols including RC-5 and pulse-width detection mode.

2.5.9.2 Block Diagram



This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Figure 2-65. IRDA Block Diagram

2.5.9.3 IRTX Function

2.5.9.3.1 NEC

2.5.9.3.1.1 Introduction

The NEC protocol uses pulse distance encoding of the bits. Each pulse is a 560µs long 38kHz carrier burst (about 21 cycles). A logical "1" takes 2.25ms to transmit, while a logical "0" is only half of that, being 1.125ms as shorn in Figure 1-1. The recommended carrier duty-cycle is 1/4 or 1/3.

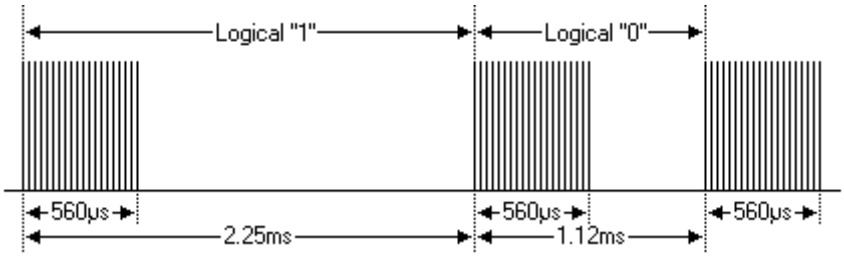


Figure 2-66. The Logic Representation for NEC Protocol

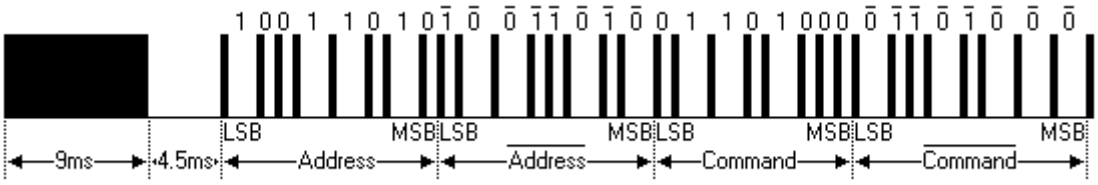


Figure 2-67. The Pulse Train in Transmission of NEC Protocol

The figure above shows a typical pulse train of the NEC protocol. With this protocol the LSB is transmitted first. In this case Address $59 and Command $16 is transmitted. A message is started by a 9ms AGC burst, which was used to set the gain of the earlier IR receivers. This AGC burst is then followed by a 4.5ms space, which is then followed by the Address and Command. Address and Command are transmitted twice. The second time all bits are inverted and can be used for verification of the received message. The total transmission time is constant because every bit is repeated with its inverted length.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

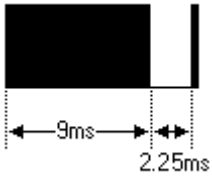


Figure 2-68. Message is Started by a 9ms AGC Burst

A command is transmitted only once, even when the key on the remote control remains pressed. Every 110ms a repeat code is transmitted for as long as the key remains down. This repeat code is simply a 9ms AGC pulse followed by a 2.25ms space and a 560µs burst.

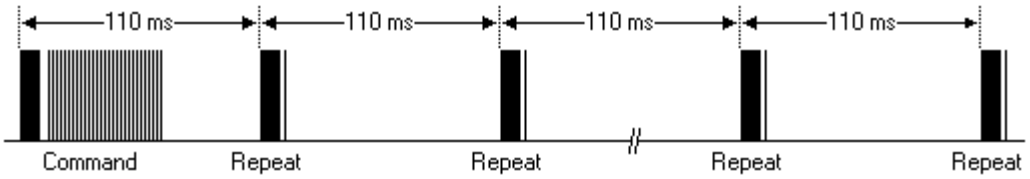


Figure 2-69. A Repeat Code is Transmitted Every 110ms

2.5.9.3.1.2 Features

- 8 bit address and 8 bit command length
- Address and command are transmitted twice for reliability
- Pulse distance modulation
- Carrier frequency of 38kHz
- Bit time of 1.125ms or 2.25ms

2.5.9.3.2 Philips RC-5 Protocol

2.5.9.3.2.1 Introduction

The protocol uses bi-phase modulation (or so-called Manchester coding) of a 36kHz IR carrier frequency. All bits are of equal length of 1.778ms in this protocol, with half of the bit time filled with a burst of the 36kHz carrier and the other half being idle. A logical zero is represented by a burst in the first half of the bit time. A logical one is represented by a burst in the second half of the bit time. The pulse/pause ratio of the 36kHz carrier frequency is 1/3 or 1/4 which reduces power consumption.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

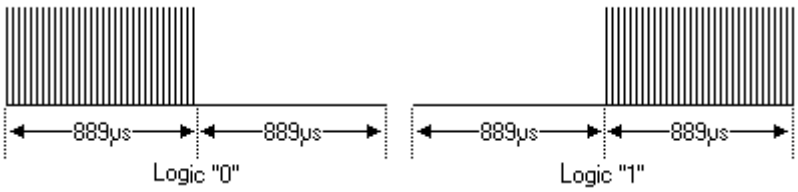


Figure 2-70. Coding Method for RC5 Protocol

2.5.9.3.2.2 Features

- 5 bit address and 6 bit command length (7 command bits for RC5X)
- Bi-phase coding (aka Manchester coding)
- Carrier frequency of 36kHz
- Constant bit time of 1.778ms (64 cycles of 36 kHz)
- Manufacturer Philips

2.5.9.3.3 Philips RC-6 Protocol

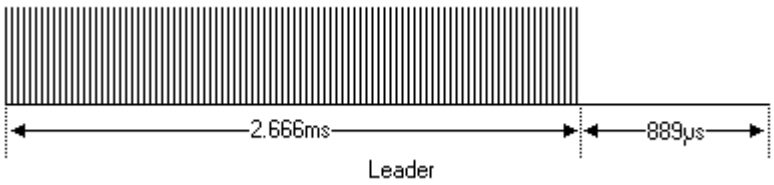
2.5.9.3.3.1 Introduction

RC-6 is the successor of the RC-5 protocol. Like RC-5 the new RC-6 protocol was also defined by Philips. It is a very versatile and well defined protocol. Because of this versatility its original definition is many pages long. Here on my page I will only summarize the most important properties of this protocol. RC-6 signals are modulated on a 36 kHz Infra Red carrier. The duty cycle of this carrier has to be between 25% and 50%.

Data is modulated using Manchester coding. This means that each bit (or symbol) will have both a mark and space in the output signal. If the symbol is a "1" the first half of the bit time is a mark and the second half is a space. If the symbol is a "0" the first half of the bit time is a space and the second half is a mark.

The main timing unit is 1t, which is 16 times the carrier period (1/36k * 16 = 444µs). With RC-6 a total of 5 different symbols are defined:

- The leader pulse, which has a mark time of 6t (2.666ms) and a space time of 2t (0.889ms). This leader pulse is normally used to set the gain of the IR receiver unit.



This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Figure 2-71. The Lead Pulse in RC6 Protocol

- Normal bits, which have a mark time of 1t (0.444ms) and space time of 1t (0.444ms). A "0" and "1" are encoded by the position of the mark and space in the bit time.

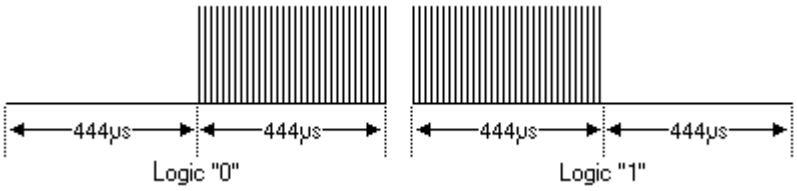


Figure 2-72. Coding Method for RC6 Protocol

- Trailer bits, which have a mark time of 2t (0.889ms) and a space time of 2t (0.889ms). Again a "0" and "1" are encoded by the position of the mark and space in the bit time.

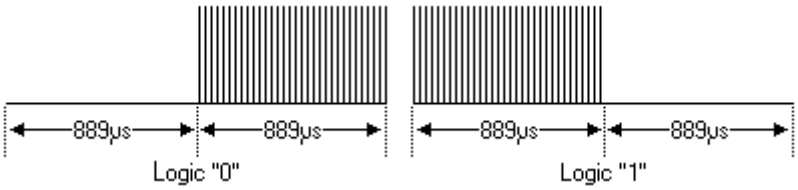


Figure 2-73. The Trailer Pulse in RC6 Protocol

The leader and trailer symbols are only used in the header field of the messages.

2.5.9.3.3.2 Features

- Different modes of operation, depending on the intended use
- Dedicated Philips modes and OEM modes
- Variable command length, depending on the operation mode
- Bi-phase coding (aka Manchester coding)
- Carrier frequency of 36kHz
- Manufacturer Philips

2.5.9.4 Register Definitions

Module name: IRTX Base address: (+83060000h)

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
83060000	IRTXCFG	32	IRTX CONFIGURATION REGISTER
83060004	IRTXD0	32	IRTX TRANSMISSION DATA 0 REGISTER
83060008	IRTXD1	32	IRTX TRANSMISSION DATA 1 REGISTER
8306000C	IRTXD2	32	IRTX TRANSMISSION DATA 2 REGISTER
83060010	IRTX_L0H	32	IRTX LOGIC 0 HIGH PERIOD REGISTER
83060014	IRTX_L0L	32	IRTX LOGIC 0 LOW PERIOD REGISTER
83060018	IRTX_L1H	32	IRTX LOGIC 1 HIGH PERIOD REGISTER
8306001C	IRTX_L1L	32	IRTX LOGIC 1 LOW PERIOD REGISTER
83060020	IRTXSYNCH	32	IRTX SYNC HIGH PERIOD REGISTER
83060024	IRTXSYNCL	32	IRTX SYNC LOW PERIOD REGISTER
83060028	IRTXMT	32	IRTX MODULATION PARAMETER REGISTER
8306002C	IRTX_INT_CLR	32	IRTX INTERRUPT CLEAR REGISTER
83060030	IRTX_SWM_BP	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE BASE PERIOD REGISTER
83060034	IRTX_SWM_PW0	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 0
83060038	IRTX_SWM_PW1	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 1
8306003C	IRTX_SWM_PW2	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 2
83060040	IRTX_SWM_PW3	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 3
83060044	IRTX_SWM_PW4	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 4
83060048	IRTX_SWM_PW5	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 5
8306004C	IRTX_SWM_PW6	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 6
83060050	IRTX_SWM_PW7	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 7
83060054	IRTX_SWM_PW8	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 8
83060058	IRTX_SWM_PW9	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 9
8306005C	IRTX_SWM_PW10	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 10
83060060	IRTX_SWM_PW11	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 11
83060064	IRTX_SWM_PW12	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 12
83060068	IRTX_SWM_PW13	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 13
8306006C	IRTX_SWM_PW14	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 14
83060070	IRTX_SWM_PW15	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 15
83060074	IRTX_SWM_PW16	32	IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 16

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83060000 IRTXCFG IRTX CONFIGURATION REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	DATA_INV	IRTX_BITNUM							IRTX_IRINV	IRTX_IROS	IRTX_RODR	IRTX_BODR	IRTX_MODE			IRTX_STRT
Type	RW	RW							RW	RW	RW	RW	RW			RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	DATA_INV	**IR N inverter** Set this bit as '1' to invert IR data waveform only (Disabled in Software Pulse-Width Mode)
14:8	IRTX_BITNUM	**Bit Number** Number of IR bits will be transmitted (Disabled in Software Pulse-Width Mode)
7	IRTX_IRINV	**IR inverter** Set this bit as '1' to invert IR output
6	IRTX_IROS	**IR output select** 0: IR output is IRTX baseband signal 1: IR output is IRTX modulated signal
5	IRTX_RODR	**Register transmission order** 0: IRTX_R0 first, IRTX_R11 last (R0, R1 ~ R11) 1: IRTX_R11 first, IRTX_R0 last (R11, R10 ~R0)
4	IRTX_BODR	**Bit transmission order** 0: MSB first, LSB last (ex. R0[7], R0[6] ~ R0[0]) 1: LSB first, MSB last (ex. R0[0], R0[1] ~ R0[7])
3:1	IRTX_MODE	**IR output protocol** 3'd0: pulse-width coded protocol 3'd1: RC5 protocol 3'd2: RC6 protocol 3'd3: software mode 3'd4: software pulse-width mode
0	IRTX_STRT	**IR trigger bit** 0: IR code transfer completed 1: Start to transfer IR code When IRTX output protocol is set to software mode, this bit is set as 0 to terminate IR transmission.

83060004 IRTXD0 IRTX TRANSMISSION DATA 0 REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_R3								IRTX_R2							

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IRTX_R1**								**IRTX_R0**							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_R3	**IRTX byte 3**
23:16	IRTX_R2	**IRTX byte 2**
15:8	IRTX_R1	**IRTX byte 1**
7:0	IRTX_R0	**IRTX byte 0**

83060008 IRTXD1 IRTX TRANSMISSION DATA 1 REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**IRTX_R7**								**IRTX_R6**							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IRTX_R5**								**IRTX_R4**							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_R7	**IRTX byte 7**
23:16	IRTX_R6	**IRTX byte 6**
15:8	IRTX_R5	**IRTX byte 5**
7:0	IRTX_R4	**IRTX byte 4**

8306000C IRTXD2 IRTX TRANSMISSION DATA 2 REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**IRTX_R11**								**IRTX_R10**							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IRTX_R9**								**IRTX_R8**							
Type	RW								RW							
Rese	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_R11	**IRTX byte 11**
23:16	IRTX_R10	**IRTX byte 10**
15:8	IRTX_R9	**IRTX byte 9**
7:0	IRTX_R8	**IRTX byte 8**

83060010 IRTX_LoH IRTX LOGIC 0 HIGH PERIOD REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name									**IRTX_LoH**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IRTX_LoH**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
23:0	IRTX_LoH	**Logic 0 pulse high period** The period is equal to LoH/2MHz. This register is also valid in RC5/RC6 protocol. RC5 T = 1778 (0x6F2), so T = 1778/2MHz = 0.889ms

83060014 IRTX_LoL IRTX LOGIC 0 LOW PERIOD REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name									**IRTX_LoL**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IRTX_LoL**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
23:0	IRTX_LoL	**Logic 0 pulse low period** The period is equal to LoL/2MHz.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83060018 IRTX_L1H IRTX LOGIC 1 HIGH PERIOD REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name									IRTX_L1H							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_L1H															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
23:0	IRTX_L1H	**Logic 1 pulse high period** The period is equal to L1H/2MHz.

8306001C IRTX_L1L IRTX LOGIC 1 LOW PERIOD REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name									IRTX_L1L							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_L1L															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
23:0	IRTX_L1L	**Logic 1 pulse low period** The period is equal to L1L/2MHz.

83060020 IRTXSYNCH IRTX SYNC HIGH PERIOD REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name									IRTX_SYNCH							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_SYNCH															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
23:0	IRTX_SYNCH	**SYNCH leading pulse high period** The period is equal to SYNCH/2MHz. SYNCH will be ignored if RC5/RC6 protocol is adopted.

83060024 IRTXSYNCL IRTX SYNC LOW PERIOD REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name									IRTX_SYNCL							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_SYNCL															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
23:0	IRTX_SYNCL	**SYNCL leading pulse low period** The period is equal to SYNCL/2MHz. SYNCL will be ignored if RC5/RC6 protocol is adopted.

83060028 IRTXMT IRTX MODULATION PARAMETER REGISTER 00110033

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_CDT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_CWT															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:16	IRTX_CDT	**Carrier waveform duty time** Duty cycle = CDT/CWT Default duty cycle = 17/51 =33%
15:0	IRTX_CWT	**Carrier waveform period**

8306002C IRTX_INT_CLR IRTX INTERRUPT CLEAR REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																**INT_CLR**
Type																W1C
Reset																0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	INT_CLR	**Interrupt Clear**

83060030 IRTX_SWM_BP IRTX SOFTWARE MODE BASE PERIOD REGISTER 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**IRTX_SWM_BP**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	IRTX_SWM_BP	**Base Period in Software Pulse-Width Mode** Unit: 0.5 us (2 MHz operating clock)

83060034 IRTX_SWM_PW0 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE 00000000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

WIDTH REGISTER 0

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW3								IRTX_SWM_PW2							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW1								IRTX_SWM_PW0							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW3	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW2	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW1	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW0	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

83060038 IRTX_SWM_PW1 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW7								IRTX_SWM_PW6							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW5								IRTX_SWM_PW4							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW7	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW6	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW5	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW4	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

8306003C IRTX_SWM_PW2 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW11								IRTX_SWM_PW10							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW9								IRTX_SWM_PW8							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW11	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW10	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW9	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW8	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

83060040 IRTX_SWM_PW3 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW15								IRTX_SWM_PW14							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW13								IRTX_SWM_PW12							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW15	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW14	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW13	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW12	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

83060044 IRTX_SWM_PW4 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 4 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW19								IRTX_SWM_PW18							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW17								IRTX_SWM_PW16							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW19	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW18	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW17	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW16	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

83060048 IRTX_SWM_PW5 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 5 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW23								IRTX_SWM_PW22							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW21								IRTX_SWM_PW20							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW23	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW22	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW21	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW20	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

8306004C IRTX_SWM_PW6 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 6 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW27								IRTX_SWM_PW26							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW25								IRTX_SWM_PW24							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW27	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW26	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW25	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW24	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

83060050 IRTX_SWM_PW7 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 7 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW31								IRTX_SWM_PW30							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW29								IRTX_SWM_PW28							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW31	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW30	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW29	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW28	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

83060054 IRTX_SWM_PW8 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 8 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW35								IRTX_SWM_PW34							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW33								IRTX_SWM_PW32							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW35	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW34	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW33	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW32	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

83060058 IRTX_SWM_PW9 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 9 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW39								IRTX_SWM_PW38							
Type	RW								RW							
Rese	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IRTX_SWM_PW37**								**IRTX_SWM_PW36**							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW39	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW38	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW37	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW36	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

8306005C IRTX_SWM_PW10 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 10 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**IRTX_SWM_PW43**								**IRTX_SWM_PW42**							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IRTX_SWM_PW41**								**IRTX_SWM_PW40**							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW43	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW42	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW41	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW40	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

83060060 IRTX_SWM_PW11 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 11 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**IRTX_SWM_PW47**								**IRTX_SWM_PW46**							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IRTX_SWM_PW45**								**IRTX_SWM_PW44**							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW47	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW46	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW45	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW44	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

83060064 IRTX_SWM_PW12 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 12 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW51								IRTX_SWM_PW50							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW49								IRTX_SWM_PW48							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW51	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW50	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW49	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW48	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

83060068 IRTX_SWM_PW13 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 13 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW55								IRTX_SWM_PW54							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW53								IRTX_SWM_PW52							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW55	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW54	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW53	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW52	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

8306006C IRTX_SWM_PW14 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 14 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW59								IRTX_SWM_PW58							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW57								IRTX_SWM_PW56							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW59	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW58	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW57	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW56	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

83060070 IRTX_SWM_PW15 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 15 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW63								IRTX_SWM_PW62							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW61								IRTX_SWM_PW60							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW63	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW62	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW61	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW60	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

83060074 IRTX_SWM_PW16 IRTX SOFTWARE MODE PULSE WIDTH REGISTER 16 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW67								IRTX_SWM_PW66							

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRTX_SWM_PW65								IRTX_SWM_PW64							
Type	RW								RW							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:24	IRTX_SWM_PW67	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
23:16	IRTX_SWM_PW66	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
15:8	IRTX_SWM_PW65	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**
7:0	IRTX_SWM_PW64	**IRTX Pulse-Width in Software Pulse-Width Mode**

2.6 Radio MCU Subsystem

2.6.1 CPU

MT76X7 features 32-bit CPU N9, with the following features:

- 5-stage pipeline with extensive clock-gating
- Dynamic branch prediction with BTB
- 16/32-bit mixed instruction format
- Multiply-accumulate and multiply-subtract instructions
- Instructions optimized for audio applications
- Instruction and data local memory
- JTAG based debug interface
- Programmable data endian control

2.6.2 RAM/ROM

The Radio MCU subsystem features ILM (Instruction Local Memory), DLM (Data Local Memory), and the SYSRAM. The ROM code is in ILM.

2.6.3 Memory map

The table below describes how the peripherals are mapped to the memory space in Radio MCU subsystem.

When the MCU performs a read transaction to an undefined address, the bus returns 0. When the MCU performs a write transaction to an undefined address, the bus regards it as an invalid transaction and does nothing.

Table 2-58. N9 Memory Map

Start address	End address	Function	Description
0x0000_0000	0x000C_FFFF	ILM ROM	Instruction local memory ROM for N9

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Start address	End address	Function	Description
0x000D_0000	0x0011_FFFF	ILM RAM	Instruction local memory RAM for N9
0x0200_0000	0x0200_021C	Patch & CR	N9 ROM patch engine
0x0209_0000	0x020C_1FFF	DLM RAM	Data local memory for N9
0x0040_0000	0x0040_CFFF	SYSRAM N9	System RAM for N9
0x2000_0000	0x2003_FFFF	SYSRAM CM4	System RAM for CM4 (256KB)
0x2100_0000	0x2100_FFFF	SPI-S	SPI slave
0x2200_0000	0x2200_FFFF	I2S/Audio	I2S
0x2400_0000	0x2400_FFFF	(Reserved)	
0x3000_0000	0x3FFF_FFFF	Serial Flash CM4	Serial flash controller of CM4
0x5000_0000	0x501F_FFFF	HIF_device	Host interface device controller
0x5020_0000	0x502F_FFFF	HIF_host_CM4	Host interface host controller of Wi-Fi radio
0x6000_0000	0x6FFF_FFFF	WIFISYS	Wi-Fi subsystem
0x7000_0000	0x70FF_FFFF	PDA DMA port	Patch Decryption Accelerator DMA slave
0x7800_0000	0x7800_0000	VFF access port0	Virtual FIFO access port 0 of N9 DMA
0x7800_0100	0x7800_0100	VFF access port1	Virtual FIFO access port 1 of N9 DMA
0x7900_0000	0x7900_FFFF	VFF_CM4 access port	Virtual FIFO access ports of CM4 DMA
0x8000_0000	0x800C_FFFF	APB0	APB bridge 0 (synchronous to N9)
0x8000_0000	0x8000_FFFF	CONFG	N9 subsystem configuration
0x8001_0000	0x8001_FFFF	DMA	Generic DMA engine for N9
0x8002_0000	0x8002_FFFF	TOP_CFG_OFF	TOP_OFF(N9) power domain chip level configuration (GPIO, PINMUX, RF, PLL, CLK control)
0x8003_0000	0x8003_FFFF	UART/BTIF	UART or Bluetooth host interface for N9
0x8005_0000	0x8005_FFFF	UART_PTA	Inter-chip communication for PTA
0x8008_0000	0x8008_FFFF	AHB_MON	AHB bus monitor
0x8009_0000	0x8009_FFFF	ACCLR	Bluetooth audio Packet Loss Concealment accelerator
0x800A_0000	0x800A_FFFF	UART_DSN	UART for N9 debug
0x800B_0000	0x800B_FFFF	SEC	Security boot configuration
0x800C_0000	0x800C_FFFF	HIF	Host interface configuration
0x8100_0000	0x810C_FFFF	APB1	APB bridge 1 (synchronous to N9)
0x8100_0000	0x8100_FFFF	BTSYS	Bluetooth subsystem

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Start address	End address	Function	Description
0x8102_0000	0x8102_FFFF	TOP_CFG_AON	TOP_AON power domain chip level configuration (RGU, PINMUX, PMU, XTAL, CLK control)
0x8103_0000	0x8103_FFFF	DBG_CIRQ	Debug interrupt controller for N9
0x8104_0000	0x8104_FFFF	CIRQ	Interrupt controller for N9
0x8105_8000	0x8105_FFFF	GPT	General Purpose Timer for N9
0x8106_0000	0x8106_FFFF	PTA	Packet Traffic Arbitrator for Wi-Fi/Bluetooth coexistence
0x8107_0000	0x8107_FFFF	EFUSE	Efuse controller
0x8108_0000	0x8108_FFFF	WDT	Watchdog Timer for N9
0x8109_0000	0x8109_FFFF	PDA	Patch Decryption Accelerator
0x810A_0000	0x810A_FFFF	RDD	Wi-Fi debug
0x810B_0000	0x810B_FFFF	BTSBC	Bluetooth SBC accelerator
0x810C_0000	0x810C_FFFF	RBIST	RF BIST configuration
0x8300_0000	0x810C_FFFF	APB2	APB bridge 1 (synchronous to CM4)
0x8300_0000	0x8300_FFFF	CONFG_CM4	System configuration for CM4
0x8301_0000	0x8301_FFFF	DMA_CM4	Generic DMA engine for CM4
0x8302_0000	0x8302_FFFF	UART_DSN	UART for CM4 debug
0x8303_0000	0x8303_FFFF	UART1	UART 1 for CM4
0x8304_0000	0x8304_FFFF	UART2	UART 2 for CM4
0x8305_0000	0x8305_FFFF	GPT_CM4	General Purpose Timer for CM4
0x8306_0000	0x8306_FFFF	IrDA	IrDA
0x8307_0000	0x8307_FFFF	Serial flash	Serial flash macro access
0x8308_0000	0x8308_FFFF	WDT_CM4	Watchdog Timer for CM4
0x8309_0000	0x8309_FFFF	I2C_1	I2C 1
0x830A_0000	0x830A_FFFF	I2C_2	I2C 2
0x830B_0000	0x830B_FFFF	I2S	I2S configuration
0x830D_0000	0x830D_FFFF	AUXADC	Auxiliary ADC configuration
0x830E_0000	0x830E_FFFF	BTIF	Host Interface for Bluetooth radio
0x830F_0000	0x830F_FFFF	Crypto	Crypto engine
0xA000_0000	0xAFFF_FFFF	PSE	Packet switch engine memory

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.6.4 N9 Bus Fabric

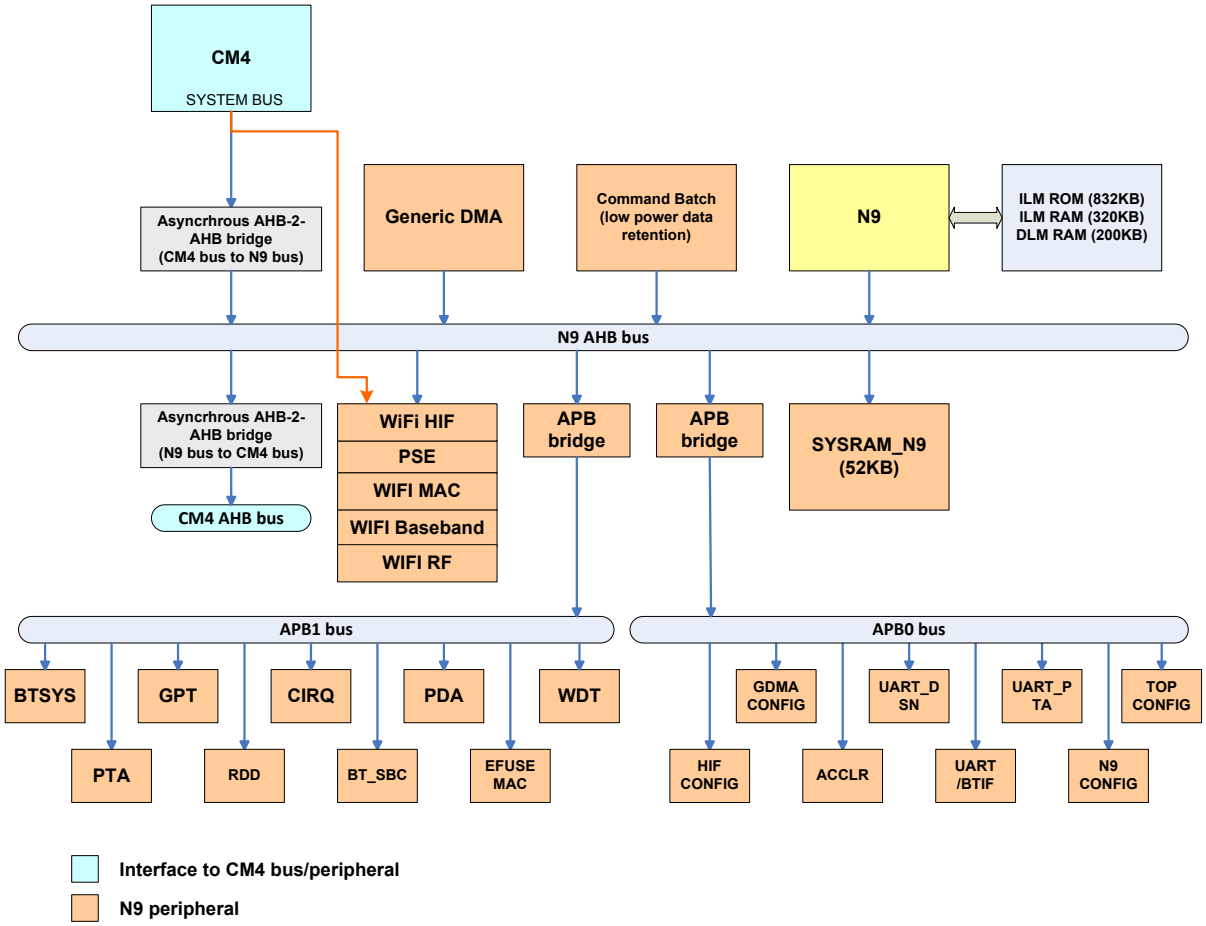


Figure 2-74. N9 Bus Fabric

Functional description:

- Command batch: Used to save/restore the critical CR and memory data when entering and leaving the low power mode.
- Wi-Fi HIF: The host control and data interface from N9 to Wi-Fi subsystem.
- Wi-Fi PSE: The Packet switch engine used to transfer packet from N9 to Wi-Fi MAC/Radio or from CM4 to Wi-Fi MAC/Radio, and vice versa.
- PDA: Packet Decryption Agent, used to download firmware and decipher the firmware which is encrypted to avoid eavesdrop.
- PTA: Packet Traffic Arbitration, used to do the traffic arbitration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth when the two radios are transmitting and receiving at the same time.
- RDD: The Wi-Fi debug function.
- BT_SBC: The hardware accelerating engine for Bluetooth audio codec.
- EFUSE: The Efuse macro used for the configuration of Wi-Fi/Bluetooth MAC and Radio.
- ACCLR: The hardware accelerating engine for Bluetooth Packet Loss Concealment.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.6.5 CIRQ

2.6.5.1 General Description

N9 subsystem uses the interrupt controller CIRQ to control the source selection, mask, edge/level sensitivity, and software enabling for internal interrupts, as well as the mask and the edge/level sensitivity for external interrupts.

CIRQ also integrates the de-bounce circuit for external interrupts.

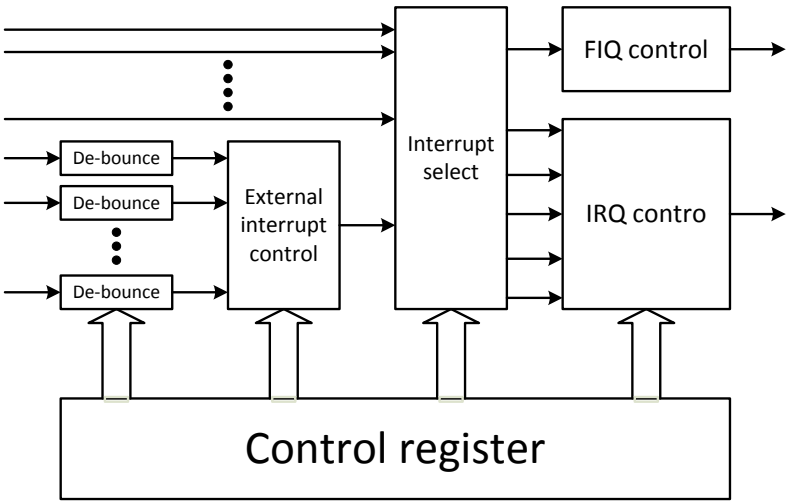


Figure 2-75. N9 interrupt controller

2.6.5.2 Function

Figure 2-76 presents the major functionality of the MCU Interrupt Controller. The interrupt controller processes all interrupt sources coming from external lines and internal MCU peripherals. This controller generates two request signals: FIQ for fast, low latency interrupt request and IRQ for more general interrupts with lower priority. FIQ connects to N903s input port int_req[0] with highest priority, which IRQ connects to int_req[1].

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

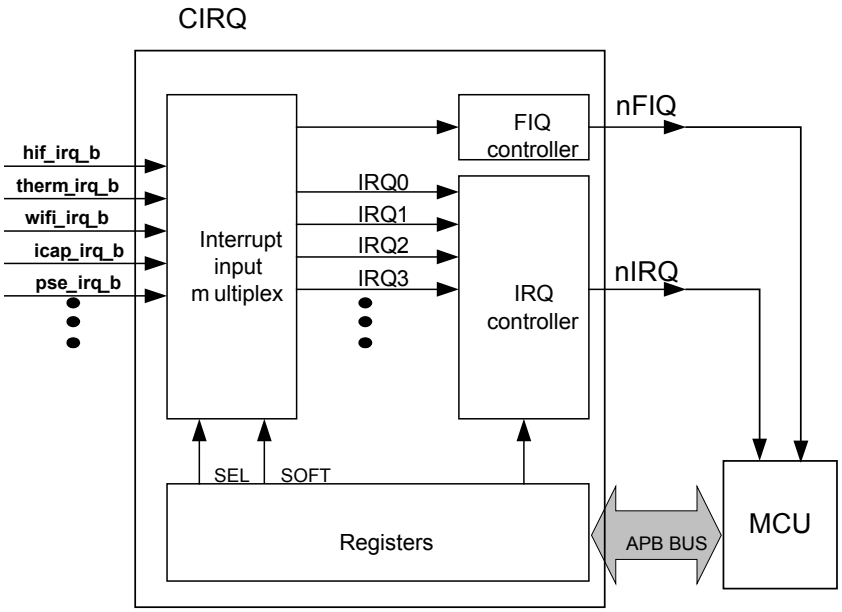


Figure 2-76 ***Interrupt Controller Block Diagram***

One and only one of the interrupt sources can be assigned to FIQ Controller and have the highest priority in requesting timing critical service. All the others share the same IRQ signal by connecting them to IRQ Controller. The IRQ Controller manages up 18 interrupt lines of IRQ0 to IRQ11 with fixed priority in descending order.

The interrupt controller provides a simple software interface by mean of registers to manipulate the interrupt request shared system. IRQ Selection Registers and FIQ Selection Register determine the source priority and connecting relation among sources and interrupt lines. IRQ Source Status Register allows software program to identify the source of interrupt that generates the interrupt request. IRQ Mask Register provides software to mask out undesired sources some time. End of Interrupt Register permits software program to indicate to the controller that a certain interrupt service routine has been finished.

Binary coded version of IRQ Source Status Register is also made available for software program to helpfully identify the interrupt source. While taking advantage of this feature, it should also take the binary coded version of End of Interrupt Register coincidently.

2.6.5.3 Interrupt sources

The tables below lists the interrupt sources of internal and external interrupts.

There are totally 23 interrupts and 14 external interrupts.

The power domain/subsystem lists the power domain and the subsystem from which the interrupt is generated.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

IRQ No.	Interrupt source	Power domain /subsystem	External interrupt	Wake-up capability (1)	De-bounce	Description
INT0	UART	TOP_OFF(N9)/MCUSYS				UART/BTIF module
INT1	DMA	TOP_OFF(N9)/MCUSYS				Generic DMA in N9 subsystem
INT2	HIFSYS	TOP_AON/HIF				WIFI_HIF(SDIO)
INT3	BT_TIMCON	TOP_AON/BTSYS				Bluetooth TIMCON module
INT4	THERM	TOP_OFF(N9)				Thermometer
INT5	(Reserved)					
INT6	WIFI	WF_OFF				Wi-Fi subsystem
INT7	ICAP	TOP_OFF(N9)/MCUSYS				Internal capture in RBIST module
INT8	EINT	TOP_AON/MCUSYS				External interrupt
INT9	(Reserved)					
INT10	WDT_N9	TOP_AON/MCUSYS				Watch dog timer in N9 subsystem
INT11	AHB_MONITOR	TOP_OFF(N9)/MCUSYS				AHB monitor
INT12	(Reserved)					
INT13	PLC_ACCLR	TOP_OFF(N9)/MCUSYS				Packet Loss Concealment accelerator
INT14	(Reserved)					
INT15	PSE	WF_OFF/PSE				Packet switch engine
INT16	MSBC	TOP_OFF(N9)/MCUSYS				Bluetooth SBC CODEC accelerator
INT17	HIFSYS	TOP_OFF(N9)/HIFSYS				HIF subsystem
INT18	UART_PTA *	TOP_OFF(N9)/MCUSYS				UART_PTA module
INT19	PTA *	TOP_OFF(N9)/MCUSYS				PTA module
INT20	CMBT	TOP_OFF(N9)				Command batch module
INT21	GPT3	TOP_AON/MCUSYS				General purpose timer module
INT22	WDT_CM4	TOP_AON/MCUSYS_CM4				CM4 WDT interrupt N9
EINT0	UART_RX	TOP_AON	V	V	Available	Wake up from UART
EINT1	(Reserved)		V	V	Available	
EINT2	HIFSYS	TOP_AON/HIF	V	V	Available	WIFI_HIF (SDIO)
EINT3	CM4_TO_N9_SW	TOP_AON/MCUSYS_CM4	V	V	Available	CM4 SW interrupt N9 83080080[31:30] SW_INT
EINT4	Bluetooth	TOP_AON/BTSYS	V	V	Available	Wake up from Bluetooth
EINT5	PCIE *	TOP_OFF(N9)/HIFSYS	V	V	Available	Wake up from PCIe
EINT6	GPT	TOP_AON/MCUSYS	V	V	Available	General purpose timer module (GPT0 timer and GPT1 timer)
EINT7	External interrupt	TOP_AON	V	V	Available	External interrupt Pin: GPIO58
EINT8	External interrupt	TOP_AON	V	V	Available	External interrupt Pin: GPIO57
EINT9	External interrupt	TOP_AON	V	V	Available	External interrupt Pin: GPIO30
EINT10	(Reserved)		V	V	Available	
EINT11	External interrupt	TOP_AON	V	V	Available	External interrupt Pin: GPIO38

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

IRQ No.	Interrupt source	Power domain /subsystem	External interrupt	Wake-up capability (1)	De-bounce	Description
EINT12	External interrupt	TOP_AON	V	V	Available	External interrupt Pin: GPIO39
EINT13	CM4_TO_N9_BTIF_WAKEUP	TOP_AON	V	V	Available	CM4 to N9 BTIF wake-up 830E0064[0] BTIF_WAK

*: Not used for MT7697D
Note 1; Capable to wake up N9 when N9 is in sleep mode.

2.6.5.4 Interrupt Source Masking

The Interrupt Controller provides the function of Interrupt Source Masking by the way of programming MASK register. Any of them can be masked individually.

However, because of the bus latency, the masking takes effect no earlier than three clock cycles later. In this time, the to-be-masked interrupts could come in and generate an IRQ pulse to MCU, and then disappear immediately. This IRQ forces MCU going to Interrupt Service Routine and polling Status Register (IRQ_STA2), but the register shows there is no interrupt. This might cause MCU malfunction.

There are two ways for programmers to protect their software.

1. Return from ISR (Interrupt Service Routine) immediately while the Status register shows no interrupt.
2. Set I bit of MCU before doing Interrupt Masking, and then clear it after Interrupt Masking done.

Both avoid the problem, but the first item is recommended in the ISR.

2.6.5.5 External Interrupt

This interrupt controller also integrates an External Interrupt Controller that can support up to 11 interrupt requests coming from external sources, the EINT0~A, WakeUp interrupt requests.

The external interrupts can be used for different kind of applications, mainly for event detections: detection of hand free connection, detection of hood opening, detection of battery charger connection.

Since the external event may be unstable in a certain period, a de-bounce mechanism is introduced to ensure the functionality. The circuitry is mainly used to verify that the input signal remains stable for a programmable number of periods of the clock. When this condition is satisfied, for the appearance or the disappearance of the input, the output of the de-bounce logic changes to the desired state. Note that, because it uses the 32768Hz slow clock for performing the de-bounce process, the parameter of de-bounce period and de-bounce enable takes effect no sooner than one 32768Hz clock cycle (~30.52us) after the software program sets them. When the sources of External Interrupt Controller are used to resume the system clock in sleep mode, the de-bounce mechanism must be enabled. However, the polarities of EINTs are clocked with the system clock. Any changes to them take effect immediately.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

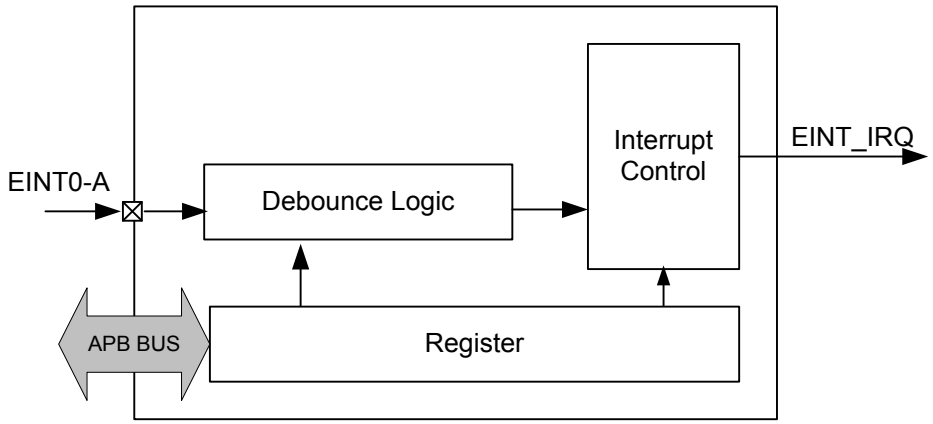


Figure 2-77. External Interrupt Controller Block Diagram

If you have to change the debounce setting of some EINT, please follow the steps:

1. mask the EINT which you want to change the debounce setting
2. disable debounce (EN=0)
3. delay at least 5 32K cycles
4. Enable the debounce (EN=1) and change the debounce setting
5. unmask the EINT

2.6.5.6 Programming Guide

The interrupt sources are listed as the following table.

Table 2-59. Internal Interrupt Source

	SUBSYS	Source Pin	Description / Note
INT0	MCUSYS_OFF	uart0_irq_b	from uart0 or btif module
INT1	MCUSYS_OFF	dma_irq_b	from dma module
INT2	HIFSYS_AON / OFF	hif_irq_b_wrapper	HIF_AON SDIO or HIF_OFF USB
INT3	BTSYS_AON	bt_timcon_irq_b	
INT4	TOP_OFF	therm_irq_b	from u_top_therm_ctl module
INT5			NA
INT6	WF_OFF	wifi_irq_b	from u_wifi_on_top module
INT7	MCUSYS_OFF	icap_irq_b	from u_rbist_top module
INT8	MCUSYS_AON	eint_irq_b	EINT interrupt
INT9			NA
INT10	MCUSYS_AON	wdt_irq_b[0]	N9 wdt interrupt mode
INT11	MCUSYS_OFF	ahb_mon_irq_b	from mdahbmon_top module

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

	SUBSYS	Source Pin	Description / Note
INT12			NA
INT13	MCUSYS_OFF	plc_acclr_irq_b	from acclr module
INT14	TOP_OFF	adc_irq_b	from u_top_sadc_ctl
INT15	WF_PSE_OFF	pse_irq_b	
INT16	MCUSYS_OFF	msbc_irq_b	from bt_sbc module
INT17	HIFSYS_OFF	client_irq_b	
INT18	MCUSYS_OFF	uart_pta_irq_b	from uart_pta module
INT19	MCUSYS_OFF	lte_chg_frm_int	from pta module
INT20	TOP_OFF	cmbt_irq_b	from u_top_cmdbt module
INT21	MCUSYS_AON	gpt3_irq_b	N9 gpt3 timer timeout
INT22	MCUSYS_CM4_AON	cm4_n9_wdt_irq_b	CM4 reset self and interrupt N9

Table 2-60. External Interrupt Source

	SUBSYS	Source Pin	Note
EINT0	PAD_UART_RX		
EINT1			NA
EINT2	HIFSYS_AON / OFF	hif_mcu_int_b	HIF_AON SDIO or HIF_OFF USB
EINT3	MCUSYS_CM4_AON	cm4_n9_sw_irq_b	CM4 software interrupt N9
EINT4	BTSYS_AON	bt_ext_irq	
EINT5	HIFSYS_OFF	hifsys_pcie_int_b	pcie_wake
EINT6	MCUSYS_AON	gpt_int_b	N9 gpt0 timer or gpt1 timer interrupt
EINT7	PAD_BT_RF_DIS_B	host_eint_b[0]	
EINT8	PAD_WF_RF_DIS_B	host_eint_b[1]	
EINT9	PAD_SDIO_DAT2	host_eint_b[2]	
EINT10	TOP_AON	dslp_irq_b	from u_top_cfg_aon
EINT11	PAD_UART_RTS		

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

	SUBSYS	Source Pin	Note
EINT12	PAD_UART_CTS		
EINT13	MCUSYS_CM4_OFF	cm4ton9_btif_wakeup_irq_b	CM4 btif wakeup N9

2.6.5.7 Register Definitions

Module name: cirq Base address: (+81040000h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
81040000	IRQ_SEL0	32	IRQ Selection 0 Register
81040004	IRQ_SEL1	32	IRQ Selection 1 Register
81040008	IRQ_SEL2	32	IRQ Selection 2 Register
8104000C	IRQ_SEL3	32	IRQ Selection 3 Register
81040010	IRQ_SEL4	32	IRQ Selection 4 Register
81040014	IRQ_SEL5	32	IRQ Selection 5 Register
8104006C	FIQ_SEL	32	FIQ Selection Register
81040070	IRQ_MASK	32	IRQ Mask Register
81040080	IRQ_MASK_CLR	32	IRQ Mask Clear Register
81040090	IRQ_MASK_SET	32	IRQ Mask Set Register
810400A0	IRQ_EOI	32	IRQ End of Interrupt Register
810400B0	IRQ_SENS	32	IRQ Sensitive Register
810400C0	IRQ_SOFT	32	IRQ Software Interrupt Register
810400D0	FIQ_CON	32	FIQ Control Register
810400D4	FIQ_EOI	32	FIQ End of Interrupt Register
810400D8	IRQ_STA2	32	Binary Coded Value of IRQ_STATUS
810400DC	IRQ_EOI2	32	Binary Coded Value of IRQ_EOI
810400E0	IRQ_ASTA	32	Binary Value of IRQ Source Status
810400F0	IRQ_EEVT	32	Binary Value of EINT Event
81040100	EINT_STA	32	EINT Status Register
81040104	EINT_MASK	32	EINT Mask Register
81040108	EINT_MASK_CLR	32	EINT Mask Clear Register
8104010C	EINT_MASK_SET	32	EINT Mask Set Register
81040110	EINT_INTACK	32	EINT Interrupt Acknowledge Register
81040114	EINT_SENS	32	EINT Sensitive Register
81040118	EINT_SOFT	32	EINT Software Interrupt Register
81040120	EINT0_CON	32	EINT 0 De-bounce Control Register
81040130	EINT1_CON	32	EINT 1 De-bounce Control Register
81040140	EINT2_CON	32	EINT 2 De-bounce Control Register
81040150	EINT3_CON	32	EINT 3 De-bounce Control Register

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
81040160	EINT4_CON	32	EINT 4 De-bounce Control Register
81040170	EINT5_CON	32	EINT 5 De-bounce Control Register
81040180	EINT6_CON	32	EINT 6 De-bounce Control Register
81040190	EINT7_CON	32	EINT 7 De-bounce Control Register
810401A0	EINT8_CON	32	EINT 8 De-bounce Control Register
810401B0	EINT9_CON	32	EINT 9 De-bounce Control Register
810401C0	EINTA_CON	32	EINT A De-bounce Control Register
810401D0	EINTB_CON	32	EINT A De-bounce Control Register
810401E0	EINTC_CON	32	EINT A De-bounce Control Register
810401F0	EINTD_CON	32	EINT A De-bounce Control Register

81040000 IRQ_SEL0 IRQ Selection 0 Register 03020100

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name				IRQ3_SEL								IRQ2_SEL				
Type				RW								RW				
Reset				0	0	0	1	1				0	0	0	1	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name				IRQ1_SEL								IRQ0_SEL				
Type				RW								RW				
Reset				0	0	0	0	1				0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
28:24	IRQ3_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
20:16	IRQ2_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
12:8	IRQ1_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
4:0	IRQ0_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table

81040004 IRQ_SEL1 IRQ Selection 1 Register 07060504

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name				IRQ7_SEL								IRQ6_SEL				
Type				RW								RW				
Reset				0	0	1	1	1				0	0	1	1	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Nam				IRQ5_SEL								IRQ4_SEL				

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e																
Type				RW								RW				
Reset				0	0	1	0	1				0	0	1	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
28:24	IRQ7_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
20:16	IRQ6_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
12:8	IRQ5_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
4:0	IRQ4_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table

81040008 IRQ_SEL2 IRQ Selection 2 Register 0B0A0908

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name				**IRQB_SEL**								**IRQA_SEL**				
Type				RW								RW				
Reset				0	1	0	1	1				0	1	0	1	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name				**IRQ9_SEL**								**IRQ8_SEL**				
Type				RW								RW				
Reset				0	1	0	0	1				0	1	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
28:24	IRQB_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
20:16	IRQA_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
12:8	IRQ9_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
4:0	IRQ8_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table

8104000C IRQ_SEL3 IRQ Selection 3 Register 0F0E0D0C

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name				**IRQF_SEL**								**IRQE_SEL**				
Type				RW								RW				
Reset				0	1	1	1	1				0	1	1	1	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name				**IRQD_SEL**								**IRQC_SEL**				

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type				RW								RW				
Reset				0	1	1	0	1				0	1	1	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
28:24	IRQF_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
20:16	IRQE_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
12:8	IRQD_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
4:0	IRQC_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table

81040010 IRQ_SEL4 IRQ Selection 4 Register 13121110

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name				**IRQ13_SEL**								**IRQ12_SEL**				
Type				RW								RW				
Reset				1	0	0	1	1				1	0	0	1	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name				**IRQ11_SEL**								**IRQ10_SEL**				
Type				RW								RW				
Reset				1	0	0	0	1				1	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
28:24	IRQ13_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
20:16	IRQ12_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
12:8	IRQ11_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
4:0	IRQ10_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table

81040014 IRQ_SEL5 IRQ Selection 5 Register 17161514

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name				**IRQ17_SEL**								**IRQ16_SEL**				
Type				RW								RW				
Reset				1	0	1	1	1				1	0	1	1	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name				**IRQ15_SEL**								**IRQ14_SEL**				
Type				RW								RW				

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset				1	0	1	0	1				1	0	1	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
28:24	IRQ17_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
20:16	IRQ16_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
12:8	IRQ15_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table
4:0	IRQ14_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table

8104006C FIQ_SEL FIQ Selection Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name												**FIQ_SEL**				
Type												RW				
Reset												0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
4:0	FIQ_SEL	**Interrupt source selector** 5'h0~5'h17: Please reference to interrupt source table

81040070 IRQ_MASK IRQ Mask Register 00FFFFFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name									**IRQ17_MSK**	**IRQ16_MSK**	**IRQ15_MSK**	**IRQ14_MSK**	**IRQ13_MSK**	**IRQ12_MSK**	**IRQ11_MSK**	**IRQ10_MSK**
Type									RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset									1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IRQF_MSK**	**IRQE_MSK**	**IRQD_MSK**	**IRQC_MSK**	**IRQB_MSK**	**IRQA_MSK**	**IRQ9_MSK**	**IRQ8_MSK**	**IRQ7_MSK**	**IRQ6_MSK**	**IRQ5_MSK**	**IRQ4_MSK**	**IRQ3_MSK**	**IRQ2_MSK**	**IRQ1_MSK**	**IRQ0_MSK**
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
23	IRQ17_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
22	IRQ16_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
21	IRQ15_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
20	IRQ14_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
19	IRQ13_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
18	IRQ12_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
17	IRQ11_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
16	IRQ10_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
15	IRQF_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
14	IRQE_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
13	IRQD_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
12	IRQC_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
11	IRQB_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
10	IRQA_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
9	IRQ9_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
8	IRQ8_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
7	IRQ7_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
6	IRQ6_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
5	IRQ5_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
4	IRQ4_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
3	IRQ3_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
2	IRQ2_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
1	IRQ1_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
0	IRQ0_MSK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled

81040080 IRQ_MASK_CLR IRQ Mask Clear Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name									IRQ17_MCLR	IRQ16_MCLR	IRQ15_MCLR	IRQ14_MCLR	IRQ13_MCLR	IRQ12_MCLR	IRQ11_MCLR	IRQ10_MCLR
Type									WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRQF_MCLR	IRQE_MCLR	IRQD_MCLR	IRQC_MCLR	IRQB_MCLR	IRQA_MCLR	IRQ9_MCLR	IRQ8_MCLR	IRQ7_MCLR	IRQ6_MCLR	IRQ5_MCLR	IRQ4_MCLR	IRQ3_MCLR	IRQ2_MCLR	IRQ1_MCLR	IRQ0_MCLR
Type	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
23	IRQ17_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
22	IRQ16_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
21	IRQ15_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
20	IRQ14_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
19	IRQ13_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
18	IRQ12_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
17	IRQ11_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
16	IRQ10_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
15	IRQF_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
14	IRQE_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
13	IRQD_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
12	IRQC_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
11	IRQB_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
10	IRQA_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
9	IRQ9_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
8	IRQ8_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
7	IRQ7_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
6	IRQ6_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
5	IRQ5_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
4	IRQ4_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
3	IRQ3_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
2	IRQ2_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
1	IRQ1_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit
0	IRQ0_MCLR	**Clear corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit

81040090 IRQ_MASK_SET IRQ Mask Set Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name									IRQ17_MSET	IRQ16_MSET	IRQ15_MSET	IRQ14_MSET	IRQ13_MSET	IRQ12_MSET	IRQ11_MSET	IRQ10_MSET
Type									WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRQF_MSET	IRQE_MSET	IRQD_MSET	IRQC_MSET	IRQB_MSET	IRQA_MSET	IRQ9_MSET	IRQ8_MSET	IRQ7_MSET	IRQ6_MSET	IRQ5_MSET	IRQ4_MSET	IRQ3_MSET	IRQ2_MSET	IRQ1_MSET	IRQ0_MSET
Type	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
23	IRQ17_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
22	IRQ16_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
21	IRQ15_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
20	IRQ14_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
19	IRQ13_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
18	IRQ12_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
17	IRQ11_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
16	IRQ10_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
15	IRQF_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
14	IRQE_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
13	IRQD_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
12	IRQC_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
11	IRQB_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
10	IRQA_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
9	IRQ9_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
8	IRQ8_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
7	IRQ7_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
6	IRQ6_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
5	IRQ5_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
4	IRQ4_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
3	IRQ3_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
2	IRQ2_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
1	IRQ1_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit
0	IRQ0_MSET	**Set corresponding bits in IRQ Mask Register.** 0: No effect 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit

810400A0 IRQ_EOI IRQ End of Interrupt Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name									IRQ17_EOI	IRQ16_EOI	IRQ15_EOI	IRQ14_EOI	IRQ13_EOI	IRQ12_EOI	IRQ11_EOI	IRQ10_EO

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

																I
Type									WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**IRQF_EOI**	**IRQE_EOI**	**IRQD_EOI**	**IRQC_EOI**	**IRQB_EOI**	**IRQA_EOI**	**IRQ9_EOI**	**IRQ8_EOI**	**IRQ7_EOI**	**IRQ6_EOI**	**IRQ5_EOI**	**IRQ4_EOI**	**IRQ3_EOI**	**IRQ2_EOI**	**IRQ1_EOI**	**IRQ0_EOI**
Type	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
23	IRQ17_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
22	IRQ16_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
21	IRQ15_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
20	IRQ14_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
19	IRQ13_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
18	IRQ12_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
17	IRQ11_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
16	IRQ10_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
15	IRQF_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
14	IRQE_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
13	IRQD_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
12	IRQC_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
11	IRQB_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
10	IRQA_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
9	IRQ9_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
8	IRQ8_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
7	IRQ7_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
6	IRQ6_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
5	IRQ5_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
4	IRQ4_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
3	IRQ3_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
2	IRQ2_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
1	IRQ1_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service
0	IRQ0_EOI	**End of Interrupt command for the associated interrupt line.** 0: No service is currently in progress or pending 1: Interrupt request is in-service

810400B0 IRQ_SENS IRQ Sensitive Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name									IRQ17_SEN	IRQ16_SEN	IRQ15_SEN	IRQ14_SEN	IRQ13_SEN	IRQ12_SEN	IRQ11_SEN	IRQ10_SE

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

									S	S	S	S	S	S	S	NS
Type									RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRQF_SENS	IRQE_SENS	IRQD_SENS	IRQC_SENS	IRQB_SENS	IRQA_SENS	IRQ9_SENS	IRQ8_SENS	IRQ7_SENS	IRQ6_SENS	IRQ5_SENS	IRQ4_SENS	IRQ3_SENS	IRQ2_SENS	IRQ1_SENS	IRQ0_SENS
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
23	IRQ17_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
22	IRQ16_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
21	IRQ15_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
20	IRQ14_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
19	IRQ13_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
18	IRQ12_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
17	IRQ11_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
16	IRQ10_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
15	IRQF_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
14	IRQE_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
13	IRQD_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
12	IRQC_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
11	IRQB_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
10	IRQA_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
9	IRQ9_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
8	IRQ8_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
7	IRQ7_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
6	IRQ6_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
5	IRQ5_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
4	IRQ4_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
3	IRQ3_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
2	IRQ2_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
1	IRQ1_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
0	IRQ0_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the associated Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW

810400C0 IRQ_SOFT IRQ Software Interrupt Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name									IRQ17_SOFT	IRQ16_SOFT	IRQ15_SOFT	IRQ14_SOFT	IRQ13_SOFT	IRQ12_SOFT	IRQ11_SOFT	IRQ10_SOFT
Type									RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRQF_SOFT	IRQE_SOFT	IRQD_SOFT	IRQC_SOFT	IRQB_SOFT	IRQA_SOFT	IRQ9_SOFT	IRQ8_SOFT	IRQ7_SOFT	IRQ6_SOFT	IRQ5_SOFT	IRQ4_SOFT	IRQ3_SOFT	IRQ2_SOFT	IRQ1_SOFT	IRQ0_SOFT
Type	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
23	IRQ17_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
22	IRQ16_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
21	IRQ15_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
20	IRQ14_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
19	IRQ13_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
18	IRQ12_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
17	IRQ11_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
16	IRQ10_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
15	IRQF_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
14	IRQE_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
13	IRQD_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
12	IRQC_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
11	IRQB_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
10	IRQA_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
9	IRQ9_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
8	IRQ8_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
7	IRQ7_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
6	IRQ6_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
5	IRQ5_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
4	IRQ4_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
3	IRQ3_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
2	IRQ2_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
1	IRQ1_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
0	IRQ0_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**

810400D0 FIQ_CON FIQ Control Register 00000001

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															FIQ_SENS	FIQ_MASK
Type															RW	RW
Reset															0	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1	FIQ_SENS	**Sensitivity type of the FIQ Interrupt Source** 0: Edge sensitivity with active LOW 1: Level sensitivity with active LOW
0	FIQ_MASK	**Mask control for the FIQ Interrupt Source** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled

810400D4 FIQ_EOI FIQ End of Interrupt Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name																**FIQ_EOI**
Type																WO
Reset																0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	FIQ_EOI	**End of Interrupt command** 0: No interrupt request is generated 1: Interrupt request is in-service

810400D8 IRQ_STA2 Binary Coded Value of IRQ_STATUS 00000100

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name								**NOIRQ**				**IRQ_STA2**				
Type								RC				RC				
Reset								1				0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
8	NOIRQ	**Indicating if there is an IRQ or not. If there is no IRQ, this bit is HIGH**
4:0	IRQ_STA2	**Binary coded value of IRQ_STA**

810400DC IRQ_EOI2 Binary Coded Value of IRQ_EOI 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name												**IRQ_EOI**				
Type												RW				
Reset												0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
4:0	IRQ_EOI	**Binary coded value of IRQ_EOI**

810400E0 IRQ_ASTA Binary Value of IRQ Source Status 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name									IRQ17_ASTA	IRQ16_ASTA	IRQ15_ASTA	IRQ14_ASTA	IRQ13_ASTA	IRQ12_ASTA	IRQ11_ASTA	IRQ10_ASTA
Type									RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IRQF_ASTA	IRQE_ASTA	IRQD_ASTA	IRQC_ASTA	IRQB_ASTA	IRQA_ASTA	IRQ9_ASTA	IRQ8_ASTA	IRQ7_ASTA	IRQ6_ASTA	IRQ5_ASTA	IRQ4_ASTA	IRQ3_ASTA	IRQ2_ASTA	IRQ1_ASTA	IRQ0_ASTA
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
23	IRQ17_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
22	IRQ16_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
21	IRQ15_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
20	IRQ14_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
19	IRQ13_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
18	IRQ12_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
17	IRQ11_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
16	IRQ10_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
15	IRQF_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
14	IRQE_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
13	IRQD_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
12	IRQC_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
11	IRQB_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
10	IRQA_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
9	IRQ9_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
8	IRQ8_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
7	IRQ7_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
6	IRQ6_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
5	IRQ5_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
4	IRQ4_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
3	IRQ3_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
2	IRQ2_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
1	IRQ1_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs
0	IRQ0_ASTA	**Status of interrupt source** 0: no interrupt. 1: interrupt occurs

810400F0 IRQ_EEVT Binary Value of EINT Event 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	EINT_SYNC_MODE															
Type	RW															
Reset	0															
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																EINT_EVE

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

																NT
Type																RO
Reset																0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31	EINT_SYNC_MODE	**EINT event sync mode enable** 0: EINT event no sync by 32k clock 1: EINT event sync by 32k clock
0	EINT_EVENT	**EINT event status** 0: no EINT event. 1: EINT event occurs.

81040100 EINT_STA EINT Status Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			**EINTD_STA**	**EINTC_STA**	**EINTB_STA**	**EINTA_STA**	**EINT9_STA**	**EINT8_STA**	**EINT7_STA**	**EINT6_STA**	**EINT5_STA**	**EINT4_STA**	**EINT3_STA**	**EINT2_STA**	**EINT1_STA**	**EINT0_STA**
Type			RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
13	EINTD_STA	**Interrupt Status** 0: No interrupt request is generated 1: Interrupt request is pending
12	EINTC_STA	**Interrupt Status** 0: No interrupt request is generated 1: Interrupt request is pending
11	EINTB_STA	**Interrupt Status** 0: No interrupt request is generated 1: Interrupt request is pending
10	EINTA_STA	**Interrupt Status** 0: No interrupt request is generated 1: Interrupt request is pending
9	EINT9_STA	**Interrupt Status** 0: No interrupt request is generated 1: Interrupt request is pending
8	EINT8_STA	**Interrupt Status** 0: No interrupt request is generated 1: Interrupt request is pending
7	EINT7_STA	**Interrupt Status** 0: No interrupt request is generated 1: Interrupt request is pending
6	EINT6_STA	**Interrupt Status** 0: No interrupt request is generated

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		1: Interrupt request is pending
5	EINT5_STA	**Interrupt Status** 0: No interrupt request is generated 1: Interrupt request is pending
4	EINT4_STA	**Interrupt Status** 0: No interrupt request is generated 1: Interrupt request is pending
3	EINT3_STA	**Interrupt Status** 0: No interrupt request is generated 1: Interrupt request is pending
2	EINT2_STA	**Interrupt Status** 0: No interrupt request is generated 1: Interrupt request is pending
1	EINT1_STA	**Interrupt Status** 0: No interrupt request is generated 1: Interrupt request is pending
0	EINT0_STA	**Interrupt Status** 0: No interrupt request is generated 1: Interrupt request is pending

81040104 EINT_MASK EINT Mask Register 00003FFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			EINTD_MASK	EINTC_MASK	EINTB_MASK	EINTA_MASK	EINT9_MASK	EINT8_MASK	EINT7_MASK	EINT6_MASK	EINT5_MASK	EINT4_MASK	EINT3_MASK	EINT2_MASK	EINT1_MASK	EINT0_MASK
Type			RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
13	EINTD_MASK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
12	EINTC_MASK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
11	EINTB_MASK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
10	EINTA_MASK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
9	EINT9_MASK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		IRQ controller 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
8	EINT8_MASK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
7	EINT7_MASK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
6	EINT6_MASK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
5	EINT5_MASK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
4	EINT4_MASK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
3	EINT3_MASK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
2	EINT2_MASK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
1	EINT1_MASK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
0	EINT0_MASK	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled

81040108 EINT_MASK_CLR EINT Mask Clear Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			**EINTD_MCLR**	**EINTC_MCLR**	**EINTB_MCLR**	**EINTA_MCLR**	**EINT9_MCLR**	**EINT8_MCLR**	**EINT7_MCLR**	**EINT6_MCLR**	**EINT5_MCLR**	**EINT4_MCLR**	**EINT3_MCLR**	**EINT2_MCLR**	**EINT1_MCLR**	**EINT0_MCLR**
Type			WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
13	EINTD_MCLR	**Mask control for the associated interrupt source in the IRQ controller** 0: Interrupt is enabled 1: Interrupt is disabled
12	EINTC_MCLR	**Disable mask for the associated external interrupt source** 0: No effect. 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit.
11	EINTB_MCLR	**Disable mask for the associated external interrupt source** 0: No effect. 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit.
10	EINTA_MCLR	**Disable mask for the associated external interrupt source** 0: No effect. 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit.
9	EINT9_MCLR	**Disable mask for the associated external interrupt source** 0: No effect. 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit.
8	EINT8_MCLR	**Disable mask for the associated external interrupt source** 0: No effect. 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit.
7	EINT7_MCLR	**Disable mask for the associated external interrupt source** 0: No effect. 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit.
6	EINT6_MCLR	**Disable mask for the associated external interrupt source** 0: No effect. 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit.
5	EINT5_MCLR	**Disable mask for the associated external interrupt source** 0: No effect. 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit.
4	EINT4_MCLR	**Disable mask for the associated external interrupt source** 0: No effect. 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit.
3	EINT3_MCLR	**Disable mask for the associated external interrupt source** 0: No effect. 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit.
2	EINT2_MCLR	**Disable mask for the associated external interrupt source** 0: No effect. 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit.
1	EINT1_MCLR	**Disable mask for the associated external interrupt source** 0: No effect. 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit.
0	EINT0_MCLR	**Disable mask for the associated external interrupt source** 0: No effect. 1: Disable the corresponding MASK bit.

8104010C EINT_MASK_SET EINT Mask Set Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			EINT	EINT	EINT	EINT	EINT	EINT	EINT	EINT	EINT	EINT	EINT	EINT	EINT	EINT

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

			D_MSET	C_MSET	B_MSET	A_MSET	9_MSET	8_MSET	7_MSET	6_MSET	5_MSET	4_MSET	3_MSET	2_MSET	1_MSET	0_MSET
Type			WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
13	EINTD_MSET	**Enable mask for the associated external interrupt source.** 0: No effect. 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit.
12	EINTC_MSET	**Enable mask for the associated external interrupt source.** 0: No effect. 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit.
11	EINTB_MSET	**Enable mask for the associated external interrupt source.** 0: No effect. 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit.
10	EINTA_MSET	**Enable mask for the associated external interrupt source.** 0: No effect. 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit.
9	EINT9_MSET	**Enable mask for the associated external interrupt source.** 0: No effect. 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit.
8	EINT8_MSET	**Enable mask for the associated external interrupt source.** 0: No effect. 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit.
7	EINT7_MSET	**Enable mask for the associated external interrupt source.** 0: No effect. 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit.
6	EINT6_MSET	**Enable mask for the associated external interrupt source.** 0: No effect. 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit.
5	EINT5_MSET	**Enable mask for the associated external interrupt source.** 0: No effect. 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit.
4	EINT4_MSET	**Enable mask for the associated external interrupt source.** 0: No effect. 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit.
3	EINT3_MSET	**Enable mask for the associated external interrupt source.** 0: No effect. 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit.
2	EINT2_MSET	**Enable mask for the associated external interrupt source.** 0: No effect. 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit.
1	EINT1_MSET	**Enable mask for the associated external interrupt source.** 0: No effect. 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit.
0	EINT0_MSET	**Enable mask for the associated external interrupt source.** 0: No effect. 1: Enable corresponding MASK bit.

81040110 EINT_INTACK EINT Interrupt Acknowledge Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			EINTD_ACK	EINTC_ACK	EINTB_ACK	EINTA_ACK	EINT9_ACK	EINT8_ACK	EINT7_ACK	EINT6_ACK	EINT5_ACK	EINT4_ACK	EINT3_ACK	EINT2_ACK	EINT1_ACK	EINT0_ACK
Type			WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO	WO
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
13	EINTD_ACK	**Interrupt acknowledgement** 0: No effect. 1: Interrupt Request is acknowledged.
12	EINTC_ACK	**Interrupt acknowledgement** 0: No effect. 1: Interrupt Request is acknowledged.
11	EINTB_ACK	**Interrupt acknowledgement** 0: No effect. 1: Interrupt Request is acknowledged.
10	EINTA_ACK	**Interrupt acknowledgement** 0: No effect. 1: Interrupt Request is acknowledged.
9	EINT9_ACK	**Interrupt acknowledgement** 0: No effect. 1: Interrupt Request is acknowledged.
8	EINT8_ACK	**Interrupt acknowledgement** 0: No effect. 1: Interrupt Request is acknowledged.
7	EINT7_ACK	**Interrupt acknowledgement** 0: No effect. 1: Interrupt Request is acknowledged.
6	EINT6_ACK	**Interrupt acknowledgement** 0: No effect. 1: Interrupt Request is acknowledged.
5	EINT5_ACK	**Interrupt acknowledgement** 0: No effect. 1: Interrupt Request is acknowledged.
4	EINT4_ACK	**Interrupt acknowledgement** 0: No effect. 1: Interrupt Request is acknowledged.
3	EINT3_ACK	**Interrupt acknowledgement** 0: No effect. 1: Interrupt Request is acknowledged.
2	EINT2_ACK	**Interrupt acknowledgement** 0: No effect. 1: Interrupt Request is acknowledged.
1	EINT1_ACK	**Interrupt acknowledgement** 0: No effect. 1: Interrupt Request is acknowledged.
0	EINT0_ACK	**Interrupt acknowledgement** 0: No effect. 1: Interrupt Request is acknowledged.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

81040114 EINT_SENS EINT Sensitive Register 00003FFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			EINTD_SENS	EINTC_SENS	EINTB_SENS	EINTA_SENS	EINT9_SENS	EINT8_SENS	EINT7_SENS	EINT6_SENS	EINT5_SENS	EINT4_SENS	EINT3_SENS	EINT2_SENS	EINT1_SENS	EINT0_SENS
Type			RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
13	EINTD_SENS	**Sensitive type of the associated external interrupt source** 0: Edge sensitivity. 1: Level sensitivity.
12	EINTC_SENS	**Sensitive type of the associated external interrupt source** 0: Edge sensitivity. 1: Level sensitivity.
11	EINTB_SENS	**Sensitive type of the associated external interrupt source** 0: Edge sensitivity. 1: Level sensitivity.
10	EINTA_SENS	**Sensitive type of the associated external interrupt source** 0: Edge sensitivity. 1: Level sensitivity.
9	EINT9_SENS	**Sensitive type of the associated external interrupt source** 0: Edge sensitivity. 1: Level sensitivity.
8	EINT8_SENS	**Sensitive type of the associated external interrupt source** 0: Edge sensitivity. 1: Level sensitivity.
7	EINT7_SENS	**Sensitive type of the associated external interrupt source** 0: Edge sensitivity. 1: Level sensitivity.
6	EINT6_SENS	**Sensitive type of the associated external interrupt source** 0: Edge sensitivity. 1: Level sensitivity.
5	EINT5_SENS	**Sensitive type of the associated external interrupt source** 0: Edge sensitivity. 1: Level sensitivity.
4	EINT4_SENS	**Sensitive type of the associated external interrupt source** 0: Edge sensitivity. 1: Level sensitivity.
3	EINT3_SENS	**Sensitive type of the associated external interrupt source** 0: Edge sensitivity. 1: Level sensitivity.
2	EINT2_SENS	**Sensitive type of the associated external interrupt source** 0: Edge sensitivity. 1: Level sensitivity.
1	EINT1_SENS	**Sensitive type of the associated external interrupt source** 0: Edge sensitivity. 1: Level sensitivity.
0	EINT0_SENS	**Sensitive type of the associated external interrupt source**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		0: Edge sensitivity. 1: Level sensitivity.

81040118 EINT_SOFT EINT Software Interrupt Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			EINTD_SOFT	EINTC_SOFT	EINTB_SOFT	EINTA_SOFT	EINT9_SOFT	EINT8_SOFT	EINT7_SOFT	EINT6_SOFT	EINT5_SOFT	EINT4_SOFT	EINT3_SOFT	EINT2_SOFT	EINT1_SOFT	EINT0_SOFT
Type			RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
13	EINTD_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
12	EINTC_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
11	EINTB_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
10	EINTA_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
9	EINT9_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
8	EINT8_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
7	EINT7_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
6	EINT6_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
5	EINT5_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
4	EINT4_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
3	EINT3_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
2	EINT2_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
1	EINT1_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**
0	EINT0_SOFT	**Software Interrupt**

81040120 EINT0_CON EINT 0 De-bounce Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	EINT0_EN	EINT0_PRESCALER			EINT0_POL	EINT0_CNT										
Type	RW	RW			RW	RW										
Rese	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	EINT0_EN	**De-bounce control circuit** 0: Disable 1: Enable
14:12	EINT0_PRESCALER	**Determine the clock cycle period for debounce count.** 3'b000: 32768Hz, max 3'b001: 16384Hz 3'b010: 8192Hz 3'b011: 4096Hz 3'b100: 2048Hz, max 3'b101: 1024Hz 3'b110: 512Hz 3'b111: 256Hz, max
11	EINT0_POL	**Activation type of the EINT source** 0: Negative polarity 1: Positive polarity
10:0	EINT0_CNT	**De-bounce duration in terms of numbers of 32768Hz clock cycles. The cycle length is determined by PRESCALER**

81040130 EINT1_CON EINT 1 De-bounce Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**EINT1_EN**	**EINT1_PRESCALER**			**EINT1_POL**	**EINT1_CNT**										
Type	RW	RW			RW	RW										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	EINT1_EN	**De-bounce control circuit** 0: Disable 1: Enable
14:12	EINT1_PRESCALER	**Determine the clock cycle period for debounce count.** 3'b000: 32768Hz, max 3'b001: 16384Hz 3'b010: 8192Hz 3'b011: 4096Hz 3'b100: 2048Hz, max 3'b101: 1024Hz 3'b110: 512Hz 3'b111: 256Hz, max
11	EINT1_POL	**Activation type of the EINT source** 0: Negative polarity 1: Positive polarity
10:0	EINT1_CNT	**De-bounce duration in terms of numbers of 32768Hz**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		clock cycles. The cycle length is determined by PRESCALER

81040140 EINT2_CON EINT 2 De-bounce Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	EINT2_EN	EINT2_PRESCALER			EINT2_POL	EINT2_CNT										
Type	RW	RW			RW	RW										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	EINT2_EN	**De-bounce control circuit** 0: Disable 1: Enable
14:12	EINT2_PRESCALER	**Determine the clock cycle period for debounce count.** 3'b000: 32768Hz, max 3'b001: 16384Hz 3'b010: 8192Hz 3'b011: 4096Hz 3'b100: 2048Hz, max 3'b101: 1024Hz 3'b110: 512Hz 3'b111: 256Hz, max
11	EINT2_POL	**Activation type of the EINT source** 0: Negative polarity 1: Positive polarity
10:0	EINT2_CNT	**De-bounce duration in terms of numbers of 32768Hz clock cycles. The cycle length is determined by PRESCALER**

81040150 EINT3_CON EINT 3 De-bounce Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	EINT3_	EINT3_PRESCALER			EINT3_	EINT3_CNT										

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

	EN				POL											
Type	RW	RW			RW	RW										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	EINT3_EN	**De-bounce control circuit** 0: Disable 1: Enable
14:12	EINT3_PRESCALER	**Determine the clock cycle period for debounce count.** 3'b000: 32768Hz, max 3'b001: 16384Hz 3'b010: 8192Hz 3'b011: 4096Hz 3'b100: 2048Hz, max 3'b101: 1024Hz 3'b110: 512Hz 3'b111: 256Hz, max
11	EINT3_POL	**Activation type of the EINT source** 0: Negative polarity 1: Positive polarity
10:0	EINT3_CNT	**De-bounce duration in terms of numbers of 32768Hz clock cycles. The cycle length is determined by PRESCALER**

81040160 EINT4_CON EINT 4 De-bounce Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**EINT4_EN**	**EINT4_PRESCALER**			**EINT4_POL**	**EINT4_CNT**										
Type	RW	RW			RW	RW										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	EINT4_EN	**De-bounce control circuit** 0: Disable 1: Enable
14:12	EINT4_PRESCALER	**Determine the clock cycle period for debounce count.** 3'b000: 32768Hz, max 3'b001: 16384Hz 3'b010: 8192Hz 3'b011: 4096Hz 3'b100: 2048Hz, max 3'b101: 1024Hz 3'b110: 512Hz

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		3'b111: 256Hz, max
11	EINT4_POL	**Activation type of the EINT source** 0: Negative polarity 1: Positive polarity
10:0	EINT4_CNT	**De-bounce duration in terms of numbers of 32768Hz clock cycles. The cycle length is determined by PRESCALER**

81040170 EINT5_CON EINT 5 De-bounce Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	EINT5_EN	EINT5_PRESCALER			EINT5_POL	EINT5_CNT										
Type	RW	RW			RW	RW										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	EINT5_EN	**De-bounce control circuit** 0: Disable 1: Enable
14:12	EINT5_PRESCALER	**Determine the clock cycle period for debounce count.** 3'b000: 32768Hz, max 3'b001: 16384Hz 3'b010: 8192Hz 3'b011: 4096Hz 3'b100: 2048Hz, max 3'b101: 1024Hz 3'b110: 512Hz 3'b111: 256Hz, max
11	EINT5_POL	**Activation type of the EINT source** 0: Negative polarity 1: Positive polarity
10:0	EINT5_CNT	**De-bounce duration in terms of numbers of 32768Hz clock cycles. The cycle length is determined by PRESCALER**

81040180 EINT6_CON EINT 6 De-bounce Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Rese																

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**EINT6_EN**	**EINT6_PRESCALER**			**EINT6_POL**	**EINT6_CNT**										
Type	RW	RW			RW	RW										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	EINT6_EN	**De-bounce control circuit** 0: Disable 1: Enable
14:12	EINT6_PRESCALER	**Determine the clock cycle period for debounce count.** 3'b000: 32768Hz, max 3'b001: 16384Hz 3'b010: 8192Hz 3'b011: 4096Hz 3'b100: 2048Hz, max 3'b101: 1024Hz 3'b110: 512Hz 3'b111: 256Hz, max
11	EINT6_POL	**Activation type of the EINT source** 0: Negative polarity 1: Positive polarity
10:0	EINT6_CNT	**De-bounce duration in terms of numbers of 32768Hz clock cycles. The cycle length is determined by PRESCALER**

81040190 EINT7_CON EINT 7 De-bounce Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**EINT7_EN**	**EINT7_PRESCALER**			**EINT7_POL**	**EINT7_CNT**										
Type	RW	RW			RW	RW										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	EINT7_EN	**De-bounce control circuit** 0: Disable 1: Enable
14:12	EINT7_PRESCALER	**Determine the clock cycle period for debounce count.** 3'b000: 32768Hz, max 3'b001: 16384Hz 3'b010: 8192Hz

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		3'b011: 4096Hz 3'b100: 2048Hz, max 3'b101: 1024Hz 3'b110: 512Hz 3'b111: 256Hz, max
11	EINT7_POL	**Activation type of the EINT source** 0: Negative polarity 1: Positive polarity
10:0	EINT7_CNT	**De-bounce duration in terms of numbers of 32768Hz clock cycles. The cycle length is determined by PRESCALER**

810401A0 EINT8_CON EINT 8 De-bounce Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**EINT8_EN**	**EINT8_PRESCALER**			**EINT8_POL**	**EINT8_CNT**										
Type	RW	RW			RW	RW										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	EINT8_EN	**De-bounce control circuit** 0: Disable 1: Enable
14:12	EINT8_PRESCALER	**Determine the clock cycle period for debounce count.** 3'b000: 32768Hz, max 3'b001: 16384Hz 3'b010: 8192Hz 3'b011: 4096Hz 3'b100: 2048Hz, max 3'b101: 1024Hz 3'b110: 512Hz 3'b111: 256Hz, max
11	EINT8_POL	**Activation type of the EINT source** 0: Negative polarity 1: Positive polarity
10:0	EINT8_CNT	**De-bounce duration in terms of numbers of 32768Hz clock cycles. The cycle length is determined by PRESCALER**

810401B0 EINT9_CON EINT 9 De-bounce Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	EINT9_EN	EINT9_PRESCALER			EINT9_POL	EINT9_CNT										
Type	RW	RW			RW	RW										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	EINT9_EN	**De-bounce control circuit** 0: Disable 1: Enable
14:12	EINT9_PRESCALER	**Determine the clock cycle period for debounce count.** 3'b000: 32768Hz, max 3'b001: 16384Hz 3'b010: 8192Hz 3'b011: 4096Hz 3'b100: 2048Hz, max 3'b101: 1024Hz 3'b110: 512Hz 3'b111: 256Hz, max
11	EINT9_POL	**Activation type of the EINT source** 0: Negative polarity 1: Positive polarity
10:0	EINT9_CNT	**De-bounce duration in terms of numbers of 32768Hz clock cycles. The cycle length is determined by PRESCALER**

810401C0 EINTA_CON EINT A De-bounce Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	EINTA_EN	EINTA_PRESCALER			EINTA_POL	EINTA_CNT										
Type	RW	RW			RW	RW										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	EINTA_EN	**De-bounce control circuit** 0: Disable

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		1: Enable
14:12	EINTA_PRESCALER	**Determine the clock cycle period for debounce count.** 3'b000: 32768Hz, max 3'b001: 16384Hz 3'b010: 8192Hz 3'b011: 4096Hz 3'b100: 2048Hz, max 3'b101: 1024Hz 3'b110: 512Hz 3'b111: 256Hz, max
11	EINTA_POL	**Activation type of the EINT source** 0: Negative polarity 1: Positive polarity
10:0	EINTA_CNT	**De-bounce duration in terms of numbers of 32768Hz clock cycles. The cycle length is determined by PRESCALER**

810401D0 EINTB_CON EINT A De-bounce Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**EINTB_EN**	**EINTB_PRESCALER**			**EINTB_POL**	**EINTB_CNT**										
Type	RW	RW			RW	RW										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	EINTB_EN	**De-bounce control circuit** 0: Disable 1: Enable
14:12	EINTB_PRESCALER	**Determine the clock cycle period for debounce count.** 3'b000: 32768Hz, max 3'b001: 16384Hz 3'b010: 8192Hz 3'b011: 4096Hz 3'b100: 2048Hz, max 3'b101: 1024Hz 3'b110: 512Hz 3'b111: 256Hz, max
11	EINTB_POL	**Activation type of the EINT source** 0: Negative polarity 1: Positive polarity
10:0	EINTB_CNT	**De-bounce duration in terms of numbers of 32768Hz clock cycles. The cycle length is determined by PRESCALER**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

810401E0 EINTC_CON EINT A De-bounce Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	EINTC_EN	EINTC_PRESCALER			EINTC_POL	EINTC_CNT										
Type	RW	RW			RW	RW										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	EINTC_EN	**De-bounce control circuit** 0: Disable 1: Enable
14:12	EINTC_PRESCALER	**Determine the clock cycle period for debounce count.** 3'b000: 32768Hz, max 3'b001: 16384Hz 3'b010: 8192Hz 3'b011: 4096Hz 3'b100: 2048Hz, max 3'b101: 1024Hz 3'b110: 512Hz 3'b111: 256Hz, max
11	EINTC_POL	**Activation type of the EINT source** 0: Negative polarity 1: Positive polarity
10:0	EINTC_CNT	**De-bounce duration in terms of numbers of 32768Hz clock cycles. The cycle length is determined by PRESCALER**

810401F0 EINTD_CON EINT A De-bounce Control Register 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	EINTD_EN	EINTD_PRESCALER			EINTD_POL	EINTD_CNT										
Type	RW	RW			RW	RW										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
15	EINTD_EN	**De-bounce control circuit** 0: Disable 1: Enable
14:12	EINTD_PRESCALER	**Determine the clock cycle period for debounce count.** 3'b000: 32768Hz, max 3'b001: 16384Hz 3'b010: 8192Hz 3'b011: 4096Hz 3'b100: 2048Hz, max 3'b101: 1024Hz 3'b110: 512Hz 3'b111: 256Hz, max
11	EINTD_POL	**Activation type of the EINT source** 0: Negative polarity 1: Positive polarity
10:0	EINTD_CNT	**De-bounce duration in terms of numbers of 32768Hz clock cycles. The cycle length is determined by PRESCALER**

2.7 Wi-Fi Subsystem

2.7.1 Wi-Fi MAC

MT76x7 MAC supports the following features:

- Supports all data rates of 802.11a (MT7697, MT7697D), 802.11g including 6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, and 54Mbps
- Supports short GI and all data rates of 802.11n including MCS0 to MCS7
- 802.11 to 802.3 header translation offload
- RX TCP/UDP/IP checksum offload
- Supports multiple concurrent clients as an access point
- Supports multiple concurrent clients as a repeater
- Aggregate MPDU RX (de-aggregation) and TX (aggregation) support
- Transmits beamforming as a beamformee
- Transmits rate adaptation
- Transmits power control
- Security
- 64-bit WEP (WEP-40) and 128-bit WEP (WEP-104) encryption with hardware TKIP and CKIP processing
- AES-CCMP hardware processing
- SMS4-WPI (WAPI) hardware processing

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2.7.2 WLAN Baseband

MT76x7 baseband supports the following features:

- 20 and 40MHz channels
- MCS0-7 (BPSK, r=1/2 through 64QAM, r=5/6)
- Short Guard Interval
- STBC support
- Low Density Parity check (LDPC) coding
- Support digital pre-distortion to enhance PA performance
- Smoothing (channel estimation) extension to MIMO case

2.7.3 WLAN RF

MT7697D RF supports the following features:

- Integrated 2.4GHz/5GHz PA and LNA, and T/R switch
- Integrated 5GHz Balun
- Support frequency band
- 2400-2497MHz
- 5150-5350MHz
- 5470-5725MHz
- 5725-5850MHz
- 5850-5925MHz
- Support RX antenna diversity for both 2.4GHz/5GHz band to eliminate the requirement of an external SPDT

MT7697 and MT7687F RF support the following features:

- Integrated 2.4GHzPA and LNA, and T/R switch
- Support frequency band
- 2400-2497MHz
- Support RX antenna diversity for both 2.4GHz band to eliminate the requirement of an external SPDT

2.8 Bluetooth Subsystem

MT7697 and MT7697D Bluetooth surpports the following features:

- Bluetooth v4.2 + LE compliance
- Bluetooth and Bluetooth low energy dual mode
- Single-ended, RF port with integrated Balun and T/R switch
- Integrated high efficiency PA
- Baseband and radio BDR packet type: 1Mbps (GFSK).
- Fully functional Bluetooth baseband: AFH, forward error correction, header error control, access code correlation, CRC, whitening.
- Standard pairing, authentication, link key, and encryption operation.
- Standard power saving mechanisms: sniff mode and sniff-subrating.
- Interlaced scan for faster connection setup
- Full master and slave piconet support
- Up to seven simultaneous active ACL connections with background inquiry and page scan

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

- Scatternet support
- Channel quality driven data rate control

2.9 RTC

MT76X7 features one RTC (Real Time Clock) module. The clock source is the 32.768 KHz Crystal or an external clock source. RTC has built in an accurate timer to wake up the system when it expires.

RTC uses a different power rail from PMU. In the hibernate mode, the PMU is turned off while the RTC module is remained powered on. The RTC module only consumes 3uA in hibernate mode.

RTC has a dedicated PMU control pin PMU_EN_RTC (pin 23) used to turn on the power to the chip when the RTC timer expires and turn off the power to the chip when it intends to enter the hibernate mode.

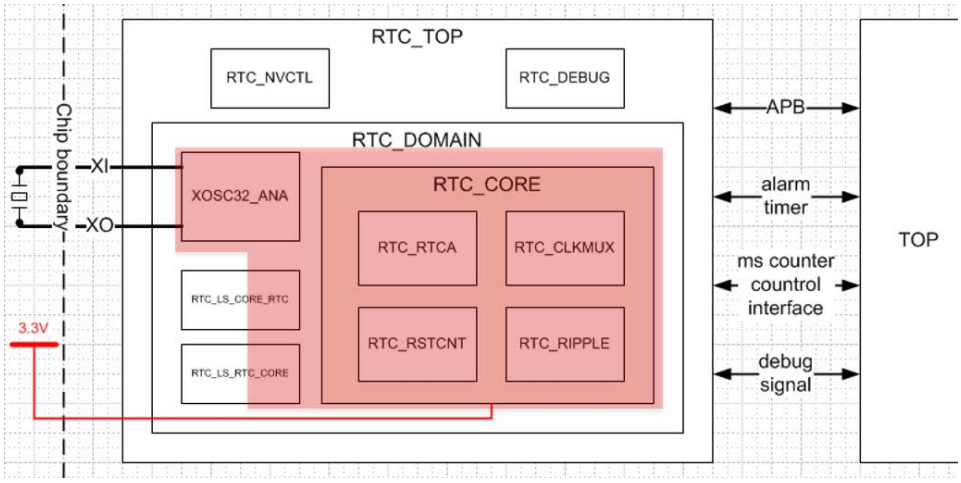
2.9.1 Main functions:

a. Real-Time Clock
   - Year, month, day, hour, minute, second

b. Alarm
   - Year, month, day, hour, minute, second, each with an enable bit
   - Alarm time can be over 100 years with all options enabled

c. Timer
   - With 1/32 sec (31.25ms) precision
   - Down count value can be up to 2048 seconds

d. Independent power supply
   - RTC domain uses its own 3.3V source



   - Protecting mechanism is applied when core is powered down

e. External PMU_EN signal control
   - Can power core down as SW sets specific CR
   - Can also power core up when specific criteria is met

2.9.2 Power Up/Down Flow

f. RTC power up –
   1) XTAL clock starts oscillating

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

2) De-bounce circuit is stabilized
3) RTC is ready to be accessed
4) MCU needs to set all the protection CRs to the correct value, otherwise all the RTC functions are disabled
5) RTC starts functioning

b. Core power down –
1) MCU sets the alarm/timer to a proper value
2) MCU sets the PMU-disabling CR to de-assert PMU_EN
3) Core is then powered down while RTC will be still functioning

c. Core power up –
1) The wake up criteria is triggered (alarm/timer/external event)
2) RTC asserts PMU_EN
3) Core is then powered up

2.9.3 Register Definitions

Module name: MT7637_RTC Base address: (+830c0000h)

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
830C0004	RTC_PWRCHK1	8	RTC power ready check1
830C0008	RTC_PWRCHK2	8	RTC power ready check2
830C000C	RTC_KEY	8	RTC security-check protection key
830C0010	RTC_PROT1	8	RTC security-check protection write test 1
830C0014	RTC_PROT2	8	RTC security-check protection write test 2
830C0018	RTC_PROT3	8	RTC security-check protection write test 3
830C001C	RTC_PROT4	8	RTC security-check protection write test 4
830C0020	RTC_CTL	8	RTC internal control registers
830C0024	RTC_LPD_CTL	8	RTC low power detection
830C0028	RTC_XOSC_CFG	8	RTC XOSC control registers
830C002C	RTC_DEBNCE	8	RTC de-bounce control
830C0030	RTC_PMU_EN	8	RTC PMU_EN control
830C003C	RTC_WAVEOUT	8	RTC waveout for internal test
830C0040	RTC_TC_YEA	8	RTC time counter year
830C0044	RTC_TC_MON	8	RTC time counter month
830C0048	RTC_TC_DOM	8	RTC time counter day of month
830C004C	RTC_TC_DOW	8	RTC time counter day of week
830C0050	RTC_TC_HOU	8	RTC time counter hour
830C0054	RTC_TC_MIN	8	RTC time counter minute
830C0058	RTC_TC_SEC	8	RTC time counter second
830C0060	RTC_AL_YEAR	8	RTC alarm year
830C0064	RTC_AL_MON	8	RTC alarm month
830C0068	RTC_AL_DOM	8	RTC alarm day of month
830C006C	RTC_AL_DOW	8	RTC alarm day of week

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
830C0070	RTC_AL_HOUR	8	RTC alarm hour
830C0074	RTC_AL_MIN	8	RTC alarm minute
830C0078	RTC_AL_SEC	8	RTC alarm second
830C007C	RTC_AL_CTL	8	RTC alarm control
830C0080	RTC_RIP_CTL	8	RTC ripple counter read control
830C0084	RTC_RIP_CNTH	8	RTC ripple counter bits [14:8]
830C0088	RTC_RIP_CNTL	8	RTC ripple counter bits [7:0]
830C0090	RTC_TIMER_CTL	8	RTC timer function control
830C0094	RTC_TIMER_CNTH	8	RTC timer count bits [15:8]
830C0098	RTC_TIMER_CNTL	8	RTC timer count bits [7:0]
830C00C0	RTC_SPARE0	8	RTC spare registers 0
830C00C4	RTC_SPARE1	8	RTC spare registers 1
830C00C8	RTC_SPARE2	8	RTC spare registers 2
830C00CC	RTC_SPARE3	8	RTC spare registers 3
830C00D0	RTC_SPARE4	8	RTC spare registers 4
830C00D4	RTC_SPARE5	8	RTC spare registers 5
830C00D8	RTC_SPARE6	8	RTC spare registers 6
830C00DC	RTC_SPARE7	8	RTC spare registers 7
830C00E0	RTC_SPARE8	8	RTC spare registers 8
830C00E4	RTC_SPARE9	8	RTC spare registers 9
830C00E8	RTC_SPARE10	8	RTC spare registers 10
830C00EC	RTC_SPARE11	8	RTC spare registers 11
830C00F0	RTC_SPARE12	8	RTC spare registers 12
830C00F4	RTC_SPARE13	8	RTC spare registers 13
830C00F8	RTC_SPARE14	8	RTC spare registers 14
830C00FC	RTC_SPARE15	8	RTC spare registers 15
830C0100	RTC_COREPDN	8	Core domain power down indicator
830C0104	MSTIME3	8	Correlator MS counter bit[31:24]
830C0108	MSTIME2	8	Correlator MS counter bit[23:16]
830C010C	MSTIME1	8	Correlator MS counter bit[15:8]
830C0110	MSTIME0	8	Correlator MS counter bit[7:0]
830C0114	SUBMSTIME1	8	Correlator SUBMS counter bit[14:8]
830C0118	SUBMSTIME0	8	Correlator SUBMS counter bit[7:0]
830C011C	MSDIFF3	8	MS counter difference bit[31:24]
830C0120	MSDIFF2	8	MS counter difference bit[23:16]
830C0124	MSDIFF1	8	MS counter difference bit[15:8]
830C0128	MSDIFF0	8	MS counter difference bit[7:0]
830C012C	SUBMSDIFF1	8	SUBMS counter difference bit[14:8]
830C0130	SUBMSDIFF0	8	SUBMS counter difference bit[7:0]

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Address	Name	Width	Register Function
830C0134	**MSTIMEMOD**	8	**Correlator ms time modification control**
830C0140	**RTC_BACKUP00**	32	**RTC backup memory 00**
830C0144	**RTC_BACKUP01**	32	**RTC backup memory 01**
830C0148	**RTC_BACKUP02**	32	**RTC backup memory 02**
830C014C	**RTC_BACKUP03**	32	**RTC backup memory 03**
830C0150	**RTC_BACKUP04**	32	**RTC backup memory 04**
830C0154	**RTC_BACKUP05**	32	**RTC backup memory 05**
830C0158	**RTC_BACKUP06**	32	**RTC backup memory 06**
830C015C	**RTC_BACKUP07**	32	**RTC backup memory 07**
830C0160	**RTC_BACKUP08**	32	**RTC backup memory 08**
830C0164	**RTC_BACKUP09**	32	**RTC backup memory 09**
830C0168	**RTC_BACKUP10**	32	**RTC backup memory 10**
830C016C	**RTC_BACKUP11**	32	**RTC backup memory 11**
830C0170	**RTC_BACKUP12**	32	**RTC backup memory 12**
830C0174	**RTC_BACKUP13**	32	**RTC backup memory 13**
830C0178	**RTC_BACKUP14**	32	**RTC backup memory 14**
830C017C	**RTC_BACKUP15**	32	**RTC backup memory 15**
830C0180	**RTC_BACKUP16**	32	**RTC backup memory 16**
830C0184	**RTC_BACKUP17**	32	**RTC backup memory 17**
830C0188	**RTC_BACKUP18**	32	**RTC backup memory 18**
830C018C	**RTC_BACKUP19**	32	**RTC backup memory 19**
830C0190	**RTC_BACKUP20**	32	**RTC backup memory 20**
830C0194	**RTC_BACKUP21**	32	**RTC backup memory 21**
830C0198	**RTC_BACKUP22**	32	**RTC backup memory 22**
830C019C	**RTC_BACKUP23**	32	**RTC backup memory 23**
830C01A0	**RTC_BACKUP24**	32	**RTC backup memory 24**
830C01A4	**RTC_BACKUP25**	32	**RTC backup memory 25**
830C01A8	**RTC_BACKUP26**	32	**RTC backup memory 26**
830C01AC	**RTC_BACKUP27**	32	**RTC backup memory 27**
830C01B0	**RTC_BACKUP28**	32	**RTC backup memory 28**
830C01B4	**RTC_BACKUP29**	32	**RTC backup memory 29**
830C01B8	**RTC_BACKUP30**	32	**RTC backup memory 30**
830C01BC	**RTC_BACKUP31**	32	**RTC backup memory 31**
830C01C0	**RTC_BACKUP32**	32	**RTC backup memory 32**
830C01C4	**RTC_BACKUP33**	32	**RTC backup memory 33**
830C01C8	**RTC_BACKUP34**	32	**RTC backup memory 34**
830C01CC	**RTC_BACKUP35**	32	**RTC backup memory 35**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830C0004 RTC_PWRCHK1 RTC power ready check1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									PWRCHK1							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	PWRCHK1	**RTC power ready check 1 (0xC6)**

830C0008 RTC_PWRCHK2 RTC power ready check2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									PWRCHK2							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	PWRCHK2	**RTC power ready check 2 (0x9A)**

830C000C RTC_KEY RTC security-check protection key 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									RTCKEY							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTCKEY	**RTC write protection KEY (0x59)**

830C0010 RTC_PROT1 — RTC security-check protection write test 1 — 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									RTCPROT1							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTCPROT1	**RTC security-check protection write test 1 (0xA3)**

830C0014 RTC_PROT2 — RTC security-check protection write test 2 — 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									RTCPROT2							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTCPROT2	**RTC security-check protection write test 2 (0x57)**

830C0018 RTC_PROT3 — RTC security-check protection write test 3 — 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Nam																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**RTCPROT3**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTCPROT3	**RTC security-check protection write test 3 (0x67)**

830C001C RTC_PROT4 RTC security-check protection write test 4 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**RTCPROT4**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTCPROT4	**RTC security-check protection write test 4 (0xD2)**

830C0020 RTC_CTL RTC internal control registers 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**DEBNCE_OK**	**INHIBIT**		**PROT_PASS**	**KEY_PASS**	**PWR_PASS**	**SIM_RTC**	**RC_STOP**
Type									RU	RU		RU	RU	RU	RW	RW
Reset									0	0		0	0	0	0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	DEBNCE_OK	**De-bounce period finish indicator** 0: RTC is still de-bouncing. 1: RTC de-bounce ready.
6	INHIBIT	**Inhibit status indicator.** Before reading the registers of YEAR, MONTH, WEEK, DAY, HOUR, MIN, and SEC, read this bit first. If timer is enabled, this bit must also be checked before writing or reading the registers of TIMERCTL, TIMERH, and TIMERL. 0: UP is OK to read/write RTC 1: RTC is updating RTC clock, inhibit UP write timer related registers and read following command YEAR, MONTH, WEEK, DAY, HOUR, MIN, SEC, TIMERCTL, TIMERH, and TIMERL.
4	PROT_PASS	**RTC security-check protection** 0: Fail to pass RTC security-check protection. 1: Pass RTC security check protection.
3	KEY_PASS	**RTC write protection key check** 0: Fail to pass RTC write protection. 1: Pass RTC write protection.
2	PWR_PASS	**RTC power stable check** 0: Fail to pass RTC power stable check. 1: Pass RTC power stable check.
1	SIM_RTC	**For RTC simulation** 0: Normal operation, divided clock = 1Hz 1: Simulation, divided clock = 39.0625Hz
0	RC_STOP	**Stop the ripple counter** 0: normal operation. 1: stop and reset ripple counter.

830C0024 RTC_LPD_CTL RTC low power detection 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830C0028 RTC_XOSC_CFG RTC XOSC control registers 00000007

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**OSCPDN**		**AMPCTL_EN**	**AMP_GSEL**	**OSCCALI**			
Type									RW		RW	RW	RW			
Reset									0		0	0	0	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	OSCPDN	**Clock 32K Power down control** 0: Normal operation 1: Power down 32k clock
5	AMPCTL_EN	**Amplitude control function enable**
4	AMP_GSEL	**Amplitude control loop gain select**
3:0	OSCCALI	**Clock 32K PAD drive control** 0000: 0001: 0010: 0011: 0100: 0101: 0110: 0111: 1000: 1001: 1010: 1011: 1100: 1101: 1110: 1111:

830C002C RTC_DEBNCE RTC de-bounce control 00000003

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**RTC_DMY**					**DEBOUNCE**		
Type									RW					RW		
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:3	RTC_DMY	**Dummy registers for ECO purpose**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2:0	DEBOUNCE	**RTC de-bounce time setting** This duration prevent abnormal write during losing core power 000: Wait 2^5-1 ~ 2^5 cycle of RTC clock 001: Wait 2^6-4 ~ 2^6 cycle of RTC clock 010: Wait 2^8-2^4~2^8 cycle of RTC clock 011: Wait 2^10-2^6~2^10 cycle of RTC clock 100: Wait 2^12-2^8~2^12 cycle of RTC clock 101: Wait 2^13-2^9~2^13 cycle of RTC clock 110: Wait 2^14-2^10~2^14 cycle of RTC clock 111: Wait 2^15-2^11~2^15 cycle of RTC clock Default value of DEBOUNCE[2:0] before passing RTC security check is 3'b011. This register must be setup after passing RTC security check.

830C0030 RTC_PMU_EN RTC PMU_EN control 0000000F

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name											**TIMER_STA**	**ALARM_STA**	**PMU_EN_STATE**		**PMU_EN_EXT**	**PMU_EN**
Type											W1C	W1C	RO		RO	RW
Reset											0	0	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
5	TIMER_STA	**Interrupt Status of timer, asserted with timer_hit** Write 1 to clear this bit
4	ALARM_STA	**Interrupt Status of alarm, asserted with alarm_hit** Write 1 to clear this bit
3:2	PMU_EN_STATE	**State Machine controlling PMU Enable signals** 11: PMU is enabled 10: PMU is about to be disabled 00: PMU is disabled
1	PMU_EN_EXT	**PMU Enable signal sent to external power switch** 1: rtc_pmu_en_ext is high 0: rtc_pmu_en_ext is low
0	PMU_EN	**PMU Enable signal sent to PMU** Write 0 to disable PMU_EN, and PMU_EN_EXT will be disabled afterwards Write 1 to enable both PMU_EN and PMU_EN_EXT at the same time 1: rtc_pmu_en is high 0: rtc_pmu_en is low

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830C003C RTC_WAVEOUT RTC waveout for internal test 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name												WAVEOUT_EN	WAVEOUT_SEL			
Type												RW	RW			
Reset												0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
4	WAVEOUT_EN	**RTC debug clock output enable** 0: waveout = 0 1: Enable waveout signal output.
3:0	WAVEOUT_SEL	**RTC debug clock output select** 0000: ripple counter [14] 0001: ripple counter [13] 0010: ripple counter [12] 0011: ripple counter [11] 0100: ripple counter [10] 0101: ripple counter [9] 0110: ripple counter [8] 0111: ripple counter [7] 1000: ripple counter [6] 1001: ripple counter [5] 1010: ripple counter [4] 1011: ripple counter [3] 1100: ripple counter [2] 1101: ripple counter [1] 1110: ripple counter [0] 1111: 32K clock output

830C0040 RTC_TC_YEA RTC time counter year 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name										YEAR						
Type										RW						
Reset										0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
6:0	YEAR	**Year.** Value: 0x0 ~ 0x63 (0 ~ 99)

830C0044 RTC_TC_MON RTC time counter month 00000001

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name													MONTH			
Type													RW			
Reset													0	0	0	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
3:0	MONTH	**Month.** Value: 0x1 ~ 0xc (1 ~ 12)

830C0048 RTC_TC_DOM RTC time counter day of month 00000001

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name												DOM				
Type												RW				
Reset												0	0	0	0	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
4:0	DOM	**Day of month.** Value: 0x1 ~ 0x1f (1 ~ 31)

830C004C RTC_TC_DOW RTC time counter day of week 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														**DOW**		
Type														RW		
Reset														0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2:0	DOW	**Day of week.** Value: 0~6

830C0050 RTC_TC_HOU RTC time counter hour 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name												**HOUR**				
Type												RW				
Reset												0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
4:0	HOUR	**Hour.** Value: 0x0 ~ 0x17 (0 ~ 23)

830C0054 RTC_TC_MIN RTC time counter minute 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name											**MIN**					
Type											RW					
Reset											0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
5:0	MIN	**Minute.**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
		Value: 0x0 ~ 0x3b (0 ~ 59)

830C0058 RTC_TC_SEC RTC time counter second 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name											SEC					
Type											RW					
Reset											0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
5:0	SEC	**Second.** Value: 0x0 ~ 0x3b (0 ~ 59)

830C0060 RTC_AL_YEAR RTC alarm year 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name										AYEAR						
Type										RW						
Reset										0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
6:0	AYEAR	**Alarm year** Value: 0x0 ~ 0x63 (0 ~ 99)

830C0064 RTC_AL_MON RTC alarm month 00000001

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Rese																

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name													**AMONTH**			
Type													RW			
Reset													0	0	0	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
3:0	AMONTH	**Alarm month** Value: 0x1 ~ 0xc (1 ~ 12)

830C0068 RTC_AL_DOM RTC alarm day of month 00000001

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name												**ADOM**				
Type												RW				
Reset												0	0	0	0	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
4:0	ADOM	**Alarm day of month** Value: 0x1 ~ 0x1f (1 ~ 31)

830C006C RTC_AL_DOW RTC alarm day of week 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name														**ADOW**		
Type														RW		
Reset														0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
2:0	ADOW	**Alarm day of week.** Value: 0~6

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830C0070 RTC_AL_HOUR RTC alarm hour 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name												AHOUR				
Type												RW				
Reset												0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
4:0	AHOUR	**Alarm hour.** Value: 0x0 ~ 0x17 (0 ~ 23)

830C0074 RTC_AL_MIN RTC alarm minute 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name											AMIN					
Type											RW					
Reset											0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
5:0	AMIN	**Alarm minute.** Value: 0x0 ~ 0x3b (0 ~ 59)

830C0078 RTC_AL_SEC RTC alarm second 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name											ASEC					
Type											RW					
Reset											0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
5:0	ASEC	**Alarm second.** Value: 0x0 ~ 0x3b (0 ~ 59)

830C007C RTC_AL_CTL RTC alarm control 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									ALMYR	ALMMON	ALMDOM	ALMDOW	ALMHR	ALMMIN	ALMSEC	ALMEN
Type									RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7	ALMYR	**Alarm year enable** 0: Alarm does not compare year. 1: Alarm compares year.
6	ALMMON	**Alarm month enable** 0: Alarm does not compare month. 1: Alarm compares month.
5	ALMDOM	**Alarm day of month enable** 0: Alarm does not compare day of month. 1: Alarm compares day of month.
4	ALMDOW	**Alarm day of week enable** 0: Alarm does not compare day of week. 1: Alarm compares day of week.
3	ALMHR	**Alarm hour enable** 0: Alarm does not compare hour. 1: Alarm compares hour.
2	ALMMIN	**Alarm minute enable** 0: Alarm does not compare minute. 1: Alarm compares minute.
1	ALMSEC	**Alarm second enable** 0: Alarm does not compare second. 1: Alarm compares second.
0	ALMEN	**Alarm enable** 0: Disable alarm. 1: Enable alarm.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830C0080 RTC_RIP_CTL RTC ripple counter read control 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															**RIP_RD_OK**	**RIP_TRG_RD**
Type															RU	RW
Reset															0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1	RIP_RD_OK	**Ripple counter read status** 0: RIP_CNT is not ready yet. 1: RIP_CNT is ready for read.
0	RIP_TRG_RD	**Ripple counter read trigger signal** It should be paired with RIP_RD_OK 0: clear RIP_RD_OK status 1: trigger read RTC ripple counter

830C0084 RTC_RIP_CNTH RTC ripple counter bits [14:8] 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name										**RIP_CNT[14:8]**						
Type										RU						
Reset										0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
6:0	RIP_CNT[14:8]	**RTC ripple counter bit[14:8]**

830C0088 RTC_RIP_CNTL RTC ripple counter bits [7:0] 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**RIP_CNT[7:0]**							
Type									RU							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RIP_CNT[7:0]	**RTC ripple counter bit[7:0]**

830C0090 RTC_TIMER_CTL RTC timer function control 000000D0

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															**TR_INTEN**	
Type															RW	
Reset															0	

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1	TR_INTEN	**Enable timer to generate internal interrupt** 0: Disable timer interrupt. 1: Start to count down TIMER_CNT.

830C0094 RTC_TIMER_CNTH RTC timer count bits [15:8] 000000FF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**TIMER_CNT[15:8]**							
Type									RW							
Reset									1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	TIMER_CNT[15:8]	**Timer count control bit[15:8]** Count down every 1/32 sec. When TIMER_CNT equals to 0, assert internal interrupt or external pull down pad. Modify TIMER_CNT during TR_INTEN = 0 and TR_EXTEN = 0 in RTC_TIMER_CTL bit 1 and bit 0. If TR_INTEN = 1 or/and TR_EXTEN = 1, TIMER_CNT can read to show the countdown status.

830C0098 RTC_TIMER_CNTL RTC timer count bits [7:0] 000000FF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									TIMER_CNT[7:0]							
Type									RW							
Reset									1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	TIMER_CNT[7:0]	**Timer count control bit[7:0]** Count down every 1/32 sec. When TIMER_CNT equals to 0, assert internal interrupt or external pull down pad. Modify TIMER_CNT during TR_INTEN = 0 and TR_EXTEN = 0 in RTC_TIMER_CTL bit 1 and bit 0. If TR_INTEN = 1 or/and TR_EXTEN = 1, TIMER_CNT can read to show the countdown status.

830C00C0 RTC_SPARE0 RTC spare registers 0 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									RTC_SPARE0							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTC_SPARE0	**RTC spare registers**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830C00C4 RTC_SPARE1 RTC spare registers 1 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									RTC_SPARE1							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTC_SPARE1	**RTC spare registers**

830C00C8 RTC_SPARE2 RTC spare registers 2 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									RTC_SPARE2							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTC_SPARE2	**RTC spare registers**

830C00CC RTC_SPARE3 RTC spare registers 3 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									RTC_SPARE3							
Type									RW							

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTC_SPARE3	**RTC spare registers**

830C00D0 RTC_SPARE4 RTC spare registers 4 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**RTC_SPARE4**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTC_SPARE4	**RTC spare registers**

830C00D4 RTC_SPARE5 RTC spare registers 5 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**RTC_SPARE5**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTC_SPARE5	**RTC spare registers**

830C00D8 RTC_SPARE6 RTC spare registers 6 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**RTC_SPARE6**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTC_SPARE6	**RTC spare registers**

830C00DC RTC_SPARE7 RTC spare registers 7 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**RTC_SPARE7**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTC_SPARE7	**RTC spare registers**

830C00E0 RTC_SPARE8 RTC spare registers 8 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**RTC_SPARE8**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTC_SPARE8	**RTC spare registers**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830C00E4 RTC_SPARE9 RTC spare registers 9 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									RTC_SPARE9							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTC_SPARE9	**RTC spare registers**

830C00E8 RTC_SPARE10 RTC spare registers 10 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									RTC_SPARE10							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTC_SPARE10	**RTC spare registers**

830C00EC RTC_SPARE11 RTC spare registers 11 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Nam									RTC_SPARE11							

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

e																
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTC_SPARE11	**RTC spare registers**

830C00F0 RTC_SPARE12 RTC spare registers 12 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**RTC_SPARE12**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTC_SPARE12	**RTC spare registers**

830C00F4 RTC_SPARE13 RTC spare registers 13 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**RTC_SPARE13**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTC_SPARE13	**RTC spare registers**

830C00F8 RTC_SPARE14 RTC spare registers 14 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**RTC_SPARE14**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTC_SPARE14	**RTC spare registers**

830C00FC RTC_SPARE15 RTC spare registers 15 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name									**RTC_SPARE15**							
Type									RW							
Reset									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
7:0	RTC_SPARE15	**RTC spare registers**

830C0100 RTC_COREPDN Core domain power down indicator 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name															**G_ENABLE**	**CORE_SHUTDOWN**
Type															RU	RW
Rese															0	0

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																

Bit(s)	Name	Description
1	G_ENABLE	**RTC domain R/W enable indicator** 0: ARM can not access RTC domain. 1: When the protection does not pass, ARM can only write protection pass. When the protection passes, ARM can write all RTC command registers.
0	CORE_SHUTDOWN	**Core domain power down indicator for RTC domain.** 0: disable. 1: Trigger core_shutdown signal for RTC domain. Before core power shut down, write this bit to disable RTC domain interface.

830C0104 MSTIME3 Correlator MS counter bit[31:24] 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830C0108 MSTIME2 Correlator MS counter bit[23:16] 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830C010C MSTIME1 Correlator MS counter bit[15:8] 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830C0110 MSTIME0 Correlator MS counter bit[7:0] 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830C0114 SUBMSTIME1 Correlator SUBMS counter bit[14:8] 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830C0118 SUBMSTIME0 Correlator SUBMS counter bit[7:0] 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830C011C MSDIFF3 MS counter difference bit[31:24] 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830C0120 MSDIFF2 MS counter difference bit[23:16] 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830C0124 MSDIFF1 MS counter difference bit[15:8] 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830C0128 MSDIFF0 MS counter difference bit[7:0] 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830C012C SUBMSDIFF1 SUBMS counter difference bit[14:8] 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830C0130 SUBMSDIFF0 SUBMS counter difference bit[7:0] 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830C0134 MSTIMEMOD Correlator ms time modification control 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name																
Type																
Reset																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																
Type																
Reset																

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830C0140 RTC_BACKUP00 RTC backup memory 00 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Name	RTC_BACKUP00															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP00															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP00	**RTC backup memory**

830C0144 RTC_BACKUP01 RTC backup memory 01 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP01															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP01															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP01	**RTC backup memory**

830C0148 RTC_BACKUP02 RTC backup memory 02 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP02															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP02															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP02	**RTC backup memory**

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description

830C014C RTC_BACKUP03 RTC backup memory 03 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP03															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP03															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP03	**RTC backup memory**

830C0150 RTC_BACKUP04 RTC backup memory 04 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP04															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP04															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP04	**RTC backup memory**

830C0154 RTC_BACKUP05 RTC backup memory 05 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP05															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP05															
Type	RW															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP05	**RTC backup memory**

830C0158 RTC_BACKUP06 RTC backup memory 06 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**RTC_BACKUP06**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RTC_BACKUP06**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP06	**RTC backup memory**

830C015C RTC_BACKUP07 RTC backup memory 07 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**RTC_BACKUP07**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RTC_BACKUP07**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP07	**RTC backup memory**

830C0160 RTC_BACKUP08 RTC backup memory 08 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**RTC_BACKUP08**															
Type	RW															
Rese	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

t																
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RTC_BACKUP08**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP08	**RTC backup memory**

830C0164 RTC_BACKUP09 RTC backup memory 09 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**RTC_BACKUP09**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RTC_BACKUP09**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP09	**RTC backup memory**

830C0168 RTC_BACKUP10 RTC backup memory 10 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**RTC_BACKUP10**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RTC_BACKUP10**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP10	**RTC backup memory**

830C016C RTC_BACKUP11 RTC backup memory 11 00000000

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP11															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP11															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP11	**RTC backup memory**

830C0170 RTC_BACKUP12 RTC backup memory 12 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP12															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP12															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP12	**RTC backup memory**

830C0174 RTC_BACKUP13 RTC backup memory 13 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP13															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP13															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP13	**RTC backup memory**

830C0178 RTC_BACKUP14 RTC backup memory 14 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP14															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP14															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP14	**RTC backup memory**

830C017C RTC_BACKUP15 RTC backup memory 15 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP15															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP15															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP15	**RTC backup memory**

830C0180 RTC_BACKUP16 RTC backup memory 16 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP16															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP16															

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP16	**RTC backup memory**

830C0184 RTC_BACKUP17 RTC backup memory 17 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**RTC_BACKUP17**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RTC_BACKUP17**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP17	**RTC backup memory**

830C0188 RTC_BACKUP18 RTC backup memory 18 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**RTC_BACKUP18**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RTC_BACKUP18**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP18	**RTC backup memory**

830C018C RTC_BACKUP19 RTC backup memory 19 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**RTC_BACKUP19**															
Type	RW															

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RTC_BACKUP19**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP19	**RTC backup memory**

830C0190 RTC_BACKUP20 RTC backup memory 20 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**RTC_BACKUP20**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RTC_BACKUP20**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP20	**RTC backup memory**

830C0194 RTC_BACKUP21 RTC backup memory 21 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**RTC_BACKUP21**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RTC_BACKUP21**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP21	**RTC backup memory**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830C0198 RTC_BACKUP22 RTC backup memory 22 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP22															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP22															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP22	**RTC backup memory**

830C019C RTC_BACKUP23 RTC backup memory 23 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP23															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP23															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP23	**RTC backup memory**

830C01A0 RTC_BACKUP24 RTC backup memory 24 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP24															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP24															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP24	**RTC backup memory**

830C01A4 RTC_BACKUP25 RTC backup memory 25 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP25															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP25															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP25	**RTC backup memory**

830C01A8 RTC_BACKUP26 RTC backup memory 26 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP26															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP26															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP26	**RTC backup memory**

830C01AC RTC_BACKUP27 RTC backup memory 27 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP27															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP27															

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP27	**RTC backup memory**

830C01B0 RTC_BACKUP28 RTC backup memory 28 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**RTC_BACKUP28**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RTC_BACKUP28**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP28	**RTC backup memory**

830C01B4 RTC_BACKUP29 RTC backup memory 29 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**RTC_BACKUP29**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RTC_BACKUP29**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP29	**RTC backup memory**

830C01B8 RTC_BACKUP30 RTC backup memory 30 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**RTC_BACKUP30**															
Type	RW															

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RTC_BACKUP30**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP30	**RTC backup memory**

830C01BC RTC_BACKUP31 RTC backup memory 31 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**RTC_BACKUP31**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RTC_BACKUP31**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP31	**RTC backup memory**

830C01C0 RTC_BACKUP32 RTC backup memory 32 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	**RTC_BACKUP32**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	**RTC_BACKUP32**															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP32	**RTC backup memory**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

830C01C4 RTC_BACKUP33 RTC backup memory 33 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP33															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP33															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP33	**RTC backup memory**

830C01C8 RTC_BACKUP34 RTC backup memory 34 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP34															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP34															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP34	**RTC backup memory**

830C01CC RTC_BACKUP35 RTC backup memory 35 00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Name	RTC_BACKUP35															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	RTC_BACKUP35															
Type	RW															
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Bit(s)	Name	Description
31:0	RTC_BACKUP35	**RTC backup memory**

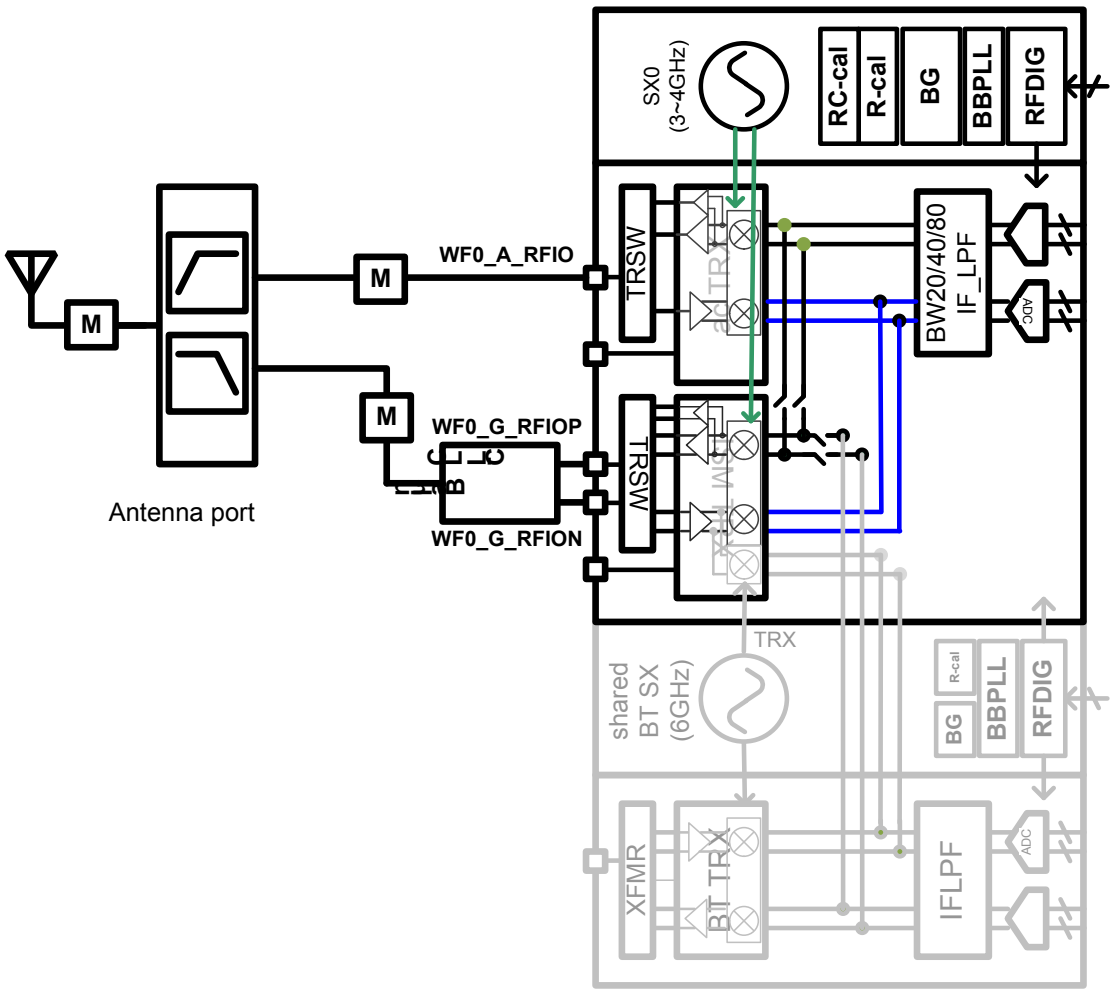
This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

3 Radio Characteristics

3.1 Wi-Fi Radio Characteristics

3.1.1 Wi-Fi RF Block Diagram

Front-end loss with external Balun (2.4GHz band) and diplexer: 2.4GHz band insertion loss is 2dB, and 5GHz band insertion loss 1.6dB.



Note: M is matching circuits for 50ohm impedance tuning.

Figure 3-1. **2.4/5GHz RF Block Diagram**

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

3.1.2 Wi-Fi 2.4GHz Band RF Receiver Specifications

The specifications noted in the table below is measured at the antenna port, which includes the front-end loss.

Table 3-1. 2.4GHz RF Receiver Specification

Parameter	Description	Performance			
		MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Frequency range	Center channel frequency	2412		2484	MHz
RX sensitivity	1 Mbps CCK	-	-96.4	-	dBm
	2 Mbps CCK	-	-93.4	-	dBm
	5.5 Mbps CCK	-	-91.4	-	dBm
	11 Mbps CCK	-	-88.4	-	dBm
RX sensitivity	BPSK rate 1/2, 6 Mbps OFDM	-	-93.4	-	dBm
	BPSK rate 3/4, 9 Mbps OFDM	-	-91.1	-	dBm
	QPSK rate 1/2, 12 Mbps OFDM	-	-90.3	-	dBm
	QPSK rate 3/4, 18 Mbps OFDM	-	-87.9	-	dBm
	16QAM rate 1/2, 24 Mbps OFDM	-	-84.6	-	dBm
	16QAM rate 3/4, 36 Mbps OFDM	-	-81.2	-	dBm
	64QAM rate 1/2, 48 Mbps OFDM	-	-77.0	-	dBm
	64QAM rate 3/4, 54 Mbps OFDM	-	-75.7	-	dBm
RX Sensitivity BW=20MHz Mixed mode 800ns Guard Interval Non-STBC	MCS 0, BPSK rate 1/2	-	-92.7	-	dBm
	MCS 1, QPSK rate 1/2	-	-89.5	-	dBm
	MCS 2, QPSK rate 3/4	-	-87.1	-	dBm
	MCS 3, 16QAM rate 1/2	-	-84.1	-	dBm
	MCS 4, 16QAM rate 3/4	-	-80.6	-	dBm
	MCS 5, 64QAM rate 2/3	-	-76.2	-	dBm
	MCS 6, 64QAM rate 3/4	-	-74.8	-	dBm
	MCS 7, 64QAM rate 5/6	-	-73.6	-	dBm
RX Sensitivity BW=40MHz Mixed mode 800ns Guard Interval Non-STBC	MCS 0, BPSK rate 1/2	-	-89.6	-	dBm
	MCS 1, QPSK rate 1/2	-	-86.8	-	dBm
	MCS 2, QPSK rate 3/4	-	-84.3	-	dBm
	MCS 3, 16QAM rate 1/2	-	-80.8	-	dBm
	MCS 4, 16QAM rate 3/4	-	-77.7	-	dBm
	MCS 5, 64QAM rate 2/3	-	-73.1	-	dBm
	MCS 6, 64QAM rate 3/4	-	-71.8	-	dBm

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Parameter	Description	Performance			
		MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
	MCS 7, 64QAM rate 5/6	-	-70.6	-	dBm
Maximum Receive Level	6 Mbps OFDM	-	-10	-	dBm
	54 Mbps OFDM	-	-10	-	dBm
	MCS0	-	-10	-	dBm
	MCS7	-	-20	-	dBm
Receive Adjacent Channel Rejection	1 Mbps CCK	-	40	-	dBm
	11 Mbps CCK	-	40	-	dBm
	BPSK rate 1/2, 6 Mbps OFDM	-	34	-	dBm
	64QAM rate 3/4, 54 Mbps OFDM	-	22	-	dBm
	HT20, MCS 0, BPSK rate 1/2	-	33	-	dBm
	HT20, MCS 7, 64QAM rate 5/6	-	15	-	dBm
	HT40, MCS 0, BPSK rate 1/2	-	29	-	dBm
	HT40, MCS 7, 64QAM rate 5/6	-	9	-	dBm

3.1.3 Wi-Fi 2.4GHz Band RF Transmitter Specifications

The specifications in table are measured at the antenna port, which includes the front-end loss.

Table 3-2. 2.4GHz RF Transmitter Specifications

Parameter	Description	Performance			
		MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Frequency range		2412	-	2484	MHz
Output power with spectral mask and EVM compliance	1 Mbps CCK	-	21	-	dBm
	11 Mbps CCK	-	21	-	dBm
	6 Mbps OFDM	-	19	-	dBm
	54 Mbps OFDM	-	18	-	dBm
	HT20, MCS 0	-	18	-	dBm
	HT20, MCS 7	-	17.5	-	dBm
	HT40, MCS 0	-	17	-	dBm
	HT40, MCS 7	-	16.5	-	dBm
TX EVM	6 Mbps OFDM	-	-	-5	dB
	54 Mbps OFDM	-	-	-25	dB
	HT20, MCS 0	-	-	-5	dB

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Parameter	Description	Performance			
		MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
	HT20, MCS 7	-	-	-28	dB
	HT40, MCS 0	-	-	-5	dB
	HT40, MCS 7	-	-	-28	dB
Output power variation(1)	TSSI closed-loop control across all temperature range and channels and VSWR ≦ 1.5:1.	-1.5	-	1.5	dB
Carrier suppression		-	-	-30	dBc
Harmonic Output Power	2nd Harmonic	-	-45	-43	dBm/MHz
	3nd Harmonic	-	-45	-43	dBm/MHz

Note 1: VDD33 voltage is within ±5% of typical value.

3.1.4 Wi-Fi 5GHz Band RF Receiver Specifications

The specifications in table below are measured at the antenna port, which includes the front-end loss.

Table 3-3. 5GHz RF Receiver Specifications

Parameter	Description		Performance		
		MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Frequency range	Center channel frequency	5180	-	5825	MHz
RX sensitivity	BPSK rate 1/2, 6 Mbps OFDM	-	-92.8	-	dBm
	BPSK rate 3/4, 9 Mbps OFDM	-	-90.5	-	dBm
	QPSK rate 1/2, 12 Mbps OFDM	-	-89.8	-	dBm
	QPSK rate 3/4, 18 Mbps OFDM	-	-87.3	-	dBm
	16QAM rate 1/2, 24 Mbps OFDM	-	-84.1	-	dBm
	16QAM rate 3/4, 36 Mbps OFDM	-	-80.8	-	dBm
	64QAM rate 1/2, 48 Mbps OFDM	-	-76.4	-	dBm
	64QAM rate 3/4, 54 Mbps OFDM	-	-75.0	-	dBm
RX Sensitivity BW=20MHz HT Mixed mode 800ns Guard Interval Non-STBC	MCS 0, BPSK rate 1/2	-	-92.1	-	dBm
	MCS 1, QPSK rate 1/2	-	-89.1	-	dBm
	MCS 2, QPSK rate 3/4	-	-86.6	-	dBm
	MCS 3, 16QAM rate 1/2	-	-83.6	-	dBm
	MCS 4, 16QAM rate 3/4	-	-80.1	-	dBm
	MCS 5, 64QAM rate 2/3	-	-75.6	-	dBm
	MCS 6, 64QAM rate 3/4	-	-74.2	-	dBm

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Parameter	Description		Performance		
		MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
	MCS 7, 64QAM rate 5/6	-	-73.0	-	dBm
RX Sensitivity BW=40MHz HT Mixed mode 800ns Guard Interval Non-STBC	MCS 0, BPSK rate 1/2	-	-89.1	-	dBm
	MCS 1, QPSK rate 1/2	-	-85.9	-	dBm
	MCS 2, QPSK rate 3/4	-	-83.5	-	dBm
	MCS 3, 16QAM rate 1/2	-	-80.2	-	dBm
	MCS 4, 16QAM rate 3/4	-	-76.9	-	dBm
	MCS 5, 64QAM rate 2/3	-	-72.6	-	dBm
	MCS 6, 64QAM rate 3/4	-	-71.2	-	dBm
	MCS 7, 64QAM rate 5/6	-	-70.1	-	dBm
Maximum Receive Level	6 Mbps OFDM	-	-10	-	dBm
	54 Mbps OFDM	-	-20	-	dBm
	MCS0	-	-15	-	dBm
	MCS7	-	-20	-	dBm
Receive Adjacent Channel Rejection	BPSK rate 1/2, 6 Mbps OFDM	-	25	-	dBm
	64QAM rate 3/4, 54 Mbps OFDM	-	7	-	dBm
	HT20, MCS 0, BPSK rate 1/2	-	24	-	dBm
	HT20, MCS 7, 64QAM rate 5/6	-	3	-	dBm
	HT40, MCS 0, BPSK rate 1/2	-	24	-	dBm
	HT40, MCS 7, 64QAM rate 5/6	-	3	-	dBm

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

3.1.5 Wi-Fi 5GHz Band RF Transmitter Specifications

The specifications in table below are measured at the antenna port, which includes the front-end loss.

Table 3-4. 5GHz RF Transmitter Specifications

Parameter	Description	Performance			
		MIN	TYP	MAX	Unit
Frequency range		5180	-	5825	MHz
Output power with spectral mask and EVM compliance	6 Mbps OFDM	-	16.9	-	dBm
	54 Mbps OFDM	-	16.9	-	dBm
	HT20, MCS 0	-	16.9	-	dBm
	HT20, MCS 7	-	15.9	-	dBm
	HT40, MCS 0	-	15.9	-	dBm
	HT40, MCS 7	-	15.9	-	dBm
TX EVM	6 Mbps OFDM	-	-	-5	dB
	54 Mbps OFDM	-	-	-25	dB
	HT20, MCS 0	-	-	-5	dB
	HT20, MCS 7	-	-	-28	dB
	HT40, MCS 0	-	-	-5	dB
	HT40, MCS 7	-	-	-28	dB
Output power variation(1)	TSSI closed-loop control across all temperature range and channels and VSWR ≦1.5:1.	-1.5	-	1.5	dB
Carrier suppression		-	-	-30	dBc
Harmonic Output Power	2nd Harmonic	-	-45	-43	dBm/MHz
	3nd Harmonic	-	-45	-43	dBm/MHz

Note 1: VDD33 voltage is within ±5% of typical value.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

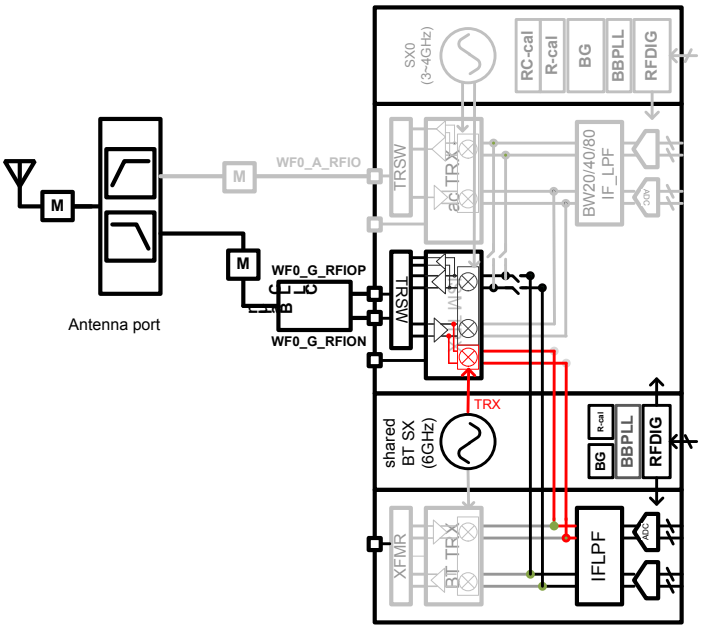
This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

3.2 Bluetooth Radio Characteristics

MT7697 and MT7697D support Bluetooth system.

3.2.1 Bluetooth RF block diagram

Front-end loss with external Balun and diplexer: 2.4GHz insertion loss 2dB.



Note: M is matching circuits for 50ohm impedance tuning.

Figure 3-2. **Wi-Fi/Bluetooth RF Block Diagram**

3.2.2 Basic Rate Receiver Specifications

The specifications in table below are measured at the antenna port, which includes the front-end loss.

Figure 3-3. Basic Rate Receiver Specifications

PARAMETER	DESCRIPTION	PERFORMANCE			
		MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
Frequency range		2402	-	2480	MHz
Receiver sensitivity[1]	BER<0.1%	-	-92	-	dBm
Maximum usable signal	BER<0.1%	-	-5	-	dBm
C/I co-channel (BER<0.1%)	Co channel selectivity	-	6	11	dB

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

PARAMETER	DESCRIPTION	PERFORMANCE			
		MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
C/I 1MHz (BER<0.1%)	Adjacent channel selectivity	-	-7	0	dB
C/I 2MHz (BER<0.1%)	2nd adjacent channel selectivity	-	-40	-30	dB
C/I≥3MHz (BER<0.1%)	3rd adjacent channel selectivity	-	-43	-40	dB
C/I Image channel (BER<0.1%)	Image channel selectivity	-	-20	-9	dB
C/I Image 1MHz (BER<0.1%)	1MHz adjacent to image channel selectivity	-	-35	-20	dB
Inter-modulation		-39	-30	-	dBm
Out-of-band blocking	30MHz to 2000MHz	-10	-	-	dBm
	2000MHz to 2399MHz	-27	-	-	dBm
	2498MHz to 3000MHz	-27	-	-	dBm
	3000MHz to 12.75GHz	-10	-	-	dBm

Note 1: The receiver sensitivity is measured at the antenna port.

3.2.3 Basic Rate Transmitter Specifications

The specifications in table below are measured at the antenna port, which includes the front-end loss.

Table 3-5. Basic Rate Transmitter Specifications

PARAMETER	DESCRIPTION	PERFORMANCE			
		MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
Frequency range		2402	-	2480	MHz
Maximum transmit power[1]	At maximum power output level	-	10	-	dBm
Gain step		2	4	8	dB
Modulation characteristics	Δf1avg	140	157	175	KHz
	Δf2max (For at least 99.9% of all Δf2max)	115	121	-	KHz
	Δf1avg /Δf2avg	0.8	0.85	-	KHz
ICFT	Initial carrier frequency tolerance	-75	±20	+75	KHz
Carrier frequency drift	One slot packet (DH1)	-25	±15	+25	KHz
	Two slot packet (DH3)	-40	±15	+40	KHz
	Five slot packet (DH5)	-40	±15	+40	KHz

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

PARAMETER	DESCRIPTION	PERFORMANCE			
		MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
	Max drift rate	-20	±15	20	KHz/50µs
TX output spectrum	20dB bandwidth	-	-	1000	KHz
In-Band spurious emission	±2MHz offset	-	-40	-20	dBm
	±3MHz offset	-	-45	-40	dBm
	>±3MHz offset	-	-45	-40	dBm

Note 1: The output power is measured at the antenna port.

3.2.4 Bluetooth LE Receiver Specifications

The specifications in table below are measured at the antenna port, which includes the front-end loss.

Table 3-6. Bluetooth LE Receiver Specifications

Parameter	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
Frequency Range		2402	-	2480	MHz
Receiver Sensitivity (*)	PER < 30.8%	-	-95	-	dBm
Max. Usable Signal	PER < 30.8%	-10	-5	-	dBm
C/I Co-channel	Co-channel selectivity (PER < 30.8%)	-	6	21	dB
C/I 1MHz	Adjacent channel selectivity (PER < 30.8%)	-	-7	15	dB
C/I 2MHz	2nd adjacent channel selectivity (PER < 30.8%)	-	-30	-17	dB
C/I ≧3MHz	3rd adjacent channel selectivity (PER < 30.8%)	-	-33	-27	dB
C/I Image channel	Image channel selectivity (PER < 30.8%)	-	-20	-9	dB
C/I Image 1MHz	1MHz adjacent to image channel selectivity (PER < 30.8%)	-	-30	-15	dB
Inter-modulation		-50	-35		dBm
Out-of-band Blocking	30MHz to 2000MHz	-30	-	-	dBm
	2001MHz to 2339MHz	-35	-	-	dBm
	2501MHz to 3000MHz	-35	-	-	dBm
	3001MHz to 12.75GHz	-30	-	-	dBm

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

3.2.5 Bluetooth LE Transmitter Specifications

The specifications in table below are measured at the antenna port, which includes the front-end loss.

Table 3-7. Bluetooth LE Transmitter Specifications

Parameter	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
Frequency Range		2402	-	2480	MHz
Output Power (*)	At max power output level	-20	6	10	dBm
Carrier Frequency Offset and Drift	Frequency offset	-150	-	150	kHz
	Frequency drift	-50	-	50	kHz
	Max. drift rate	-20	-	20	Hz/us
Modulation Characteristic	$\Delta f1_{avg}$	225	-	275	kHz
	$\Delta f2_{max}$ (For at least 99% of all $\Delta f2_{max}$)	185	-	-	kHz
	$\Delta f2_{avg}/\Delta f1_{avg}$	0.8	0.94	-	Hz/Hz
In-band Spurious Emission	±2M offset	-	-	-20	dBm
	>±3MHz offset	-	-	-30	dBm

Note 1: The output power is measured at the antenna port.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

4 Electrical Characteristics

4.1 Absolute Maximum Rating

Table 4-1 Absolute Maximum Rating

Symbol	Parameters	Maximum rating	Unit
VDD33	3.3V Supply Voltage	-0.3 to 3.63	V
T_{STG}	Storage Temperature	-40 to +125	°C
VESD	ESD protection (HBM)	2000	V

4.2 Recommended Operating Range

Table 4-2. Recommended Operating Range

Symbol	Supply Voltage	Source	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
AVDD45	AVDD45_BUCK, AVDD45_MISC	To be connected to external 3.3V supply	2.97	3.3	3.63	V
RTC_3V3	RTC_3V3	To be connected to external supply	1.6		3.63	V
AVDD33	AVDD33_WF0_A_PA, AVDD33_WF0_G_PA, AVDD33_WF0_A_TX, AVDD33_WF0_G_TX, AVDD33_BT	To be connected to external 3.3V supply	2.97	3.3	3.63	V
DVDDIO	DVDDIO_D, DVDDIO_L, DVDDIO_R	To be connected to PMU_DIO33_OUT	2.97	3.3	3.63	
AVDD25	AVDD25_AUXADC	To be connected to PMU ALDO output	2.3	2.5	2.7	V
AVDD16	AVDD16_CLDO, AVDD16_BT, AVDD16_XO, AVDD16_WF0_AFE	To be connected to PMU BUCK output	1.6	1.7	1.8	V
DVDD11	DVDD11	To be connected to PMU CLDO output	0.86	1.15	1.3	V
Ta	Operating Ambient Temperature	MT76X7N	0		70	C
		MT76x7IDN	-40		85	C
Tj	Operating Junction Temperature	MT76X7N	0		125	C
		MT76x7IDN	-40		125	C

4.3 DC Characteristics

Table 4-3. DC Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	MIN	MAX	Unit
V_{IL}	Input Low Voltage	LVTTL	-0.28	0.8	V
V_{IH}	Input High Voltage		2	3.63	V

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	MIN	MAX	Unit
V_{OL}	Output Low Voltage	$\|I_{OL}\|$ = 4~16 mA	-0.28	0.4	V
V_{OH}	Output High Voltage	$\|I_{OH}\|$ = 4~16 mA	2.4	VDD33+0.33	V
R_{PU}	Input Pull-Up Resistance	PU=high, PD=low	40	190	KΩ
R_{PD}	Input Pull-Down Resistance	PU=low, PD=high	40	190	KΩ

4.4 XTAL Oscillator

The table below lists the XTAL requirements for the XTAL.

Table 4-4. XTAL Oscillator Requirements

Parameter	Value
Frequency	26, 40, 52MHz.
Frequency stability	±10 ppm @ 25℃
Aging	±3 ppm/year

4.5 PMU Characteristics

Table 4-5. PMU Electrical Characteristics

Parameter		Reference	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
Switching regulator (BUCK)							
Vin	Input Voltage	AVDD45_BUCK		2.97	3.3	3.63	V
Vout	Output Voltage	LXBK	Switching operation	1.6	1.7	1.8	V
			Deep Sleep mode, SLDO-H enabled		1.8		V
Iout	Output Current		Switching operation			800	mA
			Deep Sleep mode, SLDO-H enabled			10	mA
			Over-current shutdown	960	1600	4000	mA
Iq	Quiescent Current		Iload < 1mA		150		uA
DC/DC	Line Regulation		Iload = 0mA			1	%
	Load regulation		Iload = 200-400mA			0.05	mV/mA
	Efficiency		Vin = 3.3V, Iload = 400mA	80	85		%
Core LDO (CLDO)							
Vin	Input	AVDD16_CLDO		1.6	1.7	1.8	V
Vout	Output Voltage	AVDD12_VCORE	Normal operation	0.86	1.15	1.3	V
			Deep Sleep mode, SLDO-L enabled		0.85		V

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Parameter		Reference	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
Iout	Output Current		Normal operation			420	mA
			Deep Sleep mode, SLDO-L enabled			10	mA
Iq	Quiescent Current				40	50	uA
Analog LDO (ALDO)							
Vin	Input Voltage			2.97	3.3	3.63	V
Vout	Output Voltage	AVDD25_ALDO	Normal operation	2.3	2.5	2.7	V
			Deep Sleep mode, OFF		0		V
Iout	Output Current		Normal operation			50	mA
Iq	Quiescent Current				25	50	uA
PMU							
Vin	Input Voltage	AVDD45, AVDD33 and DVDDIO		2.97	3.3	3.63	V
Iq	Quiescent Current		In Deep Sleep State			50	uA

4.6 Auxiliary ADC Characteristics

This section specifies the electrical characteristics of the auxiliary ADC.

Table 4-6. Auxiliary ADC Specifications

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typical	Max	Unit
N	Resolution	-	12	-	Bit
FS	Sampling Rate @ N-Bit(1)	-	2	-	MSPS
VPP	Input Swing(2)	-	-	AVDD25 (2.45~2.55V)	V
VIN	Input voltage(3)	0	-	AVDD25 (2.45~2.55V)	V
RIN	Input Impedance: Unselected channel Selected channel	 400M -	 - 10K	 - -	Ohm
DNL	Differential Nonlinearity without dithering and averaging	-	± 1	± 2	LSB
INL	Integral Nonlinearity without dithering and averaging	-	± 2	± 4	LSB
$DNL_{dither+average}$	Differential Nonlinearity with dithering and averaging	-	± 0.5	± 1	LSB
$INL_{dither+average}$	Integral Nonlinearity with dithering and averaging	-	-	± 2	LSB

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typical	Max	Unit
OE	Offset Error	-	-	± 10	mV
FSE	Full Swing Error	-	-	± 50	mV
SNR	Signal to Noise Ratio(2)	60	63	66	dB
	Current Consumption	-	-	400	µA
	Power-Down Current	-	-	1	µA

Note 1: Given that FS=2MHz

Note 2: At 1K Hz Input Frequency

Note 3: The voltage level is lowered by 0.04V when dithering is on.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

4.7 Thermal Characteristics

Θ_{JC} assumes that all the heat is dissipated through the top of the package, while Ψ_{Jt} assumes that the heat is dissipated through the top, sides, and the bottom of the package. Thus it is suggested to use Ψ_{Jt} to estimate the junction temperature.

Table 4-7. Thermal Characteristics

Symbol	Description	Performance	
		Typical	Unit
T_J	Maximum Junction Temperature (Plastic Package)	125	°C
Θ_{JA}	Junction to ambient temperature thermal resistance[1]	19.21	°C/W
Θ_{JC}	Junction to case temperature thermal resistance	7.33	°C/W
Ψ_{Jt}	Junction to the package thermal resistance[2]	1.65	°C/W

Note 1: JEDEC 51-7 system FR4 PCB size: 76.2mm x 114.3mm

Note 2: 8mm x 8mm QFN-68 package

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

5 Package Specifications

5.1 Pin Layout

MT76X7 uses 8mm x 8mm QFN package of 68-pin with 0.4mm pitch.

Table 5-1. Pin Map

		68	67	66	65	64	63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52		
		WF0_A_RFIO	AVDD33_WF0_A_TX	WF0_RXA_AUX_IN	AVDD33_WF0_G_TX	WF0_G_RFIOP	WF0_G_RFION	AVDD33_WF0_G_PA	WF0_RXG_AUX_IN	AVDD16_BT	AVDD33_BT	BT_RFIP	GPIO33	GPIO34	GPIO35	GPIO36	GPIO37	GPIO38		
1	AVDD33_WF0_A_PA																		SYSRST_B	51
2	AVDD16_WF0_AFE																		GPIO39	50
3	AVDD16_XO																		DVDD11	49
4	XO																		DVDDIO_L	48
5	GPIO0																		GPIO57	47
6	GPIO1																		GPIO58	46
7	GPIO2																		GPIO59	45
8	GPIO3																		GPIO60	44
9	GPIO4										VSS								AVDD25_AUXADC	43
10	GPIO5																		AVSS25_AUXADC	42
11	GPIO6																		AVSS45_BUCK	41
12	GPIO7																		LXBK	40
13	DVDDIO_R																		AVDD45_BUCK	39
14	DVDD11																		AVDD15_V2P5NA	38
15	GPIO24																		AVDD16_CLDO	37
16	DVDDIO_D																		AVDD12_VCORE	36
17	DVDD11																		PMU_TEST	35
		GPIO25	GPIO26	RTC_3V3	RTC_32K_XO	RTC_32K_XI	PMU_EN_RTC	GPIO32	GPIO31	GPIO27	GPIO30	GPIO28	GPIO29	PMU_DIO33_OUT	AVDD25_ALDO_OUT	PMU_EN_WF	ISO_INT_PMU_EN	AVDD45_MISC		
		18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34		

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

5.2 Pin Description

The section describes the pin functionality of MT76X7 chip.

Table 5-2. Pin Descriptions

QFN	Pin Name	Pin description	PU/PD	I/O	Supply domain
Reset and Clocks					
51	SYSRST_B	External system reset active low	PU	Input	DVDDIO
4	XO	Crystal input or external clock input	N/A	Input	AVDD16_XO
3	AVDD16_XO	RF 1.6V power supply	N/A	Power	
Programmable I/O					
5	GPIO0	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
6	GPIO1	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
7	GPIO2	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
8	GPIO3	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
9	GPIO4	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
10	GPIO5	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
11	GPIO6	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
12	GPIO7	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
15	GPIO24	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
18	GPIO25	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
19	GPIO26	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
26	GPIO27	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
28	GPIO28	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
29	GPIO29	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
27	GPIO30	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
25	GPIO31	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
24	GPIO32	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
57	GPIO33	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
56	GPIO34	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
55	GPIO35	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
54	GPIO36	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
53	GPIO37	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

QFN	Pin Name	Pin description	PU/PD	I/O	Supply domain
52	GPIO38	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
50	GPIO39	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
47	GPIO57	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
46	GPIO58	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
45	GPIO59	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
44	GPIO60	Programmable input/output	PU/PD	In/out	DVDDIO
RTC					
20	VRTC	RTC domain power supply	N/A	Power	
21	RTC_32K_XO	32KHz crystal	N/A	Analog	VRTC
22	RTC_32K_XI	32KHz crystal	N/A	Analog	VRTC
23	PMU_EN_RTC	PMU enable	N/A	Output	VRTC
WIFI Radio Interface					
1	AVDD33_WF0_A_PA	RF 3.3v power supply	N/A	Power	
62	AVDD33_WF0_G_PA	RF 3.3v power supply	N/A	Power	
67	AVDD33_WF0_A_TX	RF 3.3v power supply	N/A	Power	
65	AVDD33_WF0_G_TX	RF 3.3v power supply	N/A	Power	
2	AVDD16_WF0_AFE	RF 1.6v power supply	N/A	Power	
68	WF0_A_RFIO	RF a-band RF port	N/A	Input	AVDD33_WF0_A
66	WF0_RXA_AUX_IN	RF a-band auxiliary RF LNA port	N/A	Input	AVDD33_WF0_A
61	WF0_RXG_AUX_IN	RF g-band auxiliary RF LNA port	N/A	Input	AVDD33_WF0_G
64	WF0_G_RFIOP	RF g-band RF port	N/A	In/out	AVDD33_WF0_G
63	WF0_G_RFION	RF g-band RF port	N/A	In/out	AVDD33_WF0_G
Bluetooth Radio Interface					
59	AVDD33_BT	RF 3.3v power supply	N/A	Power	
60	AVDD16_BT	RF 1.6v power supply	N/A	Power	
58	BT_RFIO	RF Bluetooth port	N/A	In/out	AVDD33_BT
PMU/BUCK					
41	AVSS45_BUCK	BUCK ground	N/A	Ground	
40	LXBK	BUCK output	N/A	Output	
39	AVDD45_BUCK	BUCK power supply	N/A	Input	
38	AVDD15_V2P5NA	BUCK internal circuit output cap	N/A	Output	
37	AVDD16_CLDO	CLDO supply	N/A	Input	
36	AVDD12_VCORE	CLDO output	N/A	Output	

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

QFN	Pin Name	Pin description	PU/PD	I/O	Supply domain
34	AVDD45_MISC	PMU supply	N/A	Input	
31	AVDD25_ALDO_OUT	2.5V ALDO output with external cap.	N/A	Output	
30	PMU_DIO33_OUT	This pin output is to provide 3.3V for all DVDDIO. And in OFF mode, this pin is 0V.	N/A	Output	
35	PMU_TEST	PMU test pin	N/A	Output	
33	ISO_INT_PMU_EN	Input 0V for non-RTC platform. Input 3.3V for RTC platform.	N/A	Input	
32	PMU_EN_WF	External PMU enable	N/A	Input	
Power Supplies					
43	AVDD25_AUXADC	Auxiliary ADC 2.5v power supply	N/A	Power	
42	AVSS25_AUXADC	Auxiliary ADC ground	N/A	Ground	
13	DVDDIO_R	Digital 3.3V input	N/A	Power	
16	DVDDIO_D	Digital 3.3V input	N/A	Power	
48	DVDDIO_L	Digital 3.3V input	N/A	Power	
14, 17, 30, 49	DVDD11	Digital 1.15V input	N/A	Power	
E-PAD	VSS	Common Ground	N/A	Ground	

5.3 Pin Multiplexing

The pin multiplexing could be controlled via the configuration register A (in TOP_AON domain) and the configuration register B (in TOP_OFF/N9 domain). When configuration register A is set to 0, the configuration register B determines the pin function. When configuration register A is not set to 0, the configuration register A determines the pin function.

Please be notified that the "-" symbol in Table 5-3 is "don't care", means either TOP_AON domain or TOP_OFF domain doesn't have pin multiplexing option in this entry.

The default function of each pin is highlighted with blue background.

The driving strength of all pins is programmable: 4mA, 8mA, 12mA, and 16mA. The default setting for all pins are 4mA.

Table 5-3. Pin Multiplexing

Pin	Pin alias	APGIO/ GPIO	Name	Dir	Default dir	Default PU/PD	Description	Pinx_pinmux_aon_sel		Pinx_pinmux_off_sel	
								Address	Value		Value

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Pin	Pin alias	APGIO/ GPIO	Name	Dir	Default dir	Default PU/PD	Description	Pinx_pinmux_aon_sel		Pinx_pinmux_off_sel	
5	GPIO0	AGPIO	**MCU_JTCK**	**I**	**I**	**PD**	N9 JTAG debug port	0x8102_3020[3:0]	0	0x8002_5100[3:0] (0x8102_3020[3:0]=0)	**0**
			ANTSEL[0]	O			RF control		-		1
			UART0_RTS_CM4	O			UART0 RTS (CM4)		7		3
			GPIO_TOPOFF[0]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[0]	O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[0]	I/O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
			EINT[0]	I			External interrupt		3		-
6	GPIO1	AGPIO	**MCU_JTMS**	**I**	**I**	**PD**	N9 JTAG debug port	0x8102_3020[7:4]	0	0x8002_5100[7:4] (0x8102_3020[7:4]=0)	**0**
			ANTSEL[1]	O			RF control		-		1
			UART0_CTS_CM4	I			UART0 CTS (CM4)		7		3
			GPIO_TOPOFF[1]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[1]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[1]	O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
			EINT[1]	I			External interrupt		3		-
7	GPIO2	AGPIO	**MCU_JTDI**	**I**	**I**	**PD**	N9 JTAG debug port	0x8102_3020[11:8]	0	0x8002_5100[11:8] (0x8102_3020[11:8]=0)	**0**
			ANTSEL[2]	O			RF control		-		1
			MCU_AICE_TMSC	I/O			N9 debug		-		2
			UART0_RX_CM4	I			UART0 RX (CM4)		7		3
			SWD_CLK	O			CM4 SWD debug port		4		4
			GPIO_TOPOFF[2]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[2]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[23]	O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
			WIC[0]	I			External interrupt		3		-
8	GPIO3	AGPIO	**MCU_JTRST_B**	**I**	**I**	**PD**	N9 JTAG debug port	0x8102_3020[15:12]	0	0x8002_5100[15:12] (0x8102_3020[15:12]=0)	**0**
			ANTSEL[3]	O			RF control		-		1
			[Reserved]	I			[Reserved]		-		2
			UART0_TX_CM4	O			UART0 TX (CM4)		7		3
			SWD_DIO	I/O			CM4 SWD debug port		4		4
			GPIO_TOPOFF[3]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[3]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[24]	O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
			EINT[2]	I			External interrupt		3		-
			PULSE_CNT	I			Pulse counter		2		-
9	GPIO4	GPIO	**MCU_DBGIN**	**I**	**I**	**PD**	N9 JTAG debug port	0x8102_3020[19:16]	0	0x8002_5100[19:16] (0x8102_3020[19:16]=0)	**0**
			ANTSEL[4]	O			RF control		-		1
			MCU_AICE_TCKC	I			N9 debug		-		-
			SPI_DATA0_EXT *	I/O			External flash interface		7		3
			GPIO_TOPOFF[4]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[4]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[2]	O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
			EINT[3]	I			External interrupt		3		-
10	GPIO5	GPIO	**[Debug flag]**	**O**	**O(Low)**		Debug monitor pin	0x8102_3020[23:20]	0	0x8002_5100[23:20] (0x8102_3020[23:20]=0)	**0**
			ANTSEL[5]	O			RF control		-		1
			SPI_DATA1_EXT *	O			External flash interface		7		3
			GPIO_TOPOFF[5]	I/O	I		General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[5]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[3]	O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
			EINT[4]	I			External interrupt		3		-
11	GPIO6	GPIO	**MCU_DBGACKN**	**O**	**O**		N9 JTAG debug port	0x8102_3020[27:24]	0	0x8002_5100[27:24] (0x8102_3020[27:24]=0)	**0**
			ANTSEL[6]	O			RF control		-		1
			SPI_CS_1_M_CM4	O			SPI master chip select 1		7		3
			GPIO_TOPOFF[6]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[6]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[4]	O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
			EINT[5]	I			External interrupt		3		-

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Pin	Pin alias	APGIO/ GPIO	Name	Dir	Default dir	Default PU/PD	Description	Pinx_pinmux_aon_sel		Pinx_pinmux_off_sel	
12	GPIO7	GPIO	**MCU_JTDO**	**O**	**O(Low)**		N9 JTAG debug port	0x8102_3020[31:28]	0	0x8002_5100[31:28] (0x8102_3020[31:28]=0)	**0**
			ANTSEL[7]	O			RF control		-		1
			SPI_CS_0_M_CM4	O			SPI master chip select 0		6		2
			SPI_CS_EXT *	O			External flash interface		7		3
			GPIO_TOPOFF[7]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[7]				General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[5]	O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
			EINT[6]	I			External interrupt		3		-
15	GPIO24	GPIO	[Reserved]				[Reserved]	0x8102_302C[3:0]	-	0x8002_510C[3:0] (0x8102_302C[2:0]=0)	0
			UART_DSN_TXD_N9	O			UART_DSN TX (N9)		-		1
			SPI_MOSI_M_CM4	O			SPI master MOSI		6		2
			SPI_DATA2_EXT *	I/O			External flash interface		7		3
			I2C1_CLK	I/O			I2C1 CLK		4		4
			GPIO_TOPOFF[24]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[24]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[25]	O			Pulse width modulation		9		-
			[Reserved]	**I**	**I**	**PU**	[Reserved]		**1**		-
			[Reserved]	O			[Reserved]		2		-
18	GPIO25	GPIO	[Reserved]				[Reserved]	0x8102_302C[7:4]	-	0x8002_510C[7:4] (0x8102_302C[7:4]=0)	0
			SPI_MISO_M_CM4	I			SPI master MISO		-		2
			SPI_DATA3_EXT *	I/O			External flash interface		7		3
			I2C1_DATA	I/O			I2C1 DATA		4		4
			GPIO_TOPOFF[25]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[25]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[26]	O			Pulse width modulation		9		-
			[Reserved]	**I/O**	**O**	**PU**	Default: Low.		**1**		**-**
			FRAME_SYNC *	I			3DD synchronization		2		-
			WIC[1]	I			External interrupt		3		-
19	GPIO26	GPIO	[Reserved]				[Reserved]	0x8102_302C[11:8]	-	0x8002_510C[11:8] (0x8102_302C[11:8]=0)	0
			SPI_SCK_M_CM4	O			SPI master SCK		6		2
			SPI_CLK_EXT *	O			External flash interface		7		3
			I2S_TX	O			I2S master TX		4		4
			GPIO_TOPOFF[26]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[26]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[27]	O			Pulse width modulation		9		-
			[Reserved]	**I/O**	**O**	**PU**	Default: Low.		**1**		**-**
26	GPIO27	GPIO	SWD_DIO	I/O			CM4 SWD debug port	0x8102_302C[15:12]	5	0x8002_510C[15:12] (0x8102_302C[15:12]=0)	1
			I2C0_CLK	O			I2C0 CLK		7		3
			GPIO_TOPOFF[27]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[27]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[28]	O			Pulse width modulation		9		-
			[Reserved]	**I**	**I**		[Reserved]		**1**		-
			PULSE_CNT	I			Pulse counter input		2		-
			WIC[2]	I			External interrupt		3		-
28	GPIO28	GPIO	SWD_CLK	I			CM4 SWD debug port	0x8102_302C[19:16]	5	0x8002_510C[19:16] (0x8102_302C[19:16]=0)	1
			SPI_INT_S_N9	O			SPI		-		2
			I2C0_DATA	O			I2C0 DATA		4		3
			GPIO_TOPOFF[28]	I/O			General purpose input output		0		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[28]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[29]	O			Pulse width modulation		9		-
			[Reserved]	**I/O**	**I**		[Reserved]		**1**		**-**
29	GPIO29	GPIO	I2S_MCLK_S	O			I2S MCLK slave	0x8102_302C[23:20]	-	0x8002_510C[23:20] (0x8102_302C[23:20]=0)	0
			SPI_MOSI_S_CM4	I			SPI slave MOSI (CM4)		6		1
			SPI_MOSI_S_N9	I			SPI slave MOSI (N9)		-		2
			SPI_MOSI_M_CM4	O			SPI master MOSI		7		3

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Pin	Pin alias	APGIO/ GPIO	Name	Dir	Default dir	Default PU/PD	Description	Pinx_pinmux_aon_sel		Pinx_pinmux_off_sel	
			I2S_MCLK	O			I2S MCLK master		4		4
			GPIO_TOPOFF[29]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[29]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[30]	O			Pulse width modulation		9		-
			[Reserved]	**I/O**	**I**		[Reserved]		**1**		**-**
			HOST_ACK	O					2		-
			WIC[3]	I			External interrupt		3		-
27	GPIO30	GPIO	I2S_FS_M	O			I2S FS master	0x8102_302C[27:24]	5	0x8002_5108[27:24] (0x8102_302C[27:24]=0)	0
			SPI_MISO_S_CM4	O			SPI slave MISO (CM4)		6		1
			SPI_MISO_S_N9	O			SPI slave MISO (N9)		0		2
			SPI_MISO_M_CM4	I			SPI master MISO		7		3
			I2S_FS	I			I2S slave FS		4		4
			GPIO_TOPOFF[30]	I/O			General purpose input output		0		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[30]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[31]	O			Pulse width modulation		9		-
			[Reserved]	**I/O**	**I**		[Reserved]		1		-
			HOST_EINT_B	I					2		-
25	GPIO31	GPIO	I2S_TX	O			I2S TX	0x8102_302C[31:28]	5	0x8002_510C[31:28] (0x8102_302C[31:28]=0)	0
			SPI_SCK_S_CM4	I			SPI slave SCK (CM4)		6		1
			SPI_SCK_S_N9	I			SPI slave SCK (N9)		-		2
			SPI_SCK_M	O			SPI master SCK		7		3
			I2S_RX	I			I2S slave RX		4		4
			GPIO_TOPOFF[31]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[31]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[32]	O			Pulse width modulation		9		-
			[Reserved]	**I/O**	**I**		[Reserved]		1		-
24	GPIO32	GPIO	I2S_BCLK_M	O			I2S slave BCLK	0x8102_3030[3:0]	5	0x8002_5110 [3:0] (0x8102_3030[3:0]=0)	0
			SPI_CS_0_S_CM4	I			SPI slave CS (CM4)		6		1
			SPI_CS_0_S_N9	I			SPI slave CS (N9)		-		2
			SPI_CS_0_M	O			SPI master CS		7		3
			I2S_BCLK	I			I2S BCLK slave		4		4
			GPIO_TOPOFF[32]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[32]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[33]	O			Pulse width modulation		9		-
			[Reserved]	**I/O**	**I**		[Reserved]		1		-
			WIC[4]	I			External interrupt		3		-
57	GPIO33	AGPIO	**WIFI_INT_B**	**I/O**	**O**	**PU**	External interrupt	0x8102_3030 [7:4]	0	0x8002_5110 [7:4] (0x8102_3030 [7:4]=0)	**0**
			ALL_INT_B	I/O			External interrupt		-		1
			SWD_DIO	I/O			CM4 SWD debug port		6		2
			IR_TX	O			IrDA TX		7		3
			ANTSEL[5]	O			RF control		4		4
			GPIO_TOPOFF[33]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[33]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[34]	O			Pulse width modulation		9		-
			PULSE_CNT	I			Pulse counter		1		-
			WF_LED_B	O			LED output		2		-
			WIC[5]	I			External interrupt		3		-
56	GPIO34	AGPIO	**BT_INT_B**	**I/O**	**O**	**PU**	External interrupt	0x8102_3030 [11:8]	0	0x8002_5110 [11:8] (0x8102_3030 [11:8]=0)	**0**
			ALL_INT_B	I/O					-		1
			SWD_CLK	I			CM4 SWD debug port		6		2
			IR_RX	I			IrDA RX		7		3
			ANTSEL[6]	O			RF control		4		4
			GPIO_TOPOFF[34]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[34]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[35]	O			Pulse width modulation		9		-
			FRAME_SYNC *	I			3DD synchronization		1		-

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Pin	Pin alias	APGIO/ GPIO	Name	Dir	Default dir	Default PU/PD	Description	Pinx_pinmux_aon_sel		Pinx_pinmux_off_sel	
			BT_LED_B	I/O			LED output		2		-
			WIC[6]	I			External interrupt		3		-
55	GPIO35	GPIO	**UART_DSN_TXD_N9**	**O**	**O**	**PD**	UART DSN TX (N9)	0x8102_3030 [15:12]	0	0x8002_5110 [15:12] (0x8102_3030 [15:12]=0)	**0**
			UART_DBG_CM4	O			UART DBG TX (CM4)		7		3
			GPIO_TOPOFF[35]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[35]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[18]	O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
54	GPIO36	GPIO	[Reserved]				[Reserved]	0x8102_3030 [19:16]	-	0x8002_5110 [19:16] (0x8102_3030 [19:16]=0)	0
			S2A_SPI_IN	I			SPI input		-		1
			UART1_RX_CM4	I			UART1 RX (CM4)		7		3
			GPIO_TOPOFF[36]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[36]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[19]	O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
			UART_RXD_N9	**I**	**I**	**PU**	UART RX (N9)		**1**		-
			WIC[7]	I			External interrupt		3		-
53	GPIO37	GPIO	**UART_TXD_N9**	**O**	**O**	**PD**	UART TX (N9)	0x8102_3030 [23:20]	0	0x8002_5110 [23:20] (0x8102_3030 [23:20]=0)	**0**
			UART1_TX_CM4	O			UART1 TX (CM4)		7		3
			GPIO_TOPOFF[37]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON]37]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[20]	O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
			EINT[20]	I			External interrupt		3		-
52	GPIO38	GPIO	**UART_RTS_N9**	**O**	**O**	**PD**	UART RTS (N9)	0x8102_3030 [27:24]	0	0x8002_5110 [27:24] (0x8102_3030 [26:24]=0)	**0**
			PTA_EINT_B	I			Packet traffic arbitration		-		1
			IDC_DATA_OUT	O			UART IDC TX (N9)		-		2
			UART1_RTS_CM4	O			UART1 RTS (CM4)		7		3
			GPIO_TOPOFF[38]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[38]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[21]	O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
			WF_LED_B	I/O			LED output		2		-
			EINT[21]	I			External interrupt		3		-
			SWD_DIO	I/O			CM4 SWD debug port		6		-
50	GPIO39	GPIO	**UART_CTS_N9**	**I**	**I**	**PU**	UART CTS (N9)	0x8102_3030 [31:28]	0	0x8002_5110[31:28] (0x8102_3030 [31:28]=0)	**0**
			PTA_EINT_B	I			Packet traffic arbitration		-		1
			IDC_DATA_IN	I			UART IDC RX (N9)		-		2
			UART1_CTS_CM4	O			UART1 CTS (CM4)		7		3
			[Reserved]				[Reserved]		-		4
			GPIO_TOPOFF[39]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[39]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[22]	O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
			PULSE_COUNT *	I			Pulse counter		1		-
			BT_LED_B	I/O			LED output		2		-
			EINT[22]	I			External interrupt		3		-
			SWD_CLK	I			CM4 SWD debug port		6		-
47	GPIO57	AGPIO	PCM_CLK	I/O			PCM interface for Bluetooth	0x8102_303C [7:4] (0x8102_300C[6]=0)	-	0x8002_511C [7:4] (0x8102_303C [7:4]=0, 0x8102_300C[6]=0)	0
			S2A_SPI_CK	I					-		1
			MCU_AICE_TCKC	I			N9 debug		-		2
			GPIO_TOPOFF[57]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[57]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[36]	O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
			[Reserved]	**I**	**I**	**PU**	[Reserved]		**1**		-
			WIC[8]	I			External interrupt		3		-
			ADC_IN0	I			Auxiliary ADC input	0x8102_300C[6]	1		-
46	GPIO58	AGPIO	PCM_SYNC	I/O			PCM interface for Bluetooth	0x8102_303C[11:8]=0 (0x8102_300C[7]=0)	-	0x8002_511C [11:8] (0x8102_303C[11:8]=0, 0x8102_300C[7]=0)	0
			S2A_SPI_OUT	O					-		1
			MCU_AICE_TMSC	I/O			N9 debug		-		2
			GPIO_TOPOFF[58]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

Pin	Pin alias	APGIO/ GPIO	Name	Dir	Default dir	Default PU/PD	Description	Pinx_pinmux_aon_sel		Pinx_pinmux_off_sel	
			GPIO_TOPAON[58]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[37]	O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
			[Reserved]	**I**	**I**	**PU**	[Reserved]		**1**		-
			WIC[9]	I			External interrupt		3		-
			ADC_IN1	I			Auxiliary ADC input	0x8102_300C[7]	1		-
45	GPIO59	AGPIO	PCM_OUT	O			PCM interface for Bluetooth	0x8102_303C [15:12] (0x8102_300C[8]=0)	-	0x8002_511C [15:12] (0x8102_303C [15:12]=0, 0x8102_300C[8]=0)	0
			UART_DSN_TXD_N9	O			UART DSN TX (N9)		-		1
			SWD_DIO	**I/O**	**I**		CM4 debug port		**6**		2
			GPIO_TOPOFF[59]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[59]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[38]	O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
			WF_LED_B	I/O			LED output		1		-
			WIC[10]	I			External interrupt		3		-
			ADC_IN2	I			Auxiliary ADC input	0x8102_300C[8]	1		-
44	GPIO60	AGPIO	PCM_IN	I			PCM interface for Bluetooth	0x8102_303C [19:16]=0 (0x8102_300C[9]=0)	-	0x8002_511C [19:16] (0x8102_303C [19:16]=0, 0x8102_300C[9]=0)	0
			SWD_CLK	**I**	**I**		CM4 SWD debug port		**6**		2
			GPIO_TOPOFF[60]	I/O			General purpose input output		-		5
			GPIO_TOPAON[[60]	I/O			General purpose input output		8		-
			PWM[39]	O			Pulse-width-modulated output		9		-
			BT_LED_B	I/O			LED output		1		-
			PULSE_CNT	I			Pulse counter input		2		-
			WIC[11]	I			External interrupt		3		-
			ADC_IN3	I			Auxiliary ADC input	0x8102_300C[9]	1		-

*Note: * not used in MT7697D, - means don't care.*

5.4 Bootstrap

The section describes the bootstrap function.

The chip modes are sensed from the device pin during power up. After chip reset, the pull configuration are stored in a register and determine the device operation mode.

Table 5-4. Bootstrap Option– Flash Access Mode

Flash Access Mode	PIN53 (GPIO37)	Description
Normal mode	Pull-down(1)	Firmware jumps to flash.
Recovery mode	Pull-up	Firmware does not jump to flash and wait for UART command.
		This mode is used for the firmware to jump to SYSRAM after downloading code from UART.

Note 1: No external pull-down resistor is required because internal pull-down is active during power up.

Table 5-5. Bootstrap Option – XTAL Clock Mode

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

XTAL Clock Mode	PIN12 (GPIO7)	PIN52 (GPIO38)	Description
40MHz	Pull-down	Pull-up	Uses 40MHz XTAL.
26MHz	Pull-up	Pull-down(1)	Uses 26MHz XTAL.
52MHz	Pull-up	Pull-up	Uses 52MHz XTAL.

Note 1: No external pull-down resistor is required because internal pull-down is active during power up.

Table 5-6. Bootstrap Option – 32KHz Clock Mode

32KHz clock mode	PIN11 (GPIO6)	Description
Internal 32KHz clock	Pull-down	32KHz clock sources from 40/26/52MHz clock.
External 32KHz clock	Pull-up	32KHz clock sources from external pin.

Table 5-7. Bootstrap Option — Chip Mode

Chip mode	PIN55 (GPIO35)	PIN10 (GPIO5)	PIN11 (GPIO6)	PIN12 (GPIO7)	PIN52 (GPIO38)	Description
Normal mode	Pull-down(1)	Don't care	32KHz clock mode control	XTAL clock mode control		Chip operates in normal mode.
Test mode	Pull-up					Chip operates in test mode.

Note 1: No external pull-down resistor is required because internal pull-down is active during power up.

Note 2: When in test mode, the XTAL input clock is 40MHz only.

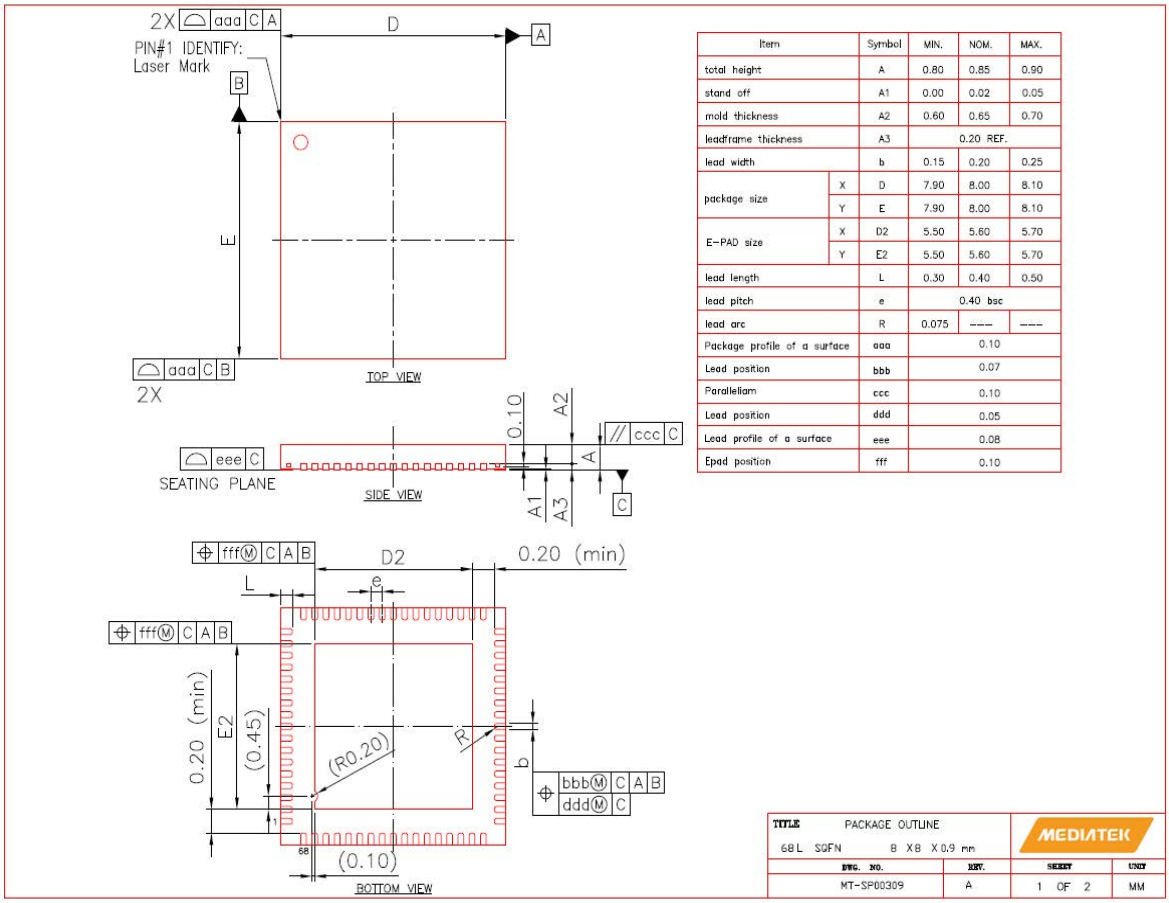
Pins 10, 11, 12, 52, 53, and 55 are is used for bootstrap. The system design should follow the following guideline:

- Those pins shall not be used as input functions because the signals from another device might affect the values sensed.
- Those pins shall not be used as an open-drain function because the pull-up resistor would affect the values sensed.

© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

5.5 Package information



Item		Symbol	MIN.	NOM.	MAX.
total height		A	0.80	0.85	0.90
stand off		A1	0.00	0.02	0.05
mold thickness		A2	0.60	0.65	0.70
leadframe thickness		A3		0.20 REF.	
lead width		b	0.15	0.20	0.25
package size	X	D	7.90	8.00	8.10
	Y	E	7.90	8.00	8.10
E-PAD size	X	D2	5.50	5.60	5.70
	Y	E2	5.50	5.60	5.70
lead length		L	0.30	0.40	0.50
lead pitch		e		0.40 bsc	
lead arc		R	0.075	---	---
Package profile of a surface		aaa		0.10	
Lead position		bbb		0.07	
Parallelism		ccc		0.10	
Lead position		ddd		0.05	
Lead profile of a surface		eee		0.08	
Epad position		fff		0.10	

Figure 5-1. **Package Outline Drawing**

5.6 Ordering information

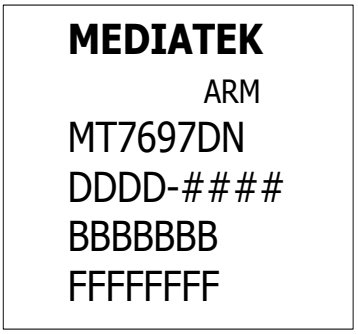
Table 5-8. Ordering Information

Part number	Package	Operational temperature range
MT7687FN MT7697N MT7697DN	8mm x 8mm x 0.8 mm QFN68	0~70°C
MT7687FIN MT7697IN MT7697DIN	8mm x 8mm x 0.8 mm QFN68	-40~85°C

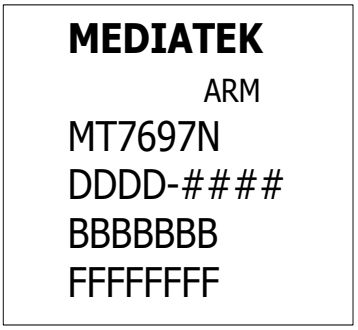
© 2015 - 2017 MediaTek Inc

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited

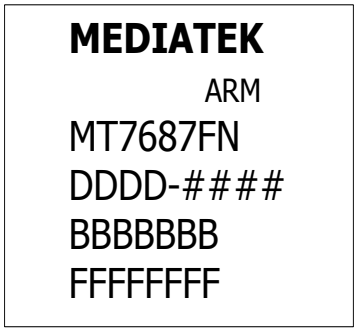
5.7 Top Marking




```
MT7697DN: Part number
DDDD      : Date code
####      : Internal control code
BBBBBBB   : Main die lot number
FFFFFFF   : Flash die lot number
```




```
MT7697N: Part number
DDDD      : Date code
####      : Internal control code
BBBBBBB   : Main die lot number
FFFFFFF   : Flash die lot number
```




```
MT7687FN: Part number
DDDD      : Date code
####      : Internal control code
BBBBBBB   : Main die lot number
FFFFFFF   : Flash die lot number
```

Figure 5-2. Top Marking

This document contains information that is proprietary to MediaTek Inc. ("MediaTek") and/or its licensor(s).
Any unauthorized use, reproduction or disclosure of this document in whole or in part is strictly prohibited